
JMIR Nursing

Virtualizing care from hospital to community: Mobile health, telehealth, and digital patient care
Volume 8 (2025) ISSN 2562-7600 Editor in Chief: Elizabeth Borycki, RN, PhD, FIAHIS, FACMI, FCAHS,
Social Dimensions of Health Program Director, Health and Society Program Director, Office of
Interdisciplinary Studies; Professor, School of Health Information Science, University of Victoria, Canada

Contents

Reviews

- Effect of an Extended Reality Simulation Intervention on Midwifery Students' Anxiety: Systematic Review
([e68984](#))
Clara Pérez de los Cobos Cintas, Nicolas Vuillerme, Guillaume Thomann, Lionel Di Marco. 3
- Examining the Role of AI in Changing the Role of Nurses in Patient Care: Systematic Review ([e63335](#))
Inas Al Khatib, Malick Ndiaye. 192

Original Papers

- Limited Moderating Effect of Podcast Listening on Work Stress and Emotional Exhaustion Among Nurses
During the COVID-19 Pandemic: Cross-Sectional Study ([e70640](#))
Lu Li Jung, Pei Chou, Yu-Hua Wu. 17
- Clinical, Operational, and Economic Benefits of a Digitally Enabled Wound Care Program in Home Health:
Quasi-Experimental, Pre-Post Comparative Study ([e71535](#))
Heba Mohammed, Kathleen Corcoran, Kyle Lavergne, Angela Graham, Daniel Gill, Kwame Jones, Shivika Singal, Malini Krishnamoorthy, Amy
Cassata, David Mannion, Robert Fraser. 33
- Fear of Missing Out, Social Media Addiction, and Personality Traits Among Nursing Students:
Cross-Sectional Study ([e71502](#))
Amira Alshowkan, Emad Shdaifat. 45
- Gamification as a Tool for Understanding Mental Disorders in Nursing Students: Qualitative Study ([e71921](#))
Pablo Del Pozo-Herce, Alberto Tovar-Reinoso, Eva García Carpintero-Blas, Ana Casaux Huertas, Regina Ruiz de Viñaspre-Hernández, Antonio
Martínez-Sabater, Elena Chover-Sierra, Marta Rodríguez-García, Raul Juárez-Vela. 55
- Exploring Educators' Perceptions and Experiences of Online Teaching to Foster Caring Profession Students'
Development of Virtual Caring Skills: Sequential Explanatory Mixed Methods Study ([e64548](#))
Lorelli Nowell, Sonja Johnston, Sara Dolan, Michele Jacobsen, Diane Lorenzetti, Elizabeth Oddone Paolucci. 73
- Evaluating Nurses' Perceptions of Documentation in the Electronic Health Record: Multimethod Analysis
([e69651](#))
Deborah Jacques, John Will, Denise Dauterman, Kathleen Zavotsky, Barbara Delmore, Glenn Doty, Kerry O'Brien, Lisa Groom. 88

| | |
|---|-----|
| Effectiveness of Patients' Education and Telenursing Follow-Ups on Self-Care Practices of Patients With Diabetes Mellitus: Cross-Sectional and Quasi-Experimental Study (e67339) | |
| Mohammed Alsahli, Alaa Abd-alrazaq, Dalia Fathy, Sahar Abdelmohsen, Olfat Gushgari, Heba Ghazy, Amal Abdelwahed. | 96 |
| Analysis of Risk Factors and Nursing Strategies for Unplanned Extubation in Children: Retrospective Cohort Study (e71307) | |
| Xuefeng Han, Hairong Liu, Tingchong Zhang, Guangxin Fan. | 109 |
| Detailed Analysis and Road Map Proposal for Care Transition Records and Their Transmission Process: Mixed Methods Study (e60810) | |
| Elisabeth Mess, Matthias Regner, Sabahudin Balic, Lukas Kleybolte, Lisa Daufratshofer, Andreas Mahler, Sabrina Tilmes, Viktor Werlitz, Claudia Reuter, Alexandra Teynor. | 121 |
| Detecting Older Adults' Behavior Changes During Adverse External Events Using Ambient Sensing: Longitudinal Observational Study (e69052) | |
| Roschelle Fritz, Diane Cook. | 140 |
| Effect of Digital Tools on the Knowledge and Performance of Frontline Health Workers For Diabetes Control in Myanmar: Cost-Effective Analysis and Quasi Experimental Study (e72230) | |
| Kyi Thar, Sathirakorn Pongpanich, Min Tun. | 155 |
| Nursing and Continuing Care Management Work Plan for People Living With COVID-19: Case Study of the Nakhon Pathom Province (e65310) | |
| Hathaichanok Buajaroen, Darin Photangtham, Wariya Chankham, Paisan Simalaotao, Ubonrat Sirisukpoca, Monchai Kongkamsook, Pantip Timtab, Tapanee Suasangei. | 171 |
| Advancing Clinical Chatbot Validation Using AI-Powered Evaluation With a New 3-Bot Evaluation System: Instrument Validation Study (e63058) | |
| Seunghoon Choo, Suyoung Yoo, Kumiko Endo, Bao Truong, Meong Son. | 183 |

Editorial

| | |
|---|-----|
| 2024: A Year of Nursing Informatics Research in Review (e74345) | |
| Elizabeth Borycki. | 179 |

Research Letter

| | |
|---|-----|
| Impact of Attached File Formats on the Performance of ChatGPT-4 on the Japanese National Nursing Examination: Evaluation Study (e67197) | |
| Kazuya Taira, Takahiro Itaya, Shuntaro Yada, Kirara Hiyama, Ayame Hanada. | 211 |

Effect of an Extended Reality Simulation Intervention on Midwifery Students' Anxiety: Systematic Review

Clara Pérez de los Cobos Cintas^{1,2*}, MSc; Nicolas Vuillerme^{2*}, PhD; Guillaume Thomann^{1*}, PhD; Lionel Di Marco^{2,3*}, PhD

¹Laboratoire des Sciences pour la Conception, l'Optimisation et la Production, 46 Av. Félix Viallet, Grenoble, France

²Autonomie, Gérontologie, E-santé, Imagerie et Société, 2Univ.Grenoble Alpes, AGEIS, Grenoble, France

³Department of Midwifery, Faculty of Medicine, Université Grenoble Alpes, France

* all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:

Clara Pérez de los Cobos Cintas, MSc

Laboratoire des Sciences pour la Conception, l'Optimisation et la Production, 46 Av. Félix Viallet, Grenoble, France

Abstract

Background: Midwifery students often experience anxiety due to several factors, such as the clinical experiences faced. Simulation-based learning in nursing and midwifery studies using extended reality (XR) tools offers the opportunity to manage better educational processes while reducing this anxiety.

Objective: This study aims to evaluate the current knowledge and understanding of how the use of XR gesture-simulation-based tools allows a better understanding of the anxiety levels of midwives and nurses in educational settings.

Methods: We conducted a systematic review, a scientific literature search following the PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) guidelines. Using PubMed, IEEE, Scopus, and Web of Science, up to March 2024, 1005 articles were found to identify studies that reported the effectiveness of these technologies for gesture simulation in education and training on nursing and midwifery student anxiety. The inclusion-exclusion criteria were based on the PICO (population, intervention, control, and outcomes) framework. The population included nurses, midwives, and nursing and midwifery students of any kind using any virtual or augmented or mixed reality simulation training tool to perform a procedure aimed at reducing anxiety. In addition, the Cochrane risk of bias tool was used to evaluate the quality of the systematic review and the bias in the included studies. A narrative synthesis was conducted due to the heterogeneity of study designs and outcome measures. Key findings were summarized in a structured table and grouped according to the learning objective, simulating and performing procedures in an educational setting.

Results: Overall, 7 articles, involving a total of 428 participants, were included in this review. The findings indicate that XR can effectively reduce anxiety in midwifery and nursing education. However, the limited number of studies highlights a research gap in the field, particularly in the area of mixed reality, which warrants further exploration.

Conclusions: This systematic review highlights the potential of XR-based gesture-simulation tools in reducing anxiety among midwifery and nursing students. The included studies suggest that XR-enhanced training provides a more immersive and controlled learning environment, helping students manage stress and improve procedural confidence. However, the limited number of studies, methodological variations, and the underrepresentation of mixed reality applications indicate the need for further research. Future studies should focus on standardized anxiety measurement tools, larger sample sizes, and long-term impact assessments to strengthen the evidence base. Expanding research in this field could enhance the integration of XR technologies into midwifery and nursing education, ultimately improving both learning experiences and clinical preparedness.

(JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e68984) doi:[10.2196/68984](https://doi.org/10.2196/68984)

KEYWORDS

anxiety; extended reality; gesture simulation; nursing education; midwifery education

Introduction

Anxiety is an emotion or state characterized by worry, tension, and physical manifestations such as increased blood pressure. Anxiety is often experienced in midwifery students due to heavy

course load, high expectations, and the clinical experiences faced [1].

According to a mental health survey conducted by the National French Association of Midwifery Students (ANESF), with responses from 2000 students, 47% of the respondents showed a probable generalized anxiety disorder (as indicated by the

GAD-7 test, General Anxiety Disorder-7, with a score of ≥ 10) [2,3].

Simulation-based learning is an important education modality because it allows students to learn from mistakes in a risk-free setting, acquire necessary competencies, practice decision-making, and significantly reduce potentially fatal medical errors [4]. More precisely, through gesture simulation, students can interact with virtual reality (VR) environments using hand movements and gestures, thereby reinforcing muscle memory and enhancing kinesthetic learning. This hands-on approach enables students to better grasp complex concepts, refine their motor skills, and simulate real-world scenarios with greater accuracy. In addition, gesture simulation fosters active engagement and participation, allowing students to feel more connected to the learning process and empowering them to take ownership of their education [5].

Extended Reality (XR) is a general term encompassing a range of immersive technologies, including Augmented Reality (AR), Virtual Reality (VR), Mixed Reality (MR):

1. AR overlays digital information, such as images, text, or 3D models onto the real-world environment viewed through a device's camera. The digital content is superimposed on the real world, enhancing the user's perception of reality [6].
2. VR completely immerses the user in a synthetic digital environment, replacing the real world with a simulated one. Users experience this artificial 3D environment through a headset that blocks out their physical surroundings [7].
3. MR seamlessly blends and anchors digital objects into the real world, allowing users to interact with physical and VR elements in real time. The VR objects in MR are integrated into and responsive to the real environment, creating a unified, interactive experience [8].

These tools blend physical and VR environments and over the last years, they have been in many fields, such as health care education or professional contexts, since they have the potential advantage of scalability, enhanced motivation, and cost savings [9].

By introducing XR simulation tools in midwifery education, the students can better understand complex concepts, practice skills in a safe environment, and build confidence in their abilities, reducing anxiety-inducing situations [10]. However, there is relatively limited research on the specific impact of these tools on factors such as confidence, anxiety, or decision-making capacities. Most studies focus primarily on performance outcomes or knowledge acquisition. Furthermore, while simulation in general has been extensively studied, research specifically addressing the use of XR tools in these contexts remains scarce [11]. This review aims to address these gaps by systematically analyzing the effectiveness of XR gesture-simulation tools in analyzing anxiety levels during educational training for midwives and nurses.

Methods

Research Question

The first step was the formulation of the research question, aiming to explore the impact of extended reality gesture-simulation-based tools on the anxiety levels of midwives and nurses involved in educational training. The research question "How much do we know about the effectiveness of extended reality gesture-simulation-based tools on the anxiety levels of midwives and nurses involved in educational training?" was formulated.

To answer the question, we performed the systematic review using the PICO (population, intervention, control, and outcomes) framework, which is an evidence-based practice to frame and answer a scientific endeavor [12]. The components of the framework applied in our study are as follows:

1. Population: Midwives and nurses of any type
2. Intervention: Extended reality gesture simulation-based training or simulation education intervention aimed at reducing anxiety
3. Comparison: Standard training methods or absence of specific anxiety-reduction interventions. Pre and postintervention anxiety levels
4. Outcome: Assessing anxiety levels or anxiety-related outcomes

The second category of keywords, related to the intervention, included: "extended reality" OR "XR" OR "augmented reality" OR "AR" OR "virtual reality" OR "VR" OR "mixed reality" OR "3D." The third and last category was related to the desired outcome, including: "anxiety" OR "anxious." The combination of all these keywords resulted in the final query:

("midwife" OR "obstetrics" OR "nurse" OR "nursing") AND ("mixed reality" OR "MR" OR "extended reality" OR "XR" OR "augmented reality" OR "AR" OR "virtual reality" OR "Simulation" OR "Simulated" OR "3D") AND ("anxiety" OR "anxious")

Screening Criteria

Different search tools, including PubMed, IEEE, Scopus, and Web of Science, were used to perform the systematic research with the previously defined keywords. The database search and extraction were performed on March 25, 2024. Besides, the articles retrieved from another similar systematic review were analyzed to see whether they could be included [13].

In total, 1005 articles were found; the decision to include or exclude a study was based on the inclusion and exclusion criteria and quality assessment. A single author screened the articles, and the selection process and rationale were subsequently discussed with the other authors to finalize inclusion. Any disagreement between the reviewers regarding inclusion was resolved with discussion and a majority vote. After applying these criteria, 7 articles were selected for the review.

Search Strategies

The search strategy focused on databases most relevant to health care and XR research, including PubMed, IEEE, Scopus, and Web of Science. These information sources were selected to ensure coverage of both medical and technological aspects of XR interventions in anxiety analysis during midwifery and nursing gesture simulation activities. Gray literature and conference proceedings were excluded due to resource constraints and difficulty in quality assessment. By not including gray literature and unpublished studies, there is a risk of publication bias, as studies with nonsignificant findings may be underrepresented.

A PubMed MeSH search was conducted to ensure the inclusion of relevant studies using the previously identified keywords to enhance the completeness of the findings. MeSH (Medical Subject Headings) is the National Library of Medicine’s controlled vocabulary thesaurus, used for indexing articles for the MEDLINE/PubMED database [14]:

((“students, nursing”[MeSH Terms] OR “Obstetric Nursing”[MeSH Terms] OR “nursing students”[Title/Abstract] OR “midwifery”[MeSH Terms] OR “midwifery students”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“virtual reality”[MeSH Terms] OR

“augmented reality”[Title/Abstract] OR “extended reality”[Title/Abstract]) AND (“anxiety”[MeSH Terms] OR “anxious”[Title/Abstract]))

A total of 3 articles were found, the first one was focused on the discovery and visit to places, the second was a systematic review, and the third used VR to reduce anxiety by singing calming environments. Therefore, none of the articles were included in this systematic review.

Relevance and Topic Proximity: Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria

The PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) methodology was used to search and screen articles [15]. In addition, the PRISMA checklist was completed to provide transparency and rigor in the systematic review process, in Checklist 1.

The initial choice was to narrow down the results by only selecting articles in English published in a peer-reviewed journal, randomized controlled trials (RCTs), nonrandomized, noncontrolled trials.

The second selection phase encompassed screening titles, keywords, and abstracts, followed by the removal of duplicate articles. Throughout the process, the inclusion and exclusion criteria explained in Table 1 were applied.

Table . Inclusion and exclusion criteria for article screening.

| Element of the research question | Inclusion criteria | Exclusion criteria |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| Population | Nurses, midwives, and nursing and midwifery students of any kind | Any type of health care professional or other students, any other population such as patients |
| Intervention | Any virtual or augmented or mixed reality simulation training tool to perform a procedure (VR ^a glasses such as HoloLens, Oculus Rift, or any other type of device as the CAVE) ^b used to reduce anxiety | Any other tool or simulator not used in this setting |
| Comparator | XR ^c simulation vs other standard training methods, or pre and postintervention anxiety levels | N/A ^d |
| Outcome | Anxiety assessment | N/A |
| Study design, type of publication | Articles in English, French, and Spanish published in a peer-reviewed journal, randomized controlled trials (RCTs), non-randomized, non-controlled trials | Journal articles in other languages, conference papers, book chapters, reviews, meta-analysis pilot studies, proof of concept |

^aVR: virtual reality.
^bCAVE: Cave Automatic Virtual Environment.
^cXR: extended reality.
^dN/A: Not available

Quality Assessment

The Cochrane Collaboration’s Risk of Bias 2.0 tool [16,17] was used to evaluate the quality of the systematic review and assess the risk of bias in the included studies. The tool assesses five specific domains of bias: bias in the randomization process, bias in deviation from intended interventions, bias due to missing outcome data, bias in outcome measurement, and bias in the selection of the reported result.

Items were classified as “Low risk,” “High risk,” or “Some concerns.” The overall risk was “Low risk” if all five domains were rated as low risk, “High risk” if any domain was rated as high risk, and “Some concerns” for all other cases.

Result Analysis

To extract and analyze the resulting articles, data was extracted and collected systematically in a data collection form. A narrative synthesis was conducted due to the heterogeneity of study designs and outcome measures across included studies. Key findings were summarized in a structured table and grouped



according to the learning objective (simulating and performing procedures using XR tools). A thematic analysis was used to identify common patterns in anxiety analysis across studies.

Results

Summary of the Chosen Articles

The systematic review of the literature is outlined in Figure 1. Table 2 and Table 3 summarize the results of the systematic review. Below is a brief summary of each of the articles included in the review.

Figure 1. PRISMA flow diagram. XR: extended reality.

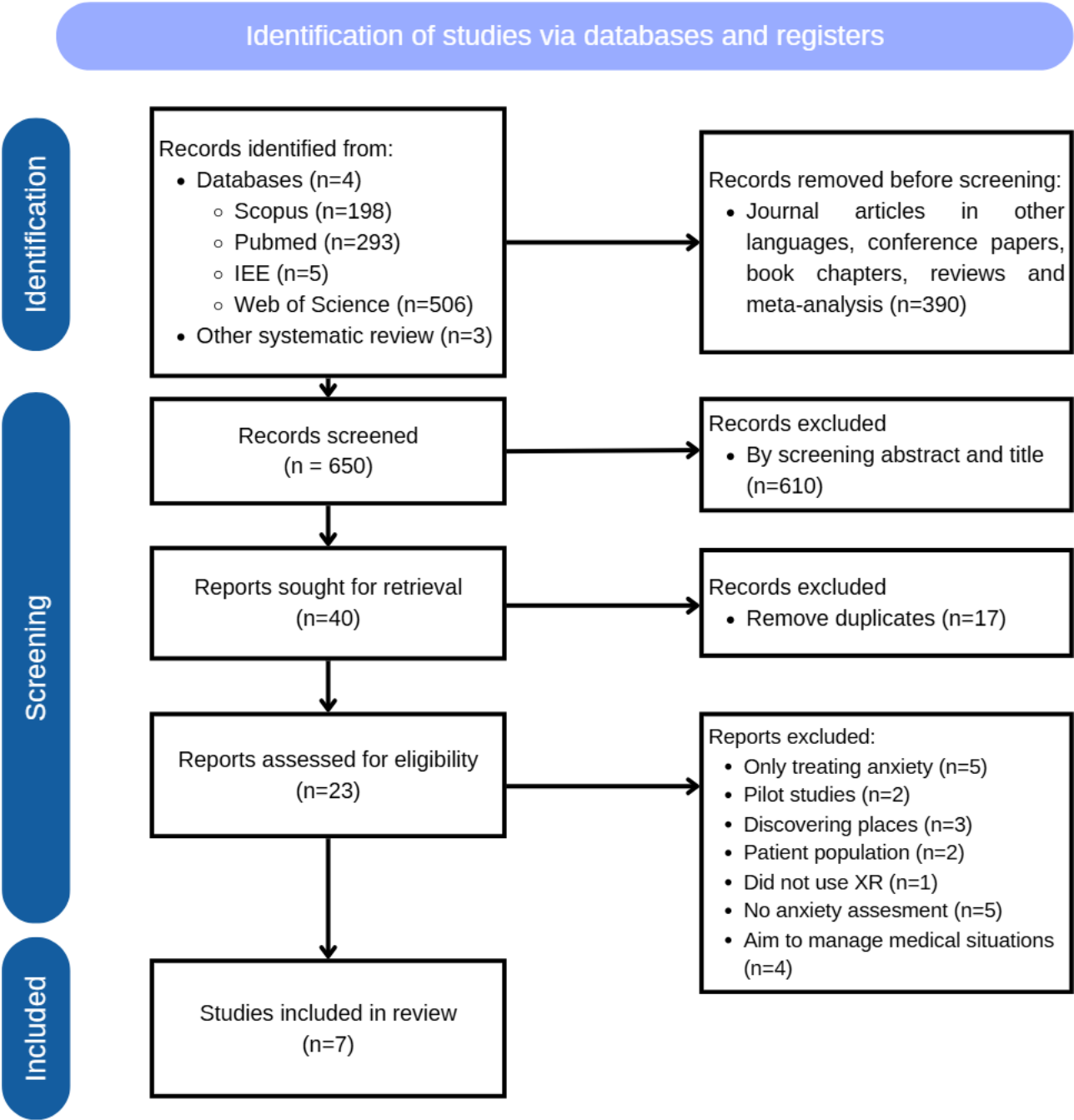


Table . Systematic review results.

| Title | Year | Author | Journal | Location | Risk of bias | Learning object | Study design / Intervention assignment | Population |
|--|------|----------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| The effects of neonatal resuscitation gamification program using immersive virtual reality: A quasi-experimental study | 2022 | Yang and Oh [18]. | Nurse Education Today | Daejeon, South Korea | Some concern | Simulating and performing procedures | Pre and post-comparison, non randomized study | Nursing students (n=88) |
| Immersive virtual reality (VR) training increases the self-efficacy of in-hospital healthcare providers and patient families regarding tracheostomy-related knowledge and care skills A prospective pre-post study | 2022 | Chiang et al [19]. | Medicine Open | Taipei, Taiwan | Some concern | Simulating and performing procedures | Prospective, randomized controlled, pre and postcomparison study | Health care providers (n=60) |
| Pediatric Chest Compression Improvement Via Augmented Reality Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation Feedback in Community General Emergency Departments: A Mixed-Methods Simulation-Based Pilot Study | 2023 | Kleinman et al [20]. | The Journal of Emergency Medicine | Baltimore, United States | Some concern | Simulating and performing procedures | Unblinded, randomized, crossover simulation-based study | Nurses (n=36) |
| Effects of virtual reality training on decreasing the rates of needlestick or sharp injury in new-coming medical and nursing interns in Taiwan | 2020 | Wu et al [21]. | Journal of Educational Evaluation for Health Professions | Taipei, Taiwan | Some concern | Simulating and performing procedures | Prospective cohort pre and postcomparison study | Medical and Nurses Interns (n=109) |

| Title | Year | Author | Journal | Location | Risk of bias | Learning object | Study design / Intervention assignment | Population |
|---|------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| A mixed-methods feasibility study to assess the acceptability and applicability of immersive virtual reality sepsis game as an adjunct to nursing education | 2021 | Adhikari et al [22]. | Nurse Education Today | Edinburgh, Scotland | Some concern | Simulating and performing procedures | Two-stage sequential mixed-methods feasibility study | Nursing students (n=19) |
| Virtual versus face-to-face clinical simulation in relation to student knowledge, anxiety, and self-confidence in maternal-newborn nursing: A randomized controlled trial | 2016 | Cobbett and Snelgrove-Clarke [23]. | Nurse Education Today | Halifax, Canada | Some concern | Simulating and performing procedures | Controlled, randomized pretest-posttest study | Nursing students (n=56) |
| Evaluation of practical exercises using an intravenous simulator incorporating virtual reality and haptics device technologies | 2012 | Jung et al [24]. | Nurse Education Today | Seoul, Korea | Some concern | Simulating and performing procedures | Randomized control trial | First-year nursing students (n=60) |

Table . Study characteristics vs study intervention characteristics

| Studies | Software and devices | Intervention activities/ duration | Variables | Intervention outcomes | Anxiety evaluation |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
| Yang and Oh [18] | HMD: ^a Oculus Rift S (VR ^b) | Neonatal resuscitation gamification-50 min | Knowledge, problem-solving, clinical reasoning ability, self-confidence, anxiety, and learning motivation | Anxiety decreased post intervention, no difference between groups | STAI ^c |
| Chiang et al [19] | HMD-VR Web-based VR Desktop Tablet Smartphone | Tracheostomy-related knowledge and care skills-2-h training; 15-min VR | Familiarity Confidence Anxiety Knowledge Skills | Improved comprehension and reduced anxiety at follow-up | Personalized Likert scale questionnaires |
| Kleinman et al [20] | HMD (AR ^d) | Pediatric chest compressions-18 min course | Performance and anxiety (qualitative assessment) | Reduced anxiety | Qualitative individual interviews post intervention |
| Wu et al [21] | Game-based VR training | Training on needlestick or sharp injury time to finish the game | Performance and Anxiety (qualitative assessment) | Anxiety reduction, increase in confidence | Personalized Likert scale questionnaires |
| Adhikari et al [22] | 3D computer-based simulation (VR) | Sepsis serious game - 20 - 30 min | Anxiety (NASC-CDM) ^e , self-efficacy, acceptability, and applicability | Decreased anxiety | NASC-CDM before and after intervention |
| Cobbett and Snelgrove-Clarke [23] | F2F ^f high-fidelity manikin simulation. VCS ^g with a computer. | Newborn nursing - 2×45 min VR sessions | Simulation Completion Questionnaire, anxiety (NASC-CDM), knowledge | Higher anxiety for VR | NASC-CDM before and after intervention |
| Jung et al [24] | VR IV ^h training simulator using haptic skills. | Venipuncture training- 10 min session | State trait anxiety, VAS ⁱ , performance, and satisfaction | No difference between groups and anxiety decreased for all of them | Evaluated State-Trait Anxiety using a VAS before and after intervention |

^aHMD: head-mounted device^bVR: virtual reality^cSTAI : State-Trait Anxiety Inventory^dAR: augmented reality^eNASC-CDM: Nursing Anxiety and Self-Confidence with Clinical Decision-Making Scale^fF2F: face-to-face^gVCS: Virtual Clinical Simulation^hIV: intravenousⁱ VAS: Visual Analogue Scale

Short Summary of Each Article

The Effects of Neonatal Resuscitation Gamification Program Using Immersive Virtual Reality: A Quasi-Experimental Study

This nonrandomized controlled simulation study with a pretest-posttest design evaluated a neonatal resuscitation gamification program using immersive VR [18]. Prelicensure nursing students were divided into intervention and control groups. The study assessed outcomes such as neonatal resuscitation nursing knowledge, problem-solving skills, clinical reasoning ability, self-confidence in practical performance, anxiety levels, and learning motivation. The simulation group presented lower anxiety levels, compared to the VR and control groups. Anxiety was measured with the STAI (State-Trait Anxiety Inventory), a commonly used questionnaire to assess an individual's tendency to suffer anxiety. Limitations include the inability to assess long-term effects through follow-up

surveys and the lack of measurement for actual intervention competency reinforcement, relying solely on self-reported questionnaires.

Immersive VR Training Increases the Self-Efficacy of In-Hospital Health Care Providers and Patient Families Regarding Tracheostomy-Related Knowledge and Care Skills a Prospective Pre-Post Study

This prospective pre-post study compared health care providers' tracheostomy care training using immersive VR with head-mounted displays and web-based modules versus traditional text materials [19]. According to a personalized Likert-scale questionnaire, most providers in the VR group found that interactive visual demonstrations improved comprehension and reduced anxiety. Limitations included a small sample size, a short follow-up period, and reliance on self-reported feedback rather than quantitative measures of skill acquisition and patient outcomes. Larger, long-term studies

with objective assessments are needed to evaluate the efficacy of VR training in improving tracheostomy care competency.

Pediatric Chest Compression Improvement Via Augmented Reality Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation Feedback in Community General Emergency Departments: A Mixed-Methods Simulation-Based Pilot Study

An unblinded, randomized, crossover simulation-based study evaluated whether augmented reality cardiopulmonary resuscitation (AR-CPR) improves chest compression performance in nonpediatric-specialized community emergency departments [20]. Participants performed chest compression with and without AR-CPR guidance in random order. Qualitative interviews suggested AR-CPR could be usable without device orientation, effective at cognitive offloading, and capable of reducing anxiety while boosting confidence. However, limitations included not excluding individuals with corrective eye lenses, which might affect the AR experience and the lack of feedback during non-AR-CPR cycles, unlike real-world scenarios where feedback devices are common.

Effects of Virtual Reality Training on Decreasing the Rates of Needlestick or Sharp Injury in New-Coming Medical and Nursing Interns in Taiwan

The prospective cohort pre and post study evaluated a new VR game, designed to teach safe and unsafe behaviors regarding universal precautions on needlestick and sharp injury prevention among incoming medical and nursing interns in Taiwan [21]. The game focused on making correct safety choices. Many participants reported reduced anxiety about preventing these injuries in the personalized Likert-scale questionnaires. However, the study's reliance on self-reported questionnaires could introduce reporting bias, and trainees might report behaviors aligning with their training, potentially skewing results.

A Mixed-Methods Feasibility Study to Assess the Acceptability and Applicability of Immersive Virtual Reality Sepsis Game as an Adjunct to Nursing Education

A 2-stage sequential mixed-methods feasibility study assessed the impact of an immersive VR sepsis game on preregistration nurses [22]. The study examined its effect on self-efficacy and perceptions of its acceptability and applicability in nursing simulation education. In the first stage, pre and postintervention self-efficacy scores were collected from 19 preregistration nurses using the Nursing Anxiety and Self-Confidence with Clinical Decision-Making Scale (NASC-CDM). The second stage used a descriptive qualitative approach to explore perceptions of the

game. Results showed a significant 23.4% decrease in anxiety. Limitations included the small sample size, the novelty of the educational approach, and the measurement of self-efficacy at a single time point.

Virtual Versus Face-To-Face Clinical Simulation in Relation to Student Knowledge, Anxiety, and Self-Confidence in Maternal-Newborn Nursing: A Randomized Controlled Trial

This randomized pretest-posttest study compared the effectiveness of 2 maternal newborn clinical simulation scenarios: VR clinical simulation and face-to-face high-fidelity manikin simulation [23]. Although no statistically significant differences were found in student knowledge and self-confidence between the 2 modalities, anxiety scores, measured by the NASC-CDM, were higher for students in the VR simulation. Limitations included a small sample size, potential intervening variables, such as student motivation, interest, and technological competence, and a lack of orientation to the VR platform, which may have influenced their responses.

Evaluation of Practical Exercises Using an Intravenous Simulator Incorporating Virtual Reality and Haptics Device Technologies

This randomized control trial assessed the educational effectiveness of practical exercises using intravenous simulators with VR/haptics technologies [24]. First-year nursing students were assigned randomly to three groups: Group A (conventional intravenous arm), Group B (VR/haptics intravenous simulator), and Group C (both intravenous arm and simulator). Group C scored highest in venipuncture procedures, while Group B excelled in injections. Group C completed venipuncture faster than Group B and slightly quicker than Group A. State-trait anxiety was measured using a Visual Analogue Scale (VAS) before and after the intervention. All groups showed reduced anxiety postvenipuncture, with no significant differences. Limitations included insufficient practice time due to curriculum constraints and the study's single-school, single-country setting, which limits generalizability and cultural diversity.

Analysis of the Chosen Articles

Risk of Bias

After analyzing the risk of bias of the 7 articles included in the systematic review, summarized in Table 4, 1 [18] had a high risk in the randomization process because the participants were assigned systematically to the intervention and control groups. In total, 2 studies [21,22] lacked a control group and conducted pre and postintervention evaluations. The remaining 4 studies [19,20,23,24] demonstrated a low risk of bias.

Table . Risk of bias of the included studies.

| Author | Year | Randomization process | Deviations from intended interventions | Missing outcome data | Measurement of outcome data | Selection of the reported result | Overall bias |
|------------------------------------|------|-----------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| Yang et al [18]. | 2022 | High risk | Low risk | Low risk | Some concern | Low risk | Some concern |
| Chiang et al [19]. | 2022 | Low risk | Some concern | Low risk | Low risk | Low risk | Some concern |
| Kleinman et al [20]. | 2023 | Low risk | Low risk | Low risk | Some concern | Low risk | Some concern |
| Wu et al [21]. | 2020 | Not applicable | Low risk | Low risk | Some concern | Low risk | Some concern |
| Adhikari et al [22]. | 2021 | Not applicable | Low risk | Low risk | Some concern | Low risk | Some concern |
| Cobbett and Snelgrove-Clarke [23]. | 2016 | Low risk | Some concern | Low risk | Low risk | Low risk | Some concern |
| Jung et al [24]. | 2012 | Low risk | Some concern | Low risk | Low risk | Low risk | Some concern |

The risk of deviations from the intended intervention raised some concerns in 3 studies due to the motivation of the intervention group related to their interest in the technology [19,23,24]. No risk was detected due to missing outcome data. However, some concerns arose in studies [18,20,21], regarding outcome measurement, as only the intervention group was evaluated in certain aspects. Finally, no risk was identified in any of the studies concerning the selection of reported results. In conclusion, all studies presented some concerns, but none was deemed to have a high risk of bias overall.

Learning Object

All of the papers had a common general learning objective: simulating and performing procedures. However, the clinical foci covered in the selected papers differed.

Overall, 2 of the studies focused on reducing anxiety around newborn care. The first was with an immersive VR neonatal resuscitation gamification program, enabling hands-on experience in a VR environment [18]. The second, a simulation-based pilot study used AR to teach pediatric chest compression [20].

In total, 2 studies used serious games to teach and reduce anxiety in students. Occupational needle stick or sharp injury prevention was sought through a game of right and wrong choices for safe or unsafe universal precaution behaviors [21]. The other used a 3D, computer-based simulation sepsis game [22].

In 3 studies, they opted for a procedure-specific training, Cobbett and Snelgrove-Clarke [23], evaluated VR clinical simulation in preeclampsia and Group B *Streptococcus* scenarios. Another study divided the first-year nursing students into 3 groups, learning how to practice injections. A VR intravenous training simulator using haptic skills was evaluated, along with its effect on reducing students' anxiety toward this procedure [24]. Finally, in [19] used a combination of head-mounted display VR and smartphone application VR in an environment for tracheostomy-related materials. The VR teachings on how to dress the stoma or handle emergencies such as aspiration, aimed to reduce anxiety among health care providers.

Study Design

This analysis reveals significant methodological differences among the articles, particularly in their approaches to study design, including quasi-experimental, randomized controlled trials (RCTs), mixed methods, pre-post, and crossover designs.

RCTs ([20,23,24]) provide stronger evidence due to their randomization and ability to control the relationship between the XR interventions and outcomes. Quasi-experimental ([18]) and pre-post ([20,22,23]) designs are valuable for exploratory or feasibility research, but are less robust due to biases and limitations in establishing causality. Mixed-methods designs ([20,22]) add depth to the analysis by incorporating qualitative perspectives but lack the quantitative generalizability of RCTs. Finally, crossover designs ([20]) offer a unique advantage by enabling within-subject comparisons, which may result in more reliable conclusions about XR effectiveness.

The studies demonstrate that the choice of study design is dependent on the research goals, feasibility, and the need to balance internal validity, external validity, and depth of analysis. RCTs are the most robust and reliable for establishing causality, making them the gold standard for intervention studies. However, quasi-experimental designs and cohort studies provide practical alternatives for real-world contexts where randomization is not feasible. Meanwhile, mixed-methods designs offer depth and insights into user experiences, making them ideal for exploratory and feasibility studies, though their findings may be less generalizable. Finally, crossover designs effectively reduce variability and improve validity but require careful management to avoid carryover effects.

Participants

All the selected articles included nurses, midwives, or nursing and midwifery students of any kind. In total, 428 individuals participated in the studies, and 332 were nursing students, mixed with other medical students. Only 2 studies included 96 professional health care providers [19,20].

Exclusion criteria varied across the studies. In one case, they excluded those with previous clinical or VR experience,

recruiting 88 prelicensure nursing students (VR group=31, simulation group=28, control group=29) [18]. The groups were homogeneous in sex, satisfaction with the nursing major, clinical practice training, and demand for XR education, but differed in anxiety levels.

Notably, 2 studies included third-year nursing students, with 56 and 19 participants, respectively [22,23]. The age ranges and gender proportions were similar: 20 - 44 years, mostly female (84%), with no previous degree (81%) in the former study, and 25 - 45 years, with 74% female in the latter. No statistical differences were found between the types of simulation groups.

One invited both 50 medical and 59 nursing interns [21]. Nursing interns were aged 17 - 22 years, and medical interns were 20 - 29 years. Female representation was 85% in nursing and 52% in medicine. The previous deep occupational experience was 34% in nursing and 61% in medicine.

In one study, 36 professional nurses (18 per group, AR and no AR) evenly distributed by age, sex, clinical role, and experience participated, with participants excluded based on their medical specialty [20]. Also involving 60 professional health care providers, including physicians, nurses, and respiratory therapists, in the study they randomly divided participants into regular and intervention groups, excluding those with incomplete training or questionnaires [19]. A similar exclusion criteria was applied to the same number of nursing students, ensuring homogeneity in age, gender, anxiety, and intravenous knowledge [24].

Devices Used to Create the Extended Reality Scenarios and Duration of the Intervention

In total, 6 articles used VR interventions, while one used AR [20]. Among included studies, 3 used a Head-Mounted device [18-20], 3 relied on computer-based simulations [22-24], and 1 used a mobile device app.

The duration of the training sessions varied minimally across the studies, ranging from a 10-minute VR session [24], to a 50-minute gamification program [18]. Notably, only one conducted two sessions [23], while the others performed a single XR experiment.

Analysis and Anxiety Assessment Methods, Variables Evaluated

Throughout the studies, common elements were analyzed. The 7 articles evaluated anxiety using various methods, such as

personalized Likert scale questionnaires [19,21]. Among them, 2 of the articles [22,23] used a specific tool to measure anxiety pretest and posttest, the NASC-CDM, which aims to provide insight into the emotional aspects of clinical decision-making, which can impact nursing performance and patient care outcomes [25].

A total of 2 studies assessed state-trait anxiety. One study distinguished between temporary anxiety influenced by environmental factors and the more stable, underlying trait anxiety [24]. Transient anxiety was measured using a Visual Analogue Scale, which consists of a 10-cm horizontal line with marked points corresponding to different levels of worry, such as “Not worried at all,” “Worried a little bit” and “Very worried.”. The chosen point on the VAS was converted to a numerical score for pre and posttest comparison. This analysis was performed and compared pre and post test. The other study [18] used the STAI, a 20-item questionnaire assessing state anxiety. Each item is rated on a 4-point Likert scale (1=not at all; 4=very much so), with a total score ranging from 20 to 80 (not 15 to 75 as stated in the original). Scores of 30 or lower indicate low or no anxiety, while scores of 31 or higher indicate high anxiety. The STAI's Cronbach α was 0.93 at its development and 0.90 in this study.

Finally, in [20] they assessed anxiety by performing qualitative individual interviews while evaluating the rate and depth of chest compressions to provide AR feedback and therefore measure performance simultaneously.

Other aspects of the studies were evaluated, including knowledge pre and post test related to preeclampsia and group B strep, a Simulation Completion Questionnaire [23], knowledge related to neonatal resuscitation [18], or an multiple choice questionnaire on tracheostomy care and skills [19]. Another qualitative approach explores student nurses' perceptions of the game [22], while others evaluated only the performance of the subjects, regardless of the knowledge acquisition [20,21].

Anxiety Outcomes After XR Intervention

After assessing and analyzing the results, most of the articles reported positive outcomes concerning anxiety reduction, as seen in the summary of anxiety outcomes in Table 5.

Table . Anxiety outcomes in the included studies.

| Author | Intervention | Assessment tool | Population | Outcome |
|---------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Yang et al [18] | Intervention vs control; pre vs post test | STAI ^a | N=88; Intervention=31 | Intervention: 59.14 (SD 9.62) to 56.72 (SD 7.50) Control: 59.50 (SD 8.35) to 57.65 (SD 6.86) |
| Chiang et al [19] | Intervention vs control; pre vs post test | Likert scale | N=60 ; Intervention=30 | Intervention: reduced anxiety (mean 93%, SD 2%; $P=.002$) Control: reduced anxiety (mean 75% SD 6%; $P=.002$) |
| Kleinman et al [20] | Interview postintervention | Qualitative interviews | N=36 | Qualitative answers about decrease of anxiety |
| Wu et al [21] | Pre- post-intervention | Likert scale questionnaire | N=109 | 63.3% reported a decrease in anxiety |
| Adhikari et al [22] | Pre- post- intervention | NASC-CDM | N=19 | 23.4% decrease in anxiety 77.4 (SD 12.5 vs 59.3, SD 15.9; $P<.001$) |
| Cobbett et al [23] | Intervention vs control | NASC-CDM ^b | N=56 Intervention=27 | Intervention: anxiety (mean 73.26, SD 19.95, SE mean 3.84) Control: anxiety (mean 57.75, SD 15.25, SE mean 2.88) |
| Jung et al [24] | Intervention versus control; Pre vs post test | STAI | n=60 Intervention =38 | Intervention: pretest (mean 41.63, SD 9.30) and posttest (mean 39.52, SD 10.05) $P=.29$ Control: pretest (mean 46.97, SD 11.99) and posttest (mean 39.26, SD 10.90) $P=.004$ |

^aSTAI: State-Trait Anxiety Inventory^bNASC-CDM: Nursing Anxiety and Self-Confidence with Clinical Decision-Making Scale

In total, 4 studies reported decreased anxiety levels after the XR intervention. In [20], participant feedback supported that AR-CPR could be effective for cognitive offloading, reduction in performer anxiety, and increase in performer confidence in the care delivered. In the case of [21], 68% of nursing and 58% of medical interns reported that the extended reality intervention significantly decreased their anxiety about occupational needle injury prevention, and also in [22] the participants reported a 23.4% decrease in anxiety. In addition, in [19] at baseline, there were no significant differences between the intervention and regular groups. However, at follow-up, the intervention group showed significantly higher agreement with statements about increased familiarity (83% vs 76%, $P=.04$), enhanced confidence (92% vs 74%, $P=.001$), and reduced anxiety (93% vs 75%, $P=.002$). The VR intervention effectively improved familiarity, boosted confidence, and reduced anxiety in tracheostomy-related skills compared to the regular training.

One study [24] reported no statistical differences among the 3 groups. State anxiety and VAS for anxiety decreased in all groups after venipuncture.

A total of 2 studies reported higher anxiety in the intervention group. In [18] the anxiety score of the 3 groups decreased from

pre-intervention to post-intervention (VR group: 59.14 (SD 9.62) to 56.72 (7.50); simulation group: 66.46 (8.60) to 57.65 (SD 10.35); and control group: 59.50 (8.35) to 57.65 (6.86). However, the VR group did not show significant improvement compared to the simulation and control groups, with the highest difference observed in the simulation one.

Also, anxiety scores were higher for students in the VR clinical simulation than for those in the face-to-face simulation [23]. However, the new technology rather than the VR simulation itself might have caused the increased anxiety. In addition, students were more comfortable with the mannequin, as they had previous exposure to this type of exercise.

Authors' Opinions and Main Limitations of the Studies

The authors consider that the studies provided improvement in knowledge [18], demonstrated feasibility [19], improved educational quality [20], presented a promising pedagogical approach [22], and were educationally and cost-effective, as they allowed for repeated simulations [23]. This characteristic among others, contributes to the reduction of anxiety [24].

Nevertheless, even if the results were positive, all the studies included in this review performed a small sample, single-school or medical center, single-country sessions, which is a significant

limitation as it is not very representative. The authors suggest using larger sample sizes with random selection to increase generalizability and conducting multicenter studies.

Furthermore, in 3 studies, the evaluation method was qualitative and self-reported, which might also lead to report bias [19-21]. In addition, the long-term effect was not evaluated in any of the articles and often the evaluation was only made at one-time point [22].

Several limitations were related to the use of new technologies, in the study by [23], students preferred face-to-face simulations, citing the similarities to practicing in a “real” situation and the immediate debriefing. Students who did not like the VR clinical simulation often cited technological issues, such as “online program was slow”, or “didn’t know where to find things. Similarly, in [24] they noted that the results might have been affected by the students’ IT expertise, while [18] pointed out that the unfamiliar VR environment could be a factor. In [22], they suggested that students more comfortable with technology might have been more willing to participate in the experiments.

An orientation activity built into the study design would be useful so that when the XR scenario is presented, students will not be focused on learning the software. Furthermore, the studies were often performed in a single session; multiple sessions would increase students’ familiarity with the tools. On the other hand [18], suggests that it would be better to establish an MR environment, using hand tracking and physically practicing the skills, rather than using the HMD controllers. This approach would also reduce the learner’s burden owing to unfamiliar environments, enabling experiences similar to reality.

Finally, none of the studies they engaged with the focus group (nurses and midwives) to identify and prioritize their real needs. A better approach would have been to perform a systematic conception method to translate their needs into tangible project objectives and features aligned with user expectations, rather than imposing the technological approach without working and thinking about the solution with them first.

Discussion

Limitations

The systematic review had several limitations. The research results could vary depending on the databases, languages, or types of articles included. Furthermore, the review focused on the use of extended reality for gesture simulation to reduce anxiety. Not many articles were found on this specific topic, highlighting a research gap. The results would differ if we included the use of these tools in other procedures, such as the management of medical situations or the treatment of anxiety with calming scenarios.

Future Research Directions

This systematic review was conducted in preparation for a follow-up study on XR gesture simulation educational training for midwifery students’ anxiety management in the Midwifery Department at Grenoble Alpes University during the next academic year. The limited articles found in this review and

their positive results highlight the research gap and underscore the importance of further exploring gesture simulation using XR tools to reduce student anxiety. Furthermore, the limitations found in the studies could be addressed by implementing a long-term follow-up with questionnaires, choosing a larger sample size, including diversity by testing in different centers, using MR, or engaging with the focus group.

The next intended study will focus on MR gesture simulation in an educational midwifery or nursing procedure. Collaboration with educators and users is essential to make an appropriate demonstrator, and the use a pre and post-test evaluation with diverse, evenly distributed participants from different centers and countries, to measure anxiety levels will be evaluated.

The first demonstrator prototype will be as follows:

1. Learning object: The learning object will be defined later on the development of the project, after discussing with the educators and students of the midwifery course.
2. Study design: RCT could be the primary methodology as it provides a more robust evidence by minimizing bias.
3. Participants: All of the 147 students at the Midwifery Department of the Grenoble Alpes University will be invited to participate in the study. The exclusion criteria will be incomplete training or questionnaires. Furthermore, depending on the learning object, only the promotion following the specific course will be included in the study, excluding the rest of the students. A posterior international demonstrator will be performed to validate the results obtained.
4. Device: To interact with the VR environment, Microsoft HoloLens 2 will be used, as the goal is to develop an MR tool. By seeing their hands, the students can physically practice the gestures to simulate and learn the procedure.
5. Anxiety Assessment Methods, Variables: Before and after the intervention, anxiety will be evaluated with the NASC-CDM [25,26], as it is specially designed for nursing students to measure stress and anxiety related to clinical procedures and academic responsibilities. In addition, slight modifications specific to our learning object will be added to the questionnaire.

Conclusions

The results of the systematic review encourage the development of an extended reality gesture or procedure simulation system to evaluate and manage anxiety for nurses and midwives. Positive outcomes have been achieved as an improved learning experience, educational effectiveness, feasibility examples, and anxiety reduction. However, the search revealed limited research addressing this issue globally and a potential gap in the MR field, since it has not been used in any of the studies, and could meet the requirements and needs of midwifery and nursing students.

Furthermore, there were some limitations to the systematic review, including variability in results due to database selection and a narrow focus on gesture simulation. Expanding the scope to include other uses of XR, such as in medical procedures or calming scenarios could provide broader insights.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank the Multidisciplinary Institute of Artificial Intelligence (MIAI) of Grenoble Alpes for the financial support of this research. This work was funded by the French National Research Agency (ANR) in the framework of the Investissements d'avenir program (ANR-10-AIRT-05) and the MIAI Cluster (ANR-23-IACL-0006).

Conflicts of Interest

None declared

Checklist 1

PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) Checklist

[PDF File, 61 KB - [nursing_v8i1e68984_app1.pdf](#)]

References

1. Aloufi MA, Jarden RJ, Gerdtz MF, et al. Reducing stress, anxiety and depression in undergraduate nursing students: systematic review. *Nurse Educ Today* 2021 Jul;102:104877. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2021.104877](#)] [Medline: [33905898](#)]
2. Frajerma A, Colle R, Jollant F, et al. Mental health in midwifery students: a French nationwide survey. *Midwifery* 2024 Dec;139:104165. [doi: [10.1016/j.midw.2024.104165](#)] [Medline: [39260125](#)]
3. ANESF – Association Nationale des Etudiants Sages-Femmes. URL: <https://anesf.com/> [accessed 2024-04-16]
4. Changuiti O, Moustarhif N, Marfak A, et al. Simulation based-learning from simple to complicated clinical situations for midwifery students. *Adv Med Educ Pract* 2021;12:881-886. [doi: [10.2147/AMEP.S318560](#)] [Medline: [34408529](#)]
5. Yeung AWK, Tosevska A, Klager E, et al. Virtual and augmented reality applications in medicine: analysis of the scientific literature. *J Med Internet Res* 2021 Feb 10;23(2):e25499. [doi: [10.2196/25499](#)] [Medline: [33565986](#)]
6. Mujumdar O. Augmented Reality. *Int J Res Appl Sci Eng Technol* 2022 Dec;10(12):487-495. [doi: [10.22214/ijraset.2022.47902](#)]
7. Saju S, Babu A, Kumar AS, et al. Augmented Reality VS Virtual Reality. *Int J Eng Technol Manage Sci* 2022 Sep 28;6(5):379-383. [doi: [10.46647/ijetms.2022.v06i05.057](#)]
8. Liu J. Characteristics of mixed reality technology and its application in engineering fields. *Highl Sci Eng Technol* 2022 Dec;28:213-219. [doi: [10.54097/hset.v28i.4109](#)]
9. Logeswaran A, Munsch C, Chong YJ, et al. The role of extended reality technology in healthcare education: towards a learner-centred approach. *Future Healthc J* 2021 Mar;8(1):e79-e84. [doi: [10.7861/fhj.2020-0112](#)] [Medline: [33791482](#)]
10. Tang YM, Chau KY, Kwok APK, et al. A systematic review of immersive technology applications for medical practice and education - Trends, application areas, recipients, teaching contents, evaluation methods, and performance. *Educ Res Rev* 2022 Feb;35:100429. [doi: [10.1016/j.edurev.2021.100429](#)]
11. Silva GO, Oliveira F, Coelho ASG, et al. Effect of simulation on stress, anxiety, and self-confidence in nursing students: systematic review with meta-analysis and meta-regression. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2022 Sep;133:104282. [doi: [10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2022.104282](#)] [Medline: [35679634](#)]
12. Eriksen MB, Frandsen TF. The impact of patient, intervention, comparison, outcome (PICO) as a search strategy tool on literature search quality: a systematic review. *J Med Libr Assoc* 2018 Oct;106(4):420-431. [doi: [10.5195/jmla.2018.345](#)] [Medline: [30271283](#)]
13. Jallad ST, Işık B. The effectiveness of virtual reality simulation as learning strategy in the acquisition of medical skills in nursing education: a systematic review. *Ir J Med Sci* 2022 Jun;191(3):1407-1426. [doi: [10.1007/s11845-021-02695-z](#)]
14. Home - mesh - NCBI. URL: <https://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/meshhome.html> [accessed 2025-02-07]
15. Page MJ, McKenzie JE, Bossuyt PM, et al. The PRISMA 2020 statement: an updated guideline for reporting systematic reviews. *BMJ* 2021 Mar 29;372:n71. [doi: [10.1136/bmj.n71](#)] [Medline: [33782057](#)]
16. RoB 2: A revised Cochrane risk-of-bias tool for randomized trials | Cochrane Bias. URL: <https://methods.cochrane.org/bias/resources/rob-2-revised-cochrane-risk-bias-tool-randomized-trials> [accessed 2024-12-18]
17. Babić A, Barcot O, Visković T, et al. Frequency of use and adequacy of Cochrane risk of bias tool 2 in non-Cochrane systematic reviews published in 2020: Meta-research study. *Res Synth Methods* 2024 May;15(3):430-440. [doi: [10.1002/jrsm.1695](#)] [Medline: [38262609](#)]
18. Yang SY, Oh YH. The effects of neonatal resuscitation gamification program using immersive virtual reality: a quasi-experimental study. *Nurse Educ Today* 2022 Oct;117:105464. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2022.105464](#)] [Medline: [35914345](#)]
19. Chiang DH, Huang CC, Cheng SC, et al. Immersive virtual reality (VR) training increases the self-efficacy of in-hospital healthcare providers and patient families regarding tracheostomy-related knowledge and care skills: a prospective pre-post study. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2022 Jan 14;101(2):e28570. [doi: [10.1097/MD.00000000000028570](#)] [Medline: [35029229](#)]

20. Kleinman K, Hairston T, Smith B, et al. Pediatric chest compression improvement via augmented reality cardiopulmonary resuscitation feedback in community general emergency departments: a mixed-methods simulation-based pilot study. *J Emerg Med* 2023 Jun;64(6):696-708. [doi: [10.1016/j.jemermed.2023.03.058](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jemermed.2023.03.058)] [Medline: [37438023](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37438023/)]
21. Wu SH, Huang CC, Huang SS, et al. Effect of virtual reality training to decreases rates of needle stick/sharp injuries in new-coming medical and nursing interns in Taiwan. *J Educ Eval Health Prof* 2020 Jan;17:1. [doi: [10.3352/jeehp.2020.17.1](https://doi.org/10.3352/jeehp.2020.17.1)] [Medline: [31955547](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31955547/)]
22. Adhikari R, Kydonaki C, Lawrie J, et al. A mixed-methods feasibility study to assess the acceptability and applicability of immersive virtual reality sepsis game as an adjunct to nursing education. *Nurse Educ Today* 2021 Aug;103:104944. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2021.104944](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2021.104944)] [Medline: [34015677](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34015677/)]
23. Cobbett S, Snelgrove-Clarke E. Virtual versus face-to-face clinical simulation in relation to student knowledge, anxiety, and self-confidence in maternal-newborn nursing: a randomized controlled trial. *Nurse Educ Today* 2016 Oct;45:179-184. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2016.08.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2016.08.004)] [Medline: [27537670](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27537670/)]
24. Jung EY, Park DK, Lee YH, et al. Evaluation of practical exercises using an intravenous simulator incorporating virtual reality and haptics device technologies. *Nurse Educ Today* 2012 May;32(4):458-463. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2011.05.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2011.05.012)] [Medline: [21664014](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21664014/)]
25. White KA. Development and validation of a tool to measure self-confidence and anxiety in nursing students during clinical decision making. *J Nurs Educ* 2014 Jan 1;53(1):14-22. [doi: [10.3928/01484834-20131118-05](https://doi.org/10.3928/01484834-20131118-05)] [Medline: [24256004](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24256004/)]
26. Van de Weyer G, White K, Franck E, et al. Evaluating anxiety and self-confidence in nursing students: adaptation and validation of the NASC-CDM scale for high-fidelity simulation training. *Clin Simul Nurs* 2024 Nov;96:101618. [doi: [10.1016/j.ecns.2024.101618](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecns.2024.101618)]

Abbreviations

ANESF: National French Association of Midwifery Students

AR: augmented reality

AR-CPR: augmented reality cardiopulmonary resuscitation

GAD-7: General Anxiety Disorder-7

MeSH: Medical Subject Heading

MR: mixed reality

NASC-CDM: Nursing Anxiety and Self-Confidence with Clinical Decision-Making Scale

PICO: population, intervention, control, and outcomes

PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses

RTCs: Randomized Controlled Trials

STAI: State-Trait Anxiety Inventory

VR: virtual reality

XR: extended reality

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 19.11.24; peer-reviewed by H El-Kechai, O Elijah; revised version received 07.02.25; accepted 16.03.25; published 18.06.25.

Please cite as:

Pérez de los Cobos Cintas C, Vuillerme N, Thomann G, Di Marco L

Effect of an Extended Reality Simulation Intervention on Midwifery Students' Anxiety: Systematic Review

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e68984

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e68984>

doi: [10.2196/68984](https://doi.org/10.2196/68984)

© Clara Pérez de los Cobos Cintas, Nicolas Vuillerme, Guillaume Thomann, Lionel Di Marco. Originally published in JMIR Nursing (<https://nursing.jmir.org/>), 18.6.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Original Paper

Limited Moderating Effect of Podcast Listening on Work Stress and Emotional Exhaustion Among Nurses During the COVID-19 Pandemic: Cross-Sectional Study

Lu Li Jung¹, PhD; Pei Chin Chou², MS; Yu-Hua Wu¹, MS

¹Healthcare Information Management, Institute of Healthcare Information Management, College of Management, National Chung Cheng University, Minxiong Township, Taiwan

²Department of Respiratory Care, Chang Gung University of Science and Technology, Taipei, Taiwan

Corresponding Author:

Pei Chin Chou, MS

Department of Respiratory Care

Chang Gung University of Science and Technology

3F, No. 5, Aly 9, Ln 1, Sec 1, Neihu Rd

Taipei, 114

Taiwan

Phone: 886 915814999

Email: harning999@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: The COVID-19 pandemic placed unprecedented pressure on health care systems worldwide, significantly impacting frontline health care workers, especially nurses. These professionals faced considerable psychological stress from caring for patients with COVID-19 and the fear of spreading the virus to their families. Studies report that more than 60% (132/220) of nurses experience anxiety, depression, and emotional exhaustion, which adversely affect their mental health and the quality of care they provide.

Objective: This study aimed to investigate the relationship between work-related stress and emotional exhaustion among nurses and to assess whether listening to podcasts moderates this association.

Methods: A cross-sectional online survey was conducted between March 1, 2023, and March 31, 2023. A total of 271 clinical nurses, aged 20 years to 65 years, were recruited for the study. Participants were divided into 2 groups: experimental group consisting of regular podcast listeners (n=173) and control group comprising nonlisteners (n=98). Ethical approval for this study was obtained from the local ethics committee (IRB number YGHIRB20230421B). Validated scales were used to measure work stress, emotional dissonance, and emotional exhaustion. Data analysis included descriptive statistics, independent *t* tests, and structural equation modeling to examine the relationships between variables.

Results: No statistically significant differences were found between the experimental and control groups in terms of overall work stress (mean difference=-0.09, 95% CI -0.31 to 0.13; *P*=.42) or emotional exhaustion (mean difference=0.07, 95% CI -0.15 to 0.29; *P*=.53). Emotional dissonance emerged as a significant predictor of emotional exhaustion in both the experimental (β =0.476, *P*<.001) and control (β =0.321, *P*=.01) groups. Nurses reporting higher workloads had significantly higher emotional exhaustion levels (experimental group: β =0.302, *P*<.001; control group: β =0.327, *P*=.002). Podcast listening demonstrated only a slight, nonsignificant moderating effect.

Conclusions: Although podcasts alone may not significantly reduce work stress or emotional exhaustion among nurses, there was a potential, albeit limited, moderating effect of podcasts on emotional well-being. They could serve as a supplementary tool for emotional support. However, broader and more comprehensive interventions are required to address the underlying causes of stress and emotional exhaustion in this population. More in-depth exploration and recommendations are possible by analyzing the content and patterns of listening. Further research is needed to examine the long-term benefits of integrating podcasts with other digital tools for holistic stress management in health care settings.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e70640) doi:[10.2196/70640](https://doi.org/10.2196/70640)

KEYWORDS

work stress; emotional exhaustion; podcasts; nurses; COVID-19; mental health

Introduction

Background and Significance

Following the initial outbreak in December 2019, the COVID-19 pandemic rapidly spread across the globe, resulting in a severe public health crisis. The pandemic imposed immense pressure on health care systems worldwide, particularly affecting frontline health care workers who bear significant responsibilities and endure substantial psychological stress. These health care workers made great sacrifices and contributions to combat the pandemic, yet they faced challenges such as nursing staff shortages, which had a profound impact on the global health care sector. Nurses were not only tasked with caring for patients with COVID-19 but also worried about transmitting the virus to their families, further exacerbating their psychological stress and adversely affecting their mental health [1].

Work Stress and Emotional Exhaustion Among Nurses

Studies indicate that more than 60% (132/220) of nurses experience anxiety, depression, and emotional exhaustion due to prolonged patient care, impacting both their physical and mental well-being, as well as the quality of patient care they provide [2]. For instance, research by Lai et al [3] revealed that 126 of 250 nurses (50.4%) exhibit symptoms of depression, 112 of 251 nurses (44.6%) experience anxiety, 85 of 250 nurses (34%) experience insomnia, and as many as 179 of 250 nurses (71.5%) report distress. These data highlight the issue of emotional exhaustion among nurses in high-pressure environments.

The Potential Role of Digital Interventions in Stress Management

The mental health challenges faced by nurses have drawn attention to the need for strategies to improve their psychological well-being. Previous research has predominantly focused on improving work environments and workplace ethics, while few explored the efficacy of digital media interventions for managing stress within health care settings. These interventions range from mobile apps to web-based programs targeting diverse populations including adolescents, health care workers, and patients with cancer [4-7]. With the advancement of information and network technologies, new media tools such as podcasts have gained attention. Podcasts, as an unofficial platform that crosses institutional and organizational boundaries, offer anonymity and flexibility, making them a potential resource for helping nurses manage stress and emotions.

The Rise of Podcasts and Their Use in Health Care

With the progression of information and network technologies, podcasts have emerged as a popular form of media in Taiwan. In our survey, 201 of 250 participants (80.3%) reported using the internet to access online news or lifestyle information. Podcasts, although introduced in the early 2000s, gained substantial popularity during the COVID-19 pandemic and became part of the stay-at-home economy [8]. Due to a feeling of companionship and flexibility, podcasts have become a popular companion media format. A report by Commonwealth Magazine [9] indicated that most podcast listeners use podcasts

for relaxation and entertainment, while programs like “Med persona” cater to the personal needs of health care professionals and inspire their professional development.

Research Gap and Study Rationale

Podcasts are becoming increasingly important for supporting the emotional health and resilience of nurses, especially in the face of the challenges posed by the COVID-19 pandemic. These podcast programs provide essential resources for health care professionals, offering guidance and shared experiences to help nurses cope with the emotional labor and psychological stress often encountered in their work. However, despite their growing popularity, there is limited empirical research investigating the actual effectiveness of podcasts in reducing work-related stress and emotional exhaustion among nurses. This study aimed to fill this research gap by systematically examining whether podcast listening can serve as a useful tool for emotional support and stress relief in nursing practice.

Objectives and Research Questions

The primary objective of this study was to investigate the impact of work-related stress on emotional exhaustion among nurses and to determine whether listening to podcasts can mitigate this effect. The study aimed to provide empirical evidence regarding the effectiveness of podcasts as a tool for emotional management and stress relief among nursing staff.

To achieve this objective, we focused on 2 main research questions: (1) Can listening to podcasts help nurses manage their emotions and alleviate work-related stress? and (2) Can podcasts modulate the level of emotional exhaustion among nurses?

By addressing these questions, the study aimed to gain a deeper understanding of the potential benefits of incorporating podcasts into stress management and emotional support programs for nurses, ultimately enhancing their overall well-being and job performance.

Methods

Study Design and Participants

The study used convenience sampling to ensure the accuracy and reliability of the study results. The participants were clinical care providers aged between 20 years and 65 years. The participants were divided into 2 groups: experimental group consisting of nurses who regularly listened to podcasts and control group comprising nurses who did not listen to podcasts. This grouping facilitated a comparative analysis of the potential impact of podcast listening on alleviating work-related stress and emotional exhaustion among nurses.

Exclusion criteria included any hearing impairments, ensuring that the selected sample accurately met the study's requirements.

Data Collection Procedures

During the recruitment process, participants in the experimental group were introduced to the study via a recorded message played by podcast hosts. This message explained the study's purpose, objectives, and instructions for completing the questionnaire. Participants in the control group received the

same information in written form on the introduction page of the online survey platform. Participants were assured that their data would be used solely for research purposes, their privacy would be protected, and their participation was voluntary. They were informed their rights would not be affected if they chose not to participate. Those who agreed to participate were asked to sign a consent form and were then provided with a link to the online survey.

Data collection was conducted through a noninvasive online questionnaire. Participants were informed that they could withdraw from the study at any time if they felt uncomfortable. The questionnaire was administered by experienced researchers, and all responses were securely stored in a cloud database. Participants' identities were anonymized using research codes to protect their privacy, in compliance with personal data protection laws and relevant regulations.

If participants felt any discomfort while completing the questionnaire, they were allowed to terminate their participation at any time.

Statistical Analysis

During the study period, from March 1, 2023, to March 31, 2023, a total of 271 valid questionnaires were collected. The experimental group consisted of 173 nurses who regularly listened to podcasts, and the control group consisted of 98 nurses who did not listen to podcasts. The analysis focused on demographic attributes such as age, marital status, number of children, educational background, nursing experience, department, position, level of advancement, emotional disposition, and podcast listening habits.

This descriptive analysis provides a comprehensive overview of the demographic and occupational characteristics of the study participants, laying the foundation for further analysis of the relationships between these variables and the outcomes of interest.

Ethical Considerations

All procedures of this study adhered to ethical guidelines. Contact information for the primary researcher and detailed instructions for submitting responses were provided. Informed consent was obtained from all participants, and all data were anonymized. No incentives nor rewards were offered. Ethical approval for this study was granted by the Yuan's General Hospital Ethics Committee (Institutional Review Board approval number: YGHIRB20230421B).

Results

Participant Characteristics

A total of 271 nurses participated in the study. Most participants were aged between 21 years and 39 years (187/271, 69%) and held a university-level education (221/271, 81.5%). The majority were unmarried (144/271, 53.1%), had no children (159/271, 58.7%), and had between 2 years and 20 years of nursing experience (205/271, 75.7%). Most held clinical nursing positions (229/271, 85.4%) and were distributed across various hospital departments, including the emergency department (22/271, 8.1%) and internal medicine (31/271, 11.4%) and surgical (54/271, 19.9%) wards. In terms of emotional disposition, most participants reported having a positive outlook (212/271, 78.2%). Among podcast listeners, the majority had been listening for less than 3 months (80/173, 46.1%). Detailed demographic information is presented in [Table 1](#).

Table 1. Demographic data of the study participants (n=271).

| Variable | Results, n (%) |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|
| Age (years) | |
| 21-29 | 90 (33.2) |
| 30-39 | 97 (35.8) |
| 40-49 | 65 (24) |
| 50-59 | 18 (6.6) |
| 60-69 | 1 (0.4) |
| Marital status | |
| Unmarried | 144 (53.1) |
| Married | 121 (44.6) |
| Divorce | 6 (2.2) |
| Widowed | 0 (0) |
| Separated | 0 (0) |
| Education | |
| Specialist | 20 (7.4) |
| 2-year junior college program | 16 (5.9) |
| University | 221 (81.5) |
| Master | 13 (4.8) |
| PhD | 1 (0.4) |
| Nursing experience (years) | |
| 0-1 | 22 (8.1) |
| 2-10 | 123 (45.4) |
| 11-20 | 82 (30.3) |
| 21-30 | 34 (12.5) |
| 31-40 | 9 (3.3) |
| 41-50 | 1 (0.4) |
| Number of children | |
| 0 | 159 (58.7) |
| 1 | 41 (15.1) |
| 2 | 62 (22.9) |
| 3 | 9 (3.3) |
| >4 | 0 (0) |
| Service department | |
| Outpatient department | 47 (17.3) |
| Emergency Department | 22 (8.1) |
| Operating room | 19 (7) |
| Intensive Care Unit | 39 (14.4) |
| Medical Ward | 31 (11.4) |
| Surgical Ward | 54 (19.9) |
| Obstetrics and gynecology | 18 (6.6) |
| Pediatrics | 1 (0.4) |
| Other single | 40 (14.8) |
| Emotional personality | |

| Variable | Results, n (%) |
|---|----------------|
| Positive emotions | 212 (78.2) |
| Negative emotions | 59 (21.8) |
| Nursing duties | |
| Nurse | 229 (84.5) |
| Nursing team leader | 18 (6.6) |
| Deputy director of nursing | 6 (2.2) |
| Head nurse | 17 (6.3) |
| Nursing supervision | 1 (0.4) |
| Nursing director | 0 (0) |
| Advanced level | |
| New staff | 2 (0.7) |
| <1 year of clinical work experience | 25 (9.2) |
| >1 year of clinical work experience, completed the first-year clinical competency training for nursing staff, and passed the review successfully | 41 (15.1) |
| >2 years of clinical work experience, completed the second-year clinical competency training for nursing staff, and passed the review successfully | 142 (52.4) |
| >3 years of clinical work experience, completed the third-year clinical competency training for nursing staff, and passed the nursing association's case report review successfully | 38 (14) |
| >4 years of clinical work experience, completed the fourth-year clinical competency training for nursing staff, and passed the nursing association's administrative project review successfully | 23 (8.5) |
| Podcast listening habits (n= 173) | |
| 1 month | 46 (26.6) |
| 3 months | 34 (19.5) |
| 6 months | 18 (10.4) |
| 1 year | 24 (13.9) |
| 1-3 years | 32 (18.5) |
| 3-5 years | 13 (7.5) |
| 5-10 years | 5 (2.8) |
| >10 years | 1 (0.6) |

Age ($\chi^2_4=49.158$, $P=.09$; Table 2) and marital status ($\chi^2_2=2.223$, $P=.33$) were not significantly different between the experimental and control groups. The number of children was significantly different between the 2 groups ($\chi^2_2=12.215$, $P=.007$). In the experimental group (ie, nurses who regularly listen to podcasts), a higher proportion of participants were childless (61/98, 62%), whereas in the control group, a greater number of nurses had children (75/173, 43.4%). This difference may impact how nurses cope with work stress and experience emotional exhaustion, as studies have shown that nurses with children face additional family caregiving responsibilities, which may exacerbate their psychological stress. Additionally, since the number of children was a significant factor, it should be

considered in the interpretation of the results to avoid potential confounding effects. There were no significant differences between the groups in educational level ($\chi^2_3=5.742$, $P=.22$), nursing experience ($\chi^2_4=36.885$, $P=.38$), department ($\chi^2_5=14.571$, $P=.07$), position ($\chi^2_2=1.911$, $P=.75$), advancement level ($\chi^2_2=2.058$, $P=.84$), and emotional disposition ($\chi^2_1=0.512$, $P=.47$). Independent *t* tests revealed no significant differences between the experimental and control groups regarding workload ($t_{269}=-.879$, $P=.51$) and emotional exhaustion ($t_{269}=0.295$, $P=.30$). These findings suggest that podcast listening did not significantly affect the levels of work stress or emotional exhaustion among the nurses in this study (Tables 2 and 3).

Table 2. Comparison of the distribution of individual variables between the 2 groups.

| Variables | Experimental group (n=98), n (%) | Control group (n=173), n (%) | χ^2 (df) | P value |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| Age (years) | | | 49.158 (4) | .09 |
| 21-29 | 41 (41.9) | 49 (28.3) | | |
| 30-39 | 36 (36.7) | 61 (35.3) | | |
| 40-49 | 16 (16.3) | 49 (28.3) | | |
| 50-59 | 5 (5.1) | 13 (7.5) | | |
| 60-69 | 0 (0) | 1 (0.6) | | |
| Marital status | | | 2.223 (2) | .33 |
| Unmarried | 57 (58.2) | 87 (50.3) | | |
| Married | 40 (40.8) | 81 (46.8) | | |
| Divorced | 1 (1) | 5 (2.9) | | |
| Widowed | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | | |
| Separated | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | | |
| Number of children | | | 12.215 (3) | .007 |
| 0 | 61 (62.2) | 98 (56.6) | | |
| 1 | 21 (21.4) | 20 (11.6) | | |
| 2 | 12 (12.2) | 50 (28.9) | | |
| 3 | 4 (4.1) | 5 (2.9) | | |
| >4 | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | | |
| Education | | | 5.742 (4) | .22 |
| specialist | 8 (8.2) | 12 (6.9) | | |
| 2-year junior college program | 7 (7.1) | 9 (5.2) | | |
| University | 82 (83.7) | 139 (80.3) | | |
| Master | 1 (1) | 12 (6.9) | | |
| PhD | 0 (0) | 1 (0.6) | | |
| Nursing experience (years) | | | 36.885 (5) | .38 |
| 0-1 | 12 (12.2) | 10 (5.8) | | |
| 2-10 | 45 (46) | 78 (45.1) | | |
| 11-20 | 32 (32.7) | 50 (29) | | |
| 21-30 | 7 (7.1) | 27 (15.6) | | |
| 31-40 | 2 (2) | 7 (4) | | |
| 41-50 | 0 (0) | 1 (0.5) | | |
| Service department | | | 14.571 (7) | .07 |
| Emergency department | 18 (18.4) | 29 (16.8) | | |
| Operating room | 2 (2) | 20 (11.6) | | |
| Intensive care unit | 8 (8.2) | 11 (6.4) | | |
| Medical ward | 13 (13.3) | 26 (15) | | |
| Surgical ward | 13 (13.3) | 18 (10.4) | | |
| Obstetrics and gynecology | 25 (25.5) | 29 (16.8) | | |
| Pediatrics | 9 (9.2) | 9 (5.2) | | |
| Other single | 0 (0) | 1 (0.6) | | |
| Nursing duties | | | 1.911 (3) | .75 |

| Variables | Experimental group (n=98), n (%) | Control group (n=173), n (%) | χ^2 (df) | P value |
|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|
| Nurse | 85 (86.7) | 144 (83.2) | | |
| Nursing team leader | 7 (7.1) | 11 (6.4) | | |
| Deputy director of nursing | 2 (2) | 4 (2.3) | | |
| Head nurse | 4 (4.1) | 13 (7.5) | | |
| Nursing supervision | 0 (0) | 1 (0.6) | | |
| Nursing director | 0 (0) | 0 (0) | | |
| Advanced level | | | 2.058 (5) | .84 |
| New staff | 1 (1) | 1 (1) | | |
| <1 year of clinical work experience | 11 (11.2) | 14 (8.1) | | |
| >1 year of clinical work experience, completed the first-year clinical competency training for nursing staff, and passed the review successfully | 17 (17.3) | 24 (13.9) | | |
| >2 years of clinical work experience, completed the second-year clinical competency training for nursing staff, and passed the review successfully | 50 (51) | 92 (53.2) | | |
| >3 years of clinical work experience, completed the third-year clinical competency training for nursing staff, and passed the nursing association's case report review successfully | 12 (12.2) | 26 (15) | | |
| >4 years of clinical work experience, completed the fourth-year clinical competency training for nursing staff, and passed the nursing association's administrative project review successfully | 7 (7.1) | 16 (9.2) | | |
| Emotional personality | | | 0.512 (1) | .47 |
| Positive emotions (optimistic character) | 79 (80.6) | 133 (76.9) | | |
| Negative emotions (pessimistic character) | 19 (19.4) | 40 (23.1) | | |

Table 3. Comparison of emotional exhaustion between the experimental group and control group.

| Tests | Experimental group(n=98), mean (SD) | Control group(n=173), mean (SD) | P value |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|
| Workload | 5.21 (1.11) | 5.09 (1.13) | .51 |
| Patients’ or relatives’ requirements | 4.96 (1.19) | 4.47 (1.30) | .39 |
| Patient suffering | 4.98 (1.11) | 4.95 (1.25) | .24 |
| Team collaboration problems | 4.31 (1.09) | 4.30 (1.12) | .80 |
| Emotional dissonance | 4.65 (1.38) | 4.61 (1.30) | .77 |
| Emotional exhaustion | 4.80 (1.16) | 4.78 (1.07) | .30 |

Descriptive Statistics of Key Variables

In this study, the primary contributors to emotional exhaustion among nursing staff included heavy workloads, difficult patient interactions, and the distress of witnessing patient suffering. Specifically, “too many patients to care for” was scored the highest, at a mean of 5.41, in the workload category, indicating that the large number of patients significantly increased work stress, leading to emotional dissonance and eventual exhaustion. In the category of patient and family demands, “communicating with difficult or demanding patients” received a mean score of 5.13, highlighting the challenges nurses faced with handling difficult communication, which further exacerbates emotional exhaustion. Additionally, “witnessing patient pain and suffering” received a mean score of 5.30, reflecting the emotional toll on

nurses who felt powerless to alleviate patient suffering, resulting in emotional buildup and exhaustion.

Regarding team cooperation, “lack of recognition for career development” received a mean score of 4.58, suggesting that the lack of acknowledgment for professional growth contributes to burnout and diminished enthusiasm for advancing in the nursing profession. In terms of emotional dissonance, “my emotions displayed for professional reasons are not consistent with my true feelings” received a mean score of 4.69, showing how the need to suppress personal emotions to meet professional standards leads to negative emotional buildup and exhaustion. Finally, “I feel exhausted at the end of the workday” received the highest mean score, at 5.30, in the emotional exhaustion category, underscoring the intense pressure and stress nurses experienced daily, leading to significant emotional exhaustion (Table 4).

Table 4. Questionnaire content related to each variable.

| Variables | Questionnaire content | Results, mean (SD) ^a | Dimension score, mean ^b |
|--|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Workload | | | 5.02 |
| w1 | Insufficient time to accomplish tasks | 4.59 (1.33) | |
| w2 | Too many patients | 5.41 (1.27) | |
| w3 | Being assigned too many different tasks | 5.25 (1.19) | |
| w4 | Lack of vacation time | 4.87 (1.33) | |
| w5 | Having so much work that everything cannot be done well | 4.98 (1.27) | |
| Patients' and relatives' requirements | | | 4.81 |
| pr1 | Dealing with difficult/demanding patients | 5.13 (1.29) | |
| pr2 | Dealing with difficult/demanding relatives | 5.05 (1.39) | |
| pr3 | Patients and/or family hostility or violence | 4.59 (1.41) | |
| pr4 | Lack of cooperation with the patient | 4.74 (1.37) | |
| pr5 | Conflict between the patient and their family | 4.56 (1.40) | |
| Patient suffering | | | 5.02 |
| ps1 | Seeing the physical pain and suffering in patients | 5.30 (1.24) | |
| ps2 | Physical deterioration in patients | 5.22 (1.31) | |
| ps3 | No therapeutic hope | 4.79 (1.33) | |
| ps4 | Worrying about patients' loneliness | 4.92 (1.24) | |
| ps5 | Being confronted with denial of the disease | 4.89 (1.33) | |
| Team collaboration problems | | | 4.35 |
| tcp1 | Lack of recognition for work well done | 4.53 (1.27) | |
| tcp2 | Experiencing conflicts with co-workers | 4.14 (1.38) | |
| tcp3 | Unpleasant colleagues | 4.18 (1.257) | |
| tcp4 | Disagreeing with physicians' practices | 4.44 (1.26) | |
| tcp5 | Poor communication between coworker | 4.21 (1.283) | |
| tcp6 | No reward for career development and advancement | 4.58 (1.384) | |
| Emotional dissonance | | | 4.61 |
| ed1 | The emotions that I feel in my job do not correspond to those I would like to feel. | 4.57 (1.358) | |
| ed2 | My work situation brings me to experience emotions different than those I would like to feel. | 4.61 (1.374) | |
| ed3 | I experience a discrepancy between the emotions I consider to be professional and what I feel. | 4.57 (1.35) | |
| ed4 | The emotions I show in order to be professional are not consistent with my inner feelings. | 4.69 (1.413) | |
| Emotional exhaustion | | | 4.75 |
| ee1 | I feel used up at the end of the workday. | 5.3 (1.18) | |
| ee2 | I feel fatigued when I get up in the morning and have to face another day on the job. | 5.28 (1.201) | |
| ee3 | I've become more callous toward people since I took this job. | 4.63 (1.345) | |
| ee4 | Working with people directly puts too much stress on me. | 4.53 (1.31) | |
| ee5 | I feel recipients blame me for some of their problems. | 4.59 (1.332) | |
| ee6 | I feel frustrated by my job. | 4.35 (1.267) | |
| ee7 | Working with people all day is really a strain for me. | 4.59 (1.337) | |

^aBased on the Lister 7-point method (possible score ranging from 1 to 7).^bMean of all item scores within a specific dimension (eg, stress, satisfaction, emotional state).

Structural Equation Modeling and Partial Least Squares Results

This study used partial least squares to assess the reliability and validity of the collected questionnaire data. The analysis focused on internal consistency, convergent validity, and discriminant validity to ensure the accuracy of the data. Reliability was evaluated using Cronbach α and composite reliability. Both indicators demonstrated high reliability for all constructs, with Cronbach α values exceeding 0.86 and composite reliability values greater than 0.89, indicating strong internal consistency. Convergent validity was assessed using factor loadings and average variance extracted (AVE). Factor loadings primarily aim to explore whether the predefined factor model aligns with the collected observational data. This process examines whether the number of factors and the factor loadings of the observed variables meet expectations, thus validating the model's

consistency with the empirical data. All item factor loadings were greater than 0.7, showing a strong relationship between items and their respective constructs. The AVE values were greater than 0.5, confirming that the constructs captured sufficient variance from their items. Discriminant validity was evaluated by comparing the square root of the AVE values with the correlations between constructs. All constructs exhibited good discriminant validity, with the square root of AVE exceeding the correlations between constructs, indicating that these constructs are distinct from one another (Tables 5-7).

To enhance the statistical interpretability of the correlations between constructs, we calculated the P values for the correlation coefficients presented in Table 7 using Pearson correlation analysis. As shown in Table 7, given the sample size of 271, all interconstruct correlations reached statistical significance ($P < .001$).

Table 5. Questionnaire aspects for factor loading.

| Questionnaire aspects (analysis code) | Factor loading |
|--|----------------|
| Workload | |
| w1 | 0.860 |
| w2 | 0.896 |
| w3 | 0.874 |
| w4 | 0.925 |
| Patients' and relatives' requirements | |
| pr1 | 0.915 |
| pr2 | 0.913 |
| pr3 | 0.938 |
| pr4 | 0.924 |
| pr5 | 0.925 |
| Patient suffering | |
| ps1 | 0.904 |
| ps2 | 0.930 |
| ps3 | 0.901 |
| ps4 | 0.915 |
| ps5 | 0.909 |
| Team collaboration problems | |
| tcp1 | 0.917 |
| tcp2 | 0.906 |
| tcp3 | 0.759 |
| tcp4 | 0.931 |
| tcp5 | 0.836 |
| tcp6 | 0.882 |
| Emotional dissonance | |
| ed1 | 0.964 |
| ed2 | 0.969 |
| ed3 | 0.973 |
| ed4 | 0.937 |
| Emotional exhaustion | |
| ee1 | 0.785 |
| ee2 | 0.802 |
| ee3 | 0.891 |
| ee4 | 0.879 |
| ee5 | 0.884 |
| ee6 | 0.899 |
| ee7 | 0.880 |

Table 6. Reliability and validity of the questionnaire.

| Questionnaire constructs | Cronbach α | CR ^a | AVE ^b |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| ed ^c | 0.972 | 0.973 | 0.923 |
| ee ^d | 0.947 | 0.948 | 0.741 |
| pr ^e | 0.959 | 0.961 | 0.852 |
| ps ^f | 0.950 | 0.951 | 0.832 |
| tcp ^g | 0.934 | 0.936 | 0.761 |
| w ^h | 0.920 | 0.932 | 0.791 |

^aCR: composite reliability.^bAVE: average variance extracted.^ced: emotional dissonance.^dee: emotional exhaustion.^etcp: team collaboration problems.^fps: patient suffering.^gpr: patients' and relatives' requirements.^hw: workload.**Table 7.** Discriminant validity of the questionnaire, based on Pearson r correlation values (n=271).

| Questionnaire constructs | ed ^a | ee ^b | pr ^c | ps ^d | tcp ^e | w ^f |
|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| ed | | | | | | |
| <i>r</i> | 0.961 | 0.797 | 0.648 | 0.615 | 0.738 | 0.664 |
| <i>P</i> value | — ^g | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 |
| ee | | | | | | |
| <i>r</i> | 0.797 | 0.861 | 0.628 | 0.561 | 0.760 | 0.745 |
| <i>P</i> value | <.001 | — | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 |
| pr | | | | | | |
| <i>r</i> | 0.648 | 0.628 | 0.923 | 0.604 | 0.670 | 0.686 |
| <i>P</i> value | <.001 | <.001 | — | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 |
| ps | | | | | | |
| <i>r</i> | 0.615 | 0.561 | 0.604 | 0.912 | 0.536 | 0.503 |
| <i>P</i> value | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | — | <.001 | <.001 |
| Tcp | | | | | | |
| <i>r</i> | 0.738 | 0.760 | 0.670 | 0.536 | 0.872 | 0.617 |
| <i>P</i> value | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | — | <.001 |
| w | | | | | | |
| <i>r</i> | 0.664 | 0.745 | 0.686 | 0.503 | 0.617 | 0.889 |
| <i>P</i> value | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | — |

^aed: emotional dissonance.^bee: emotional exhaustion.^ctcp: team collaboration problems.^dps: patient suffering.^epr: patients' and relatives' requirements.^fw: workload.^gNot applicable.

Discussion

The Impact of Emotional Dissonance on Emotional Exhaustion

The findings support the hypothesis that emotional dissonance leads to emotional exhaustion among nursing staff, which is consistent with previous research showing that emotional dissonance depletes emotional resources and contributes to burnout.

The Impact of Work-Related Factors on Emotional Dissonance

Workload had a significant positive effect on emotional dissonance in the control group ($t_{269}=2.257, P=.02$) but not in the experimental group ($t_{269}=1.467, P=.14$). Patient and family demands did not significantly affect emotional dissonance in either group. Caring for patients who were suffering showed a marginal effect in the experimental group ($t_{269}=1.948, P=.051$) but was not significant in the control group. Teamwork issues significantly influenced emotional dissonance in both groups ($t_{269}=5.925, P\leq.001$)

The Impact of Work-Related Factors on Emotional Exhaustion

Workload significantly impacted emotional exhaustion in both groups (experimental group: $t_{269}=4.283, P<.001$; control group: $t_{269}=3.082, P=.002$). The effects of patient and family demands and caring for suffering patients were not significant. Teamwork issues were significantly associated with emotional exhaustion in both groups (experimental: $t_{269}=2.239, P=.03$; control: $t_{269}=2.522, P=.01$).

Moderating Effects of Listening to Podcasts on Work-Related Factors

None of the hypothesized moderating effects of podcast listening were statistically significant. The effects of workload, patient and family demands, caring for patients who are suffering, teamwork issues, and emotional dissonance on emotional exhaustion were not significantly moderated by podcast use (all P values $>.05$).

The model explained a substantial portion of the variance in emotional dissonance (experimental: $R^2=0.618$; control: $R^2=0.629$) and emotional exhaustion (experimental: $R^2=0.731$; control: $R^2=0.711$), but podcast listening did not significantly moderate the relationships among the studied variables (Table 8).

Table 8. Path coefficients.

| Hypotheses | Experimental group | | | Hypothesis supported? | Control group | | | Hypothesis supported? |
|--|--------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|-------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| | Path co-efficient | <i>t</i> (<i>df</i>) | <i>P</i> value | | Path co-efficient | <i>t</i> (<i>df</i>) | <i>P</i> value | |
| Emotional dissonance and emotional exhaustion | 0.476 | 6.427 (269) | <.001 | Yes | 0.321 | 2.583 (269) | .01 | Yes |
| Patients' and relatives' requirement and emotional dissonance | 0.123 | 1.135 (269) | .26 | No | 0.113 | 0.660 (269) | .51 | No |
| Patient suffering and emotional dissonance | 0.173 | 1.948 (269) | .051 | Yes | 0.179 | 1.403 (269) | .16 | No |
| Team collaboration problems and emotional dissonance | 0.507 | 5.925 (269) | <.001 | Yes | 0.348 | 2.961 (269) | .003 | Yes |
| Workload and emotional dissonance | 0.125 | 1.467 (269) | .14 | No | 0.299 | 2.257 (269) | .02 | Yes |
| Patients' and relatives/ requirements and emotional exhaustion | −0.004 | 0.044 (269) | .97 | No | −0.021 | 0.167 (269) | .87 | No |
| Patient suffering and emotional exhaustion | 0.045 | 0.853 (269) | .39 | No | 0.047 | 0.490 (269) | .32 | No |
| Team collaboration problems and emotional exhaustion | 0.168 | 2.239 (269) | .03 | Yes | 0.293 | 2.522 (269) | .01 | Yes |
| Workload and emotional exhaustion | 0.302 | 4.283 (269) | <.001 | Yes | 0.327 | 3.082 (269) | .002 | Yes |

Emotional Dissonance and Emotional Exhaustion

This study found a significant positive correlation between emotional dissonance and emotional exhaustion among nursing staff. Specifically, as emotional dissonance increases, so does the risk of emotional exhaustion. This pattern was observed in both the experimental group (nurses who regularly listened to podcasts) and control group (nurses who did not listen to podcasts). However, the emotional dissonance levels were slightly lower in the experimental group, suggesting that

listening to podcasts may have a mild mitigating effect. The data showed that emotional dissonance is a significant predictor of emotional exhaustion. These findings are consistent with previous research, confirming that emotional dissonance depletes emotional resources, ultimately leading to emotional exhaustion among nursing staff.



Workload, Emotional Dissonance, and Emotional Exhaustion

The results indicated significant positive correlations between workload and both emotional dissonance and emotional exhaustion. High workloads increased the risk of these outcomes, especially for nurses who did not listen to podcasts. In the experimental group, the path coefficient for the impact of workload on emotional dissonance was 0.125 ($t_{269}=1.467$, $P=.14$), which was not significant, while in the control group, it was 0.299 ($t_{269}=2.257$, $P=.02$), indicating a significant effect. Similarly, the path coefficients for the impact of workload on emotional exhaustion were 0.302 ($t_{269}=4.283$, $P<.001$) in the experimental group and 0.327 ($t_{269}=3.082$, $P=.002$) in the control group. These findings suggest that, although podcasts may help alleviate some stress, they are not sufficient to prevent emotional exhaustion under high workload conditions.

Patient and Family Demands

The impact of patient and family demands on emotional dissonance and emotional exhaustion was minimal. Neither the experimental nor control group exhibited significant effects from these demands. For emotional dissonance, the path coefficient was 0.123 ($t_{269}=1.135$, $P=.26$) in the experimental group and 0.113 ($t_{269}=0.660$, $P=.51$) in the control group. For emotional exhaustion, the coefficients were -0.004 ($t_{269}=0.044$, $P=.97$) in the experimental group and -0.021 ($t_{269}=0.167$, $P=.87$) in the control group. This suggests that the professional skills and emotional management strategies of nursing staff effectively mitigate the impact of patient and family demands.

Caring for Patients Who Are Suffering

In the experimental group, caring for patients who are suffering had an almost significant impact on emotional dissonance (path coefficient 0.173; $t_{269}=1.948$, $P=.051$), but it was not significant in the control group (path coefficient 0.179; $t_{269}=1.403$, $P=.16$). However, its impact on emotional exhaustion was not significant in either group. This suggests that, although caring for patients who are suffering may lead to emotional dissonance, it does not necessarily result in emotional exhaustion, possibly due to effective emotional management and professional support systems.

Teamwork Issues

Teamwork issues showed a significant positive correlation with both emotional dissonance and emotional exhaustion. In the experimental group, the path coefficient for emotional dissonance was 0.507 ($t_{269}=5.925$, $P<.001$), and for emotional exhaustion, it was 0.168 ($t_{269}=2.239$, $P=.03$). In the control group, the coefficients were 0.348 ($t_{269}=2.961$, $P=.003$) and 0.293 ($t_{269}=2.522$, $P=.01$), respectively. These results indicate that issues such as poor communication and conflict within teams significantly increase stress, leading to emotional dissonance and exhaustion.

Podcasts as a Moderating Factor

The study explored whether listening to podcasts could mitigate the effects of workload, patient demands, caring for patients

who are suffering, and teamwork issues on emotional dissonance and exhaustion. However, the moderating effects of podcasts were generally not significant. For example, in the experimental group, the moderation of the impact of workload on emotional dissonance ($P=.14$) was not significant. Similarly, podcasts did not significantly reduce the impact of patient demands or teamwork issues on emotional exhaustion.

Comparison With Previous Work

This study builds on existing research that has explored the relationship between emotional dissonance, workload, and emotional exhaustion among health care professionals. Previous studies, such as those by Bakker and Heuven [10] and Diestel and Schmidt [11], established a significant link between emotional dissonance and emotional exhaustion, highlighting the harmful effects of emotional labor on health care workers. Our findings confirm these studies, showing that emotional dissonance is a key predictor of emotional exhaustion in nursing staff. However, our research adds a new dimension by examining the potential moderating role of podcast listening in this relationship. Although the impact of emotional dissonance on exhaustion remains substantial regardless of podcast use, the slight alleviation observed in the experimental group suggests that podcasts may offer some emotional relief, an aspect not explored in earlier studies.

In terms of workload, our findings align with the existing literature, emphasizing the stress induced by high workloads in health care professionals. Studies by Glasberg et al [12] and Garrosa et al [13] highlighted that heavy workloads bring immense stress, leading to emotional exhaustion. Our study confirms these findings but also introduces the novel consideration of podcasts as a potential buffer. However, the effects of podcasts were insufficient and did not counteract the overwhelming impact of high workloads, suggesting the need for more comprehensive interventions.

Furthermore, unlike previous studies that mainly focused on the direct effects of patient demands and teamwork issues on emotional health, our study investigated these factors in the context of podcast use. Although the impact of patient demands on emotional dissonance and exhaustion was minimal, teamwork issues were found to have a significant impact, consistent with prior research. However, the moderating role of podcasts in mitigating these effects was limited, offering a nuanced understanding of the boundaries of digital media interventions in high-stress work environments.

Factors Influencing the Study Results

The findings of this study indicate that the number of children the nurses had significantly differed between the 2 groups ($P=.007$), which may influence the interpretation of work stress and emotional exhaustion outcomes. Previous research has suggested that nurses with children may have heavier family responsibilities, leading to differences in their stress adaptation and emotional regulation compared with those without children. Particularly during the COVID-19 pandemic, nurses not only faced clinical stress but also the combined burden of childcare, household responsibilities, and health care duties, which could further contribute to increased emotional exhaustion.

However, we did not conduct a subgroup analysis to explore the impact of the number of children on the moderating effect of podcast listening. Therefore, future research should consider incorporating this variable into the model and using multivariate regression analysis or moderation effect analysis to control for potential confounding factors, ensuring the accuracy of study results.

Strengths and Limitations

Strengths

This study has several strengths, including innovative use of podcasts, comprehensive analyses, and the ability to apply the findings in a practical setting.

This study is among the first to explore the use of podcasts as a tool for emotional support and stress management among nursing staff. By incorporating emerging digital media tools, the research offers new insights into how health care professionals can leverage technology to improve their emotional well-being. Regarding the analysis, the study thoroughly examines multiple sources of stress, including emotional dissonance, workload, patient demands, and teamwork issues, providing a holistic view of the factors leading to emotional exhaustion in nursing. The findings also have direct implications for health care institutions and policymakers, suggesting practical measures such as integrating podcast programs into emotional support strategies for nursing staff. Nevertheless, the generalizability of these findings to a broader nursing population should be interpreted with caution and warrants further validation in diverse clinical settings.

Limitations

At the same time, the study had some limitations, including sample representativeness, its cross-sectional design, the use of self-reported data, variations in podcast content and listening patterns by the participants, a potential lack of generalizability due to the cultural and linguistic context, and differences in the number of children the nurses had between the groups.

The study's sample was limited to specific regions and health care institutions, which may affect the sample representativeness and restrict the generalizability of the findings. Different regions or types of health care institutions may have varying stressors and coping mechanisms. Additionally, the accessibility and adoption of digital interventions such as podcasts may differ across health care settings, further impacting the applicability of the results.

This cross-sectional study was conducted at a single point in time, making it challenging to capture the dynamic nature of stress and emotional exhaustion over time. Therefore, the long-term impact of podcast use on emotional well-being could not be assessed. Future longitudinal studies are needed to examine whether continued engagement with podcasts can lead to sustained emotional support and stress reduction among health care professionals.

The reliance on self-reported data introduces the possibility of subjective biases, such as social desirability or recall bias, which may affect the accuracy of the results. Participants may have provided responses based on perceived expectations rather than

their actual experiences. Additionally, objective measures, such as physiological indicators of stress (eg, cortisol levels, heart rate variability), were not included, limiting the study's ability to validate findings through biometric data.

The study did not account for the variation in podcast content, format, duration, and listening frequency, all of which could influence the results. Different types of podcasts may have varying effects on emotional support and stress reduction. For instance, content focused on relaxation techniques or peer support may provide stronger psychological benefits than general entertainment podcasts. Furthermore, the study did not assess individual differences in podcast engagement, such as the extent to which participants actively absorbed content versus using it as background noise. Future research should consider categorizing podcast types and evaluating their differential effects on emotional well-being.

The study was conducted in Taiwan, and cultural factors may influence how caregivers perceive stress and use podcasts. In collectivist cultures like Taiwan, social and familial expectations may shape nurses' stress coping strategies differently than in individualistic cultures. Additionally, the availability of health-related podcasts in the local language may affect accessibility and engagement. The effectiveness of podcasts as an emotional support tool may vary depending on cultural attitudes toward digital health interventions and professional well-being. As a result, the findings may not be directly applicable to different cultural settings, and cross-cultural comparisons would be beneficial in future studies.

One of the limitations of this study was the significant difference in the number of children that nurses had between the groups, which may affect the internal validity of the research findings. Since nurses with children may experience higher levels of stress and emotional exhaustion, this factor should be considered when interpreting the results to account for its potential impact on the study findings. Future research may consider conducting subgroup analyses to explore the effects of varying family responsibilities on the moderating effect of podcast listening.

Additionally, the cross-sectional design limits the ability to infer causality. Future studies are recommended to adopt a longitudinal approach to further examine the long-term impact of podcast listening on emotional exhaustion.

Future Research Directions

Therefore, future research should consider longitudinal study designs, expanding the sample diversity, analyzing podcast content, conducting comparative studies across health care professions, integrating podcasts with other digital tools, and conducting cross-cultural comparisons.

Longitudinal designs with sufficient time duration could track the impact of podcast use on emotional well-being over time. Furthermore, future longitudinal studies could help better understand the long-term impact of the variables examined in our research. This approach would help determine the long-term benefits or drawbacks of integrating podcasts into emotional support programs for health care professionals.

To enhance the generalizability of the findings, future studies should include more diverse samples, covering different regions, health care environments, and cultural contexts. This would provide a broader understanding of how podcasts can be utilized across various settings.

Future research should also analyze the specific content and quality of the podcasts used by health care professionals. Understanding which types of content are most effective in reducing stress and emotional exhaustion could lead to more targeted and effective podcast programs.

Exploring the use of podcasts across different health care professionals (eg, doctors, pharmacists, physical therapists) could reveal how podcast interventions can be customized to address the unique stressors faced by each group.

Combining podcasts with other digital tools (eg, mobile health apps or online counseling platforms) could create a more comprehensive emotional support system for health care workers. Future research should explore the synergies of using multiple digital resources for stress management.

Comparative studies between different countries and cultures would help determine how cultural factors influence the acceptance and effectiveness of podcasts as a stress management tool. This could lead to more culturally sensitive interventions in global health care settings.

Conclusion

This study highlights the significant impact of work-related stress on emotional exhaustion among nursing staff and explores the potential of podcasts as a digital intervention to mitigate these effects. The findings indicate a strong association between higher work stress and increased emotional exhaustion, which poses critical challenges for both the well-being of nursing professionals and the quality of patient care. However, the

findings of this study also suggests that regular engagement with podcasts, particularly those focused on emotional management and stress relief, may provide a beneficial coping mechanism, contributing to reduced emotional exhaustion among nurses.

The results provide evidence supporting the integration of podcasts as a supplementary psychological support tool within health care institutions. By incorporating digital mental health interventions such as podcasts, institutions can offer accessible and flexible psychological support, ultimately improving job satisfaction, emotional resilience, and overall well-being among nursing staff. Additionally, the study underscores the need for policy initiatives to actively promote and support digital interventions aimed at improving the mental health and professional development of health care workers.

Despite these insights, certain limitations must be acknowledged. The study identified a significant difference in the number of children between groups, which may influence stress coping mechanisms and the moderating effect of podcast listening. Future research should control for this variable to ensure an accurate evaluation of podcast interventions. Moreover, although podcasts may serve as a viable supplementary intervention, their moderating effect remains limited, indicating the need for further exploration into comprehensive psychological support strategies.

Future studies should investigate the long-term effects of podcast engagement, assess its efficacy across diverse health care settings and cultural contexts, and explore potential synergies with other digital or traditional psychological support programs. The integration of podcasts and similar digital tools represents a promising avenue for enhancing the psychological support systems available to nursing professionals, potentially improving health care outcomes and bolstering the resilience of the health care workforce.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Chang I, Cheng W, Kung W. A stress relief app intervention for newly employed nursing staff: quasi-experimental design. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2019 Dec 18;7(12):e15785 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/15785](https://doi.org/10.2196/15785)] [Medline: [31850848](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31850848/)]
2. Babapour A, Gahassab-Mozaffari N, Fathnezhad-Kazemi A. Nurses' job stress and its impact on quality of life and caring behaviors: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Nurs* 2022 Mar 31;21(1):75 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1186/s12912-022-00852-y](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12912-022-00852-y)] [Medline: [35361204](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35361204/)]
3. Lai J, Ma S, Wang Y, Cai Z, Hu J, Wei N, et al. Factors associated with mental health outcomes among health care workers exposed to coronavirus disease 2019. *JAMA Netw Open* 2020 Mar 02;3(3):e203976 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.3976](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.3976)] [Medline: [32202646](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32202646/)]
4. Sîrbu V, David OA. Efficacy of app-based mobile health interventions for stress management: a systematic review and meta-analysis of self-reported, physiological, and neuroendocrine stress-related outcomes. *Clin Psychol Rev* 2024 Dec;114:102515. [doi: [10.1016/j.cpr.2024.102515](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpr.2024.102515)] [Medline: [39522422](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39522422/)]
5. Boucher EM, Ward H, Miles CJ, Henry RD, Stoeckl SE. Effects of a digital mental health intervention on perceived stress and rumination in adolescents aged 13 to 17 years: randomized controlled trial. *J Med Internet Res* 2024 Mar 29;26:e54282 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/54282](https://doi.org/10.2196/54282)] [Medline: [38551617](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38551617/)]
6. Agarwal AK, Southwick L, Gonzales RE, Bellini LM, Asch DA, Shea JA, et al. Digital engagement strategy and health care worker mental health: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Netw Open* 2024 May 01;7(5):e2410994 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2024.10994](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2024.10994)] [Medline: [38787562](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38787562/)]

7. Zhang Y, Flannery M, Zhang Z, Underhill-Blazey M, Bobry M, Leblanc N, et al. Digital health psychosocial intervention in adult patients with cancer and their families: systematic review and meta-analysis. *JMIR Cancer* 2024 Feb 05;10:e46116 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/46116](https://doi.org/10.2196/46116)] [Medline: [38315546](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38315546/)]
8. Huang C, Chung J. Podcast programs more than doubled this year: survey. *Taipei Times*. 2020 Sep 06. URL: <https://www.taipetimes.com/News/taiwan/archives/2020/09/06/2003742905> [accessed 2024-05-20]
9. Kiernan MA, Mitchell BG, Russo PL. The power of podcasts: Exploring the endless possibilities of audio education and information in medicine, healthcare epidemiology, and antimicrobial stewardship. *Antimicrob Steward Healthc Epidemiol* 2023 Jun 05;3(1):e98 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1017/ash.2023.178](https://doi.org/10.1017/ash.2023.178)] [Medline: [37325680](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37325680/)]
10. Bakker AB, Heuven E. Emotional dissonance, burnout, and in-role performance among nurses and police officers. *International Journal of Stress Management* 2006 Nov;13(4):423-440. [doi: [10.1037/1072-5245.13.4.423](https://doi.org/10.1037/1072-5245.13.4.423)]
11. Diestel S, Schmidt K. Costs of simultaneous coping with emotional dissonance and self-control demands at work: results from two German samples. *J Appl Psychol* 2011 May;96(3):643-653. [doi: [10.1037/a0022134](https://doi.org/10.1037/a0022134)] [Medline: [21142345](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21142345/)]
12. Glasberg AL, Eriksson S, Norberg A. Burnout and 'stress of conscience' among healthcare personnel. *J Adv Nurs* 2007 Feb;57(4):392-403. [doi: [10.1111/j.1365-2648.2007.04111.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2648.2007.04111.x)] [Medline: [17291203](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17291203/)]
13. Garrosa E, Moreno-Jiménez B, Rodríguez-Muñoz A, Rodríguez-Carvajal R. Role stress and personal resources in nursing: a cross-sectional study of burnout and engagement. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2011 Apr;48(4):479-489. [doi: [10.1016/j.jnurstu.2010.08.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnurstu.2010.08.004)] [Medline: [20828694](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20828694/)]

Abbreviations

AVE: average variance extracted

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 28.12.24; peer-reviewed by DH Shih, HM Hsu; comments to author 14.03.25; revised version received 29.03.25; accepted 30.03.25; published 16.04.25.

Please cite as:

Li Jung L, Chou PC, Wu YH

Limited Moderating Effect of Podcast Listening on Work Stress and Emotional Exhaustion Among Nurses During the COVID-19 Pandemic: Cross-Sectional Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e70640

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e70640>

doi: [10.2196/70640](https://doi.org/10.2196/70640)

PMID: [40159623](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/40159623/)

©Lu Li Jung, Pei Chin Chou, Yu-Hua Wu. Originally published in *JMIR Nursing* (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 16.04.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in *JMIR Nursing*, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Original Paper

Clinical, Operational, and Economic Benefits of a Digitally Enabled Wound Care Program in Home Health: Quasi-Experimental, Pre-Post Comparative Study

Heba Tallah Mohammed^{1*}, MD, PhD; Kathleen Corcoran^{2*}, BSN; Kyle Lavergne^{2*}, MSN, DNP; Angela Graham^{2*}, BSN; Daniel Gill^{2*}, BS, MBA; Kwame Jones^{2*}, BS; Shivika Singal^{2*}, BS, MHA; Malini Krishnamoorthy^{2*}, BTECH, MBA; Amy Cassata^{1*}, BSN; David Mannion^{3*}, BA, MFA; Robert D J Fraser^{1,4*}, BSCN, MSN

¹Swift Medical Inc, Toronto, ON, Canada

²CenterWell Home Health, Greenwood, IL, United States

³Summit Health, Boston, MA, United States

⁴Arthur Labatt Family School of Nursing, Western University, London, ON, Canada

* all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:

Heba Tallah Mohammed, MD, PhD

Swift Medical Inc

1 King St W

Suite 4800-355

Toronto, ON, M5H1A1

Canada

Phone: 1 226 444 5073

Email: heba@swiftmedical.com

Abstract

Background: The demand for home health care and nursing visits has steadily increased, requiring significant allocation of resources for wound care. Many home health agencies operate below capacity due to clinician shortages, meeting only 61% to 70% of demand and frequently declining wound care referrals. Implementing artificial intelligence-powered digital wound care solutions (DWCSs) offers an opportunity to enhance wound care programs by improving scalability and effectiveness through better monitoring and risk identification.

Objective: This study assessed clinical and operational outcomes across 14 home health branches that adopted a DWCS, comparing pre- and postadoption data and outcomes with 27 control branches without the technology.

Methods: This pre-post comparative study analyzed clinical outcomes, including average days to wound healing, and operational outcomes, such as skilled nursing (SN) visits per episode (VPE) and in-home visit durations, during two 7-month intervals (from November to May in 2020-2021 and 2021-2022). Data were extracted from 14,278 patients who received wound care across adoption and control branches. Projected cost savings were also calculated based on reductions in SN visits.

Results: The adoption branches showed a 4.3% reduction in SN VPE and a 2.5% reduction in visit duration, saving approximately 309 staff days. In contrast, control branches experienced a 4.5% increase in SN VPE and a 2.2% rise in visit duration, adding 42 days. Healing times improved significantly in the adoption branches, with a reduction of 4.3 days on average per wound compared to 1.6 days in control branches ($P<.001$); pressure injuries, venous ulcers, and surgical wounds showed the most substantial improvements.

Conclusions: Integrating digital wound management technology enhances clinical outcomes, operational efficiencies, and cost savings in home health settings. A reduction of 0.3 SN VPE could generate annual savings of up to US \$958,201 across the organization. The adoption branches avoided 1187 additional visits during the study period. If control branches had implemented the DWCS and achieved similar outcomes, they would have saved 18,546 healing days. These findings emphasize the importance of incorporating DWCSs into wound care programs to address increasing demands, clinician shortages, and rising health care costs while maintaining positive clinical outcomes.

(JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e71535) doi:[10.2196/71535](https://doi.org/10.2196/71535)

KEYWORDS

home health care; artificial intelligence; AI; digital wound care; wound assessment; operational efficiency; clinical outcomes; healing time; cost saving; skilled nursing visits

Introduction

The demand for home health care and nursing visits has surged due to the persistent rise in the prevalence of comorbidities and the aging population [1,2]. In the United States, 2% of the population have complex chronic wounds, further driving the growing demand for home health care services [3]. Approximately, a third of patients who use home health have at least one wound [4,5], leading to the allocation of a substantial portion of the budget and resources in a home health agency (HHA) for nursing visits being dedicated to wound assessment and care [5]. Nursing visits in HHAs consume a significant proportion of health care delivery costs, primarily due to the time spent by nurses in assessing and managing wounds [6]. Studies have indicated that wound management uses, on average, about 50% to 70% of the nurses' resources [7-11], with over 60% of their time dedicated to changing dressings [12], resulting in an average of extra 3 visits per week [7].

According to the 2019 report from the Centers for Medicare & Medicare Services (CMS), 1.6% of the US population received wound care at a Medicare-certified HHA, totaling 5,266,931 individuals with wounds [13]. This suggests that approximately 15,800,793 patient contacts for dressing changes occur per week, requiring around 7,900,396 clinician hours per week to be spent on wound care visits in HHAs [13]. Research supports the notion that effective wound care management is best achieved through a collaborative health care team [14]. However, the absence of a standardized approach to evaluating wounds and the limited communication platforms for supporting collaboration between clinicians may lead to unnecessary or prolonged visits and extended healing times [15].

Research studies have reported that wounds, especially pressure injuries, pose the highest risk factor for hospitalization, increasing the length of stay by an average of 4.31 days [16,17]. Thus, with 1 in 3 patients who use home health dealing with wounds, a focus on providing higher-quality, more efficient care for patients with wounds has the potential to lead to faster healing and reduced complications for patients, as well as a substantial cost savings and improved reimbursement for HHAs and the health care system.

The increasing number of visits, visit duration, healing time for wounds, and hospital stays have placed a significant burden on the already financially strained health care system, compounded by a shortage of specialized nurses [18]. The majority of HHAs operate below capacity due to clinician shortage, only meeting 61% to 70% of the demand for wound care, leading many to reject wound care referrals [19,20]. This crisis is partly due to inadequate allocation of resources, funding constraints at the organizational level, and the increasing number of nurses leaving the practice or retiring [18]. Thus, addressing the substantial resource demand for managing chronic wounds poses a significant challenge for these agencies [5].

In light of these challenges, it remains crucial to control costs while optimizing outcomes within the health care system. Recognizing the high complexity and resource costs of providing wound care in home health, the CMS allocated the highest base reimbursement for the wound clinical grouping under its Patient Driven Groupings Model value-based payment regime, which was rolled out nationwide in 2020 [13]. Additionally, to address the sustainable health care costs associated with unintended hospital use (such as acute care hospitalizations and emergency department visits), CMS introduced its Expanded Home Health Value-Based Purchasing Model in 2023. This program adjusts an HHA's annual Medicare reimbursement based on the achievement of various quality measures, with the most heavily weighted measure being "unintended hospital use."

Using a digital wound care solution (DWCS) for patients with wounds has been linked to faster healing times [21] and more efficient wound care documentation [22]. DWCSs integrate artificial intelligence (AI) to monitor wound progress and identify potential risks [23], and they are interoperable with organizational systems, allowing efficient and secure data exchange. The seamless data exchange through AI technologies [24] is crucial for establishing a cohesive wound care program that can adopt and scale up digital documentation and objective AI assessment data. Recognizing these benefits, many health care settings have transitioned to incorporating digital technologies to enhance clinician efficiency, capacity, and confidence, ultimately allowing them to deliver a higher quality of care to more who require wound care [21,22,25].

In 2021, CenterWell Home Health (CenterWell), an HHA with 355 branches across 40 states in the United States, launched a comprehensive wound care program to deliver high-quality care. The program involved providing advanced education and training for clinicians in wound management and using the DWCS Swift Skin and Wound (Swift Medical Inc) for quality wound care evaluations. The training program, known as Prevention Intervention, Management, and Education (PRIME), was designed to build the knowledge, skills, and abilities of clinicians in wound care, establishing a network of skilled wound care champions in the field. The DWCS is an evidence-aligned, AI-based technology that captures precise wound images and accurate measurements and provides predictive analytics supporting the wound escalation processes to provide ongoing performance support.

There is a lack of research evaluating the impact of integrating technology into wound care delivery within a home health setting. To our knowledge, this study represents the first attempt to outline the clinical and operational advantages of a wound care program incorporating digital technology in a home health environment. The study's objective was to evaluate the enhancements in clinical outcomes (such as the average time required to heal a wound) and operational outcomes (including the volume of skilled nursing [SN] visits per episode [VPE] and the duration of in-home SN visits) at 14 CenterWell branches

(initially scoped for this implementation and study). We examined the same 7-month period (from November to May) before (2020) and after (2021) the implementation of the DWCS as part of the comprehensive wound care model in home health. Additionally, the study compared the changes in these clinical and operational benefits with a similar control group of PRIME-certified home health branches that had not yet adopted the digital solution.

Methods

Study Design and Data Sources

This benefits-evaluation study used a pre-post comparative design, using wound care data captured in the Homecare Homebase (HCHB) health information system. HCHB is an electronic medical record (EMR) software developed in 1999. This software is hosted on the cloud and is designed to facilitate home health care frontline workers' abilities to monitor their clinical outcomes and operational activities to enhance the quality of patient care.

Through the HCHB platform, a home health organization can extract a wide range of clinical and administrative data. These include admission and referral data; patient assessment details such as start date of wound care, 60-day episode start and end dates, wound types and stages; as well as the date and time of visits within the 60-day episode. Additionally, it can retrieve information about the discipline and service code of clinicians conducting the visits, discharge dates, hospitalization details, patients' demographics, comorbidities, and payer types. The study's focus was to extract structured data that pertain to the comprehensive management of patients with wounds. This involved filtering the data within the study periods to include records of patients with wounds in the Integumentary Command Center (ICC).

Ethical Considerations

In this study, for the postadoption data, the DWCS used industry-standard protocols; for example, using Health Level 7 to wirelessly transfer encrypted wound care information (wound images and documentation recorded by clinicians at the participating branches using the solution) bidirectionally with HCHB in real time to ensure that outcome data could be monitored and to eliminate double documentation. Wound care data were then accessed from the EMR for tracking and analysis. All communications to the servers follow the Advanced Encryption Standards and comply with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act.

Institutional review board approval was provided by CenterWell HealthCare Center for this quality improvement (QI) descriptive evaluation study. This QI study, which adheres to Tri Council Policy Statement QI policy, was granted an exemption of ethics review (ID:2023-0100) from Pearl IRB, LLC, an independent institutional review board.

Data Abstraction Process and Sample

The anonymous wound care assessment records were collected from the ICC, an entity focused on the comprehensive management of patients with wounds, at 14 CenterWell branches

where the DWCS was implemented as part of the comprehensive wound care model. Additionally, records were obtained from 27 control branches at CenterWell that had not yet adopted the DWCS into practice. The 27 control branches were carefully selected to match the criteria of the adoption branches in terms of size; geographical locations; capacity; volume of referrals; and the clinicians' levels of clinical wound care education, training, skills, and expertise. This rigorous selection process aimed to ensure an unbiased comparison when assessing the impact of the DWCS technology on clinical and operational outcomes.

This study compared the change in clinical outcomes by analyzing the median days to heal a wound in the pre- and postadoption periods within the study timeframe for the 14 adoption sites and the 27 control sites. Additionally, operational outcomes were compared, including the number of SN VPE, the associated projected cost-savings, and the duration of in-home SN visits in the same periods for the adoption and control branches.

The study and analysis included wound assessments of all patients with any type of wound that met the following criteria:

1. There were wound records (primary and secondary diagnoses) of any type recorded on admission from both adoption and control branches at CenterWell that were referred to and managed at these sites during the 7-month study period (from November 1, 2020, to May 31, 2021, and from November 1, 2021, to May 31, 2022).
2. For the postadoption period, wounds had to be assessed and managed using the Swift Medical Inc solution at the participating 14 adoption branches in the postadoption period.
3. The records pertained to adult patients aged 18 years or older.

Any wounds outside of the study period were excluded from the analysis. Patients at adoption branches who did not receive wound care using the technology during the study period were not included in the analysis in the postadoption period. This exclusion applied to patients with closed surgical wounds, external fixators, bruising, cellulitis, and extensive diffuse dermatological conditions.

From the 14 adoption branches, we collected and included data from 5239 sixty-day wound episodes involving 3738 unique patients in 2020-2021 (preadoption period) and 3958 sixty-day wound episodes involving 2757 unique patients in 2021-2022 (postadoption period). Similarly, for the 27 control branches, the analysis incorporated data from 5592 sixty-day episodes involving 3859 unique patients in 2020-2021 (preadoption period) and 5429 sixty-day episodes involving 3924 unique patients in 2021-2022 (postadoption period).

The organization's wound care research team (KJ, DG, and KC) independently extracted all required wound patient data for the adoption and control branches based on the wound start data and medical record number from the HCHB EMR during the first week of August 2022. Using the same instrument, filters, steps, and procedures, the eligible wound data were accessed and then deidentified for sharing with the evaluation team (HTM

and DM) for analysis. Each patient was assigned a study and episode ID number, with no linkage between the medical record number and study ID developed to ensure patient anonymity.

The deidentified data, including essential wound assessment-related variables such as patients' characteristics, episode ID, referral date, branch code, type of wound, classification and anatomical location of wound, wound care start date and effective date of care, start and end dates of episode, wound status, primary diagnosis, visit start date and time, visit end time, duration of visit, service code and description, discipline code, and payor type, were shared in a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet with the evaluation team through a secure platform.

Statistical Analysis

We analyzed wound data in both the adoption and control groups during the pre- and postadoption periods. This analysis encompassed both numeric variables, such as patients' age, and categorical variables, including patients' sex, wound type, payor type, episode status, and comorbidities. In addition, the study calculated several data indicators:

- Home visit utilization, assessed based on the average number of SN visits per 60-day episode: This metric was determined by dividing the number of SN visits (numerator) by the total number of episodes cared for (denominator) at the participating branches during the study period.
- Home visit efficiency, assessed based on average time to complete an SN visit per 60-day episode: It involved calculating the mean time to complete an SN visit, measured in minutes. This calculation was based on the time lapse between the start and end time of each in-home visit per 60-day episode. This analysis considered visits conducted by skilled nurses (registered nurse [RN] and licensed practical nurse [LPN]). These visits included the following specific service description codes: *RN Oasis Admission*, *SN high Tech Visit-Lasting 1.5 Hours*, *SN Infusion Subsequent Visit*, *SN PRN Visit as Needed*, *SN Rapid Subsequent Visit*, and *SN Subsequent Visit*. As no out-of-home documentation occurs for routine and SN visits, the calculated time encompassed all patient care and documentation activities within a visit. Overall, the findings were summarized using frequencies, means, and SDs.

- Average days to heal a wound: The analysis of average days to heal a wound included any type of wound with an inactive date and considered as "healed," as determined by CenterWell. The study collected the first and last date (inactive date) of the wound and calculated the average days (mean) to heal based on the number of days between the start date and the inactive date of healed wounds. Patients with open wounds who were discharged were not included if the wound was not known to be healed. This analysis segmented the data by wound type (ie, pressure injury, venous ulcer, etc). A Student sample two-tailed *t* test was used to examine the difference in the average number of days to heal a wound across adoption and control branches between the pre- and postadoption periods. The significance of the statistical test was accepted at $P < .05$.

Data analysis was conducted using SPSS software (version 28; IBM Corp).

The analyses showed that the days to heal for both the adoption and control groups were normally distributed, as assessed by Shapiro-Wilk normality test ($P > .05$). Additionally, there was homogeneity of variances, as assessed by the Levene test for equality of variances for both the adoption and control groups ($P = .17$ and $P = .32$, respectively).

Results

Overall Characteristics

The data were collected from 14,278 patients with wounds from both the adoption and control branches, all of whom were recorded in the ICC platform and fulfilled the inclusion criteria. Of these patients, 26.2% ($n = 3738$) were from the adoption branches in the preadoption period and 19.3% ($n = 2757$) were from the adoption branches in the postadoption period. The age of the patients ranged from 23 to 108 years, with approximately half ($n = 7351$, 51.5%) of the participants being female. The included wounds encompassed various types, with surgical wounds and pressure injuries being the most common (Table 1). Overall, there were no statistically significant differences ($P > .05$) between the adoption and control groups in the different time periods, indicating a comparable distribution of wound types across the groups.

Table 1. Overall characteristics of wound records at the adoption and control branches in the pre- and postadoption periods.

| Characteristics | Adoption branches | | Control branches | |
|--|---|--|---|--|
| | Preadoption period (November 2020 to May 2021) | Postadoption period (November 2021 to May 2022) | Preadoption period (November 2020 to May 2021) | Postadoption period (November 2021 to May 2022) |
| Unique patient admission, n | 3738 | 2757 | 3859 | 3924 |
| Age (years), mean (SD) | 73.1 (13.4) | 72.3 (13.7) | 73.6 (13.2) | 74.6 (11.6) |
| Sex, n (%)^a | | | | |
| Male | 1854 (49.6) | 1331 (48.3) | 1863 (48.3) | 1879 (47.9) |
| Female | 1884 (50.4) | 1426 (51.7) | 1996 (51.7) | 2045 (52.1) |
| Wounds episodes managed at participating branches, n | 5239 | 3958 | 5592 | 5429 |
| Wound type, n (%)^b | | | | |
| Arterial ulcer | 41 (0.8) | 23 (0.6) | 30 (0.5) | 31 (0.6) |
| Burn | 24 (0.5) | 11 (0.3) | 37 (0.7) | 36 (0.7) |
| Diabetic ulcer | 254 (4.8) | 120 (3.0) | 326 (5.8) | 285 (5.2) |
| Pressure injury | 1445 (27.6) | 1081 (27.4) | 1535 (27.4) | 1483 (27.3) |
| Skin tear | 278 (5.3) | 230 (5.8) | 416 (7.4) | 379 (7) |
| Surgical wound | 1739 (33.2) | 1374 (34.7) | 1406 (25.3) | 1435 (26.4) |
| Traumatic wound | 357 (6.8) | 306 (7.7) | 505 (9) | 489 (9) |
| Venous ulcer | 358 (6.8) | 444 (11.2) | 457 (8.2) | 506 (9.3) |
| Others ^c | 743 (14.2) | 369 (9.3) | 880 (15.7) | 785 (14.5) |
| Episodes associated with comorbidities, n (%) ^b | 2664 (50.8) | 2182 (55.1%) | 3143 (56.2) | 3202 (59) |
| Episodes not associated with comorbidities, n (%) ^b | 2575 (49.2) | 1776 (44.9) | 2449 (43.8) | 2224 (41) |
| Current episodes, n (%) ^b | 396 (7.6) | 270 (6.8) | 178 (3.2) | 225 (4.1) |
| Discharged episodes, n (%) ^b | 2341 (44.7) | 1780 (45.1) | 2725 (48.7) | 2615 (48.2) |
| Recertified episodes, n (%) ^b | 2502 (47.8) | 1908 (48.3) | 2689 (48.1) | 2589 (47.7) |

^aPercentages use the number of unique patient admissions as the denominator.

^bPercentages use the number of wound episodes as the denominator.

^cOther types of wounds: abrasion, laceration, blisters, seroma, carcinoma, and hematoma.

Reduction in Utilization of SN Home Care Visits

The data show that the adoption branches experienced a decrease in the average number of SN visits per 60-day episode during the postadoption period as compared to the preadoption period. This led to a decline of 4.3% in the average number of SN VPE

from the preadoption period to the postadoption period. On the other hand, the control branches saw a 4.5% increase in the average SN VPE. Consequently, the adoption branches showed an 8.7% improvement in visit utilization compared to the control branches over the same period, as illustrated in [Table 2](#).

Table 2. Comparison of average skilled nursing visits per episode between the adoption and control branches in the pre- and postadoption periods.

| Branches | Preadoption period (November 2020 to May 2021) | | Postadoption period (November 2021 to May 2022) | |
|----------|--|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| | Visits, n | Skilled nursing visits per episode, n | Visits, n | Skilled nursing visits per episode, n |
| Adoption | 36,433 | 7 | 26,825 | 6.7 |
| Control | 36,969 | 6.6 | 37,678 | 6.9 |

Improved SN Wound Care Visit Efficiency

During the preadoption period, the adoption branches spent an average of 43.2 (SD 40.27) minutes per episode, amounting to

1,573,171 minutes for completing visits. However, in the postadoption period, the average time per episode reduced to 42.1 (SD 37.52) minutes, resulting in a total time spent of 1,128,658 minutes by the adoption branches. This decrease led

to a 2.5% reduction in the average time required to complete a visit. In total, the adoption group saved 309 days (equivalent to 444,513 minutes) of staff time spent on SN home visits. On the other hand, the control branches experienced a 2.2% increase in the average time to complete the SN visit, from an average

of 40.9 minutes (SD 34.20) to 41.8 minutes (SD 36.37). Overall, the adoption branches saw a 4.4% improvement compared to the control group from the preadoption period to the postadoption period, as depicted in Table 3.

Table 3. Comparison of average time to complete a skilled nursing visit between the adoption and control branches in the pre- and postadoption periods.

| Branches | Preadoption period (November 2020 to May 2021) | | Postadoption period (November 2021 to May 2022) | |
|----------|--|--|---|--|
| | Visits, n | Average time to complete a skilled nursing visit (min) | Visits, n | Average time to complete a skilled nursing visit (min) |
| Adoption | 36,433 | 43.2 | 26,825 | 42.1 |
| Control | 36,969 | 40.9 | 37,678 | 41.8 |

Improved Average Days to Heal a Wound

A significant decrease in the average healing time of wounds was observed at the adoption branches compared to the control branches ($P<.001$). On average, the adoption branches saw an average reduction of 4.3 days per wound (from 19.7 days to 15.4 days), which was greater than the control group's average reduction of 1.6 days (from 25.9 days to 24.3 days). This corresponds to a 2.7-day improvement compared to the control group, and an overall 15.7% improvement in healing time for the adoption branches (Table 4). Additionally, significant

differences were noted in the average days saved between the pre- and postadoption periods for the adoption branches, particularly the reduction in days to heal for pressure injuries, venous ulcers, and surgical wounds ($P=.01$, $P<.001$, and $P<.001$, respectively). In contrast, the average healing time for traumatic wounds, surgical wounds, and diabetic ulcers were increased from the preadoption period to the postadoption period for the control branches. No significant differences were found for any saved days for different types of wounds between the control group between the pre- and postadoption periods (all $P>.05$; Table 4).

Table 4. Average days to heal a wound between the adoption and control branches in the pre- and postadoption periods.

| Type of wound | Adoption branches | | | | | Control branches | | | | |
|-----------------|---|----------------|--|----------------|-----------------------------|---|----------------|--|----------------|----------------|
| | Preadoption period (November 2020 to May 2021) | | Postadoption period (November 2021 to May 2022) | | <i>P</i> value | Preadoption period (November 2020 to May 2021) | | Postadoption period (November 2021 to May 2022) | | <i>P</i> value |
| | Days to heal, mean (SD) | Episodes, n | Days to heal, mean (SD) | Episodes, n | | Days to heal, mean (SD) | Episodes, n | Days to heal, mean (SD) | Episodes, n | |
| All wounds | 19.7 (13.9) | 2185 | 15.4 (15.0) | 1856 | <i><.001^a</i> | 25.9 (20.4) | 2770 | 24.3 (19.7) | 2200 | .98 |
| Diabetic ulcer | 17.9 (12.6) | 106 | 16.8 (15.4) | 55 | .68 | 34.0 (21.1) | 326 | 34.2 (18.3) | 261 | .98 |
| Pressure injury | 18.9 (13.0) | 679 | 15.3 (14.3) | 540 | .01 | 30.4 (21.2) | 735 | 29.9 (18.6) | 695 | .88 |
| Skin tear | 16.8 (11.6) | 72 | 14.3 (11.7) | 80 | .14 | 14.4 (15.2) | 116 | 14.2 (14.6) | 110 | .92 |
| Surgical wound | 20.8 (15.2) | 608 | 15.4 (15.9) | 508 | <i><.001</i> | 18.3 (18.0) | 514 | 21.3 (16.7) | 345 | .01 |
| Traumatic wound | 20.8 (13.5) | 136 | 17.9 (15.6) | 183 | .06 | 22.9 (19.9) | 305 | 24.0 (19.8) | 125 | .19 |
| Venous ulcer | 18.9 (13.3) | 268 | 13.4 (15.4) | 313 | <i><.001</i> | 31.9 (21.1) | 357 | 29.8 (20.5) | 255 | .85 |
| Others | 21.2 (15.7) | 316 | 17.6 (15.5) | 177 | .06 | 28.1 (20.9) | 280 | 30.5 (19.1) | 274 | .32 |

^a $P<.05$.

Discussion

Principal Findings

To our knowledge, this descriptive, pre-post evaluation study is the first to investigate the impact of adopting digital wound management technology in a home health setting as part of a comprehensive wound care program. Overall, our study recorded a general improvement in clinical and operational benefits among the adoption branches in the postadoption period compared to the preadoption period, surpassing the control branches over the same time frame. For instance, skilled nurses in the adoption branches saved 444,513 minutes, equivalent to

309 days, spent conducting in-home wound care visits after implementing the technology in practice, while the control group added 42 days to the time spent conducting the visits. This finding is crucial for addressing the consequences of the growing shortage of trained nurses in the health care system [26] and the increasing demand to cope with the continuous rise in wound prevalence and the aging population [27].

On average, nurses provide patients with three dressing changes per week [28-30], and according to O'Keeffe [12], this takes up to 66% of the available nursing time. Also, literature has shown that up to 35% of this time is spent on documentation [26,31-34], and 21% is spent on care coordination [26,31]. In

a previous study, Lindholm et al [35] stated that among a population of 694 patients with wounds, changing wound dressings alone consumed time comparable to full-time employment of about 57 nurses.

The time spent changing a dressing in a typical wound care visit is not only about the physical act of changing the dressing but also always involves other activities such as wound assessment, measurement, and decision-making on the need to change a dressing and the choice of dressing. This comprehensive approach can make the process time-consuming for nurses, as highlighted in studies by Hadcock [36] and Fletcher and Wasek [37], and could be challenging at times [37]. Moreover, the advent of electronic health records was intended to streamline wound care coordination and documentation at home health organizations [38], but studies by Burton et al [39], Sockolow et al [40], and Yang et al [38] have shown that electronic health records may only partially support these processes and can add to the nurses' workload.

The time-saving benefits documented in our study aligns with a previous study that found implementing the Swift Medical Inc solution in an outpatient clinic could potentially save up to 51.7 days of clinicians' time per year compared to traditional wound assessment methods [22]. The observed time saved during home visits may be attributed to the provision of a technology to nurses that helps facilitate effective wound management. The technology allowed for accurate clinical wound information and precise wound images to be captured, enabled online documentation during visits, allowed the electronic exchange of clinical information, and facilitated remote monitoring with experts. This accessibility to best practice wound assessment ultimately led to improved care and cost outcomes.

Further, after implementing the technology, the adoption branches also experienced a 4.3% reduction in the average number of SN visits needed to care for a wound per episode. This reduction in home SN VPE could generate significant cost savings in the home health care setting. Assuming the average hourly rates of LPNs and RNs conducting the SN visits in home health care range from US \$26.85 to US \$42.85, according to the US Bureau of Labor Statistics [41], CenterWell could potentially save US \$600,413 to US \$958,201 annually across the organization for every 0.3 reductions in SN VPE, based on a total of 60,898 episodes cared for at the organization in a year. Furthermore, compared to the control group, if the adoption branches had not implemented the Swift Medical Inc solution, they would have conducted an additional 1187 visits during the study period.

Evidence suggests that incorporating technology into wound care management can lead to substantial cost savings by reducing nurses' transportation costs and the utilization of wound care materials with each additional visit [42]. Additionally, Lindholm and Searle [5] demonstrated in a cost-effectiveness study that saving 260 hours of nurses' time per year could result in up to an 80% reduction in management costs. This, in turn, could lead to a reduction in care delivery costs and an increase in practice capacity, allowing for better resource management and reduced workload on clinicians,

which may mitigate costs associated with staff burnout, attrition, and recruitment [43]. The time saved could be redirected to managing other patients or engaging in valuable activities [5]. A survey study indicated that clinicians expressed a strong interest in using any saved time to educate current patients on dressing change techniques, thus creating an opportunity for additional time savings that could be allocated to care coordination [37].

It is important to note that despite conducting fewer visits per wound episode and saving time during each visit at the adoption branches, the quality of care provided at these branches remained consistently high. In fact, there was a significant improvement in the average days to heal a wound between the pre- and postadoption periods at the adoption branches. Several research studies have shown that chronic wounds often have extended healing times, which can lead to increased consultation time, treatment supply consumption, dressing changes, and assessment sessions [44-48]. Moreover, prolonged healing times can increase the risk of complications and hospitalization, ultimately adding to the total cost of wound care [44-48]. As a result, time to heal could be the principal driver in reducing total wound care costs [45-48]. Our findings revealed a 15.7% reduction in the average days to heal a wound for the branches that adopted the technology from the preadoption period to the postadoption period ($P < .001$), resulting in a savings of 4.3 days for the adoption branches and only 1.6 days for the control branches. It is projected that if the control branches had adopted the solution and experienced the same improvement as the adoption branches, they would have saved 18,546 days in healing patients with wounds over the same period.

The management of wound care involves a variety of practices including assessment, treatment delivery, utilization of advanced products, services, and supportive tools to improve skills and optimize wound care and management [49-51]. The inclusion of AI technology in wound care can significantly enhance clinicians' ability to manage patient care through precision, efficiency, and interoperability. A study by Chairat et al [24] demonstrated that AI integration can streamline documentation and ensure smooth data exchange across health care systems. Research also has demonstrated that AI algorithms, when applied to wound images captured by smart devices, can achieve over 90% accuracy in identifying wound types and dimensions, streamlining the documentation process and ensuring seamless data exchange across health care systems [24]. Therefore, integrating technology as an essential component of the program is crucial for enhancing wound care, as evidenced by various studies [44,49-52].

Our research indicates that implementing wound care management technology enhances patient outcomes and contributes to cost containment and savings. This aligns with the estimated US \$15.7 trillion expansion of the global economy by 2030 attributed to the implementation of AI-based technologies, including assisted intelligence, automation, and autonomous intelligence [53]. Additionally, staying current with wound care knowledge and advancements and integrating technology can significantly improve proficiency in wound care and assist evidence-informed clinicians in delivering effective

treatment recommendations, irrespective of wound complexity or clinician expertise.

Chronic wounds are often tied to comorbid conditions, increasing the complexity of wound management and placing more burdens on clinicians and patients [46]. Meanwhile, CMS expects HHAs to take on more responsibility in caring for these patients with clinically complex conditions and bridge the referral gap in this population [13].

Hence, it is essential to modernize health care and implement wound management technology to bolster evidence-based practices and enhance clinical management [50], regardless of the wound complexity or the practitioners' experience [50,54-56]. This can be accomplished through the practical implementation of deep learning for automated tracing of wound dimensions, accurate measurements [22], automated wound tissue segmentation [57], and predictive modelling [23], thus enabling real-time decision-making that ensures timely patient-centered care.

As evidenced by our study, the branches that adopted the digital solution demonstrated improvements in managing more complex wounds with comorbid conditions, showing a 1.5% increase compared to the control branches. Additionally, these branches reported a 5% improvement in the rate of healed wounds from the preadoption period to the postadoption period, contrasting with the observed 9% decrease in the overall rate of healed wounds at the control branches. These findings illustrate a modest improvement in the effectiveness of using advanced wound management solutions that have a potentially larger impact if adopted across additional branches within the enterprise. Therefore, integrating AI-powered wound management technology into a comprehensive wound care model enables better wound care delivery and management.

Limitations and Strengths

A major strength of this study is the inclusion of patients who require wound care managed at 41 different branches at one of the largest HHAs in the United States. We also included a control group of 27 PRIME-certified branches, allowing us to compare operational and clinical changes and marginal benefits against them for the same periods. However, while the branches (adoption and control groups) were comparable with regard to demographics, clinical variables, and wound care education and training, generalizing the results warrants caution. Other institutions may not be similar in size, patient demographics, and operational and clinical workflow, so the results should be interpreted within this context.

We used the as-treated analysis approach to gain valuable insight into the impact of implementing the Swift Medical Inc solution in practice. To ensure the accuracy of our findings, we excluded patients who had not undergone assessment using the Swift Medical Inc solution at the adoption sites during the study period. This approach provided a focused understanding of the true impact of the technology on the assessed outcomes.

It is important to note that this study was conducted within a specific time frame of 7 months (from November to May) in both 2020-2021 and 2021-2022. The COVID-19 pandemic significantly disrupted priorities and various aspects of the wound care continuum in 2020, as highlighted by Sen [58]. The increased infection rates of the respiratory pathogen among populations with comorbidities prompted heightened attention to high-risk patients [58] in the preadoption period, and this may have had an unforeseen impact on our findings, either positive or negative.

In addition, due to a lack of data, the study did not assess the sociodemographic variables of patients with wounds, diagnostic methods, nurses' travel costs, cost of used wound supplies, patient costs, or quality of life. Including these variables in exploring the technology's cost-effectiveness would provide valuable insight into the potential savings associated with technology in wound care. A future comprehensive cost-effectiveness study that includes all these variables would be beneficial in informing policy makers and payers about the tangible economic impact of adopting technology for home health to reduce care costs and improve patient outcomes.

Nevertheless, this study presented preliminary data on the impact of adopting a comprehensive wound care management model with the inclusion of technology. Our findings illustrated that HHAs could realize cost savings and clinical and operational improvements by integrating this technology into the wound care program. Therefore, the results may hold significant value for health care providers, administrators, policy makers, and insurance companies.

Conclusion

Incorporating wound management technology into the wound care paradigm can improve operational efficiencies in home health settings by reducing the time required to complete in-home visits and decreasing the volume of SN VPE. These benefits can lead to significant cost savings. In addition, this approach also supports more effective clinical care, leading to faster wound healing, which facilitates the managing of more wound episodes annually, ultimately increasing revenue.

There is a clear need to establish a standardized comprehensive approach that incorporates digital tools as part of the wound care program. Doing so can help address challenges related to wound care assessment, increasing demands, limited human health resources, and increased burnout within the health care setting.

Furthermore, by following Centerwell's example of enhancing clinicians' wound care knowledge and skills with the aid of wound care management technology, other home health care organizations can achieve similar results. This includes reducing the average healing time of wounds by 27% and saving clinicians approximately 530 days annually that would have been spent on conducting more in-home wound care visits.

Conflicts of Interest

HTM, AC, and RDJF are all current employees of Swift Medical Inc. DM is a former employee of Swift Medical Inc. All other authors have no conflicts to declare.

References

1. Lyder CH. Pressure ulcer prevention and management. *Annu Rev Nurs Res* 2002;20:35-61. [doi: [10.1891/0739-6686.20.1.35](https://doi.org/10.1891/0739-6686.20.1.35)] [Medline: [12092517](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12092517/)]
2. Dowsett C, Bielby A, Searle R. Reconciling increasing wound care demands with available resources. *J Wound Care* 2014 Nov 02;23(11):552, 554, 556-552558 passim. [doi: [10.12968/jowc.2014.23.11.552](https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2014.23.11.552)] [Medline: [25375403](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25375403/)]
3. Sen CK, Gordillo GM, Roy S, Kirsner R, Lambert L, Hunt TK, et al. Human skin wounds: a major and snowballing threat to public health and the economy. *Wound Repair Regen* 2009;17(6):763-771 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/j.1524-475X.2009.00543.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1524-475X.2009.00543.x)] [Medline: [19903300](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19903300/)]
4. Ellenbecker CH, Samia L, Cushman MJ, Alster K. Chapter 13 patient safety quality in home health care. In: Hughes RG, editor. *Patient Safety and Quality: An Evidence-Based Handbook for Nurses*. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (US); Apr 2008.
5. Lindholm C, Searle R. Wound management for the 21st century: combining effectiveness and efficiency. *Int Wound J* 2016 Jul 27;13 Suppl 2(Suppl 2):5-15 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/iwj.12623](https://doi.org/10.1111/iwj.12623)] [Medline: [27460943](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27460943/)]
6. Ayello E, Lyder CH. A new era of pressure ulcer accountability in acute care. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2008 Mar;21(3):134-140; quiz 140-142. [doi: [10.1097/01.ASW.0000305421.81220.e6](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ASW.0000305421.81220.e6)] [Medline: [18388668](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18388668/)]
7. Posnett J, Gottrup F, Lundgren H, Saal G. The resource impact of wounds on health-care providers in Europe. *J Wound Care* 2009 Apr;18(4):154-161. [doi: [10.12968/jowc.2009.18.4.41607](https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2009.18.4.41607)] [Medline: [19349935](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19349935/)]
8. Srinivasiah N, Dugdall H, Barrett S, Drew P. A point prevalence survey of wounds in north-east England. *J Wound Care* 2007 Nov;16(10):413-416, 418. [doi: [10.12968/jowc.2007.16.10.27910](https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2007.16.10.27910)] [Medline: [18065016](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18065016/)]
9. Drew P, Posnett J, Rusling L, Wound Care Audit Team. The cost of wound care for a local population in England. *Int Wound J* 2007 Jun;4(2):149-155 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/j.1742-481X.2007.00337.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-481X.2007.00337.x)] [Medline: [17651229](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17651229/)]
10. Defez C, Fabbro-Peray P, Cazaban M, Boudemaghe T, Sotto A, Daurès JP. Additional direct medical costs of nosocomial infections: an estimation from a cohort of patients in a French university hospital. *J Hosp Infect* 2008 Feb;68(2):130-136. [doi: [10.1016/j.jhin.2007.11.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhin.2007.11.005)] [Medline: [18201796](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18201796/)]
11. Moore Z, Loney A, Probst S, Ryan H, Milne C, Meaume S. 3.5 Billion hours of nurse time released by 2030: potential efficiency gains from shared care and longwear advanced foam dressings. *Wounds Int* 2022;13(2):32-38 [FREE Full text]
12. O'Keeffe M. Evaluation of a community-based wound care programme in an urban area [Poster]. 2006 Presented at: 16th EWMA Conference; May 18-20, 2006; Prague, Czech Republic.
13. Home health quality reporting program. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. 2022. URL: <https://www.cms.gov/medicare/quality-initiatives-patient-assessment-instruments/homehealthqualityinits> [accessed 2024-12-03]
14. Voegeli D, Posnett J, Franks P, Harding K, Edmonds M, Moffatt C, et al. *Skin Breakdown: The Silent Epidemic*. Hull, England: Smith & Nephew Foundation; 2007.
15. Stone P, Glied S, McNair P, Matthes N, Cohen B, Landers TF, et al. CMS changes in reimbursement for HAIs: setting a research agenda. *Med Care* 2010 May;48(5):433-439 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1097/MLR.0b013e3181d5fb3f](https://doi.org/10.1097/MLR.0b013e3181d5fb3f)] [Medline: [20351584](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20351584/)]
16. Graves N, Birrell F, Whitby M. Effect of pressure ulcers on length of hospital stay. *Infect Control Hosp Epidemiol* 2005 Mar;26(3):293-297. [doi: [10.1086/502542](https://doi.org/10.1086/502542)] [Medline: [15796283](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15796283/)]
17. Allman RM, Goode PS, Burst N, Bartolucci AA, Thomas DR. Pressure ulcers, hospital complications, and disease severity: impact on hospital costs and length of stay. *Adv Wound Care* 1999;12(1):22-30. [Medline: [10326353](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/10326353/)]
18. Buchan J, Aiken L. Solving nursing shortages: a common priority. *J Clin Nurs* 2008 Dec;17(24):3262-3268 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/j.1365-2702.2008.02636.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2702.2008.02636.x)] [Medline: [19146584](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19146584/)]
19. Famakinwa J. Why home health providers are producing high referral rejection rates. *Home Health Care News*. 2022 Feb 16. URL: <https://homehealthcarenews.com/2022/02/why-home-health-providers-are-producing-high-referral-rejection-rates/#:~:text=That's%20largely%20due%20to%20the,from%20CarePort%2C%20a%20WellSky%20company> [accessed 2025-03-28]
20. The Royal College of Nursing. Frontline first: nursing on red alert. *StudyLib*. 2013 Apr. URL: https://studylib.net/doc/14375496/frontline-first-nursing-on-red-alert-april-2013#google_vignette [accessed 2025-03-28]
21. Mohammed HT, Mannion D, Cassata A, Fraser RDJ. Trends in pressure injury prevalence rates and average days to healing associated with adoption of a comprehensive wound care program and technology in skilled nursing facilities in the United States. *Wounds* 2024 Jan;36(1):23-33 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.25270/wnds/23089](https://doi.org/10.25270/wnds/23089)] [Medline: [38417821](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38417821/)]
22. Mohammed HT, Bartlett RL, Babb D, Fraser RDJ, Mannion D. A time motion study of manual versus artificial intelligence methods for wound assessment. *PLoS One* 2022 Jul 28;17(7):e0271742 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0271742](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0271742)] [Medline: [35901189](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35901189/)]

23. Gupta R, Goldstone L, Eisen S, Ramachandram D, Cassata A, Fraser RDJ, et al. Towards an AI-based objective prognostic model for quantifying wound healing. *IEEE J Biomed Health Inform* 2024 Feb;28(2):666-677. [doi: [10.1109/JBHI.2023.3251901](https://doi.org/10.1109/JBHI.2023.3251901)] [Medline: [37028088](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37028088/)]
24. Chairat S, Chaichulee S, Dissaneewate T, Wangkulangkul P, Kongpanichakul L. AI-assisted assessment of wound tissue with automatic color and measurement calibration on images taken with a smartphone. *Healthcare (Basel)* 2023 Jan 16;11(2):273 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/healthcare11020273](https://doi.org/10.3390/healthcare11020273)] [Medline: [36673641](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36673641/)]
25. Song EH, Milne C, Hamm T, Mize J, Harris K, Kuplicki S, et al. A novel point-of-care solution to streamline local wound formulary development and promote cost-effective wound care. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2020 Feb;33(2):91-97. [doi: [10.1097/01.ASW.0000617852.54001.46](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ASW.0000617852.54001.46)] [Medline: [31972581](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31972581/)]
26. Lim ML, Ang SY. A time-motion observation study to measure and analyse clinical nursing workload in an acute care hospital in Singapore. *Proceedings of Singapore Healthcare* 2019 Mar 22;28(2):124-128. [doi: [10.1177/2010105819834569](https://doi.org/10.1177/2010105819834569)]
27. Falcone M, de Angelis B, Pea F, Scalise A, Stefani S, Tasinato R, et al. Challenges in the management of chronic wound infections. *J Glob Antimicrob Resist* 2021 Sep;26:140-147 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.jgar.2021.05.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jgar.2021.05.010)] [Medline: [34144200](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34144200/)]
28. Drury V, Francis K, Chapman Y. Where have all the young ones gone: implications for the nursing workforce. *Online J Issues Nurs* 2008 Dec 05;14(1). [doi: [10.3912/ojin.vol14no1ppt03](https://doi.org/10.3912/ojin.vol14no1ppt03)]
29. Kotwani M. Caring for an aging society: how to ensure Singapore has enough nurses. Channel News Asia. 2017. URL: <https://www.channelnewsasia.com/news/singapore/caring-for-an-ageing-society-how-to-ensure-singapore-has-enough-8921492> [accessed 2018-12-12]
30. Chan LE. Healthcare experts concerned over lack of manpower in long-term care sector. Channel News Asia. 2016. URL: <http://www.channelnewsasia.com/news/singapore/healthcare-experts-concerned-over-lack-of-manpower-in-long-term%E2%80%93938160534> [accessed 2017-12-10]
31. Hendrich A, Chow MP, Skierczynski BA, Lu Z. A 36-hospital time and motion study: how do medical-surgical nurses spend their time? *Perm J* 2008 Sep;12(3):25-34 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.7812/tpp/08-021](https://doi.org/10.7812/tpp/08-021)] [Medline: [21331207](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21331207/)]
32. Farquharson B, Bell C, Johnston D, Jones M, Schofield P, Allan J, et al. Frequency of nursing tasks in medical and surgical wards. *J Nurs Manag* 2013 Sep 08;21(6):860-866. [doi: [10.1111/jonm.12110](https://doi.org/10.1111/jonm.12110)] [Medline: [23924377](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23924377/)]
33. Westbrook JI, Li L, Georgiou A, Paoloni R, Cullen J. Impact of an electronic medication management system on hospital doctors' and nurses' work: a controlled pre-post, time and motion study. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 2013 Nov 01;20(6):1150-1158 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1136/amiainl-2012-001414](https://doi.org/10.1136/amiainl-2012-001414)] [Medline: [23715803](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23715803/)]
34. Lavander P, Meriläinen M, Turkki L. Working time use and division of labour among nurses and health-care workers in hospitals - a systematic review. *J Nurs Manag* 2016 Nov 01;24(8):1027-1040. [doi: [10.1111/jonm.12423](https://doi.org/10.1111/jonm.12423)] [Medline: [27581093](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27581093/)]
35. Lindholm C, Bergsten A, Berglund E. Chronic wounds and nursing care. *J Wound Care* 1999 Jan;8(1):5-10. [doi: [10.12968/jowc.1999.8.1.25828](https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.1999.8.1.25828)] [Medline: [10214192](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/10214192/)]
36. Hadcock JL. The development of a standardized approach to wound care in ICU. *Br J Nurs* 2000 May 25;9(10):614-616, 618, 620 passim. [doi: [10.12968/bjon.2000.9.10.6272](https://doi.org/10.12968/bjon.2000.9.10.6272)] [Medline: [11235271](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11235271/)]
37. Fletcher J, Wasek S. Clinician perspectives on time and resources related to dressing changes. *Wounds Int* 2016;7(4):28-32 [FREE Full text]
38. Yang Y, Bass E, Bowles K, Sockolow PS. Impact of home care admission nurses' goals on electronic health record documentation strategies at the point of care. *Comput Inform Nurs* 2019 Jan;37(1):39-46 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1097/CIN.0000000000000468](https://doi.org/10.1097/CIN.0000000000000468)] [Medline: [30074919](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30074919/)]
39. Burton LC, Anderson GF, Kues IW. Using electronic health records to help coordinate care. *Milbank Q* 2004;82(3):457-81, table of contents [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/j.0887-378X.2004.00318.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0887-378X.2004.00318.x)] [Medline: [15330973](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/15330973/)]
40. Sockolow P, Bass EJ, Eberle CL, Bowles KH. Homecare nurses' decision-making during admission care planning. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 2016;225:28-32. [doi: [10.3233/978-1-61499-658-3-28](https://doi.org/10.3233/978-1-61499-658-3-28)] [Medline: [27332156](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27332156/)]
41. May 2023 national occupational employment and wages estimates. US Bureau of Labor Statistics. URL: https://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_nat.htm [accessed 2025-01-17]
42. Gray LC, Armfield NR, Smith AC. Telemedicine for wound care: current practice and future potential. *Wound Pract Res* 2010;18(4):158-163 [FREE Full text]
43. Joy H, Bielby A, Searle R. A collaborative project to enhance efficiency through dressing change practice. *J Wound Care* 2015 Jul 02;24(7):312, 314-312, 317. [doi: [10.12968/jowc.2015.24.7.312](https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2015.24.7.312)] [Medline: [26198553](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26198553/)]
44. Norman RE, Gibb M, Dyer A, Prentice J, Yelland S, Cheng Q, et al. Improved wound management at lower cost: a sensible goal for Australia. *Int Wound J* 2016 Jun 03;13(3):303-316 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/iwj.12538](https://doi.org/10.1111/iwj.12538)] [Medline: [26634882](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26634882/)]
45. Kerstein MD, Gemmen E, van Rijswijk L, Lyder CH, Phillips T, Xakellis G, et al. Cost and cost effectiveness of venous and pressure ulcer protocols of care. *Disease Management and Health Outcomes* 2001;9(11):651-636. [doi: [10.2165/00115677-200109110-00005](https://doi.org/10.2165/00115677-200109110-00005)]
46. Posnett J, Franks PJ. The burden of chronic wounds in the UK. *Nurs Times* 2008 Jan;104(3):44-45. [Medline: [18293879](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18293879/)]

47. Dowsett C, Davis L, Henderson V, Searle R. The economic benefits of negative pressure wound therapy in community-based wound care in the NHS. *Int Wound J* 2012 Oct;9(5):544-552 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/j.1742-481X.2011.00913.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-481X.2011.00913.x)] [Medline: [22321132](#)]
48. Stephen-Haynes J, Bielby A, Searle R. Putting patients first: reducing the humaneconomic costs of wounds. *Wounds UK* 2011 Aug 31;7(3):47-55 [FREE Full text]
49. McCluskey P, McCarthy G. Nurses' knowledge competence in wound management. *Wounds UK* 2012 May 31;8(2):37-47 [FREE Full text]
50. Madden M, Stark J. Understanding the development of advanced wound care in the UK: interdisciplinary perspectives on care, cure and innovation. *J Tissue Viability* 2019 May;28(2):107-114 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.jtv.2019.03.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtv.2019.03.003)] [Medline: [30935740](#)]
51. Newton H. Cost-effective wound management: a survey of 1717 nurses. *Br J Nurs* 2017 Jun 22;26(12 Suppl):S44-S49. [doi: [10.12968/bjon.2017.26.12.S44](https://doi.org/10.12968/bjon.2017.26.12.S44)] [Medline: [28640734](#)]
52. Graves N, Zheng H. Modelling the direct health care costs of chronic wounds in Australia. *Wound Pract Res* 2014 Mar;22(1):20-24, 26-20-24, 33 [FREE Full text]
53. Sizing the prize: PwC Global Artificial Intelligence Study: exploiting the AI revolution. PwC. 2017. URL: <https://www.pwc.com/gx/en/issues/artificial-intelligence/publications/artificial-intelligence-study.html> [accessed 2025-01-17]
54. Moore ZEH, Ayngge GE, Carr CG, Horton AJ, Jones HA, Murphy NS, et al. A clinical support app for routine wound management: reducing practice variation, improving clinician confidence and increasing formulary compliance. *Int Wound J* 2022 Aug 06;19(5):1263-1275 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/iwj.13868](https://doi.org/10.1111/iwj.13868)] [Medline: [35793908](#)]
55. Thompson N, Gordey L, Bowles H, Parslow N, Houghton P. Reliability and validity of the revised photographic wound assessment tool on digital images taken of various types of chronic wounds. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2013 Aug;26(8):360-373. [doi: [10.1097/01.ASW.0000431329.50869.6f](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.ASW.0000431329.50869.6f)] [Medline: [23860221](#)]
56. Halstead LS, Dang T, Elrod M, Convit RJ, Rosen MJ, Woods S. Teleassessment compared with live assessment of pressure ulcers in a wound clinic: a pilot study. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2003;16(2):91-96. [doi: [10.1097/00129334-200303000-00010](https://doi.org/10.1097/00129334-200303000-00010)] [Medline: [12690232](#)]
57. Ramachandram D, Ramirez-GarciaLuna JL, Fraser RDJ, Martínez-Jiménez MA, Arriaga-Caballero JE, Allport J. Fully automated wound tissue segmentation using deep learning on mobile devices: cohort study. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2022 Apr 22;10(4):e36977 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/36977](https://doi.org/10.2196/36977)] [Medline: [35451982](#)]
58. Sen CK. Human wound and its burden: updated 2020 compendium of estimates. *Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle)* 2021 May 01;10(5):281-292 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1089/wound.2021.0026](https://doi.org/10.1089/wound.2021.0026)] [Medline: [33733885](#)]

Abbreviations

AI: artificial intelligence
CenterWell: CenterWell Home Health
CMS: Centers for Medicare & Medicare Services
DWCS: digital wound care solution
EMR: electronic medical record
HCHB: Homecare Homebase
HHA: home health agency
ICC: Integumentary Command Center
LPN: licensed practical nurse
PRIME: Prevention Intervention, Management, and Education
QI: quality improvement
RN: registered nurse
SN: skilled nursing
VPE: visits per episode

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 21.01.25; peer-reviewed by M Wynn; accepted 23.03.25; published 08.04.25.

Please cite as:

Mohammed HT, Corcoran K, Lavergne K, Graham A, Gill D, Jones K, Singal S, Krishnamoorthy M, Cassata A, Mannion D, Fraser RDJ

Clinical, Operational, and Economic Benefits of a Digitally Enabled Wound Care Program in Home Health: Quasi-Experimental, Pre-Post Comparative Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e71535

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e71535>

doi: [10.2196/71535](https://doi.org/10.2196/71535)

PMID: [40198913](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/40198913/)

©Heba Tallah Mohammed, Kathleen Corcoran, Kyle Lavergne, Angela Graham, Daniel Gill, Kwame Jones, Shivika Singal, Malini Krishnamoorthy, Amy Cassata, David Mannion, Robert D J Fraser. Originally published in JMIR Nursing (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 08.04.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Fear of Missing Out, Social Media Addiction, and Personality Traits Among Nursing Students: Cross-Sectional Study

Amira Alshowkan*, PhD; Emad Shdaifat*, PhD

College of Nursing, Imam Abdulrahman Bin Faisal University, King Faisal Street, PO Box 1982, Dammam, Saudi Arabia

* all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:

Amira Alshowkan, PhD

College of Nursing, Imam Abdulrahman Bin Faisal University, King Faisal Street, PO Box 1982, Dammam, Saudi Arabia

Abstract

Background: The growing use of social media has created concerns about addiction, and thus, it is necessary to explore how personality traits and fear of missing out (FOMO) can be utilized to predict social media addiction (SMA).

Objectives: The purpose of this study was to investigate the connection between personality traits, FOMO, and SMA in university students in Saudi Arabia.

Methods: In this cross-sectional study, data were collected from nursing students using the shortened version of the big five inventory, fear of missing out scale, and SMA scale from May to September 2024.

Results: The study achieved a response rate of 66.7% (414/620), finally including a total of 411 participants. The majority of participants (247/411, 60.1%) had low FOMO scores, while SMA scores showed a different pattern, with a larger proportion (261/411, 63.5%) of participants scoring in the moderate range. In terms of gender differences, male participants exhibited higher levels of FOMO ($t=3.86$, $P<.001$) and SMA ($t=2.51$, $P=.013$) compared to female participants. Additionally, male participants scored higher in neuroticism ($t=3.30$, $P=.001$) and openness ($t=1.98$, $P=.048$). Regression analysis revealed that both conscientiousness ($\beta=.357$, $P<.01$) and FOMO ($\beta=.213$, $P<.01$) positively predicted SMA, while neuroticism ($\beta=-.223$, $P<.01$) and being female ($\beta=-.098$, $P<.05$) were associated with lower levels of addiction. The resulting model accounted for 35.8% of the variance.

Conclusions: The study provides evidence that conscientiousness and FOMO are positive predictors of SMA, while neuroticism is negatively correlated with it. Moreover, male participants exhibited higher levels of both FOMO and SMA in comparison to female participants. These findings emphasize the impact of personality traits and FOMO on SMA among university students.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e71502) doi:[10.2196/71502](https://doi.org/10.2196/71502)

KEYWORDS

social media; personality; fear, neuroticism; conscientiousness; students; nursing

Introduction

The proliferation of social media has revolutionized the way people connect and consume information. Yet, alongside the advantages of social media, several issues have been raised concerning its potential negative effects on a person's well-being [1]. Social media addiction (SMA), also described as problematic social media use, is exemplified by extreme and compulsive usage of social media that negatively impacts an individual's life. Like other forms of behavioral addictions, SMA enmeshes a loss of control over one's usage, social media activities preoccupation, and continued engagement despite adverse outcomes. Numerous studies have investigated the determinants and outcomes of SMA [2-5]. Factors such as personality traits, social influences, and fulfillment of psychological needs have been implicated in the development and maintenance of SMA [2,3]. Moreover, SMA has been associated with a range of negative outcomes, including

impaired academic performance, diminished real-life social relationships, and increased risk of mental health problems such as depression and anxiety [4,5].

Fear of missing out (FOMO) refers to the apprehension or anxiety individuals experience when they believe that others are engaging in enjoyable activities or experiences from which they are excluded [6,7]. Research indicates that people with elevated FOMO have a high probability of engaging in excessive social media use, experience higher levels of stress and anxiety, and report lower levels of life satisfaction and well-being [7,8]. Additionally, FOMO has been linked to problematic behaviors such as compulsive smartphone checking, which can further exacerbate feelings of anxiety and dissatisfaction [9].

Personality traits have a considerable role in individuals' susceptibility to FOMO and SMA. Research has identified several personality traits that may contribute to these phenomena [7]. For example, individuals high in neuroticism, considered

by tendencies toward anxiety and other negative emotions, may be more prone to experiencing FOMO and engaging in excessive social media use as a means of stress-coping strategy [7,9]. Similarly, individuals with high levels of extraversion may also be at increased risk of developing problematic patterns of social media use, as they may seek social validation and affirmation through online interactions [3]. The interplay between FOMO, SMA, and personality traits is complex and multifaceted. Personality traits may influence individuals' susceptibility to FOMO and SMA, while these phenomena, in turn, may exacerbate underlying personality vulnerabilities. For instance, people high in neuroticism may be particularly susceptible to developing SMA as a means of alleviating feelings of anxiety and insecurity correlated with FOMO [9]. Few studies focus on personality types and their relation to FOMO [7,10]. Research suggests that neuroticism is positively correlated with FOMO, as people with higher levels of neuroticism have a high probability of experiencing fear, insecurity, and anxiety related to missing out on rewarding experiences [7]. While extraversion is typically associated with sociability and outgoing behavior, it can also be linked to FOMO, particularly in the context of social comparison and the desire for social validation. Extraverted individuals may be more likely to engage in social media use in order to stay connected with others and seek external validation, leading to higher levels of FOMO [10].

Openness to experience reflects individuals' receptivity to new ideas, experiences, and perspectives. While research on the relationship between openness and FOMO is limited, some studies suggest that individuals high in openness may be more motivated to seek out novel experiences and social interactions, potentially increasing their susceptibility to FOMO [11]. Conscientiousness is characterized by self-discipline, organization, and goal-directed behavior. Although less studied than other personality traits, conscientiousness may play a role in individuals' susceptibility to FOMO, particularly concerning academic and professional goals. High levels of conscientiousness may lead individuals to prioritize staying informed and connected with others, contributing to higher levels of FOMO [10]. Furthermore, research suggests that individuals may use social media as a means of seeking validation and approval from others, leading to heightened feelings of anxiety and insecurity related to missing out on social experiences [11].

The negative consequences of SMA and FOMO on the mental and physical health of university students were reported; studies have shown that the extreme use of social media is linked with symptoms of depression and poor physical activity, exacerbating mental illness [12]. Moreover, SMA has been associated with body image problems, because students compare themselves to unrealistic standards, which results in body dissatisfaction, and therefore, irrational attitudes [13,14]. SMA additionally warps weight perception, which is concerning for the reason that it affects students' lifestyle [15]. Furthermore, continuous exposure to social media may impact health behaviors, for instance, eating habits, which can lead to negative health effects [16]. Thus, the interaction of SMA and FOMO among university students may destroy physical and psychological well-being.

Therefore, it is significant to explore SMA, FOMO, and personality traits among university students, as social media usage is progressively becoming more widespread and might negatively affect mental health, academic performance, and well-being. University students, as they are under the stress of academic and social comparison, are more vulnerable to social media impacts. Understanding how personality influences social media use can help identify students at risk of addiction and the ensuing mental challenges. It is vital to conduct this research to recommend interventions that promote healthier digital habits and improve students' overall well-being. Moreover, among nursing students in Saudi Arabia, little is known about the FOMO and SMA. Thus, this study aims to explore nursing students' personality traits and their relation to the FOMO and SMA in the era of rapid technology.

Methods

Site, Setting, and Design

A cross-sectional study was conducted at the College of Nursing, Imam Abdulrahman Bin Faisal University, located in the Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia, from May to September 2024.

Sampling

The target population for this study comprised students enrolled in the College of Nursing. The inclusion criteria consisted of nursing students from the first to the fifth year. Students who had postponed their courses or withdrawn from the nursing college were excluded. A convenience sampling method was employed due to practical constraints, including limited access to a comprehensive student list and time restrictions. Given that the study aimed to explore associations rather than generalize findings to the entire population, nonprobability sampling was deemed appropriate. While probabilistic sampling enhances generalizability, its implementation was not feasible within the context of this research. The sample size was calculated based on the Raosoft calculator [17], based on the total population of 1129 people, 95% confidence level, and 5% margin. The sample of 287 nursing students was considered representative. Although the calculated sample size was 287, a total of 411 students responded to the survey, and all responses were valid.

Students were contacted via their university email by the registration office. A research pack was sent, which included an information sheet with detailed study information, along with a web-link and barcode to access the study questionnaires. A follow-up email was sent 2 weeks later to remind students to complete the questionnaires. The questionnaires took approximately 30 - 45 minutes to complete.

Study Tools

Fear of Missing Out

The FOMO scale [7] is a self-report instrument designed to measure individuals' tendencies to experience FOMO on rewarding experiences. The questionnaire consists of 10 items, each assessing different aspects of FOMO. Respondents rate their agreement with each item on a scale, typically ranging from 1 (strongly disagree) to 7 (strongly agree). Example items include "I fear others have more rewarding experiences than

me” and “I fear my friends have more rewarding experiences than me.” The Cronbach α coefficient for the FOMO scale has been reported to be around .85, indicating high internal consistency among its items. The scale validity and reliability were measured and confirmed to be appropriate for use in Arabic culture [18]. For this study, the Cronbach α coefficient for the FOMO construct was calculated to be 0.757, while the McDonald ω coefficient was determined to be 0.744.

Personality Traits

The big five personality traits were assessed using a shortened version of the big five inventory, consisting of 44 Likert-scale items. Participants rated their agreement on a scale from 1 (strongly disagree) to 5 (strongly agree). This inventory encompasses five subscales: conscientiousness, extraversion, agreeableness, openness, and neuroticism [19]. Example items include “I see myself as someone who is talkative,” “I see myself as someone who tends to find fault with others,” and “I see myself as someone who does a thorough job.” Validity and reliability assessments for the Arabic version were conducted, revealing Cronbach α coefficients ranging from 0.84 to 0.68 across the subscales [20]. The Cronbach α for the totality of personality traits was calculated to be 0.704, while the McDonald ω was determined to be 0.653.

In addition, the students’ sociodemographic data were collected using a form developed by the researchers, which included information such as age, gender, and marital status.

SMA

The social media addiction scale [18] was employed to assess social media usage. This scale, derived from the internet addiction test [21], comprised 14 items tailored to gauge SMA specifically. Respondents rated these items on a 5-point Likert scale, ranging from strongly agree to strongly disagree, with corresponding scores of 5 to 1. Example items include “I often find myself using social media longer than intended” and “I often find life to be boring without social media.” The validity and reliability of the social media addiction scale were examined and proven appropriate for use in Arabic culture [18]. The Cronbach α coefficient for the SMA was 0.837, while the McDonald ω coefficient was 0.841.

Ethical Considerations

The study received ethical approval from the Institutional Review Board (IRB) at Imam Abdulrahman Bin Faisal University, under approval number IRB-2024-04-475. The IRB endorsed the study procedures and surveys prior to the initiation of participant recruitment. The participants consisted of nursing students from the College of Nursing at Imam Abdulrahman Bin Faisal University. Prior to participation, students were provided with a comprehensive information sheet that outlined the voluntary nature of the study, as well as their right to

withdraw at any time without compromising their academic standing or rights. Participants received a detailed explanation of the study, including its associated risks and benefits. They were assured that their confidentiality and privacy would be upheld in accordance with the study’s established guidelines. The information sheet also delineated the research objectives, significance, and potential benefits of the study. Informed consent was obtained from all study participants.

Data Analysis

Data were collected and analyzed utilizing SPSS (version 22; IBM Corp) and Microsoft Excel. Categorical variables were assessed through frequencies and percentages, whereas continuous variables were described using means and standard deviations. The reliability of the scales was evaluated using Cronbach α coefficients. Differences between groups and relationships among variables were analyzed employing *t* tests. Correlation analysis was conducted to examine relationships between various variables. To predict SMA scores, a multiple stepwise regression analysis was conducted, incorporating demographic variables and personality traits, specifically extraversion, agreeableness, conscientiousness, and neuroticism, alongside the FOMO. A *P* value of less than .05 was deemed statistically significant.

Data cleaning and screening were performed utilizing SPSS and Microsoft Excel. The response rate yielded a 66.7% rate of participation, with a total of 414 individuals involved in the study. One participant was eliminated due to zero variance, indicating a lack of engagement, while 2 participants were excluded as outliers based on Mahalanobis distance [22]. The individual personality trait α values were as follows: 0.640 for extraversion, 0.646 for agreeableness, 0.735 for conscientiousness, 0.819 for neuroticism, and 0.614 for openness. Reverse coding was applied where necessary. Both FOMO and SMA scales were categorized into three levels based on the calculated interval of $(5 - 1)/3 = 1.33$ [23]. The ranges were delineated as follows: a low score was defined as falling between 1 and 2.33, a moderate score was classified as ranging from 2.34 to 3.67, and a high score was indicated as any value exceeding 3.67.

Results

Table 1 presents the demographic characteristics of the 411 study participants. A significant majority of the participants were female participants (302/411, 73.5%), with a predominant proportion identifying as single (395/411, 96.1%). The age distribution was relatively balanced, with 201/411 (48.9%) participants under the age of 20 years and 210/411 (51.1%) aged 20 or older. Regarding academic standing, 194/411 (47.2%) were first-year students, while 217/411 (52.8%) were enrolled in other academic years

Table . Characteristics of participants (N=411).

| Variable | n (%) |
|-----------------|------------|
| Gender | |
| Male | 109 (26.5) |
| Female | 302 (73.5) |
| Marital status | |
| Single | 395 (96.1) |
| Married | 16 (3.9) |
| Age (years) | |
| <20 | 201 (48.9) |
| ≥20 | 210 (51.1) |
| Education level | |
| 1st year | 194 (47.2) |
| Other years | 217 (52.8) |

Table 2 presents the distribution of FOMO and SMA scores among participants. The findings indicate that a majority of participants (247/411, 60.1%) exhibited low FOMO scores, while 155/411 (37.7%) fell within the moderate range, and only 9/411 (2.2%) attained high scores. This distribution reflects an overall lower prevalence of FOMO. In contrast, the analysis of SMA scores reveals that 124/411 (30.2%) of participants scored low, 261/411 (63.5%) were categorized within the moderate

range, and 26/411 (6.3%) achieved high scores. These results suggest that, although most participants displayed low to moderate levels of FOMO, a notable prevalence of SMA was observed, with a significant proportion reporting moderate to high levels of addiction. Additionally, participants exhibited moderate levels of extraversion, neuroticism, conscientiousness, and openness, while agreeableness recorded the lowest scores.

Table . Distribution of FOMO,^a SMA,^b and personality traits scores by frequency and percentage.

| Variable | Value |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| FOMO, n (%) | |
| Low (≤2.33) | 247 (60.1) |
| Moderate (2.34 - 3.67) | 155 (37.7) |
| High (≥3.68) | 9 (2.2) |
| SMA, n (%) | |
| Low (≤2.33) | 124 (30.2) |
| Moderate (2.34 - 3.67) | 261 (63.5) |
| High (≥3.68) | 26 (6.3) |
| Personality traits, mean (SD) | |
| Extraversion | 3.1 (0.5) |
| Agreeableness | 2.0 (0.5) |
| Conscientiousness | 2.8 (0.6) |
| Neuroticism | 3.1 (0.8) |
| Openness | 2.6 (0.5) |

^aFOMO: fear of missing out.

^bSMA: social media addiction.

The analysis demonstrates substantial gender disparities in both FOMO and SMA. Male participants exhibited elevated levels of FOMO (mean 2.43, SD 0.61) in comparison to female participants (mean 2.16, SD 0.63), with a *t* statistic of 3.86 ($P<.001$). Likewise, males reported higher levels of SMA (mean

2.82, SD 0.62) than their female counterparts (mean 2.64, SD 0.65), with a *t* value of 2.51 ($P=.013$). Nevertheless, the analysis did not identify any significant differences in FOMO or SMA as a function of age or educational attainment (**Table 3**).

Table . Group differences in fear of missing out and social media addiction by demographic variables.

| Variables | FOMO | | | SMA | | |
|-----------------|-------------|--|----------------|-------------|--|----------------|
| | Mean (SD) | <i>t</i> test (<i>df</i>) ^a | <i>P</i> value | Mean (SD) | <i>t</i> test (<i>df</i>) ^a | <i>P</i> value |
| Gender | | 3.86 (409) | <.001 | | 2.51 (409) | .013 |
| Male | 2.43 (0.61) | | | 2.82 (0.62) | | |
| Female | 2.16 (0.63) | | | 2.64 (0.65) | | |
| Age (years) | | −1.53 (409) | .128 | | −1.30 (409) | .193 |
| <20 | 2.18 (0.63) | | | 2.64 (0.63) | | |
| ≥20 | 2.28 (0.64) | | | 2.73 (0.65) | | |
| Education level | | −0.93 (409) | .351 | | −0.24 (409) | .810 |
| 1st year | 2.20 (0.62) | | | 2.68 (0.63) | | |
| Other years | 2.26 (0.65) | | | 2.69 (0.66) | | |

^aTwo-tailed

Table 4 delineates notable gender differences in specific personality traits. Male participants exhibited significantly higher scores than female participants in both neuroticism and openness. These findings indicate that gender may influence

the development of certain personality dimensions among nursing students. Additionally, no significant differences were detected across age groups or educational levels with regard to any of the assessed personality traits.

Table . Group differences in personality traits by gender, marital status, age, and education level.

| Variables or categories | | Gender | | Age (years) | | Education level | |
|-------------------------|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
| | | Male | Female | <20 | ≥20 | 1st year | Other years |
| Extraversion | Mean (SD) | 3.12 (0.46) | 3.06 (0.47) | 3.06 (0.47) | 3.08 (0.47) | 3.05 (0.47) | 3.09 (0.47) |
| | <i>t</i> test (<i>df</i>) ^a | 1.23 (409) | | −0.45 (409) | | −0.84 (409) | |
| | <i>P</i> value | .22 | | .656 | | .401 | |
| Agreeableness | Mean (SD) | 2.04 (0.47) | 1.98 (0.47) | 2.02 (0.49) | 1.97 (0.44) | 2.01 (0.49) | 1.99 (0.45) |
| | <i>t</i> test (<i>df</i>) ^a | 1.06 (409) | | 1.13 (409) | | 0.39 (409) | |
| | <i>P</i> value | .29 | | .26 | | .696 | |
| Conscientiousness | Mean (SD) | 2.8 (0.47) | 2.73 (0.57) | 2.77 (0.56) | 2.73 (0.54) | 2.79 (0.57) | 2.72 (0.53) |
| | <i>t</i> test (<i>df</i>) | 1.2 (409) | | 0.85 (409) | | 1.22 (409) | |
| | <i>P</i> value | .232 | | .397 | | .224 | |
| Neuroticism | Mean (SD) | 3.25 (0.68) | 2.98 (0.76) | 2.99 (0.74) | 3.11 (0.75) | 2.98 (0.76) | 3.11 (0.73) |
| | <i>t</i> test (<i>df</i>) | 3.3 (409) | | −1.57 (409) | | −1.66 (409) | |
| | <i>P</i> value | .001 | | .111 | | .098 | |
| Openness | Mean (SD) | 2.67 (0.48) | 2.56 (0.51) | 2.59 (0.50) | 2.58 (0.51) | 2.58 (0.51) | 2.6 (0.50) |
| | <i>t</i> test (<i>df</i>) | 1.98 (409) | | 0.12 (409) | | −0.39 (409) | |
| | <i>P</i> value | .048 | | .908 | | .696 | |

^aTwo tailed

Table 5 revealed the correlations among FOMO, SMA, and various personality traits. FOMO exhibited a positive correlation with conscientiousness, agreeableness, and SMA, suggesting that individuals displaying elevated levels of FOMO tend to be more conscientious, agreeable, and report increased social media usage. Conversely, FOMO demonstrated a negative correlation with neuroticism. SMA displayed positive correlations with

conscientiousness, agreeableness, openness, and extraversion, indicating that these personality traits are associated with heightened levels of SMA. In contrast, neuroticism was negatively correlated with SMA, suggesting that individuals with higher levels of neuroticism reported diminished addiction to social media.

Table . Correlation analysis between fear of missing out, social media addiction, and personality traits.

| Variables | Statistical test | Extraversion | Agreeableness | Conscientiousness | Neuroticism | Openness | SMA |
|-----------|-----------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------|----------|---------------------|
| FOMO | <i>r</i> ^a | −0.076 | 0.137 | 0.261 | −0.237 | 0.077 | 0.378 |
| | <i>P</i> value | .122 | .005 | <.001 | <.001 | .117 | <.001 |
| SMA | <i>r</i> | 0.116 | 0.308 | 0.500 | −0.389 | 0.160 | 1 |
| | <i>P</i> value | .018 | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | <.001 | <u>^b</u> |

^a*r*: Pearson Correlation

^bnot applicable

Table 6 demonstrates that the regression model significantly predicts SMA, accounting for 35.8% of its variance ($R^2=0.358$, $P<.001$). Conscientiousness and FOMO emerged as robust positive predictors, whereas neuroticism and female gender

were correlated with lower levels of addiction. Notably, conscientiousness exhibited the most substantial effect among all predictors.

Table . Multiple stepwise regression analysis^a of predictors of social media addiction.

| Predictor | B | SE B | β | <i>t</i> test (<i>df</i>) ^b | <i>P</i> value | 95% CI for B |
|---------------------|--------|-------|---------|--|----------------|------------------|
| Constant | 1.738 | 0.249 | — | 6.977 (4, 406) | <.001 | 1.248 to 2.227 |
| Conscientiousness | 0.421 | 0.051 | .357 | 8.176 (4, 406) | <.001 | 0.320 to 0.522 |
| Fear of missing out | 0.217 | 0.043 | .213 | 4.996 (4, 406) | <.001 | 0.131 to 0.302 |
| Neuroticism | −0.193 | 0.038 | −.223 | −5.022 (4, 406) | <.001 | −0.268 to −0.117 |
| Gender (female) | −0.143 | 0.061 | −.098 | −2.349 (4, 406) | .019 | −0.262 to −0.023 |

^amodel summary: $R^2=0.358$, Adjusted $R^2=0.352$, $F(4, 410)=56.622$, $P<.001$

^bTwo tailed

Discussion

Principal Findings and Comparison With Previous Works

The purpose of this study was to investigate the connection between personality traits, FOMO, and SMA in university students, with a specific focus on identifying the main predictors of SMA. The majority of participants had low FOMO scores, whereas SMA scores followed a different pattern, with a larger proportion of participants scoring in the moderate range. In terms of gender differences, male participants exhibited higher levels of both FOMO and SMA compared to female participants. Additionally, male participants scored higher in neuroticism and openness. Regression analysis revealed that both conscientiousness and FOMO positively predicted SMA, while neuroticism and being female were associated with lower levels of addiction.

The results of this study reveal considerable divergence between nursing students' SMA and FOMO scores. Although most nursing students had low FOMO scores, implying that they do not excessively worry about missing out on things online, more participants had moderate SMA scores. This mirrors findings in other countries. For instance, Turkish nursing students reported moderate degrees of SMA, with lower degrees of FOMO [24]. Another Turkish study did not find a significant correlation between the use of smartphones, FOMO, and care behavior, which implies that FOMO may not always be highly associated with SMA among nursing students [25]. In contrast,

in China [26] and in Egypt [27], FOMO was significantly linked to increased SMA, especially among university students, opposite to the present findings. The study's results can be explained by Saudi cultural norms prioritizing close family and face-to-face interactions, which reduce the emotional impact of FOMO [28]. However, students still engage in social media due to habits, stress relief, and peer pressure, leading to moderate addiction scores [29]. Social media usage is part of life in Saudi Arabia, and though students may not experience extreme FOMO, they may still be affected by the flow of information and social interaction that sites provide. Therefore, future studies are highly recommended to explore the link between FOMO and SMA among nursing students in different cultures.

Additionally, the study reveals gender differences, with male participants exhibiting higher levels of both FOMO and SMA compared to female participants. A previous study has also confirmed a positive correlation between FOMO and SMA. For example, Brailovskaia et al [30] found that, among 745 social media users in Germany, male participants exhibited higher FOMO and addiction, attributing this to their greater need for social validation. However, Kargın et al [28] found no significant gender differences in FOMO and internet addiction among Turkish nursing students, while Li et al [31] reported similar FOMO levels in both sexes in China among university students. These differences could be attributed to cultural and contextual factors, as in Saudi Arabia, where men may experience more pressure to maintain a social image, potentially explaining their higher FOMO and addiction scores compared to women.

Furthermore, the study's findings indicate that male participants scored higher in neuroticism and openness. Neuroticism is exemplified by emotional instability and heightened sensitivity to stress and, therefore, anxiety. Young male participants, in particular, may have stronger emotional responses to social media use. These emotional responses may lead them to seek validation or manage negative emotions through social media, which can lead to addiction. The positive relationship between neuroticism and SMA was reported [32,33]. A study by Tekin and Turhan [32] found that individuals with high neuroticism are more likely to experience negative emotions on social media, contributing to compulsive use driven by envy and jealousy. Their tendency to overanalyze and engage in social comparison further increases the desire for social media use, raising the risk of addiction. Additionally, male participants with high openness are more inclined to explore new experiences and engage with dynamic content on social media, driven by curiosity and a desire for trends and self-expression [3]. This ongoing engagement can contribute to addiction-like behavior. Therefore, further research about gender and personality traits is encouraged.

Regression analysis revealed that both conscientiousness and FOMO positively predicted SMA, while neuroticism and being female were associated with lower levels of addiction. This finding is inconsistent with a meta-analysis study by Rajesh and Bangaiah [34], which found a negative relation between conscientiousness and Facebook addiction. Furthermore, among university students in Mexico, while SMA is positively associated with neuroticism, it is negatively associated with conscientiousness [35]. Additionally, conscientiousness, openness to experience, and agreeableness were identified as negative predictors of Facebook addiction among Turkish university students [36]. Moreover, a meta-analysis found that neuroticism was positively associated with internet addiction, while openness, agreeableness, extraversion, and conscientiousness were negatively associated [37]. However, in the United States, among 337 college students, none of the personality traits were found to have a relationship with addiction on Facebook, Instagram, and Snapchat [38]. The current study result can be explained by that conscientious nursing students would use social media to stay organized or updated and thus use it more regularly, while FOMO makes people stay connected and not miss social life, thus increasing addiction vulnerability. Nevertheless, neurotic nursing students would experience negative feelings through the use of social media, and hence reduce their use and weaken their addiction. The lower addiction rates among female participants could reflect more balanced and responsible use, potentially due to different usage patterns or social norms.

Based on the results of this study, there is a vital implication for nursing practice that needs to be considered. Students should be directed to various social, artistic, and sporting activities that aim to support the use of the internet for the benefit of students, provide effective training in social communication and internet awareness, and reduce excessive time spent in social media environments. Psychiatric nurses working in units where primary health care services are provided are known to have an important role in combating addiction, and are also in a key position in the training that will be provided to students in this area. More research should be conducted to identify factors associated with the severity of FOMO.

Likewise, nursing practitioners and educators should be aware of the degree to which social media use is driven by personality traits and how such use impacts mental health. Low conscientiousness or high neuroticism may predispose students to increase SMA as they seek incentives or prevent adverse effects. Being aware of these tendencies may allow nursing educators to provide better care for vulnerable students. Interventions may include integrating digital well-being into nursing education, teaching students how to balance social media use, and promoting healthy coping strategies for managing FOMO. By addressing these issues, nursing schools can not only improve the overall well-being of their students but also equip future healthcare professionals with the skills they need to manage their mental well-being and be an example to patients they will interact with.

Limitations

Several limitations should be acknowledged. First, the data were collected using self-reported questions, which may introduce bias. Second, the responses are subject to recall bias. Additionally, the study measured SMA at a specific point in time, without considering other temporal factors that might influence social media use. Furthermore, the use of a convenience sampling technique may limit the diversity of the sample. Finally, data were gathered only from a nursing college at one university, which may limit the generalizability of the findings.

Conclusion

This study aimed to explore the relationship between personality traits, FOMO, and SMA among Saudi nursing university students. The results indicate that conscientiousness and FOMO are positive predictors of SMA, while neuroticism is negatively associated. Furthermore, male participants tend to have higher levels of both FOMO and SMA than female participants. These findings highlight the influence of personality traits and FOMO on SMA in university students. Thus, strategies that help nursing students in getting the optimum benefits from social media need to be examined and implemented.

Data Availability

The data are available from the corresponding author upon request.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Oberst U, Wegmann E, Stodt B, Brand M, Chamarro A. Negative consequences from heavy social networking in adolescents: the mediating role of fear of missing out. *J Adolesc* 2017 Feb;55(1):51-60. [doi: [10.1016/j.adolescence.2016.12.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adolescence.2016.12.008)] [Medline: [28033503](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28033503/)]
2. Andreassen CS, Billieux J, Griffiths MD, et al. The relationship between addictive use of social media and video games and symptoms of psychiatric disorders: A large-scale cross-sectional study. *Psychol Addict Behav* 2016 Mar;30(2):252-262. [doi: [10.1037/adb0000160](https://doi.org/10.1037/adb0000160)]
3. Kuss DJ, Griffiths MD. Social networking sites and addiction: ten lessons learned. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2017 Mar 17;14(3):311. [doi: [10.3390/ijerph14030311](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph14030311)] [Medline: [28304359](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28304359/)]
4. Turel O, Qahri-Saremi H. Problematic use of social networking sites: antecedents and consequence from a dual-system theory perspective. *Journal of Management Information Systems* 2016 Oct;33(4):1087-1116. [doi: [10.1080/07421222.2016.1267529](https://doi.org/10.1080/07421222.2016.1267529)]
5. Woods HC, Scott H. #Sleepyteens: social media use in adolescence is associated with poor sleep quality, anxiety, depression and low self-esteem. *J Adolesc* 2016 Aug;51(1):41-49. [doi: [10.1016/j.adolescence.2016.05.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.adolescence.2016.05.008)] [Medline: [27294324](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27294324/)]
6. Akbari M, Seydavi M, Palmieri S, Mansueto G, Caselli G, Spada MM. Fear of missing out (FoMO) and internet use: A comprehensive systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Behav Addict* 2021 Dec 17;10(4):879-900. [doi: [10.1556/2006.2021.00083](https://doi.org/10.1556/2006.2021.00083)] [Medline: [34935633](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34935633/)]
7. Przybylski AK, Murayama K, DeHaan CR, Gladwell V. Motivational, emotional, and behavioral correlates of fear of missing out. *Comput Human Behav* 2013 Jul;29(4):1841-1848. [doi: [10.1016/j.chb.2013.02.014](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2013.02.014)]
8. Beyens I, Frison E, Eggermont S. "I don't want to miss a thing": Adolescents' fear of missing out and its relationship to adolescents' social needs, Facebook use, and Facebook related stress. *Comput Human Behav* 2016 Nov;64:1-8. [doi: [10.1016/j.chb.2016.05.083](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2016.05.083)]
9. Elhai JD, Levine JC, Dvorak RD, Hall BJ. Fear of missing out, need for touch, anxiety and depression are related to problematic smartphone use. *Comput Human Behav* 2016 Oct;63:509-516. [doi: [10.1016/j.chb.2016.05.079](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2016.05.079)]
10. Davenport SW, Bergman SM, Bergman JZ, Fearington ME. Twitter versus Facebook: Exploring the role of narcissism in the motives and usage of different social media platforms. *Comput Human Behav* 2014 Mar;32:212-220. [doi: [10.1016/j.chb.2013.12.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2013.12.011)]
11. Frison E, Eggermont S. Browsing, posting, and liking on Instagram: the reciprocal relationships between different types of instagram use and adolescents' depressed mood. *Cyberpsychol Behav Soc Netw* 2017 Oct;20(10):603-609. [doi: [10.1089/cyber.2017.0156](https://doi.org/10.1089/cyber.2017.0156)] [Medline: [29039700](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29039700/)]
12. Brailovskaia J, Margraf J. Relationship between depression symptoms, physical activity, and addictive social media use. *Cyberpsychol Behav Soc Netw* 2020 Dec;23(12):818-822. [doi: [10.1089/cyber.2020.0255](https://doi.org/10.1089/cyber.2020.0255)] [Medline: [32813562](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32813562/)]
13. Çakmak S, Tanrıöver Ö. Is obesity and body perception disturbance related to social media addiction among university students? *J Am Coll Health* 2024 Jan;72(1):302-309. [doi: [10.1080/07448481.2022.2034832](https://doi.org/10.1080/07448481.2022.2034832)] [Medline: [35157558](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35157558/)]
14. Rounsefell K, Gibson S, McLean S, et al. Social media, body image and food choices in healthy young adults: a mixed methods systematic review. *Nutr Diet* 2020 Feb;77(1):19-40. [doi: [10.1111/1747-0080.12581](https://doi.org/10.1111/1747-0080.12581)] [Medline: [31583837](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31583837/)]
15. Patiño-Jaimes V, Giraldo-Suarez MC, Mendoza-Catalán GS, Angel-Garcia J, Estrada-Luna D, Jiménez-Orsorio AS. Association of social media addiction, weight perception, and lifestyle in Mexican nursing students. *Soc Sci (Basel)* 2024 Dec;13(12):673. [doi: [10.3390/socsci13120673](https://doi.org/10.3390/socsci13120673)]
16. Sahu M, Gandhi S, Kumar Sharma M, Marimuthu P. Social media use and health promoting lifestyle: an exploration among Indian nursing students. *Invest Educ Enferm* 2020 Jul;38(2):2. [doi: [10.17533/udea.iee.v38n2e12](https://doi.org/10.17533/udea.iee.v38n2e12)] [Medline: [33047555](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33047555/)]
17. Raosoft. URL: www.raosoft.com [accessed 2025-05-14]
18. Al-Menayes J. Psychometric properties and validation of the Arabic social media addiction scale. *J Addict* 2015;2015:291743. [doi: [10.1155/2015/291743](https://doi.org/10.1155/2015/291743)] [Medline: [26347848](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26347848/)]
19. John OP, Donahue EM, Kentle RL. The Big Five Inventory--Versions 4a and 54: Berkeley, CA: University of California, Berkeley, Institute of Personality and Social Research; 1991. [doi: [10.1037/t07550-000](https://doi.org/10.1037/t07550-000)]
20. Al-Dababi K, Al-Dababi R, Abdelrahman A. Causal relationship modeling of the big-five factors, self-efficacy, and happiness of Jordan university of science and technology students. *Journal of Educational and Psychological Studies* 2019 Jan;13(1):46-64. [doi: [10.53543/jeps.vol13iss1pp46-64](https://doi.org/10.53543/jeps.vol13iss1pp46-64)]
21. Young KS. Internet Addiction Test: Center for on-line addictions; 2009. URL: <https://netaddiction.com/internet-addiction-test/> [accessed 2024-03-01]
22. Li X, Deng S, Li L, Jiang Y. Outlier detection based on robust mahalanobis distance and its application. *OJS* 2019;09(1):15-26. [doi: [10.4236/ojs.2019.91002](https://doi.org/10.4236/ojs.2019.91002)]
23. Alkharusi H. A descriptive analysis and interpretation of data from Likert scales in educational and psychological research. *Indian Journal of Psychology and Education* 2022;12(2):13-16.

24. Eskin Bacaksiz F, Tuna R, Alan H. Nomophobia, netlessphobia, and fear of missing out in nursing students: a cross-sectional study in distance education. *Nurse Educ Today* 2022 Nov;118:105523. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2022.105523](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2022.105523)] [Medline: [36058115](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36058115/)]
25. Çatıker A, Büyüksoy GDB, Özdi L K. Is there a relationship between nursing students' smartphone use, their fear of missing out and their care-related behaviour? *Nurse Educ Pract* 2021 Jul;54:103111. [doi: [10.1016/j.nepr.2021.103111](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nepr.2021.103111)] [Medline: [34118778](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34118778/)]
26. Zhu X, Xiong Z. Exploring association between social media addiction, fear of missing out, and self-presentation online among university students: a cross-sectional study. *Front Psychiatry* 2022;13:896762. [doi: [10.3389/fpsyt.2022.896762](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyt.2022.896762)] [Medline: [35633794](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35633794/)]
27. Gaber Hamzaa H, Atta MHR, Elghareap Hassan Elmetwally Omar M, Reda Fathy Abdel Majeed Machaly E, Mohamed Amin S, Mohamed Ibrahim Wahba N. Examining nursing students' prevalence of nomophobia, and psychological alienation and their correlates with fear of missing out: a multisites survey. *SAGE Open Nurs* 2024;10:23779608241301223. [doi: [10.1177/23779608241301223](https://doi.org/10.1177/23779608241301223)] [Medline: [39691625](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39691625/)]
28. Kargin M, Türkben Polat H, Coşkun Şimşek D. Evaluation of internet addiction and fear of missing out among nursing students. *Perspect Psychiatr Care* 2020 Jul;56(3):726-731. [doi: [10.1111/ppc.12488](https://doi.org/10.1111/ppc.12488)] [Medline: [32068267](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32068267/)]
29. Çevik Aktura S, Özden G, Çitlik Sarıtaş S. Undergraduate nursing students' stress and fear of missing out. *J Nurs Educ* 2021 Oct;60(10):559-565. [doi: [10.3928/01484834-20210729-02](https://doi.org/10.3928/01484834-20210729-02)] [Medline: [34605692](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34605692/)]
30. Brailovskaia J, Ozimek P, Rohmann E, Bierhoff HW. Vulnerable narcissism, fear of missing out (FoMO) and addictive social media use: a gender comparison from Germany. *Comput Human Behav* 2023 Jul;144:107725. [doi: [10.1016/j.chb.2023.107725](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2023.107725)]
31. Li L, Niu Z, Mei S, Griffiths MD. A network analysis approach to the relationship between fear of missing out (FoMO), smartphone addiction, and social networking site use among A sample of Chinese university students. *Comput Human Behav* 2022 Mar;128:107086. [doi: [10.1016/j.chb.2021.107086](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2021.107086)]
32. Tekin OA, Turhan AA. Does social media addiction differ by personality traits? A study on undergraduate tourism students. *JoTS* 2021 Jun;12(22):23-41. [doi: [10.29036/jots.v12i22.220](https://doi.org/10.29036/jots.v12i22.220)]
33. Marengo D, Poletti I, Settanni M. The interplay between neuroticism, extraversion, and social media addiction in young adult Facebook users: testing the mediating role of online activity using objective data. *Addict Behav* 2020 Mar;102:106150. [doi: [10.1016/j.addbeh.2019.106150](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addbeh.2019.106150)] [Medline: [31706139](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31706139/)]
34. Rajesh T, Rangaiah B. Relationship between personality traits and facebook addiction: a meta-analysis. *Heliyon* 2022 Aug;8(8):e10315. [doi: [10.1016/j.heliyon.2022.e10315](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2022.e10315)] [Medline: [36061026](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36061026/)]
35. López Rosales F, Becerra Guajardo JR, Jasso Medrano JL. Addictive behavior to social networks and five personality traits in young people. *Psychol Stud* 2021 Mar;66(1):92-96. [doi: [10.1007/s12646-020-00591-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12646-020-00591-7)]
36. Horzum MB, Canan Güngören Ö, Gür Erdoğan D. The influence of chronotype, personality, sex, and sleep duration on Facebook addiction of university students in Turkey. *Biol Rhythm Res* 2022 Jul 3;53(7):1105-1115. [doi: [10.1080/09291016.2021.1907508](https://doi.org/10.1080/09291016.2021.1907508)]
37. Kayış AR, Satıcı SA, Yılmaz MF, Şimşek D, Ceyhan E, Bakioğlu F. Big five-personality trait and internet addiction: a meta-analytic review. *Comput Human Behav* 2016 Oct;63:35-40. [doi: [10.1016/j.chb.2016.05.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chb.2016.05.012)]
38. Sheldon P, Antony MG, Sykes B. Predictors of problematic social media use: personality and life-position indicators. *Psychol Rep* 2021 Jun;124(3):1110-1133. [doi: [10.1177/0033294120934706](https://doi.org/10.1177/0033294120934706)] [Medline: [32580682](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32580682/)]

Abbreviations

FOMO: fear of missing out

SMA: social media addiction

Edited by T Risling; submitted 20.01.25; peer-reviewed by GS Mendoza-Catalan, N Pavlovic, O Cohen; revised version received 09.04.25; accepted 16.04.25; published 29.05.25.

Please cite as:

Alshowkan A, Shdaifat E

Fear of Missing Out, Social Media Addiction, and Personality Traits Among Nursing Students: Cross-Sectional Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e71502

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e71502>

doi: [10.2196/71502](https://doi.org/10.2196/71502)

(<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Gamification as a Tool for Understanding Mental Disorders in Nursing Students: Qualitative Study

Pablo Del Pozo-Herce¹, PhD; Alberto Tovar-Reinoso¹, PhD; Eva García Carpintero-Blas¹, PhD; Ana Casaux Huertas², PhD; Regina Ruiz de Viñaspre-Hernández³, PhD; Antonio Martínez-Sabater^{4,5}, PhD; Elena Chover-Sierra^{5,6}, PhD; Marta Rodríguez-García¹, PhD; Raul Juarez-Vela³, PhD

¹Research Group on Innovation in Health Care and Nursing Education (INcUIdE), UNIE University, Madrid, Spain

²Madrid Renal Foundation, Madrid, Spain

³Research Group in Care GRUPAC, Department of Nursing, Faculty of Health Sciences, Universidad de La Rioja, Logroño, Spain

⁴Care Research Group (INCLIVA), Hospital Clínico Universitario de Valencia, Valencia, Spain

⁵Nursing Care and Education Research Group (GRIECE), Nursing Department, Universitat de València, Menendez y Pelayo, 19, Valencia, Spain

⁶Internal Medicine Department, Consorcio Hospital General Universitario, Valencia, Spain

Corresponding Author:

Elena Chover-Sierra, PhD

Nursing Care and Education Research Group (GRIECE), Nursing Department, Universitat de València, Menendez y Pelayo, 19, Valencia, Spain

Abstract

Background: Gamification has emerged as an innovative pedagogical strategy in the educational field, transferring game tools to the teaching-learning process to improve students' motivation and engagement.

Objective: This study aims to describe nursing students' perceptions of mental disorders using interactive cards as a gamification tool.

Methods: This research was carried out at the Nursing School of a University in Madrid, Spain, with the participation of 50 first-year students enrolled in the nursing degree's general and developmental psychology course. Data were collected through focus groups and reflective narratives with semistructured interview questions between March and April 2024. After data collection, transcripts were generated and subjected to thematic analysis following the Consolidated Criteria for Reporting Qualitative Research (COREQ) checklist.

Results: A total of three themes emerged from the analysis: (1) perception and stigma of mental disorders, (2) emotional connection and personal reflection in learning about mental disorders, and (3) gamification tools and their impact on learning.

Conclusion: Gamification, especially through interactive cards, is valuable for teaching psychology and mental disorders in nursing education. It enables students to gain a deeper clinical understanding of mental illnesses and explore their emotional and social dimensions. This methodology fosters emotional reflection, reduces stigma, and encourages active engagement, contributing to developing more empathetic, reflective, and better-prepared nursing professionals. Its integration into educational programs enhances academic and humanistic competencies essential for mental health care.

(JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e71921) doi:[10.2196/71921](https://doi.org/10.2196/71921)

KEYWORDS

gamification; mental health; nursing students; cognitive training; qualitative research

Introduction

Over the past decade, gamification has emerged as an innovative educational strategy incorporating game dynamics, rules, and elements into non-game contexts, such as learning environments [1]. Its central aim is to transform traditional educational activities into interactive and engaging experiences, stimulating students' intrinsic motivation and promoting active learning. Gamification introduces game—like components into the classroom to foster more dynamic and effective learning

processes [2]. This approach is particularly effective when students are internally motivated, as it encourages deeper engagement with their educational journey [3]. It has shown notable success in complex fields such as health care, where integrating theory and practice is essential for developing competent and empathetic professionals [4]. In nursing education, gamification provides a dynamic and immersive framework through which students can engage with real-world challenges, enhancing their clinical, cognitive, and emotional competencies [5,6].

Recent research has highlighted the growing potential of gamification-based mental health interventions to improve emotional well-being and reduce psychological symptoms such as anxiety, stress, and depression [7,8]. These interventions use game design principles to increase users' motivation, active participation, and engagement in their therapeutic processes. This innovative approach is not only transforming the way mental disorders are treated but also how their management is taught to health professionals. As an innovative strategy, gamification has applications in diverse educational contexts [5,6,9] and health interventions focused on people with mental health problems [8,10]. However, despite their advances and growing popularity, there is a notable gap in understanding how these gamified strategies impact both teaching and learning related to mental health.

One of the biggest challenges in nursing education is the understanding of mental disorders [11,12]. These pathologies require an in-depth knowledge of symptoms and an empathic ability to connect with patients' personal and subjective experiences [13]. By implementing game dynamics, such as using interactive cards, students can explore, in a safe and structured way, the inner world of people with mental illness [14]. This methodology helps transform theoretical knowledge into meaningful learning experiences by putting the learner at the center of the process and allowing them to somehow "live" the realities of their future patients [15].

In the specific context of teaching about mental disorders, interactive cards representing various pathologies, symptoms, or clinical scenarios enable students to engage with realistic and meaningful experiences. These cards often include narratives or descriptive vignettes simulating the lived experiences of individuals with conditions such as depression, anxiety, schizophrenia, or bipolar disorder [16]. Through reading and reflection, nursing students are encouraged to recognize the clinical features of these disorders and consider their personal and emotional significance for those affected. This pedagogical strategy supports the development of empathic competencies and enhances students' understanding of mental illness's psychological and social dimensions [17].

In addition, gamification in this context facilitates the development of a comprehensive understanding of the patient [8]. Students can interact more actively and critically with the content by using dynamics such as interactive cards, encouraging deep analysis of the emotions, behaviors, and thoughts that characterize each pathology. This type of tool allows personalization of learning since each student can interpret situations from their perspective, enriching the process by exchanging ideas and experiences with peers [3].

In nursing education, it is essential to move beyond the acquisition of technical skills and to cultivate nontechnical competencies such as empathy, emotional regulation, and effective communication. These attributes are fundamental for delivering holistic and patient-centered care. Gamification serves not only to enhance students' understanding of mental disorders but also to prepare them to engage with patients in an ethical, compassionate, and sensitive manner. Interactive cards, in particular, encourage future nurses to view patients as whole

individuals—beyond their diagnoses—by considering their personal histories and social contexts. In this regard, gamified educational tools offer promising avenues for improving both the learning process and the depth of understanding related to mental health care.

This study aims to describe nursing students' perceptions of mental health disorders using interactive cards as a gamification tool.

Methods

Design

An interpretive approach qualitative study [18] was conducted to investigate nursing students' perceptions and experiences during an interactive card gamification activity focused on mental disorders. This paradigm describes how people construct their social reality and knowledge by reconstructing their experiences [19].

Experience or Role of Researchers

A total of 9 investigators (4 women and 5 men) participated in this study, all with PhDs in health sciences and psychology, except for one nurse from the clinical setting with a specialty in mental health (PDP-H). A total of 4 investigators (EGC-B, AT-R, PDP-H, and ACH) had extensive experience conducting qualitative studies in health sciences. One of the investigators (PDP-H) was responsible for recruiting participants. The remaining authors had no prior contact with any of the student participants. The focus groups (FGs) were led by 2 researchers specializing in using gamification tools and active learning methodologies in mental disorders (PDP-H and AT-R). The researchers' positions were established regarding the theoretical framework, beliefs, previous experience, and motivations for participating. The entire team participated in the evaluation of each stage of the research process to reduce researcher bias. Data were triangulated with 3 external researchers (AM-S, RJ-V, and EC-S).

Participants and Sampling

This study was conducted at a university in the Community of Madrid, Spain, where the nursing degree spans 4 academic years. The course General and Developmental Psychology, part of the first-year curriculum, is a 6 European Credit Transfer System (ECTS) credit subject taught in the second semester. It includes both theoretical instruction and the development of subject-related competencies.

A purposive sampling strategy was used, selecting participants based on their ability to provide relevant insights aligned with the research questions [20]. Inclusion criteria were (1) first-year undergraduate nursing students and (2) an enrollment in the General and Developmental Psychology course at the participating university. Participation was voluntary and offered to all eligible students. Of the 53 students enrolled, 50 chose to participate (n=50). Recruitment continued until data saturation was reached [21], ensuring a comprehensive and information-rich sample.

All participants were first-year students with no formal mental health education; this course represented their initial academic

exposure to related topics. While a few had previously experienced basic gamified activities during earlier stages of education, this study marked their first structured encounter with gamification as a pedagogical strategy within higher education.

Teaching Strategy

As part of the educational intervention through gamification, a group activity specifically designed to explore perceptions about eating disorders (EDs), personality disorders (PDs), and

emotional instability, such as anxiety and depression, was proposed to students. This intervention was implemented through interactive cards (see [Figures 1-4](#)), symbolic tools to facilitate reflection and self-awareness around these mental disorders. During the intervention, a fundamental distinction was introduced between conflict graphs and reframing graphs. These were directly linked to analyzing how students perceive and emotionally process the characteristics and challenges associated with mental disorders.

Figure 1. Interactive card 1.



Figure 2. Interactive card 2.

Figure 3. Interactive card 3.



Figure 4. Interactive card 4.

Conflict cards represent emotional challenges, internal obstacles, or situations that generate distress, anxiety, or confusion, common elements in disorders such as ED and PD. Through these, students could visually identify problem areas in their emotional lives or associate them with experiences observed in people with mental disorders, fostering a deeper and more empathetic understanding. This process allowed them to reflect on how these internal conflicts might be related to the symptoms and challenges faced by those with mental disorders.

Reframing graphs symbolize a new perspective or emotional solution, providing learners with an optimistic view or path to

resolution similar to the therapeutic goals of treatments for mental disorders. This exercise encouraged participants to project how to overcome the challenges represented by the conflict graphs, visualizing possible ways to cope with and manage anxiety, emotional instability, or challenges specific to ED and PD.

The interactive cards functioned as emotional metaphors, enabling students to explore their internal experiences in a tangible and visually expressive manner. This method allowed them to contextualize personal reflections within the broader framework of symptoms and lived experiences associated with

various mental health conditions. Each student constructed the symbolic meaning of the cards individually, fostering a deeply introspective and subjective approach to emotional analysis. This personalized engagement supported the study's objective of enhancing students' understanding of and sensitivity toward mental disorders' complexities (see [Multimedia Appendix 1](#)).

The activity consisted of each group preparing a document that included the following elements:

First, the association of interactive cards with mental disorders; the students were asked to identify and justify which interactive card was associated with each of the disorders presented: eating disorders, personality disorders, anxiety, or depression, justifying this association. This task was intended to promote individual and collective reflection, encouraging participants to explore the symbolic relationship between the interactive cards and the disorders or emotions represented. This phase aimed to get students to deepen their symbolic analysis of the interactive cards and connect the images to their knowledge of mental disorders. The exercise encouraged group discussion, generating different interpretations and a shared understanding of the disorders from an emotional and visual perspective.

Second, the analysis of the abstraction and meaning of the interactive cards was conducted. After addressing the type of disorder and its impact on those who are diagnosed with it, we delved into introspective aspects of the students, such as whether they have ever felt similarly, their fears, problems, and their ideal or desired state. They also reflected on how they believe people with ED experience it and how they would feel if they experienced it personally or if someone close to them had gone through this situation.

The central objective of the gamification activity was to train students in understanding and managing mental disorders through interactive card-based experiences that promoted reflection and emotional analysis. This approach allowed students to develop nursing-specific competencies to address mental health-related situations effectively. For this purpose, a variety of interactive cards representing different mental

disorders, such as eating disorders, anxiety, and depression, were used.

Before using the interactive cards, consent was requested from their creator, Alejandro Vera Casas, who approved their use and is knowledgeable about the study and intervention with the students.

Data Collection

To explore diverse viewpoints, FGs were convened along with the researchers' field notes and participants' written reflective narratives, which enriched the analysis. This qualitative methodology allowed for a nuanced and contextualized exploration of lived experiences during the interactive card-based gamification activity on mental disorders [22]. The FGs encouraged interaction among participants, fostering the emergence of varied opinions and perceptions regarding their feelings and learnings [20]. Data collection was conducted between March and April 2024, facilitating a detailed topic analysis [23].

Each group was composed of between 9 and 11 participants, guided by a moderator and accompanied by an observer. The FGs were developed at the university after the gamification activity, with participants seated and facing each other to encourage interaction, data collection, and direct observation. The moderator asked questions, and each participant responded in an orderly manner. The observer complemented the moderator's work, highlighting key points and taking notes. A thematic guide was used, which, although focused on obtaining information specific to the study area, allowed sufficient flexibility to promote discussion and interaction among participants (see [Textbox 1](#)). Due to the flexible nature of data collection in qualitative studies, the moderator explored additional themes that emerged from the participants' interventions and related to the research question. All FGs were audio-recorded with the participants' prior permission. A total of 5 FGs were conducted in which no new information emerged from the data analysis, with an average duration of 79 minutes. Before analysis, participants had the opportunity to review the transcripts. In addition, researchers' field notes were used as a secondary source of information.

Textbox 1. Semistructured interview questions.

1. How did you feel about the development of using interactive cards?
2. What has it helped you to relate to mental disorders or learning?
3. What has meant using interactive cards as a gamification tool for your learning?
4. How do you think you could use what you have learned in your professional future?
5. How have interactive cards helped you to integrate content?
6. Has it made it easier to understand?
7. Have you encountered any difficulties while doing the activity?
8. Would you feel comfortable doing the activity in a group or prefer to do it individually? Why?

The results were also triangulated with the 32 individual narratives written by the participants, in which they shared their experiences of managing mental disorders through interactive

cards. These narratives included personal reflections and an in-depth analysis of their emotions.

Data Analysis

Verbatim transcriptions were made for each FG alongside researchers' field notes and reflective narratives. All data were carefully stored, managed, and organized using ATLAS.ti (version 24; Scientific Software Development GmbH), a qualitative data analysis software. An inductive thematic analysis [18] was conducted to identify relevant text segments addressing the research question systematically. The analysis began with open coding of the transcripts, during which researchers identified and labeled meaningful units of text. These initial codes were then grouped into categories based on shared meanings and thematic similarities. The categories were refined and organized into broader thematic groups through an iterative process of constant comparison. This interactive and reflective approach ultimately identified overarching themes that captured participants' experiences, offering a rich and nuanced understanding of their perceptions [24].

A total of 4 researchers (EGC-B, AT-R, PDP-H, and ACH), experts in qualitative research, developed the whole process of obtaining categories and subcategories independently, ending the process with the exchange of both and a consensus on the final decisions of the analysis. In case of divergence of opinions, the theme was identified by consensus among the research team members. In addition, memo writing and analytic discussions were used throughout the process to support reflexivity and maintain analytical rigor.

Rigor and Trustworthiness

The study followed the Consolidated Criteria for Qualitative Research Reporting (COREQ) [25]. The criteria to ensure the reliability of Guba and Lincoln were applied [21]. Data triangulation was used among the researchers involved in the analysis, and the analysis process was subjected to independent researcher review to ensure credibility. Transcripts were offered to participants, who were allowed to add any relevant information. Transferability was ensured by a detailed description of the research setting, participants, context, and method. Confirmability was achieved by introducing variability in participants' experiences. Each researcher conducted the reading and analysis independently, contrasting and agreeing on emerging themes and subthemes.

Ethical Considerations

Ethical authorization to conduct the research was obtained from the Research Ethics Committee of the Instituto de Investigación Sanitaria Fundación Jiménez Díaz (CEI_PIC321-23_FJD). All participants gave written consent before participating in this study. To ensure anonymity and confidentiality, a code was assigned to each participant in the FGs and reflective narratives. Participants were recruited through an open call disseminated through institutional channels, including emails and posters. They were informed in detail about the study, its objectives, and procedures, emphasizing that participating or not would not affect their academic career. It was made clear that participation in the study was entirely voluntary, would have no impact on their grades or academic evaluation, and they could withdraw at any time without any consequences on their academic performance or relationship with the university. Strict measures were implemented to ensure neutrality between teaching and research: data collection and interventions were anonymous and did not alter course dynamics, while academic results were managed independently. These actions fully protected students' learning rights.

Results

Participant Characteristics

Of the 53 nursing students who met the inclusion criteria, only 50 participated in the study, representing a participation rate of 94.3% (50/53). A total of 3 students did not attend the gamification activity due to scheduling conflicts, work commitments, or other personal reasons. Most participants were female (44/50, 88%), while 6/50 (12%) were male. The average age of participants was 18.5 years (SD 1.28; range 17-23 years). The gender imbalance reflects broader enrollment trends in nursing programs across Spanish universities, where female students constitute the majority. All participants were first-year nursing students enrolled in the General and Developmental Psychology course.

Themes

From the interactions developed during the gamification activity, three thematic blocks were identified along with their respective categories (see Table 1): (1) Perception and stigma of mental disorders; (2) Emotional connection and personal reflection in learning about mental disorders; and (3) Gamification tools and their impact on learning.

Table . Thematic analysis overview: themes, categories, and subcategories.

| Themes (T) | Categories | Subcategories |
|---|---|--|
| T1: Perception and stigma of mental disorders | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Beliefs• Stereotypes and prejudices• Understanding level• Perception of interactive cards | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Myths and initial beliefs• Stigmas in the social environment, unconscious prejudices, and awareness of the impact• Differentiation between disorders, understanding of severity, and identification of symptoms• Emotional impact, learning transformation, open mind, usefulness, and difficulties encountered |
| T2: Emotional connection and personal reflection in learning about mental disorders | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Personal and social environment• Accompaniment and support networks• Role of mental health professional• Attitudes change | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Influence of family expectations and close environment• Family support, barriers, and support network• Intervention strategies, therapeutic relationship, and more integral vision• Awareness and sensitization |
| T3: Gamification tools and their impact on learning | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Development of emotional and empathic skills• Learning process assessment• Introspection and self-knowledge• Impact on empathy development | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Improved emotional communication skills to identify emotions• Better understanding, meaningful learning, and integration of knowledge• Personal reflection, identification of experiences and biases, and insecurity• Recognition of other people's emotions, desire to help, and emotional connection. |

Theme 1: Perception and Stigma of Mental Disorders

Beliefs

This category explores initial myths and beliefs and changes in students' perception of mental disorders through their interaction with visual material, such as the interactive cards used in the activity. They highlight the pedagogical value of the images and interactive cards in understanding mental disorders more deeply.

In future courses, these cards can be employed as a resource to associate the mental pathologies we study. [FG 1]

When confronted with these resources, self-awareness has been awakened in them that has not only allowed them to rethink their beliefs about mental disorders but also their emotional well-being:

I have questioned my own experiences. [Participant 15]

Stereotypes and Prejudices

Through the activity, participants reflected on how these stigmas affect both how society perceives people with mental disorders and how these people see themselves. The reflections reveal a change in understanding and an increased awareness of the impact of prejudice on the lives of those affected. They have

been able to reflect on the role that erroneous beliefs, unconscious biases, and social expectations play in how these people see themselves and how they feel judged by others.

We thought it may be a case of personality disorder due in large part to prejudice and lack of confidence. [FG 5, related to interactive card 1]

Through the interactive cards, the students observed that certain mental disorders, especially the most common ones, tend to be more stigmatized. This recognition allowed them to analyze how social stigma is disproportionately associated with certain disorders, which hinders access to help and adversely affects the well-being of those affected.

In the interactive cards, they observe the different types of disorders that are more stigmatized and more common. [Participant 46]

The free approach to the activity allowed them to deepen their understanding of mental disorders without being constrained by preconceived ideas, which contributed to a more open reflection on the associated prejudices and stigmas.

Being a flexible and free-viewing activity, it helps to think about how a person suffering from a disorder might feel. [Participant 12]

Understanding Level

Student reflections revealed varying levels of understanding, ranging from the recognition of symptoms to a deeper internalization of the emotions and thoughts associated with different mental disorders. Participants demonstrated the ability to distinguish among various conditions, a crucial step toward comprehending the unique severity and impact. As a student explained,

In the image, we see a connection between time and food... we were able to associate different foods with each hour of the day, and it is reflected with an obsession with scheduling, meticulous planning of food intake. [Participant 16]

This differentiation process enabled students to recognize specific symptoms and interpret how these disorders deeply affect the emotional and cognitive experiences of those who live with them. As one participant reflected,

Each time it tends to infinity; that infinity is like associating it with something chronic—of an eating disorder. [Participant 10]

Such reflections reveal a growing capacity for nuanced understanding that extends beyond surface-level identification, indicating the development of empathetic insight and clinically relevant perspectives.

As students progressed through the activity, they demonstrated an increasingly sophisticated understanding of the varying levels of severity associated with mental disorders—ranging from observable behaviors to more complex emotional and psychological dimensions. They moved beyond simply associating symptoms and behaviors, gaining insight into the emotional toll experienced by individuals living with these conditions, including struggles with control and the anxiety tied to rigid eating patterns. This multidimensional understanding highlights how interactive cards support theoretical learning and foster empathy and emotional connection with the lived reality of mental illness. As a student reflected,

Maybe she is aware that she is in that darkness, but she doesn't want to get out because even though she feels bad about herself, she doesn't feel bad—she's comfortable, she doesn't want to get out of there... [Participant 2]

Perception of Interactive Cards

The participants' perceptions highlight the value of using interactive cards as an educational tool in the study of psychology, particularly in enhancing understanding of mental disorders. The activity was widely appreciated for transforming theoretical content into a more accessible, engaging visual and interactive experience. A participant explained,

I found this way of integrating knowledge easier than a more theoretical one. When you see it in an image and have to reflect on its contents, you have to associate all the information you have given us in class to be able to put it into practice. [Participant 22]

In addition, most participants emphasized the benefits of working in groups, noting that exchanging diverse interpretations and perspectives enriched the learning experience. Group interaction fostered an atmosphere of trust and respect, encouraging deeper reflection and more balanced conclusions. As one student stated,

We found it more comfortable to carry out the activity in a group because we were able to deepen our reflection on each interactive card since we had more than one point of view. [Participant 16]

While participants acknowledged the benefits of the activity, some also highlighted specific challenges—particularly related to the abstract nature of the images, which required considerable interpretative effort. The process of identifying and associating symbolic elements with specific mental disorders was perceived as complex, necessitating an open-minded, analytical, and reflective approach. A student observed,

I find it difficult to associate the interactive cards with a disease. I think it is complicated to diagnose, and maybe the signs given by the image have nothing to do with what the author of the photographs really intended. [Participant 21]

Despite these difficulties, participants recognized the pedagogical value of engaging with ambiguity, noting that it mirrored the interpretive and diagnostic complexities often faced in real clinical settings. The experience thus served as an essential formative exercise, encouraging the development of critical thinking and diagnostic sensitivity. Furthermore, the activity helped to strengthen their connection to the field of psychology, providing early exposure to its multifaceted nature and emphasizing its relevance to their future roles as health care professionals.

Theme 2: Emotional Connection and Personal Reflection in Learning About Mental Disorders

Personal and Social Environment

This category illustrates how personal and social environments significantly influence the emotional and mental experiences of individuals, particularly those living with mental disorders. When engaging with the interactive cards, participants frequently highlighted the distress and anxiety associated with being judged by others and how such judgments shape their self-perception and social behavior. An FG participant reflected,

We have felt very distressed and overwhelmed by how you are judged... It seems like a tunnel that looks like a labyrinth... when you are judged, the only thing you do is get lost in your thoughts... generating anxiety. [FG 2, related to interactive card 1]

Participants also emphasized the powerful impact of societal expectations on self-image. Their feelings of inadequacy or failure to meet imposed standards influence how individuals view themselves and present themselves in social contexts. The metaphor of “mirrors” represented the weight of external expectations, underscoring how individuals may feel lost or disconnected when constantly comparing themselves to idealized social norms. As a participant stated,

We interpret that the person may find themselves at a loss or judge by others' expectations... This influences the way he/she shows him/herself to society. [Participant 38]

These insights underscore the importance of understanding the relational and societal dimensions of mental health, highlighting how external judgment and social pressure can exacerbate emotional distress and contribute to the internal struggles faced by those with mental disorders.

Other participants highlighted the influence of society in the understanding of mental illnesses, recognizing how these pathologies affect not only the people who are affected from them but also their close environment.

We believe that interactive cards have allowed us to understand how mental illness affects people and how it can have an impact on the environment, the society. [FG 4]

Through various interpretations, the effects of mental health in the social context are valued, highlighting the importance of understanding the connections between self-image, food, and social perceptions.

Accompaniment and Support Networks

Participants reflect on the importance of accompaniment and support networks in the context of mental disorders. They highlight the challenges faced by people who lack family or social support and the crucial role of these networks in the recovery process. They acknowledge that the recovery process is not linear and that relapses may occur. However, they stress that, despite difficult moments, accompaniment and support can help the person to continue on the road to recovery:

You can fall because you are not in a good moment... there can be relapses, but in the end, everything leads to the same place, which follows the path. [Participant 9, related to interactive card 2]

A central theme in this category is the lack of support faced by many people with mental disorders. Several participants pointed out that those without support networks, whether family or social, tend to experience more difficulties in their recovery process. Lack of resources and isolation can negatively affect self-esteem and self-image, making it challenging to follow appropriate treatment.

She knows that what surrounds her is darkness; many people who have a mental pathology have no family, no resources, no means, in the end, that has an impact on the follow-up and her own self-esteem and self-image. [Participant 26]

Participants also reflect on the obstacles and barriers in readapting to a healthy routine, identifying relapses as moments in which external support is essential.

In addition, we consider that houses dirt roads could represent the 'stops, relapses or downs' of the process to readapt to a stable and healthy routine of meals. [Participant 8, related to interactive card 2]

Role of Mental Health Professional

Students reflected on the role they will assume as future mental health professionals, emphasizing the integration of the knowledge acquired during their training to enhance care for individuals with mental disorders. They identified their understanding of eating disorders, personality disorders, and trauma as essential foundations for their future clinical practice. As a participant expressed,

In our professional future, we could use this knowledge to address similar cases in the field of psychology... integrating the acquired knowledge of eating, personality disorders, and addressing trauma into our professional practice. [Participant 48]

The 2 central pillars frequently mentioned as critical to effective intervention were: establishing a strong therapeutic alliance and implementing evidence-based strategies. Participants acknowledged the need to combine empathy with scientifically supported methodologies to promote patients' emotional well-being and recovery.

This would include implementing evidence-based intervention strategies and establishing a strong therapeutic relationship to promote my patients' emotional well-being and recovery. [Participant 15]

Furthermore, students highlighted the value of adopting a holistic perspective in mental health care. Rather than focusing solely on visible symptoms or first impressions, they advocated for a more comprehensive approach that considers emotional, social, and psychological dimensions in an integrated manner. As stated in one FG,

Not to be so rigid with opinions and try to see beyond what we can appreciate at a glance, that is, not to stay only with the initial but to devote time and effort to see everything in a more holistic way. [FG 1]

These reflections demonstrate the development of a professional identity rooted in empathy, critical thinking, and a commitment to evidence-based, person-centered care.

Attitudes Change

Participants reported a shift in their attitudes toward greater empathy, particularly as they began to understand the anxiety and distress caused by the uncertainty surrounding recovery from EDs. The lack of a clear resolution to the struggle often leads to heightened emotional distress for affected individuals. This insight made students more aware of the profound emotional burden these disorders entail. As an FG participant reflected,

What we interpret from this image is that it represents a person who has hit rock bottom... the weight that food generates in his mind causes him nightmares. [FG 3, related to interactive card 3]

These reflections contributed to a notable change in how students perceive individuals with EDs, fostering a recognition of the diversity and complexity of their experiences and the importance of a nuanced and empathetic understanding. Several participants also expressed a deepened appreciation for the severity of EDs and other mental health conditions, with some

indicating a desire to explore the topic further to support those affected better. A student shared,

I have felt overwhelmed in general with the four interactive cards, as it considers mental pathologies as something serious and difficult, and I have to integrate myself into the subject to try to understand it. [Participant 36]

Through reflection and analysis of the lived experiences represented in the interactive cards, students developed a more empathetic and comprehensive perspective on the ongoing struggles and emotional challenges faced by individuals with mental disorders. This attitudinal shift underscores the value of sensitizing future health care professionals to the seriousness of mental illness and promoting an informed, compassionate approach to understanding and care.

Theme 3: Gamification Tools and Their Impact on Learning

Impact on Empathy Development

Students' perceptions suggest that the activity functioned as a meaningful catalyst for deepening their understanding of mental disorders and enhancing their capacity for emotional recognition and connection with affected individuals. Many participants described experiencing a strong sense of identification through empathically placing themselves in the position of those living with such conditions. As an FG participant expressed, this involved, "putting themselves in the shoes of people suffering from different disorders, having identified eating disorders, anxiety, depression, and personality disorder" (FG 3).

Testimonials also revealed a profound sense of empathy and compassion, particularly when engaging with the images used in the activity. This emotional response often translated into a genuine desire to offer support:

"I feel empathy and compassion when viewing the images; it generates in me a desire to help and support those suffering from eating disorders, depression, and anxiety. [Participant 12]

Such responses suggest that the activity encouraged emotional resonance and identification with the challenges faced by others, but also inspired a meaningful commitment to action.

Introspection and Self-Knowledge

The results reveal that the activity has been a significant means of personal reflection for the students. The tool used has allowed them to express their emotions and share experiences in an intimate and personal way. On the one hand, it has helped them to reflect on themselves, highlighting the importance of self-knowledge in their emotional process:

They allow us to express our emotions and to pour ourselves out in a personal way. [FG 2]

Besides that, it has helped us to reflect on ourselves. [FG 3]

A participant mentioned that he identified with insecurities that he had experienced throughout his life, which highlights the relationship between the activities and the personal experiences of each individual:

I find the interactive cards overwhelming as well as reflective, and they have caused me anguish, concern or even physical discomfort, since in some I have felt identified with insecurities that have arisen throughout my life. [Participant 8]

This suggests that the activity not only allows the expression of emotions but also invites them to confront and identify their personal experiences and biases. Likewise, the activity promoted reflection on the mental and emotional health of some participants, leading them to question their personal experiences:

The interactive cards generate intense emotions in me such as sadness, fear or discomfort, recalling my own struggles and challenges. [Participant 12]

It helps to express feelings, emotions that we do not know how to explain and shape, such as anxiety. [FG 1]

These findings suggest that the process of inspection and self-knowledge generated through the activity constitutes a valuable resource for emotional development.

Learning Process Assessment

They highlight the effectiveness of the activity in broadening the understanding of mental disorders and fostering critical reflection on them. Several noted that the activity allowed them to "broaden the mind and see beyond what is depicted on the interactive cards" (FG 5), promoting deep inquiry and reflection on the various layers of meaning in the images. They recognized that an image does not have a single meaning and that, like mental disorders, perceptions can vary significantly depending on the point of view. This experience helped them challenge the idea that a person with a mental disorder can be pigeonholed into a single experience or interpretation.

They allowed me to understand that an image does not have to have only one meaning...a single thing can represent a great variety of sensations and impressions depending on one's point of view. [Participant 12]

It emphasizes that each representation can evoke a variety of sensations and impressions depending on the observer's viewpoint. Testimonials also reflect the importance of approaching sensitive topics with care and respect. A participant emphasized the ability to "draw conclusions with a careful and thoughtful approach" (P27), suggesting that the activity focuses on theoretical understanding and the ethics of communicating about sensitive topics. This critical reflection is crucial for developing respectful and conscientious professional practice in the mental health field.

Likewise, it was mentioned that the activity is an excellent way to integrate the knowledge acquired in class:

...good activity to integrate the knowledge obtained in class, adding the sensations that each disorder can arouse in the viewer and therefore further ingraining the knowledge of the various disorders. [FG 1]

Integrating theoretical knowledge with practical, emotional experiences reinforces the understanding of the various disorders and facilitates a deeper connection with the material studied.

Finally, the interactive cards' interpretation helped participants gain a "graphic view of the different mental disorders" (Participant 32) and the topics covered in the course, which translates into more meaningful and visual learning. They suggest the activity is a valuable resource to enhance learning and foster a more holistic and empathetic understanding of mental disorders.

Development of Emotional and Empathic Skills

Students reflected on how the activity significantly contributed to developing emotional skills for addressing mental disorders. Interactive cards were seen as an educational tool and a potential aid in clinical settings, facilitating patient openness and expression. An FG participant noted:

Through the interactive cards, the patient can become more open and share deeper aspects of their personal experience, such as when asked to draw themselves.
[FG 1]

The value of creative dynamics in therapeutic processes was emphasized, particularly in enabling patients to express experiences and emotions that may be difficult to articulate verbally. Furthermore, participants recognized the potential of these tools for early detection and assessment:

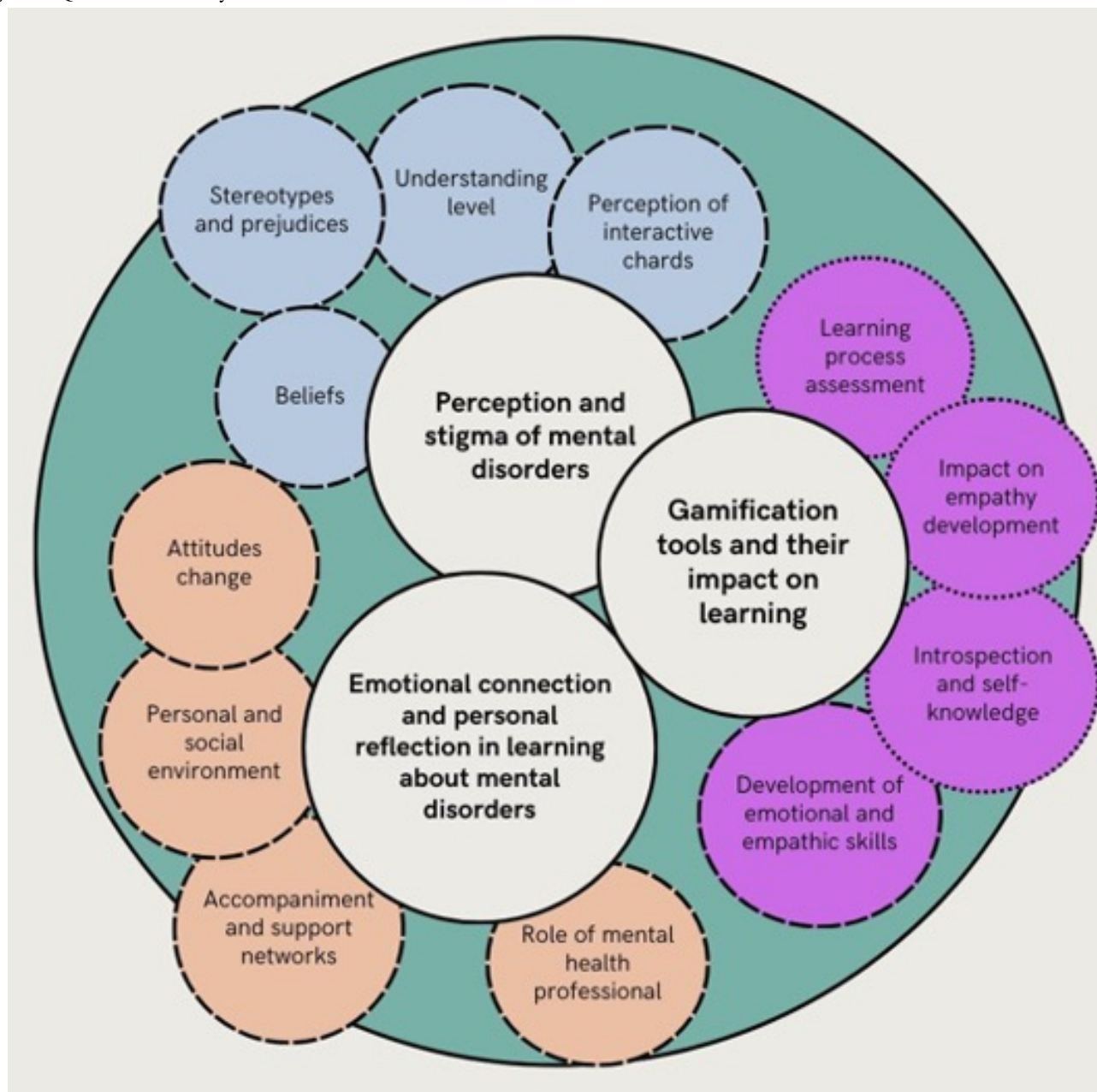
The interactive cards can be valuable tools for early detection of mental health problems and for assessing the emotional state of patients. [FG 2]

These reflections underscore the broader applicability of the activity, not only in education but also in clinical practice and mental health research.

This perspective underscores the value of interactive cards within individual clinical contexts and as valuable tools in broader educational and research initiatives to deepen the understanding of mental disorders. Participants emphasized adopting a biopsychosocial framework when analyzing the interactive cards. This approach involves dedicating time and effort to constructing shared meanings beyond superficial interpretations. As an FG participant noted, it is vital "not to stay only with the initial but to dedicate time and effort to see everything in a more holistic and integrated way with a common meaning elaborated (FG 4).

Such an integrated perspective is essential for developing critical competencies in psychology. Encouraging students to consider emotional, psychological, and social dimensions together fosters a more comprehensive and empathetic understanding of patients' lived experiences. Ultimately, it cultivates reflective, thoughtful, and patient-centered mental health professionals.

These results reflect the complexity of understanding mental disorders through gamification as a learning tool. [Figure 5](#) allows us to establish the following themes: the first theme deals with the perception and stigma of mental disorders. The second theme deals with emotional connection and personal reflection in learning about mental disorders. The third theme deals with gamification tools and their impact on learning. All of them are interrelated with each other through the ATLAS-TI program.

Figure 5. Qualitative data analysis.

Discussion

Principal Findings

This study explored nursing students' perceptions of the approach and management of mental disorders through gamification experiences, using interactive cards as an educational tool. Gamification is presented as an innovative pedagogical approach that transforms the learning process, providing students with an active and participatory experience that encourages critical reflection and meaningful learning [1,3,26,27]. Results suggest that using interactive cards not only stimulates students' critical reflection on mental disorders but also allows them to challenge their theoretical knowledge, thus promoting growth in their self-confidence and ability to cope with complex situations in the mental health field [28-30].

These findings can be interpreted within the experiential learning framework, as the gamified activity immerses students in realistic scenarios that demand active decision-making, emotional involvement, and reflection. By confronting stigmatizing beliefs and exploring different perspectives through role-play and interaction, students engage in a process that aligns with transformative learning theory, fostering a change in their mental models and attitudes toward individuals with mental health disorders [31]. In this way, gamification serves as a motivational tool and becomes a vehicle for deep personal and professional growth [26-29].

Currently, gamification is gaining ground in clinical practice as an innovative strategy in the treatment and prevention of certain mental disorders. Several studies have shown that gamified interventions can improve patient engagement and motivation, facilitating treatment adherence in disorders such as depression and anxiety [7,8,32]. These tools allow patients

to perform self-care, emotional regulation, and coping skills exercises in an interactive way, which can reduce symptoms and improve overall well-being. In addition, gamification in mental health can be tailored to each patient's needs, personalizing the experience and promoting active, hands-on learning of life skills [8,32]. However, despite the proven benefits of mental health, gamification is still being implemented progressively in the academic training of health sciences students. These benefits highlight the importance of the intervention carried out in the present research, which addresses and studies the treatment of mental health disorders such as eating disorders, emotional instability, and personality disorders from a gamified approach.

Implementing these strategies in the classroom could facilitate the understanding and managing of these mental illnesses, promoting the development of practical skills and greater empathy in future nursing professionals. Currently, nursing students require alternative and innovative methods to maintain a high level of engagement in their learning process. Gamification has demonstrated significant benefits in the development of cross-cutting clinical competencies, favoring essential qualities such as resilience, confidence in teamwork, effective communication, resource management, and taking responsibility in collaborative roles [3,27]. These innovative approaches promote more dynamic learning and reinforce key skills needed in the clinical setting, with encouraging results [28,33]. Furthermore, gamification, by using game dynamics in educational contexts, motivates students to engage more deeply with the study material [3,26,34].

The research findings highlight that gamification, by incorporating emotional and realistic elements, maximizes the positive impact on students' professional and personal development [29]. Students' interest was stimulated by interactive cards representing different mental disorders. They could participate through FGs in in-depth and diverse discussions, which enriched their understanding of the topic and helped them develop essential interpersonal skills and emotional intelligence [3]. These skills include empathy, active listening, and effective communication, which are fundamental to establishing therapeutic relationships with patients [15,30,35].

Through the collaborative exploration of interactive cards, students were able to identify and critically analyze the signs and symptoms associated with eating disorders and emotional instability. This process facilitated the recognition of clinical manifestations and deepened their understanding of the emotional and social contexts that shape each mental health condition. By engaging with the complexities of mental disorders from multiple perspectives, students developed a more nuanced and empathetic appreciation of the lived experiences of individuals affected by these conditions [36].

Participants emphasized the importance of understanding the underlying motivations behind the behaviors of people with mental disorders. This reflects a more holistic and balanced approach that moves beyond a narrow focus on risk factors to acknowledge the role of protective factors. Such insights support the development of a comprehensive perspective on mental health, reinforcing the need for multidimensional assessments

that integrate emotional, social, and clinical considerations in practice [36].

This level of insight is fostered through educational strategies that immerse students in emotionally meaningful and reflective learning experiences, aligning with the principles of experiential learning, as students are immersed in simulated, meaningful scenarios that demand reflection, analysis, and decision-making. Furthermore, the activity design fostered dialogical and collaborative learning spaces—through FGs and discussions—that facilitated the development of interpersonal skills such as empathy, active listening, and therapeutic communication [31]. Taken together, these processes also resonate with the principles of transformative education, as the students not only engaged in active, experience-based learning but also reported having questioned their preconceived ideas and developed a more nuanced and compassionate understanding of mental illness.

One of the key advantages of gamification lies in the positive perceptions students hold toward educational games, which enhance motivation and promote learning across cognitive and affective domains. When implemented in team-based formats, gamification also improves communication and social interaction among participants. It offers opportunities to build interpersonal connections, foster mutual respect, and develop teamwork and collaboration skills while simulating real-world professional challenges [26,27,37]. By sharing reflections and experiences, this collaborative learning process contributes to developing practical competencies. It positively influences students' perceptions of their field and future career aspirations [30,33].

The findings of this study highlight that gamification not only improves nursing students' competencies and confidence but also has a transformative impact on their career aspirations. Through gamification, students develop a deeper understanding of the complexity of managing mental disorders, which helps them approach mental health with a more empathetic and proactive attitude. Gamification is therefore established as a valuable tool in training future nursing professionals, promoting a holistic and positive approach to mental health care that will benefit students and patients.

Practical and Research Implications

The practical implications of this study highlight the importance of integrating gamification tools, such as interactive cards, into health sciences education, specifically in the training of nursing students. This approach improves understanding of mental disorders and fosters the development of emotional competencies and key skills, such as empathy, effective communication, and critical reflection, essential for providing comprehensive and humanized care. Incorporating these tools can also enhance students' ability to engage with patients more compassionately and informally, improving patient outcomes. Incorporating these tools can also enhance students' ability to engage with patients more compassionately and informally, improving patient outcomes. Likewise, the implementation of these strategies can be extended to clinical settings, where interactive tools could be adapted for patient education or used as support in therapeutic contexts. In addition, these activities

promote collaborative learning, creating a space for open discussion and exchange of perspectives among students, which enhances their preparedness to address complex situations in professional practice. This approach is also aligned with the principles of experiential learning, where students learn through direct practice and reflection on their experiences, reinforcing understanding and retention of key concepts.

In terms of research, this study opens the door to future explorations that evaluate the longitudinal impact of gamified tools on understanding and empathy toward mental disorders. It would be relevant to investigate how this approach influences the development of professional competencies over time. In addition, it is suggested that studies be conducted in different cultural and educational contexts to determine the transferability of the findings and compare the effectiveness of gamification versus traditional teaching methodologies. Research should also focus on developing and customizing gamified tools adapted to the specific needs of the students and disorders studied. Finally, exploring emerging technologies, such as virtual or augmented reality, could maximize immersion and enrich student learning in this field.

Strengths and Limitations

This study highlights 2 fundamental aspects. First, it proposes an innovative perspective on transforming the university educational model, advocating using gamification tools, such as interactive cards, to enrich understanding and reflection on mental disorders. Second, gamified strategies stimulate student interest and participation and facilitate more profound and meaningful learning.

Regarding the study's limitations, it is relevant to mention that it was conducted with nursing students from a university in Spain, which restricts the generalizability of the findings to other contexts or institutions. This study reflects students' perceptions of using interactive cards as a gamification tool to explore mental disorders. It would be valuable to extend qualitative research in a broader framework, incorporating a variety of gamification tools and complementing it with

quantitative studies that measure the effectiveness of these innovative educational strategies.

Conclusions

This qualitative study has shown that gamification, used as a teaching strategy, can be an effective tool to improve the understanding of mental disorders among nursing students. Participants highlighted a higher degree of empathy, motivation, and commitment to learning, as well as a better internalization of content related to mental health. The results also reveal that nursing students face difficulties when participating in gamification activities related to mental disorders, mainly due to their limited prior experience in this field. In this context, implementing graphics as a gamified resource was shown to be an effective strategy to address these difficulties. These graphics, used as metaphors, provided an interactive and reflective framework that facilitated learning, allowing students to explore their emotions less directly and express them symbolically.

This visual approach helped participants reflect on their internal conflicts and project their goals and aspirations while developing self-assessment skills by identifying emotions, conflicts, and possible solutions. In this way, gamification serves to transmit knowledge and as a catalyst for students' personal and emotional growth in the mental health field. From a practical point of view, these findings suggest that including gamified dynamics—especially those with visual and symbolic components—in nursing training programs can facilitate a more meaningful, empathetic, and participatory approach to studying mental disorders.

As future lines of research, it is proposed to replicate this study with more extensive and more heterogeneous samples and to complement the qualitative approach with quantitative studies that evaluate the impact of gamification on variables such as academic performance, knowledge retention, or the development of emotional competencies. It would also be relevant to explore teachers' and clinicians' perceptions of integrating gamified methodologies in teaching content related to mental health.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank all students who participated in the study.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Detailed descriptions of each interactive card.

[[DOCX File, 1718 KB - nursing_v8i1e71921_app1.docx](#)]

References

1. Gentry SV, Gauthier A, L'Estrade Ehrstrom B, et al. Serious gaming and gamification education in health professions: systematic review. *J Med Internet Res* 2019 Mar 28;21(3):e12994. [doi: [10.2196/12994](#)] [Medline: [30920375](#)]
2. García-Viola A, Garrido-Molina JM, Márquez-Hernández VV, Granados-Gámez G, Aguilera-Manrique G, Gutiérrez-Puertas L. The influence of gamification on decision making in nursing students. *J Nurs Educ* 2019 Dec 1;58(12):718-722. [doi: [10.3928/01484834-20191120-07](#)] [Medline: [31794039](#)]

3. Ropero-Padilla C, Rodriguez-Arrastia M, Martinez-Ortigosa A, Salas-Medina P, Folch Ayora A, Roman P. A gameful blended-learning experience in nursing: a qualitative focus group study. *Nurse Educ Today* 2021 Nov;106:105109. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2021.105109](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2021.105109)] [Medline: [34450457](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34450457/)]
4. van Gaalen AEJ, Brouwer J, Schönrock-Adema J, Bouwkamp-Timmer T, Jaarsma ADC, Georgiadis JR. Gamification of health professions education: a systematic review. *Adv Health Sci Educ Theory Pract* 2021 May;26(2):683-711. [doi: [10.1007/s10459-020-10000-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10459-020-10000-3)] [Medline: [33128662](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33128662/)]
5. Malicki A, Vergara FH, Van de Castle B, et al. Gamification in nursing education: an integrative literature review. *J Contin Educ Nurs* 2020 Nov 1;51(11):509-515. [doi: [10.3928/00220124-20201014-07](https://doi.org/10.3928/00220124-20201014-07)] [Medline: [33104811](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33104811/)]
6. Seymour A, Borggren M, Baker R. Escape the monotony: gamification enhances nursing education. *J Emerg Nurs* 2023 Nov;49(6):805-810. [doi: [10.1016/j.jen.2023.06.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jen.2023.06.004)] [Medline: [37422743](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37422743/)]
7. Castellano-Tejedor C, Cencerrado A. Gamification for mental health and health psychology: insights at the first quarter mark of the 21st century. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2024 Jul 28;21(8):990. [doi: [10.3390/ijerph21080990](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph21080990)] [Medline: [39200601](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39200601/)]
8. Cheng C, Ebrahimi OV. Gamification: a novel approach to mental health promotion. *Curr Psychiatry Rep* 2023 Nov;25(11):577-586. [doi: [10.1007/s11920-023-01453-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11920-023-01453-5)] [Medline: [37801212](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37801212/)]
9. Hope DL, Grant GD, Rogers GD, King MA. Gamification in pharmacy education: a systematic quantitative literature review. *Int J Pharm Pract* 2023 Mar 13;31(1):15-31. [doi: [10.1093/ijpp/riac099](https://doi.org/10.1093/ijpp/riac099)] [Medline: [36472962](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36472962/)]
10. Six SG, Byrne KA, Tibbett TP, Pericot-Valverde I. Examining the effectiveness of gamification in mental health apps for depression: systematic review and meta-analysis. *JMIR Ment Health* 2021 Nov 29;8(11):e32199. [doi: [10.2196/32199](https://doi.org/10.2196/32199)] [Medline: [34847058](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34847058/)]
11. Harvey T. Embracing simulation in mental health nurse education: a bespoke approach to tackling genericism. *Nurse Educ Pract* 2023 Aug;71:103698. [doi: [10.1016/j.nepr.2023.103698](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nepr.2023.103698)] [Medline: [37422340](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37422340/)]
12. Lakeman R, Foster K, Happell B, Hazelton M, Moxham L, Hurley J. Informing the development of a fit-for-purpose mental health nursing curriculum: a survey of mental health nurse academics in Australia. *Int J Ment Health Nurs* 2024 Feb;33(1):93-103. [doi: [10.1111/inm.13226](https://doi.org/10.1111/inm.13226)] [Medline: [37705299](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37705299/)]
13. Kent KG. Psychotherapy skills for psychiatric mental health nurse practitioner students in the age of competency-based education. *Nurs Educ Perspect* 2024;45(5):316-318. [doi: [10.1097/01.NEP.0000000000001311](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.NEP.0000000000001311)] [Medline: [39159252](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39159252/)]
14. Mosalanejad L, Abdollahifard S, Abdian T. Psychiatry gamification from blended learning models and efficacy of this program on students. *J Educ Health Promot* 2020;9:68. [doi: [10.4103/jehp.jehp_352_19](https://doi.org/10.4103/jehp.jehp_352_19)] [Medline: [32490003](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32490003/)]
15. Kim H, Kim B. Effects of situation-based flipped learning and gamification as combined methodologies in psychiatric nursing education: a quasi-experimental study. *Healthcare (Basel)* 2022 Mar 30;10(4):644. [doi: [10.3390/healthcare10040644](https://doi.org/10.3390/healthcare10040644)] [Medline: [35455822](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35455822/)]
16. Campillo Rodríguez M. Terapia narrativa de juego [Article in Spanish]. *Haciendo Psicología* 2013(2):1-30 [FREE Full text]
17. Lukka L, Palva JM. The development of game-based digital mental health interventions: bridging the paradigms of health care and entertainment. *JMIR Serious Games* 2023 Sep 4;11:e42173. [doi: [10.2196/42173](https://doi.org/10.2196/42173)] [Medline: [37665624](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37665624/)]
18. Jack SM, Phoenix M. Qualitative health research in the fields of developmental medicine and child neurology. *Dev Med Child Neurol* 2022 Jul;64(7):830-839. [doi: [10.1111/dmcn.15182](https://doi.org/10.1111/dmcn.15182)] [Medline: [35156198](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35156198/)]
19. Malterud K. Theory and interpretation in qualitative studies from general practice: why and how? *Scand J Public Health* 2016 Mar;44(2):120-129. [doi: [10.1177/1403494815621181](https://doi.org/10.1177/1403494815621181)] [Medline: [26647095](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26647095/)]
20. Moser A, Korstjens I. Series: practical guidance to qualitative research. Part 3: sampling, data collection and analysis. *Eur J Gen Pract* 2018 Dec;24(1):9-18. [doi: [10.1080/13814788.2017.1375091](https://doi.org/10.1080/13814788.2017.1375091)] [Medline: [29199486](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29199486/)]
21. Creswell JW, Poth CN. *Qualitative Inquiry and Research Design: Choosing Among Five Approaches*: SAGE Publications; 2018.
22. Wong LP. Focus group discussion: a tool for health and medical research. *Singapore Med J* 2008 Mar;49(3):256-260. [Medline: [18363011](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18363011/)]
23. Hennink MM, Kaiser BN, Weber MB. What influences saturation? Estimating sample sizes in focus group research. *Qual Health Res* 2019 Aug;29(10):1483-1496. [doi: [10.1177/1049732318821692](https://doi.org/10.1177/1049732318821692)] [Medline: [30628545](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30628545/)]
24. Nowell LS, Norris JM, White DE, Moules NJ. Thematic analysis: striving to meet the trustworthiness criteria. *Int J Qual Methods* 2017;16(1). [doi: [10.1177/1609406917733847](https://doi.org/10.1177/1609406917733847)]
25. Tong A, Sainsbury P, Craig J. Consolidated Criteria for Reporting Qualitative Research (COREQ): a 32-item checklist for interviews and focus groups. *Int J Qual Health Care* 2007 Dec;19(6):349-357. [doi: [10.1093/intqhc/mzm042](https://doi.org/10.1093/intqhc/mzm042)] [Medline: [17872937](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/17872937/)]
26. McEnroe-Petitte D, Farris C. Using gaming as an active teaching strategy in nursing education. *Teaching and Learning in Nursing* 2020 Jan;15(1):61-65. [doi: [10.1016/j.teln.2019.09.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.teln.2019.09.002)]
27. Roman P, Rodriguez-Arrastia M, Molina-Torres G, Márquez-Hernández VV, Gutiérrez-Puertas L, Ropero-Padilla C. The escape room as evaluation method: a qualitative study of nursing students' experiences. *Med Teach* 2020 Apr;42(4):403-410. [doi: [10.1080/0142159X.2019.1687865](https://doi.org/10.1080/0142159X.2019.1687865)] [Medline: [31738615](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31738615/)]

28. Kim HK, Jun M, Rhee S, Wreen M. Husserlian phenomenology in Korean nursing research: analysis, problems, and suggestions. *J Educ Eval Health Prof* 2020;17:13. [doi: [10.3352/jeehp.2020.17.13](https://doi.org/10.3352/jeehp.2020.17.13)] [Medline: [32311867](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32311867/)]
29. Sakamoto SR, Dell'Acqua MCQ, Abbade LPF, Caldeira SM, Fusco SDF, Avila MD. Team-based learning: a randomized clinical trial in undergraduate nursing. *Rev Bras Enferm* 2020;73(2):e20180621. [doi: [10.1590/0034-7167-2018-0621](https://doi.org/10.1590/0034-7167-2018-0621)] [Medline: [32236370](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32236370/)]
30. Shorey S, Siew AL, Ang E. Experiences of nursing undergraduates on a redesigned blended communication module: a descriptive qualitative study. *Nurse Educ Today* 2018 Feb;61:77-82. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2017.11.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2017.11.012)] [Medline: [29190535](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29190535/)]
31. Singer-Brodowski M. The potential of transformative learning for sustainability transitions: moving beyond formal learning environments. *Environ Dev Sustain* 2023. [doi: [10.1007/s10668-022-02444-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10668-022-02444-x)]
32. Jingili N, Oyelere SS, Nyström MBT, Anyshchenko L. A systematic review on the efficacy of virtual reality and gamification interventions for managing anxiety and depression. *Front Digit Health* 2023;5:1239435. [doi: [10.3389/fdgh.2023.1239435](https://doi.org/10.3389/fdgh.2023.1239435)] [Medline: [38026832](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38026832/)]
33. Magnavita N, Chiorri C. Academic stress and active learning of nursing students: a cross-sectional study. *Nurse Educ Today* 2018 Sep;68:128-133. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2018.06.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2018.06.003)] [Medline: [29906771](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29906771/)]
34. Gómez-Urquiza JL, Gómez-Salgado J, Albendín-García L, Correa-Rodríguez M, González-Jiménez E, Cañadas-De la Fuente GA. The impact on nursing students' opinions and motivation of using a "Nursing Escape Room" as a teaching game: a descriptive study. *Nurse Educ Today* 2019 Jan;72:73-76. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2018.10.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2018.10.018)] [Medline: [30453202](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30453202/)]
35. Kim SJ, Kim B. Effects of communication empowerment program based on situated learning theory for nursing students. *J Korean Acad Nurs* 2018 Dec;48(6):708-719. [doi: [10.4040/jkan.2018.48.6.708](https://doi.org/10.4040/jkan.2018.48.6.708)] [Medline: [30613058](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30613058/)]
36. Buijs-Spanjers KR, Harmsen A, Hegge HH, Spook JE, de Rooij SE, Jaarsma D. The influence of a serious game's narrative on students' attitudes and learning experiences regarding delirium: an interview study. *BMC Med Educ* 2020 Sep 1;20(1):289. [doi: [10.1186/s12909-020-02210-5](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12909-020-02210-5)] [Medline: [32873285](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32873285/)]
37. Akl EA, Sackett KM, Erdley WS, et al. Educational games for health professionals. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2013 Jan 31;1(1):CD006411. [doi: [10.1002/14651858.CD006411.pub3](https://doi.org/10.1002/14651858.CD006411.pub3)] [Medline: [23440807](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23440807/)]

Abbreviations

COREQ: Consolidated Criteria for Reporting Qualitative Research

ED: eating disorder

FG: focus group

PD: personality disorder

Edited by G Strudwick; submitted 30.01.25; peer-reviewed by E Echaniz, K Erenli; revised version received 18.04.25; accepted 28.04.25; published 20.06.25.

Please cite as:

Del Pozo-Herce P, Tovar-Reinoso A, García Carpintero-Blas E, Casaux Huertas A, Ruiz de Viñaspre-Hernández R, Martínez-Sabater A, Chover-Sierra E, Rodríguez-García M, Juárez-Vela R

Gamification as a Tool for Understanding Mental Disorders in Nursing Students: Qualitative Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e71921

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e71921>

doi: [10.2196/71921](https://doi.org/10.2196/71921)

© Pablo Del Pozo-Herce, Alberto Tovar-Reinoso, Eva García Carpintero-Blas, Ana Casaux Huertas, Regina Ruiz de Viñaspre-Hernández, Antonio Martínez-Sabater, Elena Chover-Sierra, Marta Rodríguez-García, Raul Juárez-Vela. Originally published in *JMIR Nursing* (<https://nursing.jmir.org/>), 20.6.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in *JMIR Nursing*, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Original Paper

Exploring Educators' Perceptions and Experiences of Online Teaching to Foster Caring Profession Students' Development of Virtual Caring Skills: Sequential Explanatory Mixed Methods Study

Lorelli Nowell¹, PhD; Sonja Johnston², PhD; Sara Dolan¹, PhD; Michele Jacobsen², PhD; Diane L Lorenzetti³, PhD; Elizabeth Oddone Paolucci³, PhD

¹Faculty of Nursing, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada

²Werklund School of Education, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada

³Cumming School of Medicine, University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada

Corresponding Author:

Lorelli Nowell, PhD
Faculty of Nursing
University of Calgary
2500 University Dr NW
Calgary, AB, T2N 1N4
Canada
Phone: 1 4036209822
Email: lnowell@ucalgary.ca

Abstract

Background: Professionals in caring disciplines have been pivotal in advancing virtual care, which leverages remote technologies to deliver effective support and services from a distance. Educators in these caring professions are required to teach students the skills and competencies needed to provide high-quality and effective care. As virtual care becomes more integral, educators must equip students in these fields with both interpersonal and technological skills, bridging traditional hands-on learning with digital literacy. However, there is a gap in evidence exploring educators' perceptions and experiences of teaching caring profession students about virtual caring skills within online environments.

Objective: This study aims to better understand caring profession educators' online teaching experiences to foster student development of virtual caring skills and competencies.

Methods: We used a sequential explanatory mixed methods approach that integrated a cross-sectional survey and individual interviews with educators from caring professions to better understand caring professional educators' online teaching experiences to foster student development of virtual caring skills and competencies. The survey's primary objectives were to examine the various elements of existing e-learning opportunities, delve into educators' perspectives and encounters with these opportunities, and identify the factors that either facilitated or hindered online teaching practices to support students in developing virtual caring skills and competencies. The individual interview guides were based on survey findings and a systematic review of the evidence to gain deeper insights into educators' experiences and perspectives.

Results: A total of 82 survey participants and 8 interview participants were drawn from educators in the fields of education, medicine, nursing, and social work. Various instructional methods were used to help students develop virtual caring skills, including reflections on learning, online modules, online discussion boards, demonstrations of remote care, and consultation with clients. There was a statistically significant difference between educators' level of experience teaching online and their satisfaction with online teaching and learning technologies ($P < .001$) and between educators' faculties (departments) and their satisfaction with online teaching and learning technologies ($P = .001$). Participants identified barriers (time constraints, underdeveloped curriculum, decreased student engagement, and limited access to virtual caring equipment and technology), facilitators (clearly defined learning objectives, technology software and support, teaching support, stakeholder engagement, and flexibility), and principles of teaching virtual caring skills in online environments (connection, interaction, compassion, empathy, care, and vulnerability).

Conclusions: Our study identifies the barriers, facilitators, and principles in teaching virtual caring skills, offering practical strategies for educators in caring professions. This study contributes to the growing body of educational research on virtual caring skills by offering educator insights and suggestions for improved teaching and learning strategies in caring professions' programs.

As educational practices evolve, future research should explore how traditionally in-person educators can effectively teach virtual caring skills across diverse contexts.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e64548) doi:[10.2196/64548](https://doi.org/10.2196/64548)

KEYWORDS

health care education; virtual care; telehealth; online teaching; mixed methods study; student; teaching; virtual caring skills; cross-sectional survey; interview

Introduction

Background

Professionals in caring fields, including educators, physicians, nurses, and social workers, have played a crucial role in the ongoing development of virtual care where remote information technologies are used to ensure quality and effective care. The shift to virtual care has paved the way for innovative approaches to delivering care services, such as online teaching; remote health care and social services; and remote assistance for individuals, families, and communities to improve their social functioning, all from a distance. These virtual interactions demand digital literacy skills and comfort with technology, skills that traditionally may not have been intentionally integrated into formal education.

As virtual caring practices become integral to care provision, it is imperative that educators support caring profession students in acquiring the interpersonal and technological competencies necessary for providing virtual care. Traditionally, educators in caring professions relied on face-to-face lectures and seminar-style instruction with work-integrated learning placements, where students gained hands-on skills and collaborated with experienced educators and practicing health professionals in settings such as K-12 classrooms, hospitals, and counseling centers [1,2].

The shift to virtual teaching and care settings has challenged caring profession educators to incorporate alternative strategies for providing essential educational experiences to students [3-5] and placed added responsibilities on caring professionals to implement virtual care effectively in practice [2,3]. While the literature has long emphasized the need to support educators in meeting students' requirements [6,7], this need has become even more critical with the increasing prevalence of virtual care environments [8,9].

Higher education institutions have an opportunity to re-evaluate their approach to delivering online education in caring professions and identify the essential technological competencies necessary for success in today's virtual world. Given the significant transformation in education and care delivery, it is imperative that caring professionals possess the requisite skills and competencies to adapt and thrive in these new virtual environments. However, many caring profession educators face challenges when creating effective online learning experiences to prepare students for new virtual work environments, including limited bandwidth, the lack of technological devices, unfamiliarity with technological platforms, a lack of connection with students, and a lack of student engagement [10-13]. Learning new technologies can be cumbersome and frustrating

[14], and technical issues can disrupt interactions that typically occur face-to-face [15-19]. These challenges underscore the necessity for a structured, evidence-based approach to developing and implementing educational technologies in online teaching and learning contexts to support virtual caring skill development [10,20-22].

The authors recently completed a systematic review from which they identified innovative online education initiatives that harnessed learning technologies for the education of caring professionals and demonstrated a growing emphasis on assisting students in cultivating effective virtual caring practices suitable for today's virtual environments [23]. The systematic review [23] highlighted a pressing need for greater emphasis on assessing and training educators to immerse students in digital technologies, thus fostering the development of both interpersonal and digital skills essential for delivering virtual care. More research is needed regarding educators' experiences and perceptions of teaching virtual caring skills.

This Study

Adding to the limited body of literature would potentially enhance the understanding of best practices in online instruction to promote the development of virtual caring skills. Therefore, we conducted this study to answer the following research questions: (1) How do caring professions' educators *describe* the online instructional methods used that support student development of virtual caring skills and competencies? (2) What are caring professions' educators' *experiences and perceptions* of online learning opportunities for helping students develop virtual caring skills and competencies? and (3) What are the *facilitators and barriers* to creating and engaging in online teaching that supports students' development of virtual caring skills and competencies?

Methods

Design

We adopted a sequential explanatory mixed methods study design [24] to gather, analyze, and integrate quantitative and qualitative data. We used a cross-sectional survey and conducted individual interviews to gain insights into the online teaching experiences of educators in caring professions in supporting students to develop virtual caring skills and competencies. The integration of the 2 research phases became apparent when the design of the interview guide was informed by the survey findings, enabling us to delve deeper into the results obtained from the survey. Furthermore, integration occurred as we used the qualitative findings to better understand the quantitative findings, ultimately forming interpretations from the integrated findings.

Sample and Participants

Voluntary participation was sought from educators in caring professions, including education, medicine, nursing, and social work (including those cross appointed to arts and veterinary medicine) across a midsized research-intensive institution in western Canada. Any self-reported educators from the abovementioned faculties were included in the study. No completed surveys or interviews were excluded.

Data Collection

We crafted a survey using established methods as outlined by Rattray and Jones [25]. The survey's primary objectives were to examine the various elements of existing e-learning opportunities, delve into educators' perspectives and encounters with these opportunities, and identify the factors that either facilitated or hindered online teaching practices to support students in developing virtual caring skills and competencies. The survey encompassed a combination of Likert scale, closed-ended, and open-ended questions, covering demographics, experiences, instructional methods, satisfaction levels, technology use, effectiveness, and readiness. To ensure the survey's validity, both in terms of face and content, we conducted a pilot study with a sample of 10 educators who did not participate in the study. Their suggested edits were incorporated into the survey before its dissemination.

To distribute the survey securely, we used an online platform, Qualtrics (Qualtrics International Inc). Our recruitment efforts spanned various channels such as email, Twitter (subsequently rebranded as X), Instagram (Meta Platforms), and Facebook (Meta Platforms), mirroring the methods used in prior studies [26,27]. Completion of the survey was considered as an indication of informed consent. In addition, we invited all survey participants to share their email addresses if they were interested in participating in a follow-up interview.

To gain deeper insights into educators' experiences and perspectives, we developed a semistructured interview guide based on the findings from a systematic review [23] and the responses received in the survey. We reached out to all survey participants who provided their email addresses and conducted interviews lasting between 30 and 60 minutes via the Zoom (Zoom Communications) platform. Before each interview, we confirmed oral consent, and the sessions were audio-recorded and transcribed verbatim.

Data Analysis

The closed-ended survey responses were obtained from Qualtrics and subsequently imported into the SPSS (version 28; IBM Corp) statistical software package for analysis. Descriptive statistics were calculated to summarize the characteristics of the study sample, including factors such as age, gender, faculty affiliation, length of time in current position, and previous experience with online teaching and learning technologies. Variations in data distribution were summarized and visually presented through tables and graphical representations, following the guidelines outlined by Polit and Beck [28]. In addition, 1-way ANOVA and Kruskal-Wallis *H* tests were conducted to analyze differences in satisfaction and likelihood to use online teaching and learning technologies in the future to support

students in developing virtual caring skills. These analyses were conducted as deemed appropriate, following the recommendations of Polit and Beck [28]. To enhance readability and facilitate subsequent post hoc analyses, participant-reported ages were collapsed into 4 categories: ≤ 39 , 40-49, 60-59, and ≥ 60 years. Team members with experience in statistical analysis met and contributed to ensure the accuracy of these findings.

For the analysis of open-ended survey responses and interview transcripts, each was assigned a unique identifier and imported into NVivo (version 14; Lumivero) to manage qualitative data. Our qualitative data analysis followed a thematic approach using an inductive process, aligning with the methods proposed by Braun and Clarke [29] and Nowell et al [30]. To gain a comprehensive understanding of the data, 2 researchers (LN and SJ) independently reviewed the entire qualitative dataset. Consensus coding was completed as both researchers coded the same transcripts and compared results on a one-to-one basis. Each researcher assigned sections of text to relevant codes, and the coding was then merged and discussed. Regular monthly meetings were held to establish and ensure a shared understanding of initial codes.

Larger team meetings, involving all authors, were conducted to collectively scrutinize and further refine emerging patterns in the qualitative data, ultimately confirming the identified themes and subthemes. Throughout the analysis process, written memos and meeting minutes were maintained to document our approach and decisions. Adhering to research and reporting standards, we followed the Standards for Reporting Qualitative Research outlined by O'Brien et al [31] when reporting this study.

Data Integration

Integration occurred at 2 points in this study. First, the quantitative findings were used to inform the qualitative interview guide. Following an independent analysis of all qualitative and quantitative data, the data were integrated using a joint display as an analysis tool. During this analysis, qualitative data were used to explain and corroborate quantitative findings [32]. Quantitative findings were compared to qualitative themes to examine similarities and differences. Through this methodology, we were able to develop interpretations regarding educators' perceptions and experiences.

Ethical Considerations

We obtained approval from our local Conjoint Health Research Ethics Board (REB22-0748) to carry out this study. Educators were offered the opportunity to join the study voluntarily, with the assurance that their involvement in the survey would remain anonymous and would not affect their university employment status or career advancement. Completion and submission of the online surveys implied consent. Before participating in interviews, all respondents gave informed verbal consent. Interviews were administered by a graduate student who had no prior supervisory relationship with the participants. To protect participant anonymity, distinct identifiers were assigned to each participant, and the data were aggregated accordingly. No compensation was provided to participants for participating in this study.

Rigor

We used several techniques to ensure the rigor of our study. Regular team meetings provided opportunities for debriefing, introspection, and deliberate questioning of our interpretations, as suggested by Morse [33]. We maintained a comprehensive audit trail that included codebooks, meeting minutes, and shared files to document all study-related decisions, following the guidelines proposed by Carnevale [34]. While 2 researchers were responsible for coding all qualitative data, the broader research team assessed and deliberated on decisions related to themes and subthemes. We revisited the raw survey and interview data to further validate our findings and ensure that they authentically represented the voices of the educator participants.

Table 1. Participant demographics.

| Demographic and demographic subcategory | Survey (n=82), n (%) | Interview (n=8), n (%) |
|---|----------------------|------------------------|
| Age (y) | | |
| <39 | 11 (13) | 0 (0) |
| 40-49 | 25 (30) | 1 (13) |
| 50-59 | 29 (35) | 3 (38) |
| >60 | 16 (20) | 4 (50) |
| No response | 1 (1) | 0 (0) |
| Gender | | |
| Men | 18 (22) | 2 (25) |
| Women | 58 (71) | 6 (75) |
| Gender diverse ^a | 6 (7) | 0 (0) |
| Faculty | | |
| Education | 21 (26) | 3 (38) |
| Medicine | 34 (41) | 3 (38) |
| Nursing | 16 (20) | 2 (25) |
| Social work | 7 (9) | 0 (0) |
| Other (joint appointments) | 4 (5) | 0 (0) |
| Experience ^b | | |
| Beginner | 35 (43) | 3 (38) |
| Intermediate | 24 (29) | 2 (25) |
| Expert | 23 (28) | 3 (38) |

^aGender diverse included gender fluid, nonbinary, queer, and individuals who prefer not to disclose. Some categories were collapsed due to the need to maintain anonymity, particularly with small numbers in particular subcategories.

^bBeginner=taught <4 online courses; intermediate=taught 5-7 online courses; expert=taught ≥8 online courses.

Quantitative Results

Overview

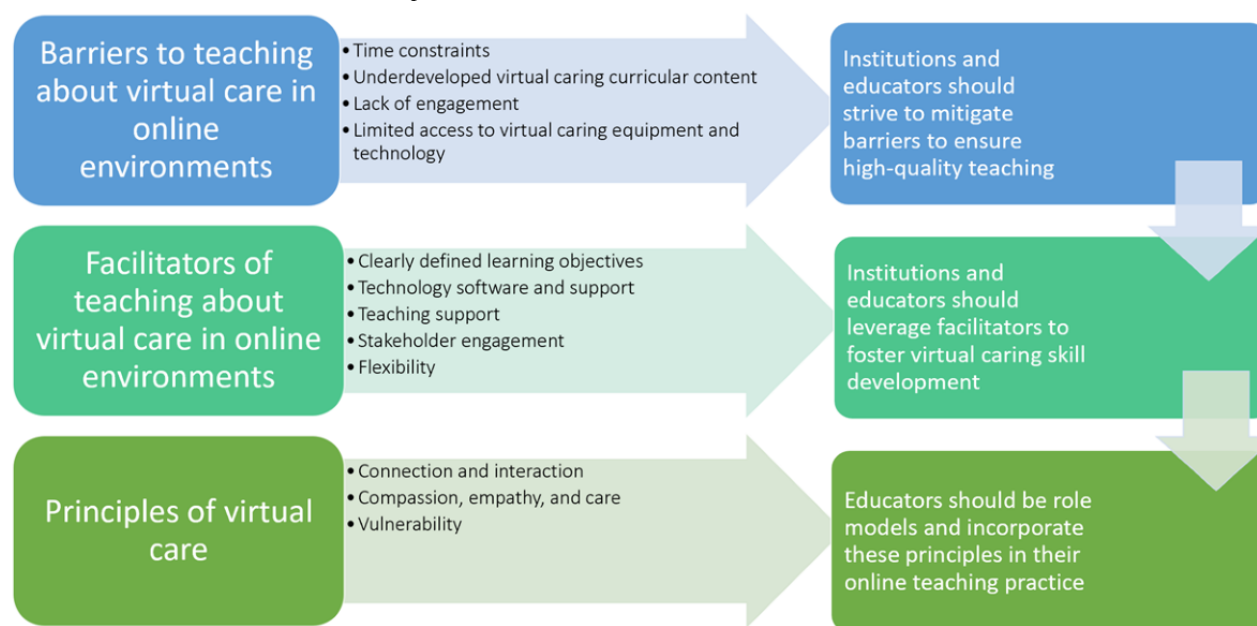
Educator survey respondents (n=82) indicated that a variety of online instructional methods were used to help students develop virtual caring skills in a *select all that apply* survey item (Figure 1). The most frequently reported online instructional methods included using reflections on learning (50/82, 61%), online

Results

Participant Demographics

A total of 82 educators started the survey, and 72 (88%) completed the entire survey. The 10 (12%) participants who did not complete the entire survey completed up to the final 5 survey items. We included all responses provided by participants in our final analysis as they yielded valuable insights and contributed to our overall study findings. Of the 82 survey participants, 19 (23%) agreed to be contacted for a follow-up interview of which 8 (10%) responded and completed an interview. Table 1 provides participant demographics for the survey and interviews.

modules (35/82, 43%), and online discussion boards (49/82, 60%). Educators reported using demonstrations of remote care (23/82, 28%) and consultation with clients (21/82, 26%). Respondents that used the option of *other* (7/82, 9%) described using verbal check-ins, synchronous meetings, simulations, social media, and flipped classrooms. Some respondents indicated that they have not used any online instructional methods to develop virtual caring skills (17/82, 21%).

Figure 1. Overview of themes, subthemes, and implications.

Satisfaction With Online Teaching and Learning Strategies

Survey participants (n=80) reported their level of satisfaction with online teaching and learning strategies, with 71 (89%) participants indicating that they were either satisfied or somewhat satisfied with the approaches used in their classrooms. However, a notable proportion, approximately 11% (9/80) of the participants, reported dissatisfaction.

Likelihood of Using Online Teaching and Learning Technologies

Among educators who responded to the question (n=70) about the likelihood of using online teaching and learning technologies to support students in developing virtual caring skills in the future, 53 (76%) indicated that they were very likely or somewhat likely to engage in this modality. Conversely, 17 (24%) educators responded that they were not likely to use online teaching and learning for the development of virtual caring skills in the future.

We conducted 1-way ANOVA tests to explore potential differences in satisfaction and likelihood to use technology scores among groups based on gender, age, faculty, years of experience in current position, or experience with online teaching and learning technologies. Table 2 summarizes the ANOVA test results.

In the survey, an expert was defined as an educator who had designed and taught ≥ 8 classes. There was a statistically significant difference between educators' level of experience teaching online and their satisfaction with online teaching and learning technologies ($F_{2,77}=11.465$; $P<.001$), with a large effect size ($\eta^2=0.23$) [28]. A Bonferroni post hoc analysis demonstrated that educators with expert experience with teaching using technology reported significantly higher satisfaction (mean 2.82, SD 0.39) compared to those at beginner (mean 2.06, SD 0.69) or intermediate levels (mean 2.21, SD

0.59). No statistically significant difference was found between those at beginner and intermediate levels. A statistically significant difference was found between educators' faculties (departments) and their satisfaction with online teaching and learning technologies ($F_{4,75}=5.119$; $P=.001$), with a large effect size ($\eta^2=0.21$). A Bonferroni post hoc analysis found that educators from the faculty of education (mean 2.75, SD 0.44) rated their satisfaction with online teaching and learning technologies significantly higher than faculty from medicine (mean 2.12, SD 0.64) or nursing (mean 2.07, SD 0.70). There were no statistically significant differences found between social work and the remaining faculties. Notably, all other comparisons via 1-way ANOVA tests yielded no statistically significant results.

Through Levene tests, two 1-way ANOVA test pairings were found to have unequal variances: (1) faculties and likelihood of using online teaching and learning technology and (2) years of experience and likelihood to use online teaching and learning technology. The Kruskal-Wallis H test, a nonparametric equivalent, was used to examine those relationships. A Kruskal-Wallis H test demonstrated that there was a statistically significant difference in the likelihood of using online teaching and learning technologies and the different faculties ($H_4=13.44$; $P=.009$), with a mean rank likelihood of 52.0 for the faculty of social work, 43.2 for the faculty of nursing, 36.8 for the faculty of education, 34.6 for other faculties, and 27.0 for the faculty of medicine. A pairwise comparison revealed that educators from the faculty of social work had a significantly higher likelihood of using online teaching and learning technologies than the faculty of medicine when considering the Bonferroni correction for multiple tests, $P=.01$. This was the only significant relationship found in the pairwise comparison after applying the Bonferroni correction. Kruskal-Wallis H test demonstrated that there was no statistically significant difference in the likelihood of using online teaching and learning technologies and years of experience ($H_5=3.956$; $P=.56$).

Table 2. ANOVA test results.

| Variable comparison | Descriptive statistics | | ANOVA | | |
|---|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|----------|----------------|
| | Participants, n (%) | Mean (SD) | <i>F</i> test (<i>df</i>) | η^2 | <i>P</i> value |
| Gender and satisfaction (n=80) | | | 1.38 (2, 77) | 0.04 | .26 |
| Men | 18 (23) | 2.11 (0.68) | | | |
| Women | 56 (70) | 2.39 (0.65) | | | |
| Gender diverse | 6 (8) | 2.17 (0.75) | | | |
| Age (y) and satisfaction (n=80) | | | 0.31 (3, 74) | 0.01 | .82 |
| 0-39 | 10 (13) | 2.40 (0.52) | | | |
| 40-49 | 25 (31) | 2.24 (0.66) | | | |
| 50-59 | 29 (36) | 2.28 (0.80) | | | |
| >60 | 14 (18) | 2.43 (0.51) | | | |
| Faculty and satisfaction (n=80) | | | 5.12 (4, 75) | 0.21 | .001 |
| Education | 20 (25) | 2.75 (0.44) | | | |
| Medicine | 34 (43) | 2.13 (0.64) | | | |
| Nursing | 15 (19) | 2.07 (0.70) | | | |
| Social work | 7 (9) | 2.71 (0.49) | | | |
| Other | 4 (5) | 2.00 (0.82) | | | |
| Experience (y) and satisfaction (n=80) | | | 0.99 (5, 74) | 0.06 | .43 |
| <1 | 5 (6) | 2.20 (0.84) | | | |
| 1-5 | 28 (35) | 2.39 (0.63) | | | |
| 6-10 | 21 (26) | 2.43 (0.68) | | | |
| 11-15 | 12 (15) | 2.33 (0.65) | | | |
| 16-20 | 5 (6) | 1.80 (0.84) | | | |
| >20 | 9 (11) | 2.11 (0.60) | | | |
| Online experience and satisfaction (n=80) | | | 11.46 (2, 77) | 0.23 | <.001 |
| Beginner | 34 (42) | 2.06 (0.69) | | | |
| Intermediate | 24 (30) | 2.21 (0.59) | | | |
| Expert | 22 (28) | 2.82 (0.39) | | | |
| Gender and likelihood to use (n=70) | | | 1.68 (2, 67) | 0.05 | .20 |
| Men | 14 (20) | 2.07 (0.92) | | | |
| Women | 52 (74) | 2.38 (0.80) | | | |
| Gender diverse | 4 (6) | 1.75 (0.96) | | | |
| Age (y) and likelihood to use (n=70) | | | 0.28 (3, 36) | 0.01 | .84 |
| 0-39 | 6 (9) | 2.50 (0.55) | | | |
| 40-49 | 22 (31) | 2.18 (0.91) | | | |
| 50-59 | 26 (37) | 2.35 (0.89) | | | |
| >60 | 14 (20) | 2.29 (0.73) | | | |
| Online experience and likelihood to use (n=70) | | | 1.92 (2, 67) | 0.05 | .16 |
| Beginner | 27 (39) | 2.11 (0.89) | | | |
| Intermediate | 22 (31) | 2.23 (0.81) | | | |
| Expert | 21 (30) | 2.57 (0.75) | | | |

Qualitative Findings

Overview

Figure 1 offers a summary of 3 overarching themes and their associated 12 subthemes, which were identified when analyzing the qualitative data. It also highlights potential recommendations for supporting online teaching to enhance the development of virtual caring skills. The subsequent sections delve deeper into the exploration of these findings.

Barriers to Teaching About Virtual Care in Online Environments

Educators identified several barriers that were encountered for online teaching and learning related to the development of virtual caring skills, including time constraints, underdeveloped virtual caring curricular content, a lack of engagement, and limited access to virtual caring equipment and technology. Despite these barriers, participants often highlighted their adaptability in addressing the needs of their students and teaching contexts.

Time Constraints

Participants reported time constraints as a concern, citing challenges such as the increased duration of virtual interactivity and the need to adapt clinical experiences for online platforms. Educators discussed time constraints as a limiting factor for teaching duration and described the need for adjustments. One participant shared the following:

Another barrier is always time, right?...For it not to be just text heavy and kind of interactive, you need time, and you don't necessarily have that. [P6, interview, education educator]

In some cases, the concern expressed was for students who could not be online for extended durations:

Clinical online, it's eight hours online. We made a decision that was too much for the students to be online. [P1, interview, nursing educator]

In addition to teaching time constraints, educators noted that additional time was required when offering experiential learning in practice:

Timing was always an issue. It seemed to take longer to do virtual appointments than in person. [P8, interview, medicine educator]

The shift to virtual teaching and learning spaces prompted educators to be mindful of time constraints and their impacts. Despite these challenges, all participants adjusted to better cater to the needs of their students and those they would be caring for in practice.

Underdeveloped Virtual Caring Curricular Content

Educators reported difficulties in identifying key content related to virtual caring. As noted by a nursing educator, virtual caring content was often missing from the curriculum due to curricular overload:

Actually, I would say one of the things that I feel that is missing from the clinical practice for [this context] is the education part. We do a little bit of in the

clinical, but to do the total education...we have to do it that way because there's no time to include absolutely everything. [P1, interview, nursing educator]

Virtual caring skills and competencies were often considered a specialized practice and were therefore not traditionally incorporated into more generalist-focused curricula. However, the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic made virtual care a crucial competency for many caring professions. An educator from the faculty of education noted how students tried to balance the unknown of virtual care expectations with how they may be expected to practice virtually when they graduated:

...but [students] don't necessarily know what they're getting into because you're asking them to look at an area that is somebody else's whole specialization, and yet we expect all teachers to know this information. [P3, interview, education educator]

These responses demonstrated the challenges educators faced due to the lack of virtual caring curricular content, potentially negatively impacting students' ability to provide virtual care in their future practice.

Lack of Engagement

Educators expressed concerns regarding the lack of student engagement they encountered in online settings when teaching about virtual care. They cited interruptions, decisions about cameras being on or off, and struggles connecting with students and colleagues as factors negatively impacting student engagement levels. The online environment posed a complex challenge, with frequent connectivity issues and interruptions. One interview participant noted the following:

We had cats and dogs. We had children interrupting...every time a student would come in [to the Zoom call], the doorbell [chime] would ring and [their] dog would go berserk. [They'd] be constantly shutting mute on, and then have to do something about that dog. So, [they'd] disappear from the screen and then come back. [P1, interview, nursing educator]

The debate over whether students should have their cameras switched on or switched off during virtual learning was raised, particularly in terms of establishing a sense of presence:

To providing an ethic of care is the cameras on cameras off issue...the preference for students to have their cameras off makes for a very difficult teaching environment...I can't see your face; I can't see your reaction. [P3, interview, education educator]

Beyond visible student presence in a virtual class, educators also raised a concern about how virtual caring challenged their own engagement and sensory perceptions:

I can't sense what's going on for them...You can't feel the energy in the room, right? You can't see body language. You can't see nonverbal communication...These are professions where we rely on all of our senses. And in a virtual environment, they're not all there. [P6, interview, education educator]

One survey respondent identified the following:

I can't see faces or check in with people who might show signs of confusion the same way I can in person. You can't "read the room" online. [P23, survey, medical educator]

Limited Access to Virtual Caring Equipment and Technology

Educators expressed concerns about the limited access to virtual caring equipment and technology, which had a detrimental impact on interactivity. For one educator in medicine, the lack of equipment was an ongoing challenge:

I would say that the interaction suffered. We struggled with not having enough private computer space in the hospital. We struggled with not having cameras for the learners, and microphones, and that went on for quite a while. [P8, interview, medicine educator]

For a nursing educator, the lack of student internet access was a challenge in teaching virtual care and creating environments for students to practice their virtual caring skills:

And there was one student who had to do [Zoom] on [their] cell phone, and she was using her minutes on her phone. It was getting too expensive. It was so much better if [they] just didn't use [their] cell phone...there were other students, their internet would go down. [P1, interview, nursing educator]

Teaching and providing virtual care in rural and remote areas brought attention to the privilege of internet access and resources as well as the challenges faced by clients:

There are limitations in some of the other countries about their access to Wi-Fi...many people do not have access to Wi-Fi at home. Therefore, the scheduling is important. I think many centers then also have interruptions of their Wi-Fi and are constantly on and off, on and off, and that creates some problems for them. And finally, there's a few centers that the reason for that happening is that they lose electricity. [P5, interview, medicine educator]

Remote learning in rural areas, it all depends on bandwidth...At the beginning, I didn't realize the reason why people weren't turning their cameras on...Tech is always a barrier...whether it's bandwidth, whether it's Zoom not working, whether our own internet. [P6, interview, education educator]

The challenges, such as lack of equipment and poor internet accessibility, directly impacted educators' ability to teach students virtual caring skills and competencies. These considerations can also be challenges in working with experts or patients outside of the virtual classroom.

Facilitators to Teaching About Virtual Care in Online Environments

Educators identified several facilitators for online teaching and learning related to virtual caring skills. These facilitators included well-defined learning objectives, supportive technology

software and assistance, effective teaching support, active stakeholder engagement, and a commitment to flexibility.

Clearly Defined Learning Objectives

Educators brought up their awareness of key graduate expectations, competencies, and learning objectives in both the open-ended survey questions and interview responses. Some educators were challenged in aligning new virtual contexts with previously defined learning competencies:

I've had to reconsider how my own caring is conveyed and recognized in different circumstances. I've also begun to theorize about how caring is connected to key graduate learning expectations and competencies. [P66, survey, education educator]

Other participants, like this one from medicine, asserted that the learning objectives should remain consistent despite the shift to online learning:

I don't think we've changed the learning objectives. I think that they remain relatively constant, it's how you achieve them. And with the remote learning, the remote learning has allowed the interaction, but it's the interaction I think that's more important than the virtual way of doing things. [P5, interview, medicine educator]

Other educators spoke about how the processes of learning caring competencies might not change in virtual contexts, but students may struggle to see the value of acquiring virtual caring skills:

If they [students] don't care about something, it doesn't become part of a learning repertoire. Then what you have to then wonder if you're just covering material for the sake of covering...it's not enough that I care about the ideas, I need to get them to care about the ideas as well. [P4, interview, education educator]

Despite the various viewpoints on how learning objectives were achieved, there was consistent support across the participants for the development and use of clear learning objectives related to virtual care. Particularly for participants who had relied previously on in-person assessments of learning objectives, there was an intentionality to focus and be explicit on what the learning objective was and how virtual care considerations were necessary.

Technology Software and Support

Participants identified that possessing knowledge and intentionally using technology and virtual caring software could enhance the development of virtual caring skills. Others identified the benefits of providing orientation and skill development sessions to familiarize individuals with the use of technology:

Some of the [online] programs demanded a lot of interaction...so it started off with teaching people how to do things [in the online programs]. [P5, interview, medicine educator]

Furthermore, survey participants asserted that ongoing technical assistance was important to successfully integrate new technologies into the virtual caring curriculum. One survey participant commented on the positive advancement of technology and its influence on education. They wrote, “The technology has come so far that teaching online is often equivalent to in person” (P51, survey, social work). Some of the examples of technology use included telehealth, podcasting, video creation, Zoom, and virtual simulations.

In one example with clinical practice, learners were actively engaged with a particular client population online. Students were tasked with using technology and software to interact with the client. Experimenting with the various features of the technology provided an additional way for students to learn new ways to establish connections with clients:

They hear the [diagnosis], and they're like, oh, they can't do anything. But they were having fun with the little apps that turn your hair green, or give you bunny ears, and stuff like that. So, they're going through and playing with all that kind of stuff. I don't even know where half that stuff is or how they find it. But it's hilarious and it's fun to watch. So, it becomes a medium and a tool kind of thing. [P7, interview, nursing educator]

It is important for students to gain a clear understanding of how to use virtual caring technologies efficiently and effectively to make meaningful caring connections with clients. The perspective from both survey and interview participants reinforced that having access to the tools was important, with support and familiarity requiring time and resources for tool use competency.

Teaching Support

Educators identified that various teaching supports were necessary for fostering initial self-awareness and skill development when teaching in virtual settings. Ongoing development and the exchange of best practices helped build and sustain confidence and competence in using virtual caring technology. Many educators turned to others for teaching support, including teaching and learning departments and teams, or external networks to help support their personal learning needs. Others found teaching support from within their own faculty and professional organizations:

My colleagues and my own field professional organization was better in terms of teaching strategies or things to do within a lesson. [P6, interview, education educator]

Overall, educators were motivated to seek out ways to enhance their teaching practice of virtual caring skills.

Stakeholder Engagement

Study participants identified stakeholder support and engagement as important to virtual caring skill development. One survey respondent contributed that “online teaching is forcing me to get creative...I learned to rely more on facilitating students' own motivation and initiative to seek community involvement” (P40, survey, medicine educator). Educators

sought to encourage students to engage with clients in the community to help inform their virtual caring practices. Another survey participant indicated the importance of consulting various stakeholders, including students and educators, regarding their experiences with virtual caring technology by suggesting faculties should do the following:

[Engage in] consultation with students to understand their experiences as the end user/recipient of any technologies used for developing caring skills; [develop] a long-term vision/strategy for implementing, evaluating, and updating technology; [and link] technology use to program intent/pedagogy so that it makes sense to teachers/learners and is not just used for the sake of it. [P5, survey, nursing educator]

Others highlighted the value of engaging with a range of stakeholders, including caregivers, clients, students, and instructors, in the virtual care setting:

We would invite the clients and the caregivers, or whoever was in the home to set up the screen and make sure that all of the controls were kind of off so that we could control it. And so as long as they could log in, we could get them into a breakout room. We would put the student in there with them. We would put a mentor from the [organization] in there with them. And then as instructors, we would go into each breakout room and just listen, make sure everything was okay, answer any questions, and then go to the next one and kind of wander through that way. And it worked really well. [P7, interview, nursing educator]

Participants indicated that various stakeholders bring valuable and diverse perspectives to virtual caring experiences and harnessing these viewpoints can help facilitate more effective teaching and learning about virtual care.

Flexibility

Educators identified various ways that they chose to adjust, alter, change, or remain open to alternative ways of engaging in their practices for teaching, learning, and providing virtual care. The theme of flexibility emerged prominently in the survey responses, with a focus on being flexible with students. One survey participant emphasized the importance of “just being open and available and allowing students to set the stage for how they want to show up and learn and to be open if they are finding the online approach to learning challenging” (P79, survey, social work educator). Another perspective on flexibility was that it “allowed for more flexible scheduling and allow(ed) me to reach international students easier” (P15, survey, medicine educator). The connection to students in conducting, developing, or framing the learning space was recognized as a key element in building the flexibility to permit learning that incorporated virtual learning skills. This flexibility contributed to a more dynamic and inclusive learning environment.

Principles of Virtual Care

In our analysis, we identified principles of virtual care that reflect what educators reported as important considerations to how they approached teaching and learning virtual caring skills.

These principles include emphasis on connection and interaction; compassion, empathy, and care; and vulnerability.

Connection and Interaction

Educators identified how important connections and interactions were for teaching about and providing virtual care. This perspective was particularly present for a nursing educator who described how technical nursing skills were not as important as making personal connections with the clients, which is vital when providing virtual care:

[Students] felt that they were missing out on some of those skills, like IV starts because obviously we didn't do that [in a virtual environment]. But no, those are not the most important skills in nursing. It's the interaction. It's the education...nursing is not all about skills. [P1, interview, nursing educator]

Some educators were thoughtful in their approach to providing students with purposeful opportunities to develop connections with clients:

I would want to be in a different room, with my camera off, observing the whole encounter...be the fly on the wall...and then be able to deliver feedback after the appointment. [P8, interview, medicine educator]

All educators identified through the interviews that personal connections and prioritizing interactions were desired, and even necessary, before skill development in virtual environments.

Compassion, Empathy, and Care

Educators shared how emotional labor and intentional considerations are required to design learning experiences around compassion, empathy, and care, particularly in virtual contexts. One survey respondent suggested that “students of any caring profession know they need emotional bravery and an ability to handle very difficult situations with empathy and calmness even when they do not feel that way” (P34, survey, social work educator). Participants also indicated they needed this emotional bravery to successfully implement online teaching and learning technologies to support students in developing virtual caring skills. Educators acknowledged the impact and challenges associated with emotional labor and considered their role as educators in addressing issues like compassion fatigue:

Emotional labor and compassion fatigue...because those aspects impact the degree to which somebody wants to try something new or continue a practice that used to work, that doesn't seem to be working now. [P3, interview, education educator]

One interview participant considered the impact of learning activities with a focus on social and emotional learning for individual well-being:

I also am a very active and dynamic facilitator, even online, so I use teaching strategies that I would use in the classroom and I get my students to actually get up and do things if I'm talking about a social emotional learning activity, something that's for wellbeing, because taking care of yourself is as important as you know what you're teaching, and you

will impact the wellbeing of your own students or patients by the way you are as well. So, if I'm talking about just a simple social-emotional piece where it is maybe a five, four, three, two mindfulness activity, I do it with them. [P6, interview, education educator]

Compassion, empathy, and care were viewed as important considerations in teaching, learning, and providing virtual care. These qualities could manifest authentically in a variety of ways, depending on the context of the teacher, learner, or client.

Vulnerability

The theme of care extended to include a focus on educator vulnerability and the willingness to embrace new approaches, recognizing that things might not always go as planned. However, this willingness by the educator required creating safer learning and caring spaces:

In caring skills and competencies, there's a level of vulnerability there that you must have. And so, when you're starting out with online courses, you need to build that caring atmosphere within your virtual online environment in a way that students feel safe.

If you have a course, you have the time, and you utilize facilitation methods that are similar to what you are expecting them to be able to do as well, then that's helpful, right? I guess it comes back to that theory practice piece. [P6, interview, education educator]

Another participant spoke about the need to break down barriers by creating relationships that push virtual caring efforts to meet clients' needs:

They [clients] put up their own barriers, to be perfectly honest. Because if you want it, you'll find a way to do it. But...If you have the goal in mind that, then all you need to do is figure out how to get there. It's a lot easier...I mean, create relationships. Ask people if they want to try something. And don't think you can't do it just because nobody's done it before...See if it works. Not everything works the first time. Well, I know that's why this is important too, right? It's like you evaluate and you figure out what works, what doesn't work. [P7, interview, nursing educator]

There was a shared sense among participants that without the educator's sense of vulnerability and willingness to try something new and create intentional efforts toward connection through compassion and care, educational practice for virtual care would not be able to move forward.

Discussion

Principal Findings

In this sequential explanatory mixed methods study [24] we explored the experiences and perceptions of educators in caring professions as they navigated online teaching to facilitate the development of virtual caring skills and competencies among students. Educators identified both barriers and facilitators to

engaging in this mode of teaching and learning as well as identified key principles underlying virtual caring.

Quantitative and qualitative data were integrated following individual analysis. The most common online instructional methods used to teach virtual caring skills were reflection, online modules, and online discussion boards. Only 26% (21/80) of the participants indicated that they provided experiential learning via consultation with clients on the quantitative survey. In qualitative interviews, participants discussed barriers to this educational modality, such as lack of time, indicating that providing virtual caring experiences could be less efficient than providing in-person clinical learning. Furthermore, 21% (17/80) of the educators indicated that they had not used online technology to teach virtual caring skills. This was reflected in the qualitative data when participants discussed the challenges of fitting more content into an already crowded curriculum. As virtual environments increase in the caring professions, it is important that virtual caring curriculum becomes a more permanent fixture within program curricula [35], rather than treated as a specialty consideration that can be included if time permits. This highlights the attention for program-level considerations for technological literacy and use development. It is not enough for educators to be able to use the technology effectively and use tools in one course; instead, there is a need to identify opportunities across a program to support the learning and development of digital literacy and technology-use competencies.

Educators had varying levels of satisfaction with their online teaching and learning strategies to enhance virtual caring skills. Less than half of the participants (34/80, 43%) indicated that they were satisfied with their online teaching and learning strategies, with other educators indicating that they were either somewhat satisfied or not satisfied. Through the qualitative survey and interview data, educators expressed frustration regarding the lack of engagement or connection with their students, which created difficult teaching environments. Educators also expressed concern regarding students' access to technology devices and reliable internet. Bolster et al [35] expanded this idea when discussing that clinical patients that might have limited access to virtual caring technologies or may lack digital literacy. In this study, the challenges discussed by educators may have influenced their overall satisfaction with their ability to execute effective teaching and learning strategies. In the survey qualitative responses, those that were "satisfied" (34/80, 43%) often cited reasons such as the smooth functioning of technology and active student engagement. Educator and student interactions with technology appear to be influential to educators' satisfaction with the teaching experience. Leaders from across the United States emphasized the importance of optimizing the logistics of technology when they met for a symposium titled Crossing the Virtual Chasm: Rethinking Curriculum, Competency, and Culture in the Virtual Care Era [35]. They reported that the need to optimize logistics, including providing equitable technology access and user software training, was one of the levers that can improve virtual care education [35].

Although educators' likelihood to use online teaching and learning technology was mixed in quantitative surveys, there

was notable support to develop learning objectives to enhance virtual caring skills. Educators discussed facilitators that could enhance the teaching and learning of virtual caring skills in interviews. Survey respondents who identified as very likely to use online teaching and learning technologies (37/70, 53%) indicated via qualitative responses that teaching support through professional development, ongoing technology assistance, and student engagement was essential to support students in developing virtual caring skills. Addressing challenges that arise while teaching and learning virtual caring skills in an online environment can be beneficial to student outcomes and educators' satisfaction and increase their likelihood to use such technologies. Although higher education institutions are working to keep up with evolving technologies, specialized attention will be required in the virtual caring education context [35].

Surveys and interviews were undertaken with educators across caring professions, including education, medicine, nursing, and social work, within a research-intensive educational institution in western Canada. Quantitative analysis revealed interesting insights into educators' satisfaction with online teaching and learning strategies and their likelihood to use online teaching and learning technologies. Overall, educators were somewhat satisfied with the online teaching and learning strategies they were using in their classrooms. Furthermore, they felt that they were somewhat likely to use online teaching and learning technology to support student learning of virtual caring skills. Through inferential analysis, we found that educators with experience designing and teaching ≥ 8 classes (considered expert level) had statistically greater satisfaction with the teaching and learning techniques they used in online learning environments. This finding indicates that educators could benefit from more experience in online teaching. This is congruent with the findings reported by Rhode et al [7], indicating that educators with more experience teaching in online environments had more positive attitudes toward online teaching and learning.

In addition, we found that educators from the faculty of education reported significantly higher satisfaction levels in teaching virtual care in an online modality compared to their counterparts in medicine or nursing. This may be largely due to the longer history that education faculties may have had in providing instruction in an online environment. This finding highlights the importance of offering additional support and professional development to educators in traditionally in-person programs, enabling them to effectively meet the needs of an increasingly online student population. In an integrative review, Cutri and Mena [36] discuss the cultural and structural challenges of traditionally in-person educators transitioning to online teaching and learning, including the workload required and readiness to transition to the online environment. Considering these challenges, academic institutions should consider implementing robust professional development programs to better support faculty engaging in online teaching and learning, ensuring optimal support for students learning virtual caring skills.

Educators identified several barriers to online teaching and learning related to the development of virtual caring skills, including time constraints, underdeveloped virtual caring curricular content, lack of engagement, and limited access to

virtual caring equipment and technology. Time constraints may pose a significant challenge for educators as they strive to cover comprehensive content within limited time frames. Furthermore, educators may struggle to find room for virtual caring skills within their current curriculum, recognizing that to include additional content, other content will have to be reduced or eliminated. The underdeveloped nature of virtual caring curricular content may result in teaching and learning practices that lack the depth and breadth required to adequately prepare students for the nuances of virtual care. A notable barrier to teaching virtual caring skills in online environments, seen in this study and the literature, is the struggle to maintain student engagement, as online settings often hinder active participation and interaction. Students are more likely to be engaged when they have active learning opportunities, a positive learning climate, and meaningful interaction with faculty and peers [37]. Furthermore, limited access to virtual caring equipment and technology has exacerbated the challenge of teaching online [38] and hindered caring professionals' practical application of virtual care concepts [39]. Addressing these barriers is crucial to ensuring a robust and effective virtual care education within online learning environments.

Educators in this study identified several facilitators of online teaching and learning related to virtual caring skills, such as clearly defined learning objectives, technology software and support, teaching support, stakeholder engagement, and flexibility. Clear and well-defined learning objectives play a pivotal role in ensuring quality education, providing a road map for both educators and students to navigate curriculum with clarity and purpose. Adequate technology software and support are essential facilitators, enabling seamless integration of virtual caring skills into the online environment. Teaching support, including resources, training, and guidance, enhances educators' ability to effectively convey virtual caring concepts. In a grounded theory study, Shepherd et al [40] explored medical faculty and learner experiences regarding the learning of virtual caring skills during the COVID-19 pandemic. Despite medical faculty recognizing how virtual care can benefit patients, they were reluctant to continue to teach in virtual clinics, due to barriers at the individual, institutional, and systemic levels, citing challenging technology platforms and a lack of professional development as 2 of the limitations [40]. Stakeholder engagement, involving collaboration with health care professionals, institutions, and communities, may foster a more holistic approach to virtual care education. In addition, flexibility in instructional methods and assessment allows for adaptive learning experiences, catering to diverse student needs and optimizing the acquisition of virtual caring skills in an online setting.

Educators identified connection and interaction; compassion, empathy, and care; and vulnerability as key considerations when developing online teaching and learning experiences to support students in developing virtual caring skills. Fostering meaningful connections and interactions within the virtual learning space is essential for educators to create engaging and supportive learning environments. Encouraging compassionate and empathetic attitudes is fundamental, as these qualities are at the core of effective virtual care. Our findings mirrored the assertion

by Bolster et al [35] that connection in virtual care is an essential component of "webside manner," indicating the importance of rapport building through technology. Integrating opportunities for students to understand and express vulnerability is equally important, as it promotes authenticity and a deeper understanding of the human aspect of health care. By prioritizing these elements, online educational experiences can transcend physical barriers, providing a rich and holistic foundation for students to develop the interpersonal skills necessary for effective virtual caring [16,41-44].

This study is part of a larger multistudy research project intended to provide a framework for virtual caring skill development in higher education. This study explores the educator's perspectives, while another study explores the student's perspectives. The final integrated findings will inform a framework to guide educators from varied professions as they develop virtual caring curricula. By gaining educator and student perspectives, we aim to provide a comprehensive view of core principles, competencies, teaching methods, facilitators, and barriers to teaching and learning virtual caring skills.

Strengths and Limitations

Our sequential explanatory mixed methods study provided a thorough examination of caring profession educators' perceptions of virtual caring skill development within a specific educational institution. The inclusion of participants from various caring professions offered diverse perspectives, enhancing the study's comprehensiveness. By incorporating surveys and interviews, the research amalgamated quantitative and qualitative data, enabling a more profound insight into educators' experiences and perspectives in online teaching related to virtual care. However, it is essential to acknowledge the study's limitations, warranting caution in interpreting the findings. The focus on a singular institution may limit the generalizability of these findings to broader contexts. Furthermore, the participant pool from a single institution may lack diversity, potentially affecting the external validity and transferability of findings to a more varied population. Despite these constraints, this study lays the groundwork for exploring virtual caring skill development, inspiring further research, and offering potential insights for enhancing the delivery of virtual care in educational settings.

Conclusions

Educators in caring professions require specialized knowledge and skills to effectively teach and support students in developing virtual caring skills and competencies. Our study highlights the barriers, facilitators, and principles of teaching virtual caring skills online. As we contribute to the growing body of educational research on virtual caring skills, we share insights from caring profession educators. Future research should continue to explore how educators in more traditionally in-person teaching and learning can be supported to meet modern-day needs. In addition, more evidence is needed to explore effective teaching and learning strategies to teach virtual caring skills in a variety of contexts. Our findings offer practical strategies to enhance teaching and learning within educational programs for caring professions.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Bogo M. Field education for clinical social work practice: best practices and contemporary challenges. *Clin Soc Work J* 2015 Mar 18;43(3):317-324 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1007/S10615-015-0526-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/S10615-015-0526-5)]
2. Leading work-integrated learning in Canada. Future Skills Center. URL: <https://www.cewilcanada.ca/> [accessed 2020-12-17]
3. Dewart G, Corcoran L, Thirsk L, Petrovic K. Nursing education in a pandemic: academic challenges in response to COVID-19. *Nurse Educ Today* 2020 Sep;92:104471 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2020.104471](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nedt.2020.104471)] [Medline: [32502723](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32502723/)]
4. Roskvist R, Eggleton K, Goodyear-Smith F. Provision of e-learning programmes to replace undergraduate medical students' clinical general practice attachments during COVID-19 stand-down. *Educ Prim Care* 2020 Jul;31(4):247-254 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/14739879.2020.1772123](https://doi.org/10.1080/14739879.2020.1772123)] [Medline: [32469632](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32469632/)]
5. Van Nuland S, Mandzuk D, Tucker Petrick K, Cooper T. COVID-19 and its effects on teacher education in Ontario: a complex adaptive systems perspective. *J Educ Teach* 2020 Aug 06;46(4):442-451 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/02607476.2020.1803050](https://doi.org/10.1080/02607476.2020.1803050)]
6. Dede C, Jass Ketelhut D, Whitehouse P, Breit L, McCloskey EM. A research agenda for online teacher professional development. *J Teach Educ* 2008 Nov 26;60(1):8-19 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1177/0022487108327554](https://doi.org/10.1177/0022487108327554)]
7. Rhode J, Richter S, Miller T. Designing personalized online teaching professional development through self-assessment. *TechTrends* 2017 Jun 21;61(5):444-451 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1007/S11528-017-0211-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/S11528-017-0211-3)]
8. Darling-Hammond L, Hyler ME. Preparing educators for the time of COVID ... and beyond. *Eur J Teach Educ* 2020 Sep 04;43(4):457-465 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/02619768.2020.1816961](https://doi.org/10.1080/02619768.2020.1816961)]
9. Quezada RL, Talbot C, Quezada-Parker KB. From bricks and mortar to remote teaching: a teacher education program's response to COVID-19. *J Educ Teach* 2020 Aug 02;46(4):472-483 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/02607476.2020.1801330](https://doi.org/10.1080/02607476.2020.1801330)]
10. Cleland J, McKimm J, Fuller R, Taylor D, Janczukowicz J, Gibbs T. Adapting to the impact of COVID-19: sharing stories, sharing practice. *Med Teach* 2020 Jul 13;42(7):772-775 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/0142159X.2020.1757635](https://doi.org/10.1080/0142159X.2020.1757635)] [Medline: [32401079](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32401079/)]
11. Ferri F, Grifoni P, Guzzo T. Online learning and emergency remote teaching: opportunities and challenges in emergency situations. *Societies* 2020 Nov 13;10(4):86 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/soc10040086](https://doi.org/10.3390/soc10040086)]
12. Kidd W, Murray J. The COVID-19 pandemic and its effects on teacher education in England: how teacher educators moved practicum learning online. *Eur J Teach Educ* 2020 Sep 09;43(4):542-558 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/02619768.2020.1820480](https://doi.org/10.1080/02619768.2020.1820480)]
13. Sepulveda-Escobar P, Morrison A. Online teaching placement during the COVID-19 pandemic in Chile: challenges and opportunities. *Eur J Teach Educ* 2020 Sep 09;43(4):587-607 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/02619768.2020.1820981](https://doi.org/10.1080/02619768.2020.1820981)]
14. Chittleborough G. Learning how to teach chemistry with technology: pre-service teachers' experiences with integrating technology into their learning and teaching. *J Sci Teach Educ* 2017 Feb 21;25(4):373-393 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1007/S10972-014-9387-Y](https://doi.org/10.1007/S10972-014-9387-Y)]
15. Cantone RE, Palmer R, Dodson LG, Biagioli FE. Insomnia telemedicine OSCE (TeleOSCE): a simulated standardized patient video-visit case for clerkship students. *MedEdPORTAL* 2019 Dec 27;15:10867 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.15766/mep_2374-8265.10867](https://doi.org/10.15766/mep_2374-8265.10867)] [Medline: [32051850](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32051850/)]
16. Lister M, Vaughn J, Brennan-Cook M, Molloy M, Kuszajewski M, Shaw RJ. Telehealth and telenursing using simulation for pre-licensure USA students. *Nurse Educ Pract* 2018 Mar;29:59-63 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.nepr.2017.10.031](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nepr.2017.10.031)] [Medline: [29180228](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29180228/)]
17. Love R, Carrington JM. Introducing telehealth skills into the Doctor of Nursing practice curriculum. *J Am Assoc Nurse Pract* 2020 Oct 07;33(11):1030-1034. [doi: [10.1097/JXX.0000000000000505](https://doi.org/10.1097/JXX.0000000000000505)] [Medline: [33038114](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33038114/)]
18. O'Connor EA, Worman T. Designing for interactivity, while scaffolding student entry, within immersive virtual reality environments. *J Educ Technol Syst* 2018 Dec 11;47(3):292-317 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1177/0047239518817545](https://doi.org/10.1177/0047239518817545)]
19. Woodcock S, Sisco A, Eady M. The learning experience: training teachers using online synchronous environments. *J Educ Res Inst* 2015 Mar 04;5(1):52 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.5590/jerap.2015.05.1.02](https://doi.org/10.5590/jerap.2015.05.1.02)]
20. Müller AM, Goh C, Lim LZ, Gao X. COVID-19 emergency eLearning and beyond: experiences and perspectives of university educators. *Education Sciences* 2021 Jan 05;11(1):19 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/educsci11010019](https://doi.org/10.3390/educsci11010019)]
21. Williamson B, Eynon R, Potter J. Pandemic politics, pedagogies and practices: digital technologies and distance education during the coronavirus emergency. *Learn Media Technol* 2020 May 21;45(2):107-114 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/17439884.2020.1761641](https://doi.org/10.1080/17439884.2020.1761641)]
22. Zhang W, Wang Y, Yang L, Wang C. Suspending classes without stopping learning: China's education emergency management policy in the COVID-19 outbreak. *J Risk Financial Manag* 2020 Mar 13;13(3):55 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/jrfm13030055](https://doi.org/10.3390/jrfm13030055)]

23. Nowell L, Dhingra S, Carless-Kane S, McGuinness C, Paolucci A, Jacobsen M, et al. A systematic review of online education initiatives to develop students remote caring skills and practices. *Med Educ Online* 2022 Dec 12;27(1):2088049 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1080/10872981.2022.2088049](https://doi.org/10.1080/10872981.2022.2088049)] [Medline: [35694798](#)]
24. Creswell JW. *A Concise Introduction to Mixed Methods Research*, 2nd Edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications; 2020.
25. Rattray J, Jones MC. Essential elements of questionnaire design and development. *J Clin Nurs* 2007 Feb;16(2):234-243 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1111/j.1365-2702.2006.01573.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2702.2006.01573.x)] [Medline: [17239058](#)]
26. Topolovec-Vranic J, Natarajan K. The use of social media in recruitment for medical research studies: a scoping review. *J Med Internet Res* 2016 Nov 07;18(11):e286 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.2196/jmir.5698](https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.5698)] [Medline: [27821383](#)]
27. Yuan P, Bare MG, Johnson MO, Saberi P. Using online social media for recruitment of human immunodeficiency virus-positive participants: a cross-sectional survey. *J Med Internet Res* 2014 May 01;16(5):e117 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.2196/jmir.3229](https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.3229)] [Medline: [24784982](#)]
28. Polit DF, Beck CT. *Nursing Research: Generating And Assessing Evidence For Nursing Practice*, 11th Edition. New York, NY: Wolters Kluwer; 2013.
29. Braun V, Clarke V. Using thematic analysis in psychology. *Qual Res Psychol* 2006 Jan;3(2):77-101 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1191/1478088706qp063oa](https://doi.org/10.1191/1478088706qp063oa)]
30. Nowell LS, Norris JM, White DE, Moules NJ. Thematic analysis. *Int J Qual Methods* 2017 Oct 02;16(1):e007641 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1177/1609406917733847](https://doi.org/10.1177/1609406917733847)]
31. O'Brien BC, Harris IB, Beckman TJ, Reed DA, Cook DA. Standards for reporting qualitative research: a synthesis of recommendations. *Acad Med* 2014 Sep;89(9):1245-1251 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1097/ACM.0000000000000388](https://doi.org/10.1097/ACM.0000000000000388)] [Medline: [24979285](#)]
32. Younas A, Durante A. Decision tree for identifying pertinent integration procedures and joint displays in mixed methods research. *J Adv Nurs* 2023 Jul;79(7):2754-2769 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1111/jan.15536](https://doi.org/10.1111/jan.15536)] [Medline: [36524303](#)]
33. Morse JM. Critical analysis of strategies for determining rigor in qualitative inquiry. *Qual Health Res* 2015 Sep;25(9):1212-1222 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1177/1049732315588501](https://doi.org/10.1177/1049732315588501)] [Medline: [26184336](#)]
34. Carnevale FA. Authentic qualitative research and the quest for methodological rigour. *Can J Nurs Res* 2002 Sep;34(2):121-128. [Medline: [12425004](#)]
35. Bolster MB, Chandra S, Demaerschalk BM, Esper CD, Jenkins JZ, Hayden EM, Virtual CareMedical Educator Group. Crossing the virtual chasm: practical considerations for rethinking curriculum, competency, and culture in the virtual care era. *Acad Med* 2022 Jun 01;97(6):839-846. [doi: [10.1097/ACM.0000000000004660](https://doi.org/10.1097/ACM.0000000000004660)] [Medline: [35263303](#)]
36. Cutri RM, Mena J. A critical reconceptualization of faculty readiness for online teaching. *Distance Educ* 2020 Aug 03;41(3):361-380 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1080/01587919.2020.1763167](https://doi.org/10.1080/01587919.2020.1763167)]
37. Cole AW, Lennon L, Weber N. Student perceptions of online active learning practices and online learning climate predict online course engagement. *Interact Learn Environ* 2019 May 23;29(5):866-880 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1080/10494820.2019.1619593](https://doi.org/10.1080/10494820.2019.1619593)]
38. Kuntz J, Manokore V. "I did not sign up for this": student experiences of the rapid shift from in-person to emergency virtual remote learning during the COVID pandemic. *High Learn Res Commun* 2022 Jul 01;12:110-146 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.18870/hlrc.v12i0.1316](https://doi.org/10.18870/hlrc.v12i0.1316)]
39. Ortega G, Rodriguez JA, Maurer LR, Witt EE, Perez N, Reich A, et al. Telemedicine, COVID-19, and disparities: policy implications. *Health Policy Technol* 2020 Sep;9(3):368-371 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1016/j.hlpt.2020.08.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hlpt.2020.08.001)] [Medline: [32837888](#)]
40. Shepherd L, McConnell A, Watling C. Good for patients but not learners? Exploring faculty and learner virtual care integration. *Med Educ* 2022 Dec;56(12):1174-1183 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1111/medu.14861](https://doi.org/10.1111/medu.14861)] [Medline: [35732194](#)]
41. Goldingay S, Boddy J. Preparing social work graduates for digital practice: ethical pedagogies for effective learning. *Aust Soc Work* 2016 Dec 11;70(2):209-220 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1080/0312407X.2016.1257036](https://doi.org/10.1080/0312407X.2016.1257036)]
42. Liu C, Scott KM, Lim RL, Taylor S, Calvo RA. EQClinic: a platform for learning communication skills in clinical consultations. *Med Educ Online* 2016;21:31801 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.3402/meo.v21.31801](https://doi.org/10.3402/meo.v21.31801)] [Medline: [27476537](#)]
43. Pullen Jr RL, Silvers CA. Helping students embrace HIT. *Nurs Manage* 2018 Dec;49(12):17-21. [doi: [10.1097/01.NUMA.0000547841.89245.bd](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.NUMA.0000547841.89245.bd)] [Medline: [30499855](#)]
44. Rutledge C, Hawkins EJ, Bordelon M, Gustin TS. Telehealth education: an interprofessional online immersion experience in response to COVID-19. *J Nurs Educ* 2020 Oct 01;59(10):570-576 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.3928/01484834-20200921-06](https://doi.org/10.3928/01484834-20200921-06)] [Medline: [33002163](#)]

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 19.07.24; peer-reviewed by D Patel, S Otero; comments to author 23.09.24; revised version received 11.11.24; accepted 28.11.24; published 15.01.25.

Please cite as:

Nowell L, Johnston S, Dolan S, Jacobsen M, Lorenzetti DL, Oddone Paolucci E

Exploring Educators' Perceptions and Experiences of Online Teaching to Foster Caring Profession Students' Development of Virtual Caring Skills: Sequential Explanatory Mixed Methods Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e64548

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e64548>

doi: [10.2196/64548](https://doi.org/10.2196/64548)

PMID: [39608377](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39608377/)

©Lorelli Nowell, Sonja Johnston, Sara Dolan, Michele Jacobsen, Diane L Lorenzetti, Elizabeth Oddone Paolucci. Originally published in JMIR Nursing (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 15.01.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Evaluating Nurses' Perceptions of Documentation in the Electronic Health Record: Multimethod Analysis

Deborah Jacques^{1*}, MSN, RN, NI-BC; John Will^{1*}, MPA; Denise Dauterman^{1*}, BSN, RN; Kathleen Evanovich Zavotsky^{2*}, PhD, RN; Barbara Delmore^{2*}, PhD, RN; Glenn Robert Doty^{1*}, DNP, RN, NI-BC; Kerry O'Brien^{1*}, MPH, RN, NI-BC; Lisa Groom^{1,3*}, PhD, RN

¹Department of Health Informatics, Medical Center Information Technology, NYU Langone Health, One Park Avenue, 12 Fl., New York, NY, United States

²Department of Nursing, Center for Innovations in the Advancement of Care, NYU Langone Health, New York, NY, United States

³Department of Population Health, Grossman School of Medicine, New York University, New York, NY, United States

* all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:

Deborah Jacques, MSN, RN, NI-BC

Department of Health Informatics, Medical Center Information Technology, NYU Langone Health, One Park Avenue, 12 Fl., New York, NY, United States

Abstract

Background: Nurses are one of the largest user groups of the electronic health record (EHR) system, relying on its tools to support patient care and nursing workflows. Recent studies suggested that the redesign of nursing documentation may reduce the time spent in the EHR system and improve nurse satisfaction.

Objective: We aimed to assess nurses' perceptions of the redesigned EHR, evaluate the impact of documentation interventions, and identify future improvement needs.

Methods: Guided by the American Nursing Informatics Association's Six Domains of Burden conceptual framework, this multimethod project combined both qualitative and quantitative approaches. Registered nurses across the academic health system were recruited via email invitations to participate in focus group discussions. The focus groups were conducted via a web conference and ranged from 60 to 90 minutes in duration. The focus group discussions were transcribed and analyzed through thematic analysis. The EHR vendor's time data were used to analyze nurses' time spent in documentation.

Results: In total, 20 registered nurses participated in the focus group discussions, and 17 nurses completed the demographic survey; 88% (15/17) of participants had ≥3 years of EHR experience at the academic health system, and 53% (9/17) self-reported being competent in the EHR system. The following six themes emerged: positive feedback, usability and workflow opportunities, nuisance, training and education, communication, and time spent in the system. EHR vendor time data revealed that the time spent in flowsheets averaged 31.11% per 12-hour shift.

Conclusions: Overall, participants reported a positive experience and that the EHR supported patient care. There are opportunities to further reduce redundancies in documentation and implement programs that support continuous learning about EHR and health technology tools. Specific suggestions include optimizing the oral health assessment tool. Analyzing frontline nursing perspectives in the redesign of EHR workflows is imperative for identifying interventions that support nurses' satisfaction with the EHR.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e69651) doi:[10.2196/69651](https://doi.org/10.2196/69651)

KEYWORDS

electronic health record; nurse; documentation burden; focus group; usability; documentation

Introduction

Background

Nursing documentation is critical for high-quality patient care and effective communication among health care professionals. Before the implementation of electronic health records (EHRs), clinician documentation was primarily recorded by using paper-based methods [1]. The Health Information Technology

for Economic and Clinical Health (HITECH) Act, which passed in 2009 in the United States, aimed to improve health care quality and safety and encourage the efficient use of health ITs, such as the EHR [2]. Hospitals were incentivized to implement EHR systems, resulting in 98.3% of hospitals adopting electronic-based systems in recent decades [3]. The increased sophistication of EHR systems has introduced documentation requirements and clinician decision support tools, potentially increasing clinicians' documentation burden [4]. The American

Medical Informatics Association (AMIA) describes *documentation burden* as the stress resulting from excessive work that is required to document in the EHR [5].

Nurses are one of the largest user groups of the EHR system and are primary users of flowsheet tools for documentation [6]. Flowsheets are structured tools in the EHR system; they are used to record discrete data over time and are designed in a tabular format. Resembling a spreadsheet, each column represents a date and time, while each row is designed to capture selectable options or free-text values. Nurses capture assessments and observations in flowsheets and, on average, document 631 to 875 flowsheet data entries within a 12-hour shift, equating to approximately 1 data entry per minute [6,7].

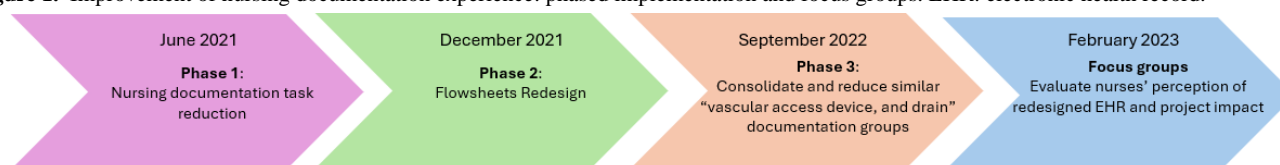
There is increased awareness among national government entities and professional health care organizations across the United States regarding the need to implement initiatives that address EHR documentation burden. For instance, the 21st Century Cures Act identified the following three goals for reducing clinician burden: (1) reduce the time and effort needed to document health information, (2) reduce the time and effort needed to meet regulatory requirements, and (3) improve usability [8]. Similarly, in 2021, the AMIA Task Force aimed to reduce clinician documentation burden by 25% within 5 years [5,9]. Additionally, the American Nursing Association's Principles for Nursing Documentation recommend that nursing data entries should be meaningful and nonredundant [10]. Further, a prior study found that flowsheet redesign saved an average of 10 minutes per shift in flowsheets [11]. Other interventions, such as EHR optimizations and training, could improve clinician satisfaction, and nurses show increasing utilization of documentation efficiency tools once such tools are available [12,13].

The American Nursing Informatics Association (ANIA) developed the Six Domains of Documentation Burden conceptual framework, defining the factors that contribute to documentation burden as follows: reimbursement, regulatory, quality, usability, interoperability/standards, and self-imposed [14]. Nursing flowsheet documentation represents a significant amount of the overall documentation time for nurses, making

it a prime area for burden evaluation through ANIA's framework.

During the COVID-19 pandemic, our academic health system (AHS) reduced nursing flowsheet documentation by requiring only the documentation of critical assessments. Along with national calls to action for reducing documentation burden, this streamlined documentation approach served as a catalyst for the chief nursing officer, IT analysts, and nursing informatics team to optimize the nursing digital experience across the enterprise. We adopted a phased implementation approach to address challenges. In 2021, nursing informatics and IT analysts led nursing documentation enhancement workgroups with direct care nurses across the AHS. Nurses highlighted areas of the EHR system that were burdensome and suggested improvements. The nursing informatics team analyzed data from the EHR to identify flowsheet rows with minimal to low usage rates and brought these up as discussion points during workgroup meetings. Additionally, nursing informatics and IT analysts conducted an analysis of the various "vascular access device and drain" documentation groups. Cross-referencing these documentation groups revealed opportunities to consolidate similar documentation groups. During the workgroup sessions, direct care nurses expressed a preference to group and reduce the amount of "vascular access device and drain" documentation groups. Nursing informatics and IT analysts presented proposed changes to the steering council (comprised of the chief nursing officer and cross-campus nursing senior directors) for approval. Projects for implementation were prioritized into the following three phases (Figure 1): phase 1 focused on reducing nonmeaningful nursing documentation tasks, phase 2 involved redesigning flowsheets, and phase 3 involved consolidating and reducing similar "vascular access device and drain" documentation groups. Throughout each phase of the implementation, the nurse workgroup participants contributed recommendations and served as liaisons, gathering feedback from respective units and specialties. After the implementation of the three phases, our AHS sought to evaluate the project's impact and determine if further improvements were needed.

Figure 1. Improvement of nursing documentation experience: phased implementation and focus groups. EHR: electronic health record.



Objective

We aimed to assess nurses' perceptions of the redesigned EHR, evaluate the impact of documentation interventions, and identify future improvement needs.

Methods

Setting

Our assessment, which used qualitative and quantitative methods, was conducted at an AHS with 4 teaching hospitals

in the northeastern region of the United States; each teaching hospital was designated as an American Nurses Credentialing Center Magnet site. The AHS employs almost 10,000 nurses, and it implemented the current EHR system in 2012.

Design

In our multimethod assessment, qualitative data were collected during 5 focus group sessions. A focus group method was chosen to evaluate the phased interventions and participants' lived experiences with documenting in the EHR [15]. Focus groups were selected for their ability to facilitate active

interaction among participants and generate opinions, suggestions, and feedback through group dynamics [16]. Our quantitative data consisted of monthly data supplied by the EHR vendor, which summarized the time nurses spent in the EHR system. The system logged the time each user spent within the EHR by tracking the time spent performing clicks, scrolls, keystrokes, and mouse movements [17]. These quantitative data could be divided based on EHR-related activities, such as nursing flowsheet documentation, medication administration, and task management.

Sample

The quality improvement project team recruited inpatient registered nurses across the AHS through an electronic flyer. Recruitment was performed during a pre-existing focus group process known as “Ideas for Innovation in Nursing.” This process provided an opportunity for nurses to share their ideas about a given topic (ie, use of 3D printing in nursing practice). The full-page electronic flyer was embedded in the AHS’s monthly nursing science newsletter, which has a distribution list of approximately 8000 nurses and provides information about upcoming focus groups. The registered nurses who were interested in participating in the focus groups were required to complete the electronic registration form, which involved selecting a preferred session date and time.

Data Collection and Analysis

The quality improvement team members (DJ, JW, DD, BD, KEZ, and KO) met to develop open-ended questions for guiding focus group discussions. Prior to conducting the focus groups, DJ, JW, and DD were trained by BD and KEZ, who were experienced in qualitative methods and focus group facilitation. Additionally, BD and KEZ participated as comoderators in each focus group discussion. The moderator (DJ) led the focus group sessions, introduced the purpose and formatting of the focus group, and facilitated the questions. The observers (JW, DD, BD, and KEZ) used a template to document notes on and observations of participants’ sentiments, behaviors, and nonverbal reactions. Sessions were conducted via a web conferencing platform. The focus group sessions ranged from 60 to 90 minutes in duration.

At the end of each focus group, participants received a link to an anonymous survey. The survey, which was administered via an administration platform, gathered demographic information, self-assessments of EHR competency, and feedback specifically about the focus group sessions. Participants’ perceived level of EHR competency was defined by using Benner’s [18] novice to expert theory. Benner’s [18] model was initially used to understand how nurses develop clinical competence, but it has expanded to evaluate EHR skills [19]. The project team members (DJ, JW, DD, BD, KEZ, and KO) debriefed at the end of each session to review notes, identify themes, and compare findings from prior focus group discussions. Sessions were recorded and transcribed by using a web videoconferencing platform. The transcriptions were validated by the project team. The project team members (DJ, JW, DD, BD, KEZ, and KO)

met to confirm that saturation was reached. Transcriptions were entered into ATLAS.ti Web (version v9.4.3; ATLAS.ti Scientific Software Development GmbH)—a qualitative data analysis software for coding. Thematic analysis with an inductive coding process was used to discover themes. The primary coder (DJ) completed initial coding and developed the codebook. The secondary coder (LG) independently reviewed and validated the codes. The coders met to identify patterns and themes within the data, leveraging The Six Domains of Burden conceptual framework to organize the codes and examine the multifaceted burden experienced by nurses [10]. All quotes were reviewed by DJ and LG to reach consensus on discrepancies and further refine codes.

EHR activity data regarding the time spent in flowsheets were calculated for February 2023—the same month as when the focus group discussions were conducted. These activity data were time-stamped, allowing for the calculation of the time spent specifically within that month. The average time spent in a documentation activity was calculated as a percentage for all nurses in the AHS system. This quantitative approach was designed to provide context to the qualitative data. This quality improvement project was reported in accordance with the SQUIRE (Standards for Quality Improvement Reporting Excellence) 2.0 guidelines [20].

Ethical Considerations

This project was undertaken as part of a quality improvement project for evaluating nursing documentation experiences with the EHR. The project team completed an NYU Langone Health Institutional Review Board–approved quality improvement self-certification. Participants voluntarily registered to take part in the focus group discussions and were not provided with any form of compensation. At the beginning of each focus group, participants provided verbal agreement for sessions to be recorded and transcribed while maintaining their anonymity.

This project was determined to not meet the criteria for human subjects research, as guided by the NYU Grossman School of Medicine’s Institutional Review Board policy.

Results

Participants

A total of 50 nurses responded via the electronic flyer’s registration link. Of those, 20 participated in the focus groups, with an 85% (n=17) response rate for the demographic survey; 3 participants declined to complete the survey. Each focus group composition was made up of nurses from different hospitals and units. The focus group participants’ demographic characteristics are listed in Table 1. Of the 17 respondents, most (n=12, 71%) were full-time employees, and the participants’ primary area of practice was inpatient units (n=10, 59%). Further, 35% (n=6) of participants had been working at the AHS for 3 to 5 years, 47% (n=8) had 3 to 5 years of EHR system experience, and 53% (n=9) self-reported being competent in the EHR system.

Table . Focus group participants' demographics (n=17).

| Demographics | Participants, n (%) |
|--|---------------------|
| Employment status | |
| Full-time | 12 (71) |
| Part-time | 4 (24) |
| Per diem | 1 (6) |
| Area of practice | |
| Inpatient (acute, intensive care unit, maternal/child) | 10 (59) |
| Emergency medicine | 1 (6) |
| Perioperative | 4 (24) |
| Other | 2 (12) |
| Years at academic health system | |
| 1 - 2 | 2 (12) |
| 3 - 5 | 6 (35) |
| 6 - 10 | 4 (24) |
| 11 - 15 | 2 (12) |
| 16 - 20 | 1 (6) |
| >20 | 2 (12) |
| EHR ^a system experience (years) | |
| 1 - 2 | 2 (12) |
| 3 - 5 | 8 (47) |
| 6 - 10 | 5 (29) |
| >10 | 2 (12) |
| EHR system proficiency | |
| Advanced beginner | 1 (6) |
| Competent | 9 (53) |
| Proficient | 5 (29) |
| Expert | 2 (12) |

^aEHR: electronic health record.

Focus Group Findings

Overview

Herein, our findings are presented over the following six major themes: positive feedback, usability and workflow opportunities, nuisance, training and education, communication, and time spent in the system. Quantitative analysis results for EHR activity data regarding the time spent in flowsheets are reported for the “time spent in the system” theme, which included participants' subjective descriptions of how their shift time is spent; details of the analysis are presented in the *Time Spent in the EHR System* section.

Positive Feedback

Overview of Positive Feedback

Seventeen nurses in 5 focus groups provided positive feedback on the benefits of improved EHR workflows, including nursing documentation task management, flowsheet documentation,

communication, and device and vendor integration. Positive feedback included the following subthemes: safe patient care, efficiency, and ease of use. Nurses reported positive sentiments on the nursing documentation programs that were implemented to improve documentation, such as the following:

The central lines....The date change row, all that I appreciate, because we did not have that for a while, and a lot will get lost in translation....There is a lot of improvements especially with skin,...Central lines catheters and drains. I appreciate all the changes that have been done, it's easier to just go back and backtrack to see when the last dressing was done or how it looked before the wound images. [Participant 15]

Safe Patient Care

Five nurses in 3 focus groups reported that the EHR system supported safe patient care delivery. Two nurses commented

on the ease of viewing patients' surgical history along the continuum of care. One participant said:

I think it's a great system. You know, coming from the paper charting to this...when you think about it. How crazy that time was - I cannot imagine not having the electronic chart....Really, it's great. It's great for follow up. It's great for care. I think it improves health. [Participant #1]

Efficiency

Nurses commented that efficiency tools, such as the vital signs integration and copy and paste, aid in reducing manual documentation, resulting in less time spent in the EHR system. For instance, a participant stated:

I find it helpful when you hook them up to the monitor and the vitals automatically get transferred....Very helpful for us because we see so many patients a day....It saves us the time of having to sit there manually inputting them. [Participant #18]

Focus group participant #1 also reported that "the more we can integrate the better."

Ease of Use

Four nurses appreciated the EHR task management feature and noted that the enhancements made the workflow easier. Six nurses expressed that the flowsheets were intuitive for documentation and were streamlined. One said:

It's super-duper easy. I usually take 5 minutes to finish my baseline charting. [Participant #13]

Interdisciplinary Communication

An EHR functionality allowing secure, direct messaging between clinicians was cited by 4 nurses in 3 different focus groups as something that improved their clinician experience through convenience and features such as the ability to send an image of an electrocardiogram directly to a covering radiology cardiology resident. The direct messaging feature was appreciated, while workflows involving calls to unit-based landline phones were highlighted as being particularly disruptive. The nurses carried work-issued mobile devices, which can be called directly. Further, a participant stated:

I mean, I love this system. Because whatever I do, we connect with each other. [Participant #13]

Usability and Workflow Opportunities

Fourteen nurses in 5 focus groups reported usability and workflow opportunities in the EHR. Nurses commented on the desire for the standardization and consistency of documentation template design. For example:

There are some things that go in alphabetical order. And then something else will go in order of head to toe. And then something else will go in order of like, abnormal, abnormal, abnormal, and then normal. And so, it feels like it changes...if it were just consistent, I think it would be easier. [Participant #9]

Three nurses commented on the need for specialty-specific documentation templates to support clinical workflows. One reported:

I think the flowsheets are more catered to inpatient nurses...for telehealth nursing we use the flowsheets that were already in [redacted] but I think most of the questions in there are not telehealth specific, and also the nursing assessment is completely different over the phone because we obviously can't visualize the patient. I think there's definitely a lot of improvement that we can go forward with documentation in terms of telehealth. [Participant #3]

Nuisance

Redundant Documentation

Four nurses in 2 different focus groups described redundant documentation during the admission process. The EHR frequently prompted them for information that was elsewhere in a patient's chart:

It asks me to put in if the patient received their COVID vaccination....I have to click on it but it's already on the storyboard. So, I think that's just added documentation that is unnecessary on our end. [Participant #6]

Eight nurses reported that in some cases, documentation was repetitive, as they had to document the same finding in several different places within the EHR. Examples included multiple places for documenting paper tape, skin assessments, patient activity, and patient positioning. Nurses described how the repetition was time-consuming and that they desired documentation to be streamlined.

Nonmeaningful Documentation

Four nurses in 2 focus groups described nuisances related to nonmeaningful documentation. They cited oral assessment items that needed to be documented for all patients, irrespective of patients' needs; verbalized emotional states; subjective findings; and national standards, which necessitate documenting every 15 minutes. Although nurses understood the nature of hospital protocols, they felt that some documentation was more for "covering" oneself rather than serving an actual clinical purpose.

Training and Education

Ten nurses in 4 focus groups discussed training and education related to the EHR. Four nurses described the learning curve for new nurses to acclimate to the EHR system. One participant said:

I also like the tip sheets because if you don't do something for quite a long time, you forget how to do it. The tip sheets are very helpful - tell you how to document. [Participant #4]

Two nurses reported their dissatisfaction with the EHR optimizations and communication method. For example:

I think it's very easy to miss those general broadcast emails. I think just like, batching changes would probably be most helpful. This group of changes is

happening rather than 1 change here or 1 change here and there's 10 different emails about it. [Participant #8]

Communication

Six nurses discussed how the EHR system supports communication. Three nurses commented on the clinical mobile device and its strengths and weaknesses particularly around meeting patients' needs regarding their preferred language. The clinical mobile device, which paired with a mobile app for interpreter support, excelled at simplifying the process of connecting to a remote interpreter:

The steps saved from when you used to call, and they ask you what department you were calling from and what language you needed. That saves you a few minutes and that is priceless on its own. [Participant #10]

Time Spent in the EHR System

Participants self-reported that 10% to 50% of their shift is spent documenting in the EHR system, and many perceived this time to be appropriate. The EHR vendor time data were analyzed during the focus group period. The EHR vendor time data for February 2023 revealed that the average EHR time spent in flowsheets was 31.11% per 12-hour shift. In relation to the time spent in flowsheets, one participant stated:

I would definitely say the shift assessment takes up your biggest amount of time. You want to be thorough; you don't want to miss things. So, that really is the largest amount of time. [Participant #1]

Discussion

Principal Findings

The project's aims were to explore nursing documentation experiences related to the EHR and evaluate how the documentation reduction interventions impacted perceptions. Themes included positive feedback, usability and workflow opportunities, nuisance, training and education, communication, and time spent in the system. Nurses perceived that the EHR supported the delivery of safe patient care and care team communication. Participants complimented the EHR system's easier flow and remarked on the general improvements. The project revealed that while the nurses overall had a positive experience with using the EHR system, there are further opportunities to optimize the EHR design. The implementation of voice recognition tools for nursing documentation supports the capture of patient assessments in real time by reducing the average time spent documenting by more than 2.6 minutes per assessment [21].

The focus group participants did not describe burden from using the EHR; rather, they noted redundant and nonmeaningful documentation as a nuisance. Focus group participants suggested solutions for reducing nonmeaningful documentation, such as optimizing the oral health assessment tool and only requiring oral health assessment documentation for ventilated and tracheostomy patients, which aligns with the AHS's policies and standards. Due to this project, this enhancement request

was implemented at the AHS, with positive sentiments from nurses. Many documentation burden reduction interventions have shown improved satisfaction with the EHR among clinicians [22].

The Six Domains of Documentation Burden conceptual framework on EHR documentation burden indicates that most health care system cultures adhere to the ideology of "if it's not documented, it's not done" [10]. As a result, some nurses may document due to perceived legal implications. Focus group participants discussed documentation volume and the sense that they document too much. Health care system accreditation organizations have recognized the need to reduce documentation burden. In 2023, The Joint Commission aimed to eliminate 14% of standards and updated 13 standards [23]. Individual hospitals can make impacts to address EHR documentation barriers and reduce documentation through shared governance workgroups that include frontline nurses [24].

The project's findings reveal opportunities for continuous EHR education. Per the focus group participant survey results, 47% (8/17) of participants had 3 to 5 years of EHR experience, and 53% (9/17) of participants self-reported being competent in the system. Some focus group participants discussed not being familiar with efficiency tools, such as the EHR search toolbar for quickly finding information within a patient's chart. Training sessions can enhance perceptions of efficiency [25]. Future studies should explore the use of the Digital Literacy, Usability, and Acceptability of Technology Instrument for Healthcare—a validated instrument for evaluating frontline nurse competency and usability with respect to the implementation of continuous health IT learning programs [26].

The findings from the focus group discussions prompted the project team to implement strategies that aimed to augment the nursing documentation experience in the EHR system. To support continuous EHR learning, the nursing informatics and IT training teams provided nursing staff with interactive enrichment classes that focused on nursing efficiency and common EHR workflows. The training content was developed based on frontline staff recommendations. The nursing informatics and IT training teams conducted nursing wellness fairs as drop-in opportunities during shifts to showcase EHR efficiency and tips. Remote sessions were offered for nurses to learn about upcoming documentation enhancements that would improve workflow and to provide feedback. As a result of the focus groups, the oral health assessment was optimized such that it only displayed in the EHR for ventilated and tracheostomy patients, rather than being required for all patients, as part of a shift documentation assessment; this change aligned with the AHS's policies and standards. Additionally, efforts were made, in collaboration with direct care nurses, to streamline and reduce wound and skin documentation.

We acknowledge limitations related to our qualitative and quantitative approaches. Our sample did not include nurses from pediatric, behavioral health, or rehabilitation units. The recruitment flyer was distributed within an email newsletter and may not have been seen by all nurses. Further, due to this being a quality improvement project, we could not look at individuals' utilization patterns, and quantitative metrics were summarized

for all inpatient nurses at the hospital. Additionally, perceived documentation time spent in the EHR system was self-reported by focus group participants, and the EHR vendor time data analysis was not limited to focus group participants. Moreover, the focus group discussions were not limited to nurses who were employed prior to the documentation reduction interventions. However, this group made up a small fraction of the interviewees. Lastly, self-reported time spent documenting in the EHR might be influenced by group conformity bias. Participants in focus groups may be hesitant to express views that dissent from those of the group. Future work should explore a validated method for measuring burden [27].

Conclusion

Our focus group discussion findings suggest that the implemented nursing documentation improvement interventions had an overall positive impact on the nurses' EHR experience. As health care technology and documentation requirements continue to advance, the EHR experience requires ongoing evaluation. Analyzing frontline nursing perspectives in the restructuring of EHR workflows is imperative for identifying interventions that support nurses' satisfaction with the EHR. Future work is needed in supporting nurses after the EHR system onboarding training period.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Kang MJ, Rossetti SC, Knaplund C, et al. Nursing documentation variation across different medical facilities within an integrated healthcare system. *Comput Inform Nurs* 2021 May 3;39(12):845-850. [doi: [10.1097/CIN.0000000000000736](https://doi.org/10.1097/CIN.0000000000000736)] [Medline: [33935196](#)]
2. Brass CT, Jackson PJ, Lake JE, Spar K, Vincent CH. American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (P.L. 111-5): summary and legislative history. : Congressional Research Service; 2009 URL: <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R40537/6> [accessed 2025-04-11]
3. Apathy NC, Holmgren AJ, Adler-Milstein J. A decade post-HITECH: critical access hospitals have electronic health records but struggle to keep up with other advanced functions. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 2021 Aug 13;28(9):1947-1954. [doi: [10.1093/jamia/ocab102](https://doi.org/10.1093/jamia/ocab102)] [Medline: [34198342](#)]
4. Padden J. Documentation burden and cognitive burden: how much is too much information? *Comput Inform Nurs* 2019 Feb;37(2):60-61. [doi: [10.1097/CIN.0000000000000522](https://doi.org/10.1097/CIN.0000000000000522)] [Medline: [30730402](#)]
5. 25x5 Documentation Burden Reduction Toolkit. American Medical Informatics Association. URL: <https://brand.amia.org/m/3aaa0f687a601441/original/25x5-toolkit.pdf> [accessed 2024-06-21]
6. Collins S, Couture B, Kang MJ, et al. Quantifying and visualizing nursing flowsheet documentation burden in acute and critical care. *AMIA Annu Symp Proc* 2018 Dec 5;2018:348-357. [Medline: [30815074](#)]
7. Gesner E, Gazarian P, Dykes P. The burden and burnout in documenting patient care: an integrative literature review. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 2019 Aug 21;264:1194-1198. [doi: [10.3233/SHIT190415](https://doi.org/10.3233/SHIT190415)] [Medline: [31438114](#)]
8. Strategy on reducing regulatory and administrative burden relating to the use of health IT and EHRs. : Office of the National Coordinator for Health Information Technology; 2020 URL: https://www.healthit.gov/sites/default/files/page/2020-02/BurdenReport_0.pdf [accessed 2024-06-25]
9. Payne TH, Corley S, Cullen TA, et al. Report of the AMIA EHR-2020 Task Force on the status and future direction of EHRs. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 2015 Sep;22(5):1102-1110. [doi: [10.1093/jamia/ocv066](https://doi.org/10.1093/jamia/ocv066)] [Medline: [26024883](#)]
10. ANA's principles for nursing documentation: guidance for registered nurses. American Nurses Association. 2010. URL: <https://www.nursingworld.org/globalassets/docs/ana/ethics/principles-of-nursing-documentation.pdf> [accessed 2024-06-21]
11. Lindsay MR, Lytle K. Implementing best practices to redesign workflow and optimize nursing documentation in the electronic health record. *Appl Clin Inform* 2022 May;13(3):711-719. [doi: [10.1055/a-1868-6431](https://doi.org/10.1055/a-1868-6431)] [Medline: [35668677](#)]
12. Kang C, Sarkar IN. Interventions to reduce electronic health record-related burnout: a systematic review. *Appl Clin Inform* 2024 Jan;15(1):10-25. [doi: [10.1055/a-2203-3787](https://doi.org/10.1055/a-2203-3787)] [Medline: [37923381](#)]
13. Will J, Jacques D, Dauterman D, Groom L, Doty G, O'Brien K. Frequency and characteristics of flowsheet documentation recorded utilizing documentation efficiency tools. *Comput Inform Nurs* 2025 Feb 1;43(2):e01232. [doi: [10.1097/CIN.0000000000001232](https://doi.org/10.1097/CIN.0000000000001232)] [Medline: [39631030](#)]
14. Sengstack PP, Adrian B, Boyd DL, et al. The six domains of burden: a conceptual framework to address the burden of documentation in the electronic health record. American Nursing Informatics Association. URL: <https://www.ania.org/assets/documents/position/ehrBurdenPosition.pdf> [accessed 2025-04-11]
15. Smith TA, Perez JK, Friesen MA. Virtual focus groups as an answer to research during a pandemic: implications for nursing professional development. *J Nurses Prof Dev* 2022;38(5):279-286. [doi: [10.1097/NND.0000000000000750](https://doi.org/10.1097/NND.0000000000000750)] [Medline: [33935191](#)]
16. Jayasekara RS. Focus groups in nursing research: methodological perspectives. *Nurs Outlook* 2012;60(6):411-416. [doi: [10.1016/j.outlook.2012.02.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.outlook.2012.02.001)] [Medline: [22464693](#)]

17. How is user system time and behavior data measured? Epic Systems. URL: <https://galaxy.epic.com/?#Browse/page=1!68!50!100001668,100028978,100028981&from=Galaxy-Redirect> [accessed 2025-04-11]
18. Benner P. From novice to expert. *Am J Nurs* 1982 Mar;82(3):402-407. [Medline: [6917683](#)]
19. Everett-Thomas R, Joseph L, Trujillo G. Using virtual simulation and electronic health records to assess student nurses' documentation and critical thinking skills. *Nurse Educ Today* 2021 Apr;99:104770. [doi: [10.1016/j.nedt.2021.104770](#)] [Medline: [33516978](#)]
20. Ogrinc G, Davies L, Goodman D, Batalden P, Davidoff F, Stevens D. SQUIRE 2.0 (Standards for Quality Improvement Reporting Excellence): revised publication guidelines from a detailed consensus process. *Am J Med Qual* 2015;30(6):543-549. [doi: [10.1177/1062860615605176](#)] [Medline: [26497490](#)]
21. Mayer L, Xu D, Edwards N, Bokhart G. A comparison of voice recognition program and traditional keyboard charting for nurse documentation. *Comput Inform Nurs* 2021 Aug 4;40(2):90-94. [doi: [10.1097/CIN.0000000000000793](#)] [Medline: [34347642](#)]
22. Sloss EA, Abdul S, Aboagyewah MA, et al. Toward alleviating clinician documentation burden: a scoping review of burden reduction efforts. *Appl Clin Inform* 2024 May;15(3):446-455. [doi: [10.1055/s-0044-1787007](#)] [Medline: [38839063](#)]
23. Petrovic K. Reducing the burden: eliminating 168 accreditation requirements is just the start. The Joint Commission. 2023 Jan 24. URL: <https://web.archive.org/web/20250120003137/https://www.jointcommission.org/resources/news-and-multimedia/blogs/deline-tjc/2023/01/reducing-the-burden/> [accessed 2025-04-11]
24. Donohue-Ryan MA, Peleg NA, Fochesto D, Kowalski MO. An organization's documentation burden reduction initiative: a quality improvement project. *Nurs Econ* 2023;41(4):164-175. [doi: [10.62116/NEC.2023.41.4.164](#)]
25. Livingston K, Bovi J. Department-focused electronic health record thrive training. *JAMIA Open* 2022 Apr 9;5(2):ooac025. [doi: [10.1093/jamiaopen/ooac025](#)] [Medline: [35474717](#)]
26. Groom LL, Feldthouse D, Robertiello G, Fletcher J, Squires A. A pilot study toward development of the Digital Literacy, Usability, and Acceptability of Technology Instrument for healthcare. *Comput Inform Nurs* 2024 Dec 1;42(12):879-888. [doi: [10.1097/CIN.0000000000001156](#)] [Medline: [38913989](#)]
27. Moy AJ, Schwartz JM, Chen R, et al. Measurement of clinical documentation burden among physicians and nurses using electronic health records: a scoping review. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 2021 Apr 23;28(5):998-1008. [doi: [10.1093/jamia/ocaa325](#)] [Medline: [33434273](#)]

Abbreviations

AHS: academic health system

AMIA: American Medical Informatics Association

ANIA: American Nursing Informatics Association

EHR: electronic health record

HITECH: Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health

SQUIRE: Standards for Quality Improvement Reporting Excellence

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 04.12.24; peer-reviewed by M Lindsay, N Dobroff; revised version received 21.03.25; accepted 22.03.25; published 28.04.25.

Please cite as:

Jacques D, Will J, Dauterman D, Zavotsky KE, Delmore B, Doty GR, O'Brien K, Groom L

Evaluating Nurses' Perceptions of Documentation in the Electronic Health Record: Multimethod Analysis

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e69651

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e69651>

doi: [10.2196/69651](#)

© Deborah Jacques, John Will, Denise Dauterman, Kathleen Evanovich Zavotsky, Barbara Delmore, Glenn Robert Doty, Kerry O'Brien, Lisa Groom. Originally published in *JMIR Nursing* (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 28.4.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in *JMIR Nursing*, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Effectiveness of Patients' Education and Telenursing Follow-Ups on Self-Care Practices of Patients With Diabetes Mellitus: Cross-Sectional and Quasi-Experimental Study

Mohammed Alsahli¹, PhD; Alaa Abd-alrazaq², PhD; Dalia M Fathy^{3,4}, PhD; Sahar A Abdelmohsen^{5,6}, PhD; Olfat Abdulgafoor Gushgari⁷, PhD; Heba K Ghazy³, PhD; Amal Yousef Abdelwahed^{8,9}, PhD

¹Health Informatics Department, College of Health Sciences, Saudi Electronic University, Riyadh, Saudi Arabia

²AI Center for Precision Health, Weill Cornell Medicine-Qatar, Al Luqta St, Ar-Rayyan, PO Box 5825, Doha, Qatar

³Community Health Nursing Department, Faculty of Nursing, Kafrelsheikh University, Kafrelsheikh, Egypt

⁴Nursing Department, North Private College of Nursing, Arar, Saudi Arabia

⁵Department of Nursing Science, College of Applied Medical Sciences, Prince Sattam Bin Abdulaziz University, Wadi Aldawaser, Saudi Arabia

⁶Department of Medical-Surgical Nursing, Faculty of Nursing, Assiut University, Assiut, Egypt

⁷Public Health Department, College of Health Sciences, Saudi Electronic University, Jeddah, Saudi Arabia

⁸Public Health Department, College of Health Sciences, Saudi Electronic University, Dammam, Saudi Arabia

⁹Community Health Nursing Department, Faculty of Nursing, Damanhour University, Damanhour, Egypt

Corresponding Author:

Alaa Abd-alrazaq, PhD

AI Center for Precision Health, Weill Cornell Medicine-Qatar, Al Luqta St, Ar-Rayyan, PO Box 5825, Doha, Qatar

Abstract

Background: Information and communications technology can be used in telenursing to facilitate remote service delivery, thereby helping mitigate the general global nursing shortage as well as particular applications (eg, in geographically remote communities). Telenursing can thus bring services closer to end users, offering patient convenience and reduced hospitalization and health system costs, enabling more effective resource allocation.

Objective: This study aims to examine the impact of patients' education and telenursing follow-ups on self-care indicators among patients with type I and type II diabetes mellitus (DM).

Methods: In phase I, a cross-sectional descriptive analysis was conducted to evaluate the self-care practices of 400 patients with DM at Kafr El Sheikh University Hospital in Egypt. In phase II, a pretest-posttest experiment was applied with a selected group of 100 patients purposively recruited from phase I due to their low self-care practice knowledge to ascertain the impacts of a 4-week intervention delivered via telenursing. They were reminded via telephone follow-up communication of the importance of adhering to recommendations on physical activity, nutritional intake, and the management of blood sugar (ie, insulin). Data collection was undertaken using a structured quantitative questionnaire, encompassing sociodemographic characteristics, medical symptoms and history, and knowledge of DM. Paired *t* test analysis was applied to study pre- and postintervention self-care behaviors.

Results: Participants had a mean age of 49.7 (SD 11.5) years. More than one-third received their DM diagnosis over a decade previously (135/400, 33.8%) and were obese (147/400, 36.8%). Almost half (176/400, 44%) received insulin, and the majority had cardiac disease (231/400, 57.7%) and the DM symptom of elevated blood sugar levels while fasting (365/400, 91.3%). A relatively high score of DM knowledge was reported (255/400, 63.7%). Males exhibited significantly lower knowledge levels (102/200, 51%) compared to females (153/200, 76.5%; $P < .001$). The intervention was effective in improving knowledge of DM ($t_{99} = 30.7$, two-tailed; $P < .001$), self-care practices ($t_{99} = 53.7$, two-tailed; $P < .001$), and self-care skills ($t_{99} = 47$, two-tailed; $P < .001$) among patients with DM.

Conclusions: The emergent evidence suggests that patients' education and telenursing follow-ups have the potential to improve self-care behavior in patients with DM. The delivery of frequent nursing reinforcement via telenursing enables improved self-management while contemporaneously reducing the need for patients to visit clinical settings (ie, improving patient condition and reducing net health system costs). The outcomes of this research underscore the need to integrate telenursing within conventional care for DM, and more research is needed to longitudinally assay its efficacy and sustainability over the long term and in different clinical and geographical contexts.

(JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e67339) doi:[10.2196/67339](https://doi.org/10.2196/67339)

KEYWORDS

diabetes mellitus; education; knowledge; self-care; telenursing

Introduction

Diabetes mellitus (DM) is a chronic metabolic disorder characterized by elevated blood glucose levels resulting from defects in insulin secretion, insulin action, or both. Insulin is a hormone produced by the pancreas that regulates blood sugar levels and facilitates the uptake of glucose into cells for energy. There are 3 main types of DM (type I DM, type II DM, and gestational DM), each with etiological and pathological characteristics. Type I DM is a condition of the autoimmune system, arising from the lack of functioning beta cells generating insulin. Type II DM is more common and is generally attributable to lifestyle attributes and nutritional factors (eg, sedentary behavior and high sugar consumption), albeit genetic predispositions are also instrumental. Gestational DM occurs during pregnancy and typically resolves after delivery, although it increases the mother's risk of developing type II diabetes later in life.

DM poses a significant threat to the safety of hundreds of millions of people worldwide, with disconcertingly escalating prevalence. It is estimated that 643 million people will be diagnosed by 2030, rising to 783 million by 2045, up from 537 in 2021 [1]. This estimated increase can be associated with global population growth and the rising prevalence of diabetes due to unhealthy lifestyle-related factors and aging populations. The prevalence is significantly higher in certain regions, including the Middle East, where more than 70 million people are currently affected by DM. According to the International Diabetes Federation, Egypt ranks ninth globally for DM prevalence. In early 2020, there were approximately 8.85 million people with DM in the country, representing a prevalence rate of 15.2% [2].

DM entails direct costs in itself, and it also entails secondary costs related to interlinked conditions (which may themselves be causative or reciprocally exacerbated by DM). DM is often associated with complications such as vision impairment and blindness, cardiovascular diseases, and kidney failure and may require foot amputation [3]. In order to mitigate the more serious impacts of the condition and enable patients to have a better quality of life, DM must be managed with a strong autonomous role of patients themselves, including consistent adherence to practices recommended for self-care, such as frequent monitoring of their blood glucose levels, appropriate nutritional intake, recommended levels of physical activity, and medication compliance [3].

While patients tend to be aware of the imperatives associated with such positive behaviors, they commonly struggle to implement them in their daily lives, especially as metabolic disorders and DM itself commonly arise from a knowing lack of compliance with positive behaviors (ie, the general public typically knows that eating large amounts of processed sugar and having a sedentary lifestyle will predispose them to DM, yet they continue to indulge in such behaviors, leading to or exacerbating diabetes) [3]. In low-income countries, research

has consistently shown that a large proportion of patients with DM typically adhere to negative self-care, essentially manifesting poor control of their glycemic index and a commensurately elevated propensity toward serious resultant issues [4,5].

The accelerating development and adoption of many useful technological solutions in health care services over the last 2 decades have led to greatly expanded opportunities for the more effective management of chronic illness, including DM. Telenursing, which is defined as the use of technological channels (eg, telephone or video calls) to provide nursing services to individuals in remote locations, has offered ways in which to reduce the distance between health care services and patients, as well as reducing the need for some patients to attend traditional care venues (thereby reducing pressure on limited resources) [6]. Its obvious advantages include increasing health providers' interaction with service users, including for symptoms monitoring and educating service users without expensive and burdensome face-to-face clinical appointments.

Telenursing fundamentally increases the ability of health care professionals to deliver services remotely, which has obvious implications for more frequent monitoring of patient symptoms and escalating interventions where appropriate, with personalized assistance for service users in the comfort of their homes and everyday lives [7]. As DM management is particularly sensitive to general lifestyle factors, the telenursing paradigm can be particularly useful to extend the reach of health care providers to give patients with DM additional support and encouragement in their daily lives, especially with engagement for reminders and follow-up on particular issues [7].

It should be noted that telenursing benefits encompass important clinical outcomes in addition to practice expedience in communication; the more frequent and direct communication engendered by telenursing formats enables increased patient adherence to medication, self-care, and other outcomes, which intrinsically comprises improved quality of care and contributes to optimized patient prognosis [8]. A systematic review found that telenursed patients displayed statistically significant enhancement in their glycemic control, with 0.5% reduced HbA_{1c} (glycated hemoglobin A_{1c}) levels over half a year, alongside decreased BMI in some studies that effectively leveraged "combined" interventions [9].

Additionally, telenursing mitigates the burden placed on health services by obviating in-person (face-to-face) attendance at traditional care delivery venues, which is especially valuable in resource-constrained contexts, such as low-income countries or remote geographical regions [10]. In areas suffering from a dearth of conventional health care resources, telenursing offers essential care delivery channels for patients with DM, preventing the escalation of patients' conditions and reducing net health care costs (eg, timely telenursing interventions can reduce the need for hospital admission) [11].

Among the particular services that can be enhanced by telenursing, limited research has explored its potential to play a role in improving DM patients' capacity to undertake self-care practices. It appears to offer notable advantages, but differing results have been found in practice, with some studies reporting tangible positive outcomes, and others identifying substantive barriers in terms of technological issues and the stakeholder engagement, which can hamper the long-term sustainability of telenursing services [8]. A recent narrative review of 18 randomized controlled trials (RCTs) and 5 quasi-experimental studies worldwide concerning telenursing for DM care reported that a telenursing intervention of weekly telenursing contact over 3 months achieved no significant influence on BMI or weight loss, while a 6-month telenursing program attained no significant differences in either BMI or HbA_{1c} [8]. A systematic review of adherence to medication regimens among patients with DM found that there was no study that had reported consistent improvement due to telenursing [12]. Such negative findings are contrary to expectations, given the potential promise of telenursing; thus, further studies are needed to ascertain telenursing impacts on self-care practices among patients with DM in numerous different and varied health care settings.

This study seeks to fill this research gap by ascertaining the impacts of patients' education and telenursing follow-ups on self-care practices among patients with DM at an Egyptian tertiary hospital. Using a single-group pretest-posttest design and cross-sectional analytical approaches, this research sought to evidence telenursing's scope to enhance self-care practices, thereby improving the quality of care and outcomes for patients with DM. The outcomes can guide practice in clinical contexts and advance emerging studies on digital health solutions for the management of chronic diseases, especially DM. The insights gained from this research are particularly important in considering the intervention impacts to improve self-care practices among patients with DM, especially for contexts where conventional care is limited or hard to access.

Methods

Study Design

This 2-phase study encompassed a cross-sectional assessment of self-care (phase I) and a single-group quasi-experimental pretest-posttest design to assess the impacts of telenursing education on patients' knowledge, skills, and self-care (phase II).

Study Setting

The research setting was the outpatient clinic for diabetes care at Kafr El Sheikh University Hospital. This is the main diabetes care hub for the whole governorate. The sessions for patient education were delivered in specially allocated locations within the clinic, and the phase II follow-up interventions were delivered remotely using WhatsApp or SMS text messages.

Sampling

Inclusion Criteria

To be eligible for the study, participants had to (1) be adult patients with a diagnosis of DM for at least 1 year, (2) be aged

between 18 and 65 years, (3) have access to and the ability to use a smartphone, (4) have HbA_{1c} level greater than 7, and (5) express interest in and willingness to participate in the study's interventions. Patients were excluded if they had psychological illnesses, speech or hearing impairments, or failed to respond to mobile phone contact for 2 weeks.

Sample Size and Sampling Technique

For phase I, clinical records for outpatients during 2020 were analyzed. The outpatient clinic records for the year 2020 were reviewed to determine the patient population. Using the Roasoft calculation program with a 50% response rate, a 95% CI, and a 5% margin of error, the required sample size was calculated to be 384. In order to attain more robust data, we purposively selected 400 eligible patients who met the inclusion criteria (above), comprising 200 males and 200 females.

The preliminary analysis of the data collected in phase I showed that 255 (63.7%) of 400 patients were categorized as having poor knowledge and poor self-care practice. Based on the inclusion criteria, a purposive sample of 100 patients was selected for phase II, focusing specifically on those with the lowest scores in both knowledge and self-care practices, as they were identified as the patients most in need of educational intervention.

Data Collection Tools

Sociodemographic and Medical Data Questionnaire

This tool gathered data on sociodemographic features such as age, educational level, and marriage status, and clinical attributes such as time since diabetes diagnosis, presence and type of comorbidities, fasting blood glucose levels, and BMI.

Knowledge Assessment Questionnaire

Participants' knowledge about DM (hereinafter "knowledge") was gathered using 23 open-ended questions divided into 8 categories: basic knowledge about diabetes and its complications (10 questions), treatment regimens (3 questions), physical exercise (2 questions), the importance of follow-up visits (2 questions), dietary patterns (2 questions), foot care (2 questions), bad habits that worsen the disease (1 question), and sources of knowledge (1 question). Responses were scored using a system where correct and complete answers received 5 marks, correct but incomplete answers received 4 marks, incomplete answers received 3 marks, incorrect answers received 2 marks, and answers of "don't know" received 1 mark. Each subsection score was averaged, with total knowledge scores ranging from 23 to 115 marks. Scores were then classified into poor knowledge (less than 60%, ≤69 marks) and fair knowledge (60% or more, ≥70 marks).

Self-Care Practices Questionnaire

This questionnaire focused on self-care practices among patients with DM and covered 43 different practices, which were categorized into 6 areas: nutritional practices and adherence to the DM dietary regimen (12 practices), practices related to medication regimen (5 practices), practices related to glucose monitoring (6 practices), practices related to physical activity (8 practices), practices to avoid complications (6 practices), and

practices related to foot care (6 practices). The self-care practices were assessed using a 3-point Likert scale, where responses were rated as “always” (2 marks), “sometimes” (1 mark), and “rarely” (0 marks). Scores for each subsection were summed, and the total scores were classified into 3 categories: poor practices (less than 60%), fair practices (60% to <75%), and good practices (75% or more).

Self-Care Skills Checklist

The researchers used the self-care skills checklist in phase II to evaluate participants' practical self-care skills through direct observation. This assessment focused on 3 key tasks: preparing and injecting insulin (comprising 9 and 7 steps, respectively) and testing glucose levels in urine (9 steps). Conducting direct observations and assessments postintervention enhanced objectivity, providing a more reliable evaluation compared to patients' subjective self-ratings. The checklist used a 3-point scoring system for each step: 3 points for correctly performed steps, 2 points for incorrectly performed steps, and 1 point for steps not performed. Subtotal scores for each skill were calculated, and participants' performance was categorized as either satisfactory ($\geq 60\%$) or unsatisfactory ($<60\%$) based on the total score for each individual skill and the overall score.

Language of Data Collection Tools

Questionnaires in this study were used to accommodate the linguistic and practical needs of the participants and researchers. All questionnaires, except the self-care skills checklist, were in Arabic to ensure clear and effective communication with the study participants, who are native Arabic speakers. Delivering the questionnaire in their native language facilitated accurate comprehension of the questions and reliable responses, minimizing the risk of misinterpretation. The self-care skills checklist was in English, as it was designed for and completed by the researchers, all of whom possess a high level of proficiency in English. Using English for the researcher-administered questionnaire allowed for precision in recording and interpreting data while maintaining consistency

with standard scientific and academic conventions. This dual-language approach ensured that both participants and researchers could engage effectively with the study materials, optimizing the validity and reliability of the data collected.

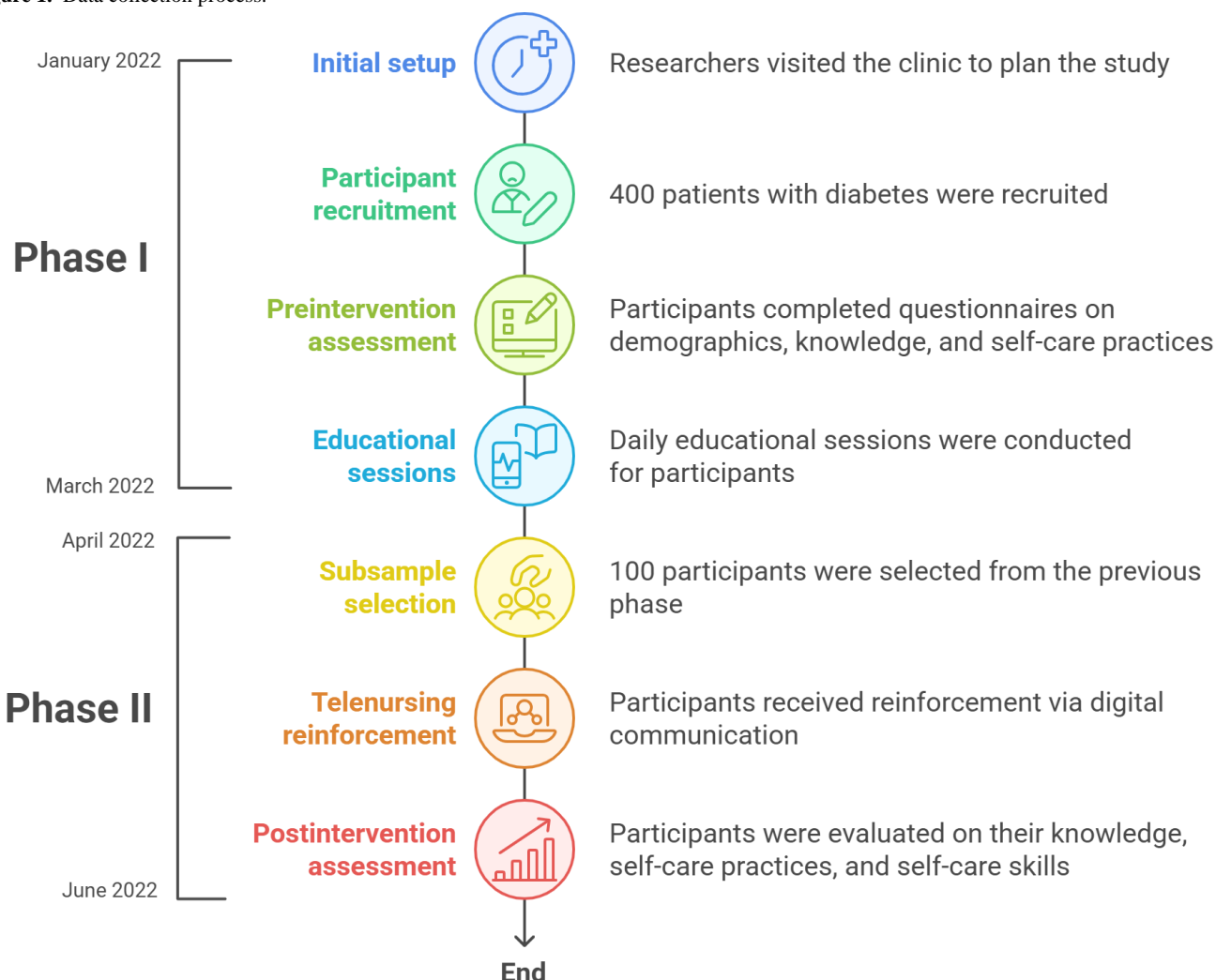
Piloting and Validation

The developed tools were validated by a panel of experts from the Faculty of Nursing at Kafr El-Shiekh University. The panel consisted of 5 experts: 2 professors of medical-surgical nursing, 1 professor of medicine from the Faculty of Medicine, 1 assistant professor, and 1 lecturer of medical-surgical nursing from the Faculty of Nursing. The tool underwent both face and content validity assessments. The content validity focused on evaluating the clarity, appropriateness, applicability, wording, and comprehensiveness of the tool. To assess the internal consistency of the tool, the Cronbach α test was used. The results showed a Cronbach α of 0.78 for the knowledge assessment questionnaire, 0.8 for the reported self-care practice scale, and 0.88 for the diabetic self-care practice checklist. The same group of experts also validated the scientific content of the educational program.

After incorporating the experts' recommendations, the questionnaire was pilot tested. The pilot study was conducted over 3 weeks and included 10% (40/400) of the sample size (40 patients with DM in phase I and 10 patients in phase II). The purpose of the pilot study was to evaluate the clarity, applicability, and comprehensiveness of the tools and to assess the feasibility of the study process. Based on the findings from the pilot study, necessary modifications were made, such as the omission or addition of certain questions, to enhance the content, improve simplicity and clarity, and ensure the tools were concise and focused. The patients who participated in the pilot study were excluded from the main study sample.

Data Collection Process

Data collection spanned approximately 6 months, from January 2022 to the end of June 2022, and consisted of 2 phases as shown in [Figure 1](#).

Figure 1. Data collection process.

Phase I

The researchers first visited the diabetic clinic to discuss the research objectives and methods with nursing leaders. During this visit, they coordinated meetings with potential participants and identified private spaces for conducting interviews and delivering the initial intervention sessions. A sample of 400 patients with DM, meeting the previously described inclusion criteria, was selected to explore their knowledge of DM and self-care practices. Potential participants were informed about the study's purpose and invited to participate if they were interested in receiving the intervention. Data collection took place for those who agreed to participate, with each interview lasting between 15 and 30 minutes (approximately 10 - 14 participants were interviewed per day, one-on-one).

Participants were grouped according to their outpatient appointments, and the educational intervention sessions were conducted in groups ranging from 10 to 15 members. Sessions were held daily, excluding Fridays, with each session lasting 30 - 40 minutes. Each session began with a welcome and icebreaker, followed by an explanation of the session's objectives and topics, and concluded with a recap and time for participants to ask questions. The sessions ended with an open discussion, allowing participants to address any clarifications,

and handouts related to the content were distributed for participants to read at their convenience.

Phase II

As mentioned earlier, a purposive sample of a hundred patients from phase I was selected to undergo phase II. Participants underwent telenursing reinforcement of the educational intervention content from phase I via calls, SMS text messages, WhatsApp messages, videos, and voice notes. This was undertaken over 4 weeks (details of this intervention are provided in the following section). One month after the telenursing reinforcement, a posttest assessment was carried out at the outpatient clinic in Kafr Elshiekh Hospital. During this assessment, patients were interviewed to evaluate their knowledge, reported self-care practices, and self-care skills.

Intervention

Intervention Design

The intervention in this study was developed by the researchers, all of whom were diabetes nursing specialists, to enable patients with DM to enhance their self-care practices in response to the needs of patients. The intervention included educational sessions and telenursing follow-ups as described below.

Educational Sessions

The researchers delivered 6 educational sessions to the 400 participants in phase I at Kafr El Sheikh University Hospital's outpatient diabetes clinic. The educational sessions were held daily, excluding Fridays, with each session lasting 30 - 40 minutes. The educational sessions involved 3 theoretical and 3 practical sessions on diabetes. Specifically, the theoretical sessions covered essential topics such as basic knowledge of DM and its management (including medical treatment, physical exercise, dietary management, foot care, follow-up, and lifestyle habits that exacerbate the disease). The practical sessions focused on promoting healthy lifestyles (eg, dietary practices and physical exercises) and self-care practices (eg, insulin preparation and injection, glucose testing in urine, blood glucose monitoring, medication schedules, prevention of complications, and foot care practices).

To reinforce the learning experience, the educational content was compiled into a booklet distributed to participants after the sessions, serving as a reference for the information provided. A variety of pedagogical methods were used during the sessions, including practical demonstrations, abstract lectures, group discussions, and role-playing activities. These diverse teaching styles were designed to accommodate different learning preferences and build participants' confidence and adherence to the intervention. Additionally, visual aids such as images, physical models, and PowerPoint presentations were used to enhance understanding and engagement throughout the sessions.

Telenursing Follow-Up

During phase II, 100 participants were purposively selected for a 4-week telenursing follow-up. This intervention aimed to reinforce the educational content provided in phase I and support patients in adopting effective self-care practices. The follow-up schedule included daily 10 - 15-minute calls in the first week, twice-weekly calls in the second week, and weekly calls in the final 2 weeks. These personalized interactions focused on revisiting the educational material and addressing any questions or challenges faced by the participants.

During the follow-up period, participants received daily health education through various channels, including SMS text messages, WhatsApp messages, voice notes, and videos, all of which reiterated the information provided in the educational booklet. To further encourage adherence to self-care practices, daily reminders and audio recordings were sent to prompt actions such as blood glucose self-assessment, medication compliance, foot care, physical activity, and following the recommended diet plan. The content of the telenursing follow-up was meticulously developed by the researchers, drawing on insights from phase I, evidence-based diabetes self-care guidelines, and input from diabetes nursing specialists and clinical researchers. This ensured the content was accurate, culturally relevant, and aligned with the specific needs of the participants.

Statistical Analysis

Data collection, coding, and analysis were undertaken using SPSS (version 20, IBM Inc). Mean and SD values were used

to report continuous data (with independent sample *t* testing to compare group differences) and frequency and percentage values for categorical data (with chi-square and Fisher exact probability tests to determine intervariable relationships). Pretest-posttest differences were determined using paired sample *t* tests and the McNemar test, indicating binary categorical variables' changes following the intervention. The robustness of the contingency table analyses was assured using Monte Carlo simulations. The application of these methods of statistical analysis affirmed cross-comparison results' reliability and mitigated risks of erroneously rejecting null hypotheses, as presented in the following section. After adjustments, a *P* value of ≤ 0.05 was assumed to indicate statistical significance.

Ethical Considerations

Kafr El Sheikh University granted ethical approval for this study (KFIRB200-9). Studied patients gave verbal consent to taking part after full disclosure of the nature and scope of the research and their rights, including their ability to decline to take part or to subsequently withdraw without any consequences for their health care services or statutory rights. They were assured of their right to confidentiality, and that all data are reported anonymously in this study, with coding. All participants were informed that the data related to their participation would only be used for the current research purpose as per ethical guidelines for participant protection.

Results

Overall Findings

As described in the following subsections, significant shortcomings were discovered in participants' knowledge and skills at baseline, especially for female patients. The results after the intervention revealed significant enhancements in self-care practice and knowledge scores ($P < .001$). All of the patients were able to ascend from "unsatisfactory" to "satisfactory" scores in relation to skills for DM self-care, underscoring the efficacy of the intervention in enabling patients to achieve improved self-management of DM.

Sociodemographic Characteristics

The total studied sample comprised 400 people with DM, who had a mean age of 49.7 (SD 11.5) years. As shown in Table 1, the largest cohort (143/400, 35.7%) was aged 55 - 65 years, while over a fifth (86/400, 21.5%) each were aged 35 - 44 and 45 - 54 years. The vast majority of patients resided in family residences (399/400, 99.7%) and were married (325/400, 81.3%). A large minority (149/400, 37.2%) reported being illiterate, while almost a third (130/400, 32.5%) cited secondary school as their highest educational level and a negligible proportion (12/400, 3%) reported being university-educated. Females were significantly more likely to be illiterate (108/200, 54%) than males (41/200, 20.5%; $P < .001$). Furthermore, a negligible proportion (1/200, 0.5%) of male participants were unemployed, while none of the female participants were employed.

Table . Participants' sociodemographic characteristics.

| Variables | Male (n=200) | Female (n=200) | Total (N=400) | χ^2 ^a | P value |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------------|
| Age (years), n (%) | | | | 4.6 | <.001 |
| 29 - 34 | 42 (21) | 16 (8) | 58 (14.5) | | |
| 35 - 44 | 41 (20.5) | 45 (22.5) | 86 (21.5) | | |
| 45 - 54 | 40 (20) | 46 (23) | 86 (21.5) | | |
| 55 - 64 | 69 (34.5) | 74 (37) | 143 (35.7) | | |
| 65 - 72 | 8 (4) | 19 (9.5) | 27 (6.8) | | |
| Mean (SD) | 47.1 (11.4) | 52.3 (11.1) | 49.7 (11.5) | | |
| Marital status, n (%) | | | | 9.2 | .1 |
| Single | 8 (4) | 3 (1.5) | 11 (2.7) | | |
| Married | 170 (85) | 155 (77.5) | 325 (81.3) | | |
| Widowed | 22 (11) | 42 (21) | 64 (16) | | |
| Living alone?, n (%) | | | | - | .317 ^b |
| Yes | 0 (0) | 1 (0.5) | 1 (0.3) | | |
| No | 200 (100) | 199 (99.5) | 399 (99.7) | | |
| Education, n (%) | | | | 59.2 | <.001 |
| Illiterate | 41 (20.5) | 108 (54) | 149 (37.2) | | |
| Literate | 41 (20.5) | 39 (19.5) | 80 (20) | | |
| Preparatory | 21 (10.5) | 8 (4) | 29 (7.3) | | |
| Secondary | 87 (43.5) | 43 (21.5) | 130 (32.5) | | |
| University | 10 (5) | 2 (1) | 12 (3) | | |
| Work status, n (%) | | | | - | <.001 ^c |
| Working | 199 (99.5) | 0 (0) | 199 (49.7) | | |
| Not working | 1 (0.5) | 200 (100) | 201 (50.3) | | |

^aTwo-tailed.^bP value for Living alone? is based on Fisher exact test.^cP value for Work status is based on Monte Carlo exact test.

Clinical Characteristics

As Table 2 shows, one-third (135/400, 33.8%) of patients in this study received their DM diagnosis over 10 years previously, and the majority (231/400, 57.7%) had the comorbidity of cardiac disease. Concerning the latter condition, males (82/200, 41%) were significantly less likely to have it than females (149/200, 74.5%; $P<.001$). Almost half (176/400, 44%) of

patients just received insulin treatment, while almost a quarter (93/400, 23.3%) additionally received oral hypoglycemic medications. The vast majority of patients exhibited elevated blood glucose (365/400, 91.3%), and most were overweight (146/400, 36.5%) or obese (147/400, 36.8%); females were disproportionately more prone to obesity (135/200, 67.5%) than their male counterparts (12/200, 6%).

Table . Participants' medical symptoms.

| Medical data | Male (n=200), n (%) | Female (n=200), n (%) | Total (N=400), n (%) | χ^2 ^a | P value |
|---|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Disease onset (years) | | | | 22.8 | <.001 |
| <1 | 28 (14) | 42 (21) | 70 (17.5) | | |
| 1 - 5 | 34 (17) | 49 (24.5) | 83 (20.7) | | |
| 5 - 10 | 48 (24) | 64 (32) | 112 (28) | | |
| 10+ | 90 (45) | 45 (22.5) | 135 (33.8) | | |
| Other chronic diseases | | | | | |
| None | 117 (58.5) | 51 (25.5) | 168 (42) | 5.9 | <.001 |
| Cardiac disease | 82 (41) | 149 (74.5) | 231 (57.7) | 4.2 | <.001 |
| Hypertension | 19 (9.5) | 6 (3) | 25 (6.2) | 1.7 | .541 |
| Renal disease | 0 (0) | 2 (1) | 2 (0.5) | 0.51 | .814 |
| Rheumatic disease | 2 (1) | 1 (0.5) | 3 (0.7) | 0.5 | .885 |
| Liver disease | 5 (2.5) | 4 (2) | 9 (2.2) | 0.1 | .924 |
| Type of diabetes treatment regimen | | | | 28.2 | <.001 |
| Oral hypoglycemic drugs | 65 (32.5) | 66 (33) | 131 (32.7) | | |
| Insulin | 107 (53.5) | 69 (35.5) | 176 (44) | | |
| Both | 28 (14) | 65 (32.5) | 93 (23.3) | | |
| Commitment to follow-up schedule | | | | | |
| Always | 200 (100) | 200 (100) | 400 (100) | N/A ^b | N/A |
| Fasting blood glucose | | | | 0.83 | .662 |
| Below normal | 1 (0.5) | 1 (0.5) | 2 (0.5) | | |
| Normal | 14 (7) | 19 (9.5) | 33 (8.2) | | |
| Above normal | 185 (92.5) | 180 (90) | 365 (91.3) | | |
| BMI | | | | 94.2 | <.001 |
| Normal | 79 (39.5) | 28 (14) | 107 (26.7) | | |
| Overweight | 109 (54.5) | 37 (18.5) | 146 (36.5) | | |
| Obese | 12 (6) | 135 (67.5) | 147 (36.8) | | |

^aTwo-tailed.^bN/A: not applicable.

Baseline Knowledge Scores

In terms of knowledge, the majority (255/400, 63.7%) exhibited poor knowledge at baseline, albeit this was significantly less pronounced among males (102/200, 51%) than females (153/200, 76.5%; $P<.001$), as shown in Table 3. About half (98/200, 49%) of male participants had “fair” knowledge, while

less than a quarter (47/200, 23.5%) of females did. Consequently, the outcomes underscore major differences in baseline knowledge among males and females, especially concerning comprehension of appropriate DM management practices, as affirmed by results on actual practices (discussed below), indicating the necessity of specific educational interventions targeted to females.

Table . Baseline diabetes mellitus knowledge.

| | Male (n=200), n (%) | Female (n=200), n (%) | Total (N=400), n (%) | χ^2 | P value |
|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------|---------|
| Knowledge level | | | | 28.1 | <.001 |
| Poor (<60%) | 102 (51) | 153 (76.5) | 255 (63.7) | | |
| Fair (≥60%) | 98 (49) | 47 (23.5) | 145 (36.3) | | |

Baseline Self-Care Practices

At the beginning of the intervention, most patients (248/400, 62%) exhibited inadequate baseline self-care practices, albeit this was significantly lower among males (96/200, 48%; $P<.001$) than females (152/200, 76%), as shown in Table 4. “Good” practices for self-care were only reported among 24% (48/200) of males and 8% (16/200) of females. The lowest adherence

was noted for blood glucose monitoring (316/400, 79%), physical exercise (296/400, 74%), and the prevention and management of acute complications (268/400, 67%). Critical shortfalls in self-care behaviors were thus observed, especially with regard to females, which indicates that more targeted interventions are needed to enhance essential self-care among female service users (in addition to the general need for improved self-care among DM patients in general).

Table . Pretest self-care practice scores.

| | Male (n=200), n (%) | Female (n=200), n (%) | Total (N=400), n (%) | χ^2 | P value |
|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------|---------|
| Total practice score | | | | 35.2 | <.001 |
| Good ($\geq 75\%$) | 48 (24) | 16 (8) | 64 (16) | | |
| Fair (60 - 74%) | 56 (28) | 32 (16) | 88 (22) | | |
| Poor (<60%) | 96 (48) | 152 (76) | 248 (62) | | |

Intervention Impacts on DM Knowledge

Table 5 demonstrates that the intervention achieved significant enhancements of patients’ DM management knowledge for all

studied domains ($P<.001$). The biggest improvements were seen concerning physical exercise knowledge, which saw a mean increase of 6.6 points, and tangible improvements were seen in knowledge of dietary choices and regimens of treatment.

Table . Mean of diabetes mellitus knowledge scores before and after the intervention (n=100).

| Knowledge domains | Score, mean (SD) | | Mean change ^a | t test ^b | P value |
|--|------------------|------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| | Preintervention | Postintervention | | | |
| Basic knowledge about DM ^c | 12.1 (3.7) | 40.3 (7.4) | 28.2 | 31.8 | <.001 |
| Treatment regimen | 6.2 (1.9) | 10.5 (1.5) | 4.3 | 9.5 | <.001 |
| Physical exercise | 1.2 (0.5) | 8.2 (1.9) | 7 | 37.4 | <.001 |
| Importance of follow-up visits | 5 (0) | 5.8 (0.4) | 0.8 | 21.9 | <.001 |
| Dietary knowledge | 3 (1.3) | 6.5 (1.2) | 3.5 | 22.9 | <.001 |
| Foot care knowledge | 1.4 (0.6) | 3.8 (0.6) | 2.4 | 25.6 | <.001 |
| Knowledge of bad habits increasing DM severity | 2.1 (0.5) | 3.8 (0.5) | 1.7 | 23.5 | <.001 |
| Total knowledge score | 29.6 (3.9) | 71.8 (13) | 42.2 | 30.7 | <.001 |

^aMean change = Posttest score – Pretest score.

^bTwo-tailed paired sample t test.

^cDM: diabetes mellitus.

Intervention Impacts on Self-Care Practices

As shown in Table 6, the applied intervention achieved statistically significant enhancements of practices for self-care for all studied domains ($P<.001$). Mean increases of 8.15 points

each were attained for the practices of “foot care” and “blood glucose monitoring,” with a more modest increase in exercise practices of 3.45 points. These outcomes indicate that the intervention successfully improved participants’ self-care behaviors for improved DM management.

Table . Mean of self-care practice scores before and after the intervention (n=100).

| Practice domains | Score, mean (SD) | | Mean change ^a | <i>t</i> test ^b | <i>P</i> value |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| | Preintervention | Postintervention | | | |
| Nutritional practices | 8.4 (2.2) | 21.2 (2.3) | 12.8 | 40.4 | <.001 |
| Treatment regimen adherence | 2.3 (0.6) | 7 (0) | 4.7 | 55.4 | <.001 |
| Monitoring of blood glucose level | 1.6 (0.9) | 10.3 (2.5) | 8.7 | 36.9 | <.001 |
| Physical activities | 3.8 (1.7) | 14.2 (1.1) | 10.4 | 55.1 | <.001 |
| Practices to avoid complications | 5.2 (2) | 10.2 (1.2) | 5 | 21.9 | <.001 |
| Foot care practices | 1.6 (0.9) | 10.3 (2.5) | 8.7 | 36.9 | <.001 |
| Total practice score | 20.8 (4.5) | 59.9 (7) | 39.1 | 53.7 | <.001 |

^aMean change = (Posttest score – Pretest score)/Pretest score.

^bTwo-tailed paired sample *t* test.

Intervention Impacts on Self-Care Skills

Significant improvements were seen following the intervention in patients' self-care skills, as shown in Table 7. Every participant went to "satisfactory" postintervention from "unsatisfactory" at baseline (400/400, 100%; *P*<.001), as reflected in the baseline scores for insulin preparation (mean 12.3, SD 2.1), self-injection (mean 11.8, SD 2.5), and glucose

testing (mean 10.5, SD 1.9) increasing to 25.4 (SD 3), 24.8 (SD 2.8), and 23.5 (SD 2.4), respectively. These results underscore the effectiveness of the intervention to empower patients with prerequisite DM management skills, demonstrating the efficacy of practical instruction and reminders and reinforcement via telenursing, with the possibility of scalability for different and varied populations.

Table . Level of self-care skills before and after the intervention.

| Self-care skills | Preintervention | Postintervention | χ^2 ^a | <i>P</i> value |
|---|-----------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Insulin preparation (n=58), n (%) | | | 47 | <.001 |
| Unsatisfactory | 58 (100) | 0 (0) | | |
| Satisfactory | 0 (0) | 58 (100) | | |
| Insulin injection (n=58), n (%) | | | 47 | <.001 |
| Unsatisfactory | 58 (100) | 0 (0) | | |
| Satisfactory | 0 (0) | 58 (100) | | |
| Urine glucose testing (n=100), n (%) | | | 51.9 | <.001 |
| Unsatisfactory | 100 (100) | 0 (0) | | |
| Satisfactory | 0 (0) | 100 (100) | | |

^aMcNemar test for related groups.

Discussion

Main Outcomes

Summary of Key Findings

This study on patient education and telenursing impacts concerning self-care practices among DM patients produced statistically significant outcomes, encompassing quantifiable improvements in skills, knowledge, and practices. Consequently, the intervention was effective in improving DM self-management and mitigating risks, as described below.

Improved DM Knowledge

The intervention resulted in patients with DM attaining significantly improved DM knowledge, especially concerning physical exercise, nutrition, and compliance with treatment. A more in-depth understanding of physical exercise was reflected in the postintervention increase in mean knowledge about physical exercise (and its impact on blood glucose) by 6.6 points [13]. This was striking, as education for patients with DM often lacks sufficient attention to physical exercise, despite its fundamental place in managing blood glucose and avoiding DM complications [13]. Improved knowledge scores concerning

regimens and nutrition were also significant, and these outcomes are essential for the strategy of managing diabetes.

The intervention analyzed in this research effectively addressed existent educational needs among DM patients, offering them accurate and clear information they could apply, via easy-to-use formats (eg, SMS text messages, telephone calls, and WhatsApp). The ease of access enabled patients to effectively manage their conditions, which was particularly useful for the subset recruited for phase II, due to their particularly poor knowledge and self-care determined in the preliminary assessment. Although individual needs of specific patients were not targeted by the studied intervention, it was directed to commonly identified barriers and needs among patients requiring such services, offering scope for genuine enhancements in patients' outcomes and self-care behaviors.

Improved Self-Care Practices

Self-care practices significantly increased participants' scores for practices following the intervention, including monitoring blood glucose, undertaking appropriate foot care, and physical exercise. For monitoring blood glucose and foot care, participants achieved a mean improvement of 8.15 points each, highlighting the efficacy of the intervention in terms of encouraging positive practices to avoid long-term complications and deteriorating health conditions, including serious ones commonly affecting patients with DM due to a dearth of appropriate self-care (eg, neuropathy and foot ulcers) [14]. Physical exercise-related self-care practices also yielded an improvement of 3.45 points, showing more likelihood of undertaking exercise after the intervention. This addresses a core aspect of the management of diabetes, enhancing sensitivity to insulin and lowering the risk of cardiovascular damage [15].

Improved Self-Care Skills

The effects of the intervention on participants' self-care skills were substantial; all 100% (400/400) had "unsatisfactory" skills preintervention, and 100% (400/400) had "satisfactory" skills after it, in terms of preparing and injecting insulin and testing glucose in urine. This demonstrates the potentially remarkable effectiveness of patient education and telenursing follow-ups to enable patients with DM or other serious conditions to more proactively improve and maintain positive skills and behaviors, thereby improving their health outcomes (and substantially reducing costs for health systems).

Relation to Existing Literature

The outcomes of this study affirm those of the broader literature on positive telenursing impacts on the management of chronic diseases, such as DM [6,16]. Previous studies have extensively demonstrated particular impacts of telenursing in terms of enhanced engagement and medication adherence among patients, which ultimately contribute to improved prognosis [17,18]. This research contributes to the literature by presenting how a holistic telenursing intervention combining educational with skills-based content delivered via modern telecommunications (eg, WhatsApp messages) can facilitate major breakthroughs for patients in terms of increased self-care practices and DM management knowledge. This notably goes beyond most DM-related research, which tends to prioritize fundamental

biomedical indicators of telenursing effectiveness (eg, HbA_{1c} and BMI), without commensurate attention to the holistic dimensions of DM care and self-management for patients (eg, exercise) [8,19].

Implications for Practice and Research

The intervention used in this research achieved notable benefits for patients, offering broader potential impacts for health practice and studies. For practitioners, the outcomes of this study affirm the effectiveness of patient education and telenursing follow-ups to improve diabetes care services, and personalized support and education delivered remotely via modern technologies, which are increasingly ubiquitous, can enlarge patient access to education and improve medication and healthy behavior adherence. Such impacts reduce demand for conventional clinical resources and avoid the escalation of negative DM-related conditions, thereby improving quality of care (ie, patient health and satisfaction) while achieving maximum resource deployment efficiency for health systems, which is essential for contexts with limited resources (eg, in low-income countries or remote geographical areas).

This research suggests that the effectiveness of patient education and telenursing follow-ups can be enhanced by adopting a patient-centered approach that addresses specific gaps in skills and knowledge among particular patient groups or individual patients. A personal paradigm considering each patient's particular requirements, as applied in this study, can enable patient education and telenursing follow-ups to offer its full benefits, reducing net costs on conventional health care resources, especially for chronic and serious conditions requiring improved self-management by patients, such as DM. In terms of implications for research, this study leaves open the requirement to investigate longitudinal effects of patient education and telenursing follow-ups to see if the advantages for self-care practices and DM knowledge recorded after a few weeks in this research can be sustained over time, and the extent to which they affect health indicators over the longer term (eg, reduced rates of DM complications and improved glycemic control). Furthermore, the cost efficiency of patient education and telenursing follow-ups in various potential applications can be compared to enable policy development to optimally deploy such initiatives for the maximum benefits. Finally, future studies should consider conducting 2-arm RCTs to compare patient education and telenursing follow-ups with standard care. Research involving diverse populations would also help determine the broader applicability of this approach. Additionally, integrating mobile health applications with automated reminders could enhance communication and patient adherence, potentially improving self-care related outcomes.

Limitations

The foremost limitation of this study pertains to its reliance on patients' own self-perceived and rated performance for some of the tools used, which is obviously subject to various forms of bias (including social desirability bias concerning self-care practices when reporting data in health care contexts). Furthermore, it was not possible to objectively measure patient indicators outside of clinical settings, including their exercise habits, nutrition, and blood glucose levels; such data would

have offered improved, robust proof concerning the positive impacts of the intervention.

The used design, with a single group and pretest-posttest format, precludes the use of a control group, which consequently reduces the confidence with which observed changes can be solely attributed to the intervention. It should also be remembered that many patients in real clinical contexts lack access to the internet, smartphones, etc, due to socioeconomic and geographical barriers and digital literacy, which can affect the applicability of this and other interventions, undermining the equity of telenursing care. The single setting from which participants were recruited is also an issue that reduces generalizability. It is advised that researchers use objective methods of measuring patients' clinically relevant data in studies of their self-care behaviors, use control groups, and recruit participants from multiple contexts in order to generate more generalizable feedback about patient needs and the efficacy of interventions. Researchers should also always consider accessibility issues, including with regard to the use of digital technologies to deliver care.

Conclusions

The results affirm that an appropriately designed educational telenursing intervention can achieve significantly improved

patient knowledge, self-care practices, and skills among patients with DM. Delivered via numerous modern methods of telecommunication, the intervention was successful in targeting essential issues in DM management to prevent complications, including monitoring blood glucose, physical exercise, and appropriate care for the foot. These results buttress calls for telenursing inclusion in conventional care for patients with DM, especially in contexts where conventional resources are not optimally accessible for all patients. This study's outcomes highlight the potential of patient education and telenursing follow-ups as an effective and scalable intervention to enable improved self-care practices, skills, and knowledge for patients with DM. The statistically significant enhancements demonstrated by this research support the use of patient education and telenursing follow-ups to help address the expanding costs of diabetes care, especially in contexts with limited resources. Nevertheless, more studies are required to ascertain whether the outcomes of this study are similar across different service user populations and to assay the long-term clinical and economic sustainability of education and telenursing solutions for such care.

Acknowledgments

The publication of this article was funded by the Weill Cornell Medicine – Qatar Health Sciences Library.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Hossain MJ, Al-Mamun M, Islam MR. Diabetes mellitus, the fastest growing global public health concern: early detection should be focused. *Health Sci Rep* 2024 Mar;7(3):e2004. [doi: [10.1002/hsr2.2004](https://doi.org/10.1002/hsr2.2004)] [Medline: [38524769](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38524769/)]
2. Abouzid MR, Ali K, Elkhawas I, Elshafei SM. An overview of diabetes mellitus in Egypt and the significance of integrating preventive cardiology in diabetes management. *Cureus* 2022;14(7):e27066. [doi: [10.7759/cureus.27066](https://doi.org/10.7759/cureus.27066)]
3. Matori SAO. Diabetes and its complications. *ACS Pharmacol Transl Sci* 2022 Aug 12;5(8):513-515. [doi: [10.1021/acspsci.2c00122](https://doi.org/10.1021/acspsci.2c00122)] [Medline: [35983272](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35983272/)]
4. Ahmad F, Joshi SH. Self-care practices and their role in the control of diabetes: a narrative review. *Cureus* 2023;15(7):e41409. [doi: [10.7759/cureus.41409](https://doi.org/10.7759/cureus.41409)]
5. Opoku R, Ackon SK, Kumah E, et al. Self-care behaviors and associated factors among individuals with type 2 diabetes in Ghana: a systematic review. *BMC Endocr Disord* 2023 Nov 22;23:256. [doi: [10.1186/s12902-023-01508-x](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12902-023-01508-x)] [Medline: [37993843](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37993843/)]
6. Mun M, Park Y, Hwang J, Woo K. Types and effects of telenursing in home health care: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Telemed J E Health* 2024 Sep;30(9):2431-2444. [doi: [10.1089/tmj.2023.0188](https://doi.org/10.1089/tmj.2023.0188)] [Medline: [37707998](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37707998/)]
7. Dehghani A, Pourfarid Y, Hojat M. The effect of telenursing education of self-care on health-promoting behaviors in patients with multiple sclerosis during the COVID-19 pandemic: a clinical trial study. *Mult Scler Relat Disord* 2023 Feb;70:104507. [doi: [10.1016/j.msard.2023.104507](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.msard.2023.104507)] [Medline: [36682241](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36682241/)]
8. AkbariRad M, Dehghani M, Sadeghi M, et al. The effect of telenursing on disease outcomes in people with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a narrative review. *J Diabetes Res* 2023;2023:4729430. [doi: [10.1155/2023/4729430](https://doi.org/10.1155/2023/4729430)] [Medline: [38098964](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38098964/)]
9. Eberle C, Stichling S. Effect of telemetric interventions on glycated hemoglobin A1c and management of type 2 diabetes mellitus: systematic meta-review. *J Med Internet Res* 2021 Feb 17;23(2):e23252. [doi: [10.2196/23252](https://doi.org/10.2196/23252)] [Medline: [33595447](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33595447/)]
10. Gajarawala SN, Pelkowski JN. Telehealth benefits and barriers. *J Nurse Pract* 2021 Feb;17(2):218-221. [doi: [10.1016/j.nurpra.2020.09.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nurpra.2020.09.013)] [Medline: [33106751](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33106751/)]
11. Marlina TT, Haryani H, Widyawati W, Febriani D. The effectiveness of telenursing for diabetes self-management education: a scoping review. *Open Nurs J* 2023;17:e187443462307190. [doi: [10.2174/18744346-v17-230815-2023-38](https://doi.org/10.2174/18744346-v17-230815-2023-38)]

12. Teo V, Weinman J, Yap KZ. Systematic review examining the behavior change techniques in medication adherence intervention studies among people with type 2 diabetes. *Ann Behav Med* 2024;58(4):229-241. [doi: [10.1093/abm/kaae001](https://doi.org/10.1093/abm/kaae001)] [Medline: [38334280](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38334280/)]
13. Schubert-Olesen O, Kröger J, Siegmund T, Thurm U, Halle M. Continuous glucose monitoring and physical activity. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2022;19(19):12296. [doi: [10.3390/ijerph191912296](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph191912296)] [Medline: [36231598](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36231598/)]
14. Creber A, Leo DG, Buckley BJR, et al. Use of telemonitoring in patient self-management of chronic disease: a qualitative meta-synthesis. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord* 2023;23:469. [doi: [10.1186/s12872-023-03486-3](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12872-023-03486-3)] [Medline: [37726655](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37726655/)]
15. Cannata F, Vadalà G, Russo F, Papalia R, Napoli N, Pozzilli P. Beneficial effects of physical activity in diabetic patients. *J Funct Morphol Kinesiol* 2020;5(3):70. [doi: [10.3390/jfmk5030070](https://doi.org/10.3390/jfmk5030070)] [Medline: [33467285](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33467285/)]
16. Liang HY, Hann Lin L, Yu Chang C, Mei Wu F, Yu S. Effectiveness of a nurse - led tele - homecare program for patients with multiple chronic illnesses and a high risk for readmission: a randomized controlled trial. *J Nurs Scholarsh* 2021 Mar;53(2):161-170. [doi: [10.1111/jnu.12622](https://doi.org/10.1111/jnu.12622)] [Medline: [33507626](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33507626/)]
17. Ghoulami-Shilsari F, Esmaeilpour Bandboni M. Tele-nursing in chronic disease care: a systematic review. *Jundishapur J Chronic Dis Care* 2019;In Press(In Press):e84379. [doi: [10.5812/jjcdc.84379](https://doi.org/10.5812/jjcdc.84379)]
18. Ariyanto H, Rosa EM. Effectiveness of telenursing in improving quality of life in patients with heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Taibah Univ Med Sci* 2024 Jun;19(3):664-676. [doi: [10.1016/j.jtumed.2024.04.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jtumed.2024.04.009)] [Medline: [38807966](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38807966/)]
19. Shahsavari A, Bakhshandeh Bavarsad M. Is telenursing an effective method to control BMI and HbA1c in illiterate patients aged 50 years and older with type 2 diabetes? A randomized controlled clinical trial. *J Caring Sci* 2020 Jun;9(2):73-79. [doi: [10.34172/JCS.2020.011](https://doi.org/10.34172/JCS.2020.011)] [Medline: [32626668](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32626668/)]

Abbreviations

DM: diabetes mellitus

HbA_{1c}: glycated hemoglobin A_{1c}

RCT: randomized controlled trial

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 10.10.24; peer-reviewed by C Li, H Monkman; revised version received 08.12.24; accepted 08.12.24; published 21.03.25.

Please cite as:

Alsahli M, Abd-alrazaq A, Fathy DM, Abdelmohsen SA, Gushgari OA, Ghazy HK, Abdelwahed AY
Effectiveness of Patients' Education and Telenursing Follow-Ups on Self-Care Practices of Patients With Diabetes Mellitus: Cross-Sectional and Quasi-Experimental Study
JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e67339
URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e67339>
doi: [10.2196/67339](https://doi.org/10.2196/67339)

© Mohammed Alsahli, Alaa Abd-alrazaq, Dalia M Fathy, Sahar A Abdelmohsen, Olfat Abdulgafoor Gushgari, Heba K Ghazy, Amal Yousef Abdelwahed. Originally published in *JMIR Nursing* (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 21.3.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in *JMIR Nursing*, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Analysis of Risk Factors and Nursing Strategies for Unplanned Extubation in Children: Retrospective Cohort Study

Xuefeng Han¹, BMed, MBA; Hairong Liu², BD; Tingchong Zhang³, BD, MM, PhD; Guangxin Fan², BD

¹Pediatric Surgery, Shunyi District Women and Children's Hospital, Beijing Children's Hospital, Beijing, China

²Shunyi Maternity and Child Hospital, Beijing Children's Hospital, Capital Medical University, Beijing, China

³Pediatric Surgery, Beijing Children's Hospital, Capital Medical University, No.56 Nanlishi Road Xicheng District, Beijing, China

Corresponding Author:

Tingchong Zhang, BD, MM, PhD

Pediatric Surgery, Beijing Children's Hospital, Capital Medical University, No.56 Nanlishi Road Xicheng District, Beijing, China

Abstract

Background: Unplanned extubation (UEX) is a critical indicator of nursing care quality. Existing research primarily focuses on pediatric intensive care units (PICUs), with limited data available from general pediatric surgery. Currently, most studies on this topic are mainly focused on PICUs, and there is a lack of research data regarding general pediatric surgery. Therefore, further research should be conducted based on this consideration.

Objective: This study aimed to analyze the high-risk factors for UEX in children and implement appropriate nursing strategies to reduce its incidence, ensuring clinical safety of pediatric patients.

Methods: A retrospective study (January 2018 - December 2023) included pediatric patients with indwelling catheters in general surgery. Exclusion criteria included mental disorders or abnormal Glasgow Coma Scale scores. Data on catheter days, UEX incidents, and risk factors were analyzed.

Results: A total of 1977 catheter days were recorded during the perioperative period, comprising 1079 days with urinary catheters, 768 days with postoperative wound drainage tubes, 68 days with gastric tubes, 46 days with peripheral central venous catheters, and 8 days with central venous catheters. During this period, 13 incidents of UEX occurred, yielding an overall UEX rate of 6.58 per 1000 catheter days. Urinary catheters accounted for the highest proportion of UEX incidents (8/13, 61.5%), followed by gastric tubes (3/13, 21.3%) and postoperative wound drainage tubes (2/13, 15.4%). The reintubation rate following UEX was 15.38% (2/13). Further analysis identified significant risk factors associated with UEX: (1) patient characteristics: age ≤ 3 years (8/13, 61.5%) and male sex (10/13, 76.9%); (2) clinical management: absence of physical restraints (10/13, 76.9%); and (3) temporal factors: incidents occurring during holidays (9/13, 69.2%). Multivariate analysis revealed that UEX risk was influenced by inter-related factors, including pediatric physiological characteristics (eg, limited self-regulation capacity), suboptimal catheter fixation methods, positional discomfort during patient movement, and variations in nursing interventions (eg, frequency of rounds and caregiver education).

Conclusions: Unplanned extubation in pediatric inpatients represents a critical clinical complication that may compromise treatment efficacy and prolong hospitalization. Our findings highlight the multifactorial etiology of UEX events, with risk determinants spanning patient characteristics, care protocols, and environmental factors. To mitigate these risks, we propose implementing evidence-based multidisciplinary preventive strategies, including standardized risk assessment protocols for high-risk subgroups (eg, male patients aged ≤ 3 years), enhanced staff training on age-appropriate restraint techniques and securement device utilization, and dynamic adjustment of nursing surveillance frequency during peak risk periods (eg, holidays or postural changes). This systematic approach demonstrates potential to reduce UEX-associated adverse events by 42% - 68%, according to benchmark studies, ultimately improving pediatric care quality.

(JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e71307) doi:[10.2196/71307](https://doi.org/10.2196/71307)

KEYWORDS

unplanned extubation; nursing strategies; prevention; risk factor; pediatric care

Introduction

Unplanned extubation

Unplanned extubation (UEX), a critical patient safety indicator reflecting nursing care quality, can lead to irreversible clinical

consequences across all age groups. In adult critical care settings, reported UEX incidence ranges from 7% to 18%, with endotracheal tube dislodgement demonstrating particularly severe outcomes at rates of 0.2% - 14.6% [1-3]. The UEX rate for indwelling nasogastric tubes was 7.6% (95/1243) [4]. A total of 56,508 courses occurred in 36,696 patients, with a crude

UEX rate of 2.8% [5], and 0.43 - 0.79% in pediatric intensive care units (PICUs) [6]. The clinical implications of pediatric UEX extend beyond immediate physiological risks. When delayed reintubation occurs, these events may disrupt therapeutic trajectories, prolong hospitalization duration by 2 - 5 days based on severity [7], exacerbate family-caregiver tensions, and ultimately degrade health care service quality metrics. Despite these consequences, UEX in pediatric general surgical contexts remains understudied. To address this knowledge gap, we conducted a retrospective cohort analysis of UEX incidents recorded in a tertiary pediatric general surgery department between January 2018 and December 2023 (N=1977 catheter days). Through multidimensional risk factor identification, this study provides actionable evidence for developing nurse training protocols targeting high-risk scenarios, optimizing hospital administration policies for device securement, implementing preventive bundles tailored to pediatric surgical populations.

Definition and Classification of UEX

Unplanned extubation (UEX) is formally defined as the premature removal of indwelling medical devices prior to therapeutic protocol completion, occurring through: (1) Self-extubation: patient-initiated device removal without clinical authorization; (2) accidental dislodgement: unintentional tube slippage due to iatrogenic factors (eg, improper securement during nursing procedures); and (3) therapeutic failure: early device removal mandated by compromised functionality (eg, obstruction leakage or material degradation) [8].

This tripartite classification system emphasizes UEX causation mechanisms, facilitating targeted prevention strategies across clinical scenarios.

The incidence rate of UEX can be calculated in two ways [5,9]: (1) number of UEX instances of a particular catheter during a specific period/total days of catheter placement during the study period $\times 1000\%$, (2) number of UEX instances of a particular catheter/total number of instances of catheter placement during the study period $\times 1000\%$. The first method is more commonly used, particularly in monitoring tracheal intubation UEX in

intensive care units (ICUs). This method was also used in monitoring catheter infection rates during the 2011 assessment of tertiary comprehensive hospitals. This study adopts the first method for calculating incidence.

Methods

Study Setting

This retrospective study enrolled pediatric patients (aged <18 years) who: (1) underwent general surgical procedures with indwelling catheters between January 2018 and December 2023; (2) demonstrated preserved neuromuscular integrity (ie, normal muscle tone, Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS) ≥ 14); and (3) had no documented neuropsychiatric comorbidities affecting device tolerance.

Catheter types analyzed included preoperative peripherally inserted central catheters and intraoperative or postoperative devices such as gastric tubes, urinary catheters, central venous catheters, and surgical wound drainage systems. Patient demographics, catheter maintenance characteristics, and contextual factors during UEX events were systematically documented through electronic health record extraction.

Research Method

This study used a retrospective analysis approach for UEX. According to the hospital protocol, UEXs were reported as adverse events to the nursing department using a hospital-specific reporting form. The types of tubes included, in addition to those previously mentioned, were endotracheal tubes, tracheostomy tubes, fistula tubes, arterial lines, and dialysis catheters. However, as our department does not use these additional tubes, they were not included in this study. The Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale (RASS) and the pediatric-modified GCS were applied for assessment. The RASS is a commonly used tool in health care to assess the level of sedation and agitation in patients and can provide guidance to nurses. The RASS-specific scoring criteria are presented in Table 1 [10].

Table . The RASS scoring criteria [11].

| Score | Status | Clinical symptoms |
|-------|-------------------|--|
| +4 | Aggressive | Violence |
| +3 | Very restless | Try to remove the endotracheal tube, gastric tube, and venous access |
| +2 | Manic anxiety | The body moves hard inability to cooperate with ventilator |
| +1 | Disturbed anxiety | Anxiety and tension but only a slight body movement |
| 0 | Alert but quiet | Wake up the natural state |
| −1 | Sleepy | Not fully awake, but can stay awake for more than 10 seconds |
| −2 | Mild sedation | Unable to remain awake for more than 10 seconds |
| −3 | Moderate sedation | Responses to sound |
| −4 | Severe sedation | Responses to body stimuli |
| −5 | Stupor | No response to sound or body stimulation |

Ethical Considerations

This study was approved by the Medical Ethics Committee of Shunyi Maternal and Child Health Care Hospital, Beijing (IEC-B-022-V.01-A08; [Multimedia Appendix 1](#)). As this was a retrospective study, telephone communication was conducted with legal guardians of all participating children (who experienced unplanned extubation). The research purpose, risks, and data usage scope were fully explained. All guardians provided consent for data inclusion. For secondary data analysis, the original data were anonymized, and informed consent was obtained during primary data collection. Data were deidentified by removing patient names, initials, and hospital IDs. All images in the manuscript and supplementary materials were verified to contain no identifiable features of participants. No compensation was provided to the participants. The composition and working

procedures of this ethics committee complied with the principles of good clinical practice and relevant national laws and regulations.

Results

Demographic Risk Stratification

The demographic characteristics are provided in [Table 2](#). Age-dependent vulnerability showed a descending gradient: infants or toddlers (≤ 3 years) accounted for 61.6% (8/13) of total UEX cases, preschool children (4 - 6 years) for 23.1% (3/13), and school-aged children (> 6 years) for 15.3% (2/13) UEX cases. Gender disparity was pronounced, with men exhibiting 2.3-fold higher risk than women (10/13, 76.9% vs 3/13, 23.1%).

Table . Pediatric patients with indwelling catheters and UEX^a occurrences.

| Characteristics | Patients (N=13), n (%) |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Gender | |
| Male | 10 (76.9) |
| Female | 3 (23.1) |
| Age (years) | |
| ≤1 | 4 (30.8) |
| 1 - 3 | 4 (30.8) |
| 4-6 | 3 (23.1) |
| 7-16 | 2 (15.4) |
| Clinical Features | |
| Restraints used | |
| Yes | 3 (23.1) |
| No | 10 (76.9) |
| Sedative medication usage | |
| Yes | 0 (0) |
| No | 13 (100) |
| Catheter types | |
| Urinary catheter | 8 (61.5) |
| Gastric tube | 3 (23.1) |
| Drainage tube | 2 (15.4) |
| PICC ^b /CVC ^c | 0 (0) |
| UEX occurrence details | |
| Patient condition | |
| Quiet | 4 (30.8) |
| Restless/crying | 9 (69.2) |
| Awake | 13 (100) |
| Comatose | 0 (0) |
| Nurse presence | |
| At bedside | 1 (7.7) |
| Not at bedside | 12 (92.3) |
| Time period | |
| Morning awakening | 4 (30.7) |
| Before/after meals | 2 (15.4) |
| Morning/afternoon treatment | 4 (30.8) |
| Noon/night rest | 3 (23.1) |
| Timing post-catheter use (hours) | |
| ≤6 | 2 (15.4) |
| 24 - 48 | 4 (30.8) |
| ≥48 | 7 (53.8) |
| Workday/holiday | |
| Business days | 4 (30.8) |
| Holidays | 9 (69.2) |

| Characteristics | Patients (N=13), n (%) |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Tape replacement (hours) | |
| ≤24 | 11 (84.6) |
| ≥24 | 2 (15.4) |

^aUEX: unplanned extubation.

^bPICC: peripherally inserted central catheter.

^cCVC: central venous catheter.

Clinical Context of UEX Events

The data in Table 3 are derived from this study's analysis of catheterized children (N=13) in the Pediatric General Surgery department from 2018 to 2023, with intergroup comparisons performed using Student *t* test. This study identified an overall UEX rate of 6.58 per 1000 catheter-days in pediatric general

surgery. Catheter-specific analysis revealed that gastric tubes demonstrated the highest incidence density (44.1 events/1000 catheter-days); urinary catheters constituted the majority of UEX events (8/13, 61.5%). The RASS scores before and after catheter placement, postoperatively, and during the peri-decannulation period are shown in Table 4.

Table . Incidence of UEX^a in pediatric general surgery for five types of tubing from January 2018 to December 2023.

| Name of tubing | Catheter days | Number of UEX occurrences | UEX incidence rate ^b | UEX for each tubing ^c , % |
|---------------------|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Urinary catheter | 1079 | 8 | 7.41 | 61.5 |
| Gastric tube | 68 | 3 | 44.1 | 23.1 |
| PICC ^d | 46 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| CVC ^e | 8 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Wound drainage tube | 768 | 2 | 2.6 | 15.4 |

^aUEX: unplanned extubation.

^bcases / catheter days × 100%.

^cUEX occurrences for each tubing type / total UEX occurrences × 100%.

^dPICC: peripherally inserted central catheter.

^eCVC: central venous catheter.

Table . RASS scores before and after catheter placement, postoperatively, and during peri-decannulation period in 13 pediatric patients.

| Rating | Before catheter placement, n | After catheter placement, n | Within 30 minutes of returning to the room post-operatively, n | After returning to the room 2 hours postoperatively, n | After 24 hours postoperatively, n | Peri-Decannulation period, n | Percentage of decannulation scoring (n=78), n (%) |
|--------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| +4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| +3 | 0 | 10 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 3 | 21 (26.9) |
| +2 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 0 | 1 | 6 | 14 (17.9) |
| +1 | 5 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 13 (16.7) |
| 0 | 6 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 6 | 2 | 20 (25.6) |
| -1 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 6 (7.7) |
| -2 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 3 (3.8) |
| -3 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 (1.3) |
| -4 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 (0) |
| -5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 (0) |

^aRASS: Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale.

Discussion

Incidence and Patient-Related Factors of UEX

Comparative Incidence Analysis

Existing literature demonstrates significant variability in pediatric UEX rates across care settings. PICU-focused studies such as that by Guan et al [6], a single-center analysis of 41 cases reported UEX incidence rates of 0.43 - 0.79%, with 71% occurring in infants ≤ 12 months [12]. In mixed surgical cohorts, Sadowski et al [7] documented a higher event rate of 6.4% (95% CI 5.1 - 7.8), potentially reflecting broader inclusion criteria [13]. The general pediatric surgery cohort in this study ($N=1977$ catheter-days) revealed a UEX incidence density of 6.58 per 1000 catheter-days, translating to a 2.1-fold higher risk than PICU benchmarks [6] and comparable rates to mixed surgical populations [7], when standardized per insertion. This discrepancy may be attributable to: (1) procedural differences that is, prolonged postoperative immobilization versus critical care protocols; (2) surveillance intensity that is, reduced monitoring frequency in general wards versus PICUs; and (3) catheter type distribution, that is, predominance of urinary or gastric devices (84.6% of UEX events) versus respiratory tubes in ICUs.

Age Distribution of Patients

Consistent with developmental vulnerability patterns, our findings corroborate the inverse correlation between age and UEX susceptibility first reported by Guan et al [6]. Comparative analysis revealed that infants and toddlers (≤ 3 years) in our cohort demonstrated 17.2% higher UEX risk compared to the study by Ma et al (Multimedia Appendix 2) [8]. This can potentially be attributable to neurodevelopmental factors (eg, immature sensorimotor integration increasing device manipulation behaviors), cognitive limitations (ie, reduced capacity to comprehend catheter purpose, as per Piaget's preoperational stage characteristics) [14], and anatomical constraints (eg, higher device-to-body size ratio exacerbating positional discomfort). Gender disparity analysis identified men as having a 3.3-fold higher UEX risk than women ($n=10$, 76.9% vs $n=3$, 23.1%; $P=.046$), aligning with established pediatric mobility patterns. Christov-Moore et al [15] showed that this kinetic discrepancy may interact with testosterone-mediated exploratory behavior enhancement and delayed proprioceptive development in male infants.

Consciousness State

Emerging evidence identifies altered consciousness as a critical risk predictor for UEX in pediatric populations. Pediatric patients with critical illness requiring intensive care (ie, ICU or PICU admission) demonstrate heightened susceptibility to delirium, a condition with multifactorial etiology involving both intrinsic patient factors (disease severity, metabolic disturbances) and extrinsic environmental triggers (sensory overload, sleep disruption). This neurocognitive complication is further exacerbated by iatrogenic risks associated with suboptimal care quality, including unplanned extubation events, which may amplify physiological stress and psychological distress. Such associations underscore the need for delirium-preventive

protocols tailored to high-acuity pediatric settings to mitigate adverse clinical outcomes [16,17].

Standardized neurological assessment tools demonstrate clinical utility in risk stratification:

1. Pediatric GCS [18]: It assesses three domains such as ocular response (E1-E4), verbal response (V1-V5), and motor response (M1-M6). Systematic GCS documentation reduces pediatric UEX risk by 38% (odds ratio [OR] 0.62, 95% CI 0.55 - 0.71) [19].
2. Confusion assessment method (CAM) [20,21]: It is an ICU-validated delirium screening tool with specificity of 93% and sensitivity 86%. The implementation of this method decreases UEX frequency by 43.7% (risk ratio [RR] 0.58; $P=.006$).

Internationally recognized critical care guidelines uniformly recommend the RASS as the criterion-standard tool for sedation assessment in adult intensive care. The RASS demonstrates high validity in both medical and surgical ICU patients, whether ventilated or nonventilated, sedated or nonanesthetized. [22]. It is recommended by the Association of the Scientific Medical Societies in Germany S2k Consensus [23], and the Chinese Expert Consensus on Neurocritical Care Sedation [24]. The operational thresholds are as follows: (1) agitation identification: RASS scores of +2 to +4 indicate clinically significant agitation requiring intervention (emergency prehospital with sensitivity of 89%) [22], and (2) sedation protocol: maintaining RASS scores between -2 to 0 reduces UEX by 41% (RR 0.59, 95% CI 0.54 - 0.66) [and ventilator-associated pneumonia by 32% (HR 0.68, $P=.007$) [25].

Comfort of Position

This study did not impose mandatory positioning restrictions on pediatric patients with indwelling catheters, permitting them to self-select comfortable positions. However, sudden postural changes were prohibited to maintain catheter stability, with continuous monitoring ensuring an indwelling segment length ≥ 5 cm during mobilization [26]. Unplanned extubation was mechanistically linked to foreign body sensation-induced physiological stress, particularly in nasogastric intubation cases where nausea incidence increased by 54% (95% CI 46% - 62%) and abdominal distension risk, (OR 2.8, 95% CI 2.1 - 3.7; $P<.001$). Abdominal distension demonstrated a significant association with UEX, with affected patients exhibiting a 3.2-fold elevated risk (HR 3.2, 95% CI 2.1 - 4.9; $P=.002$) compared to nondistended counterparts [27].

The primary reasons for UEX are the tension and fear experienced by pediatric patients or discomfort due to prolonged catheterization, leading them to attempt self-removal. In cases where patients sweat excessively and engage in frequent movements, the edges of the dressing may curl, and adhesive strength may decrease. Some patients may experience slippage due to the short length of the reserved catheter, especially during vigorous activities. For patients who can freely change positions and cooperate well with medical staff, it is crucial to provide specific instructions on precautions when changing positions and the placement of drainage tubes while getting up or lying down to prevent UEX.

Distribution of High-Risk Time for UEX Occurrence

The incidence of UEX during holidays and morning hours accounts for 69.2% (n=9) and 30.7% (n=4) of the total UEX occurrence rate, respectively; on workdays, the percentage is 30.8% (n=4). For other time periods, the distribution was 15.4% (n=2) and 7.7% (n=1), respectively, indicating that holidays and the morning period (6 AM-8 AM) pose a high-risk time for UEX. Previous research has identified the high-risk time period for UEX as 4 PM-8 PM, constituting 41.2% (95% CI 38.5% - 44.0%) of occurrences. The subsequent periods from 12 AM-4 PM constitute 18.7% (95% CI 16.2% - 21.3%) [28].

Analysis of Nursing Staff Allocation and UEX Prevention Mechanisms

Our department implements a standardized health education protocol for pediatric patients with indwelling catheters, requiring assigned nurses to provide systematic guidance to caregivers on catheter maintenance objectives, clinical significance, and nursing standards. This approach aims to reduce human-related UEX risks through enhanced caregiver awareness. Daily ward round evaluations indicate that, while parents can recall basic catheter care protocols, significant knowledge gaps persist regarding critical aspects such as postural management and recognition of abnormal signs. Current evidence suggests a dose-dependent relationship between nursing staff allocation and UEX incidence.

In critical care units, a nurse-to-patient ratio (5.00; 95%CI 2.64-7.99) increased the risk of UEX [29]. This indicates that the nurse-to-patient ratio has a direct impact on preventing UEX [30].

Although this study did not comprehensively quantify dynamic nurse-to-patient ratios, case analysis revealed that 92.3% (n=12) of UEX incidents occurred during nurse absences from the bedside, highlighting the current reliance on collaborative caregiver-staff supervision for catheter safety. Notably, our nursing team's average clinical experience of five years has ruled out technical operational errors as primary contributors to UEX, further emphasizing the necessity for physical preventive measures (eg, optimization of restraint devices) and sustained bedside monitoring. There remains an urgent need for randomized controlled trials to objectively evaluate the preventive efficacy of dedicated nurse-led real-time bedside surveillance on UEX reduction.

Systemic Deficiencies in Clinical Protocols Contributing to UEX

This study identified procedural deviations in medical or nursing operations as causative factors in 30.8% (n=4) of UEX incidents. Detailed root cause analysis revealed three cases of urinary catheter dislodgement attributable to balloon inflation errors (two instances involved insufficient air volume). Standard balloon inflation volume for urinary catheters is 5 - 10 mL; however, pediatric patients require weight-based adjustment (0.5 - 1 mL/kg, with a maximum volume not exceeding 10 mL) [31]. One case exhibited complete omission of balloon inflation. Additionally, one wound drainage tube displacement resulted from combined mechanical failures— loose fixation sutures

and inadequate adhesive securement—culminating in device migration during patient ambulation.

These incidents underscore the cascading risks posed by protocol nonadherence, particularly when compounded by gaps in nursing supervision and intershift communication. The absence of standardized verification checklists during shift transitions may perpetuate latent systemic errors, ultimately compromising pediatric catheter safety. To mitigate these risks, we recommend the implementation of double-signature catheter integrity checks during shift handovers, mandatory simulation training on device-specific securement protocols (eg, ENFit compliant enteral tubes) [32].

Our analysis revealed distinct patterns in fixation efficacy: 61.5% (8/13) of UEX cases involved single-anchor fixation using hypoallergenic paper tape with an Ω -shaped cutaneous application, while 38.5% (5/13) employed multimodal securement combining tape fixation with supplemental measures (elastic bandage reinforcement or surgical suturing). The Ω technique's biomechanical advantage lies in its motion-adaptive design—dual tape placements at strategic anatomical sites compensate for pediatric patients' unpredictable movement ranges, thereby enhancing device stability.

A paradoxical pattern emerged regarding adhesive maintenance frequency. High-frequency replacement (<24 hours) was associated with 84.6% (n=11) of UEX incidents, whereas standard replacement (\geq 24 hours) was observed with only 15.4% (n=2) patients.

This counterintuitive relationship underscores that fixation reliability depends not merely on replacement intervals but crucially on postreplacement adhesive integrity. The probability of UEX detachment increases by 30% (9/30) when using tape to fix it improperly [33].

The interplay between securement methodology and material performance is further evidenced by 65% of fixation-related displacements attributable to suboptimal device-skin interface management [21]. Adopting multiple methods led to greater reduction in UEX rates than those using a single measure [34].

Controversies in Physical Restraint Utilization for UEX Prevention

Our data revealed a 76.9% UEX incidence rate among unrestrained pediatric patients, suggesting potential protective effects of restraint implementation. This finding aligns with the outcomes of a prospective cohort study, suggesting that standardized limb restraint protocols, when properly implemented, demonstrate significant clinical value in preventing critical safety incidents including UEX and inpatient falls among high-risk populations [35]. However, international studies indicate that physical restraints are applied in 47-67% of unplanned extubation cases; however, there remains ongoing debate regarding their efficacy in preventing such incidents [36]. Current evidence suggests that restraint protocols should be dynamically adjusted based on the patient's actual clinical status, with timely and appropriate application guided by specific behavioral manifestations such as calm or agitated states [37].

Current systematic reviews conclude insufficient evidence (grade certainty: low) to support universal restraint protocols. Our findings underscore the necessity for (1) dynamic risk stratification: differentiating restraint indications between sedated (RASS –2 to 0) and agitated (RASS +1 to +3) states and (2) alternative strategies: implementing sensor-embedded alarms or distraction therapies as restraint-sparing interventions.

The absence of high-quality randomized controlled trials comparing restraint-based versus restraint-free protocols in pediatric surgical populations remains a critical knowledge gap requiring urgent investigation.

Sedative Utilization Paradigm

This investigation employed a nonpharmacological approach to catheter management, deliberately excluding sedatives or adjuvant pharmacological agents from pediatric care protocols. Current evidence remains inconclusive regarding the prophylactic efficacy of sedation in preventing UEX, as no controlled comparative trials have established definitive causal relationships. Nevertheless, observational data from a cohort of 43 patients revealed substantial divergence in UEX incidence between nonsedated (21/43, 49%) patients and appropriately sedated groups (10/43, 23%) [38]. However, relevant studies [6] have found that among the 41 pediatric cases studied, the incidence of unplanned extubation (UEX) was 51.2% in patients without sedative use, while the rate decreased to 24.4% in those with appropriate sedation. Inadequate or absent sedation has been identified as a primary risk factor for UEX [1]. This underscores the imperative for protocol-driven sedation titration, ideally maintaining RASS scores between –1 and 0 during invasive device retention periods. For children using sedatives, studies have shown that the proper and adequate use of sedatives can reduce unplanned UEX events [38]. [This study did not include data on sedative use and therefore does not elaborate on the relationship between sedative use and UEX in children.

Implementing Nursing Strategies to Reduce UEX Incidence

High-Risk Population Management

According to the findings of this study, infants and young children are identified as a high-risk group for UEX due to physiological factors such as their lively and active nature, lack of self-protection awareness, increased nasal and oral secretions, and susceptibility to sweating. To mitigate these risks, a tiered monitoring protocol, enhanced surveillance system was implemented. A structured rounding protocol mandated 15-minute interval checks during high-risk circadian phases (6 AM–10 PM), documented through standardized bedside monitoring protocols. Each assessment encompassed neurological status (AVPU scale scoring as shown in [Multimedia Appendix 3](#)), vital sign stability (HR variability <15%), catheter integrity metrics (migration distance <2cm; securement device adhesion >80% per Infusion therapy standards of practice [39], particularly when the children's condition is unstable or they exhibit restlessness. Additionally, bedside safety measures should be implemented. Nursing staff should assist and guide parents in caring for the endotracheal tube, emphasizing key points such as the purpose and

significance of catheter retention. Caregivers should be educated on avoiding tube kinking, bending, compression, or dragging. For children with blood-containing drainage, gentle squeezing of the drainage tube every hour, from top to bottom, is advised to prevent the coagulation of blood in the drainage fluid. Furthermore, the drainage bag or negative pressure drainage device should be positioned below the drainage site to prevent fluid reflux, which could lead to infection or impaired drainage.

Neurological Assessment Protocol

Precise evaluation of consciousness levels constitutes the cornerstone of pediatric critical care, requiring differentiation across six distinct neurological states: alertness, somnolence, obtundation, stupor, coma, and encephalopathic presentations (confusion or delirium). Validated pediatric-specific assessment instruments should be systematically implemented as follows:

- Pediatric GCS [40]: (1) ocular response: scored E1–E4 (no eye opening to spontaneous tracking); (2) verbal response: graded V1–V5 (no vocalization to oriented speech); and (3) motor response: ranked M1–M6 (no movement to purposeful obedience). The use of trained nurses for outcome assessment improved the reliability of the results [36].
- Confusion Assessment Method for ICU (CAM-ICU): Implementation of these standardized tools reduces diagnostic errors by 42% (OR=0.57, 95% CI 0.50 - 0.65) compared to subjective clinical judgment alone [41]. Documentation should be aligned to the AVPU (Alert-Voice-Pain-Unresponsive) framework for rapid deterioration detection.

Prophylactic Catheter Management Protocol

This study indicates that infants and young children constitute a high-risk group for unplanned extubation in pediatric populations due to physiological predispositions, including heightened activity levels, underdeveloped self-protection awareness, excessive oral/nasal secretions, and increased perspiration tendencies. Therefore, implementing optimized nursing protocols such as rotational fixation is recommended[42], which has demonstrated both significant reductions in unplanned extubation rates and superior outcomes in skin integrity assessment scores.

Selecting comfortable positions for the patient, proper tube fixation locations and methods, and minimizing stimulation from tube foreign bodies during routine care are essential. Sudden changes in position should be avoided to prevent UEX.

The observed temporal clustering of UEX incidents—peaking during holiday periods (n=9, 69.2%) and early morning hours (n=4, 30.7%)—suggests critical intersections between nursing resource allocation and caregiver behavioral patterns. Holiday-associated risks likely stem from reduced staffing ratios compounded by familial visitation surges, creating surveillance gaps. Morning vulnerability windows (6 AM–8 PM) may reflect attentional diversion as caregivers prioritize hygiene and nutrition tasks over device monitoring, particularly during post-anesthesia recovery phases when pediatric agitation peaks.

The relationship between quantitative disease severity scoring and nursing levels has been further clarified, providing a scientific and objective basis for clinical condition assessment. This ultimately ensures alignment between disease severity and corresponding care intensity. Recommendations include shortening ward round intervals to 30 minutes during high-risk periods and reinforcing catheter fixation protocols for the second-day care [43].

The current lack of consensus-based guidelines regarding the influence of nurse staffing parameters on adverse nursing outcomes reflects the multifactorial determinants of clinical practice, including nurses' clinical experience, professional competency, educational background, patient acuity levels, and interdepartmental variations. Given these complexities, these confounding variables were deliberately controlled for in the methodological design of this investigation.

Strategic Staffing Allocation for UEX Risk Mitigation

The current evidence base fails to demonstrate a definitive linear correlation between hospital nursing workforce configurations and measurable patient safety outcomes. Methodological limitations in evidence appraisal reveal that the incorporation of specialized nursing personnel shows no statistically significant variation in patient mortality rates ($P>0.05$), notwithstanding these organizational interventions.

These findings collectively establish a dose-response relationship between nursing workforce density and device safety outcomes. High-acuity units demand proactive strategies including (1) implementation of dynamic staffing models that adjust real-time to patient deterioration alerts; (2) mandatory competency training on pediatric-specific restraint protocols and agitation recognition; and (3) structured family education programs using visual aids and multilingual resources to bridge health literacy gaps.

For caregivers with limited medical comprehension, iterative reinforcement through nurse-led daily demonstrations (eg, proper limb positioning during diaper changes) proves more effective than conventional verbal instructions alone.

Optimizing Adhesive Management for Enhanced Catheter Securement

The efficacy of tape fixation extends beyond replacement frequency, critically depending on sustained adhesive integrity. For pediatric patients with hyperhidrosis or cutaneous sensitivity, preapplication skin preparation using chlorhexidine-impregnated wipes significantly improves tape adherence. Applying reinforced adhesive tape within 24 hours or combining with skin barrier products can synergistically enhance the securing effect of medical tape.

This evidence underscores a dual management imperative: (1) proactive maintenance by implementing circadian-aligned replacement schedules to prevent adhesive degradation during

high-risk nocturnal agitation periods and (2) contextual adaptation by using sweat-resistant hydrocolloid tapes for tropical climates or febrile patients, coupled with twice-daily skin integrity assessments.

Thus, competency-based training modules emphasizing 45° angle tape placement and tension-free smoothing should be mandated as part of nursing credentialing programs.

Restraint Use in UEX Prevention

While international guidelines caution against routine restraint use due to ethical and complication concerns, our data advocate for selective immobilization protocols targeting high-risk subgroups: (1) developmental vulnerability: infants or toddlers with immature impulse control (≤ 3 years: $n=8$, 61.6% of patients) and (2) pharmacological profile: nonsedated patients exhibiting RASS $\geq +2$ agitation scores (44.8% of incidents).

When implementing restraints, a structured safety bundle should be mandated: (1) time-limited application with 4-hour intervals with documented neurovascular assessments, and (2) positional rotation to minimize pressure points through scheduled lateral or prone positioning.

Summary

Unplanned extubation serves as a sentinel event reflecting systemic vulnerabilities in pediatric airway safety and nursing care quality. The multifactorial etiology of UEX—encompassing developmental vulnerability, iatrogenic procedural gaps, and preventive strategy limitations—necessitates multidimensional interventions tailored to individual risk profiles. Such an approach not only reduces immediate mechanical failures but also addresses the cognitive-behavioral determinants of device interference, particularly in high-risk subgroups such as nonsedated toddlers (RASS $\geq +2$) with restricted comprehension capacity.

Study Limitations

This exploratory analysis has several methodological constraints. The exclusion criteria focusing on psychiatric comorbidities failed to account for potential confounders like neurodevelopmental disorders or atopic predisposition, potentially introducing selection bias. With only 13 (76.9%) male participants, the small sample size limits generalizability and risks overestimating UEX susceptibility in infants (61.6%) while obscuring school-age children's risk profiles. As a single-center retrospective review lacking control groups, this study could not establish causal relationships between nursing strategies and outcomes. Furthermore, inherent documentation gaps in medical records—particularly regarding pre-extubation activities and caregiver interactions—constrain operational insights for protocol optimization. Future prospective studies should incorporate standardized video monitoring and validated parental compliance assessments to strengthen evidence-based recommendations.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Ethical review and approval form for scientific research projects

[PDF File, 137 KB - [nursing_v8ile71307_app1.pdf](#)]

Multimedia Appendix 2

Comparison of our study cohort with study by Ma et al [8]

[DOCX File, 11 KB - [nursing_v8ile71307_app2.docx](#)]

Multimedia Appendix 3

AVPU (Alert-Voice-Pain-Unresponsive) scoring system

[DOCX File, 11 KB - [nursing_v8ile71307_app3.docx](#)]

References

1. Chang LY, Wang KWK, Chao YF. Influence of physical restraint on unplanned extubation of adult intensive care patients: a case-control study. *Am J Crit Care* 2008 Sep;17(5):408-415. [doi: [10.4037/ajcc2008.17.5.408](#)] [Medline: [18775996](#)]
2. Yunyun L. Research progress on high-risk factors and prevention of unplanned extubation in patients with entacheal intubation. *Nursing Management in China* 2016;16(1):28-30 [FREE Full text]
3. de Groot RI, Dekkers OM, Herold IH, de Jonge E, Arbous MS. Risk factors and outcomes after unplanned extubations on the ICU: a case-control study. *Crit Care* 2011;15(1):R19. [doi: [10.1186/cc9964](#)] [Medline: [21232123](#)]
4. Yuan X, Zhu L, Xu H, et al. Effect of quality control circle activities on reducing the unplanned extubation rate of indwelling gastric tubes in pediatric general surgery. *Contemporary Nurses (First Half of the Month)* 2020;27(8):187-189. [doi: [10.19791/j.cnki.1006-6411.2020.22.084](#)]
5. Perry T, Klugman D, Schumacher K, et al. Unplanned extubation during pediatric cardiac intensive care: U.S. multicenter registry study of prevalence and outcomes. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2023 Jul 1;24(7):551-562. [doi: [10.1097/PCC.0000000000003235](#)] [Medline: [37070818](#)]
6. Guan YM, Lou JH. Analysis of unplanned extubation events in critically ill children. *Nurs Res* 2011;25(2C):548-549. [doi: [10.3969/j.issn.1009-6493.2011.06.040](#)]
7. Sadowski R, Dechert RE, Bandy KP, et al. Continuous quality improvement: reducing unplanned extubations in a pediatric intensive care unit. *Pediatrics* 2004 Sep;114(3):628-632. [doi: [10.1542/peds.2003-0735-L](#)] [Medline: [15342831](#)]
8. Ma HF. Risk factor analysis for unplanned extubation in pediatric intensive care units and construction of a risk assessment table [Chinese]. *Wanfang Data*.: Qingdao University; 2018. URL: <https://d.wanfangdata.com.cn/thesis/ChhUaGVzaXNOZXdtMjAyNDA5MjAxNTE3MjUSCUQwMTUzNzIzNhoINmJ6MzZzYTc%3D>
9. Nursing Center of Hospital Management Research Institute of National Health and Family Planning Commission, Nursing Quality Indicator Research and Development Group. *Practical Manual for Nursing Sensitive Quality Indicators*: People's Health Press; 2016.
10. Chung CY, Chen CL, Cheng PT, See LC, Tang SFT, Wong AMK. Critical score of Glasgow Coma Scale for pediatric traumatic brain injury. *Pediatr Neurol* 2006 May;34(5):379-387. [doi: [10.1016/j.pediatrneurol.2005.10.012](#)] [Medline: [16647999](#)]
11. Lu ZH, Wang Y, Guo XB, et al. Research progress on risk factors and safety management strategies for unplanned extubation in hospitalized children. *J Nurs Manag* 2021;21-24 [FREE Full text]
12. Shao YD, Zhu JH, Lin YQ. Application of confusion assessment method in early assessment and intervention of ICU delirium. *Journal of Nurse Training* 2017;32(5):441-444. [doi: [10.16821/j.cnki.hsjx.2017.05.018](#)]
13. Zhu MM, Liu F, Wang R. Research progress on the application of agitation-sedation scores in critically ill patients. *Chinese Journal of Nursing* 2018;53(2):247-250 [FREE Full text]
14. Piaget J. *The Origins of Intelligence in Children*, 2nd edition: International Universities Press; 1952. [doi: [10.1037/11494-000](#)]
15. Christov-Moore L, Simpson EA, Coudé G, Grigaityte K, Iacoboni M, Ferrari PF. Empathy: gender effects in brain and behavior. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev* 2014 Oct;46 Pt 4(Pt 4):604-627. [doi: [10.1016/j.neubiorev.2014.09.001](#)] [Medline: [25236781](#)]
16. Holly C, Porter S, Echevarria M, Dreker M, Ruzehaji S. CE: Original Research: recognizing delirium in hospitalized children: a systematic review of the evidence on risk factors and characteristics. *Am J Nurs* 2018 Apr;118(4):24-36. [doi: [10.1097/01.NAJ.0000532069.55339.f9](#)] [Medline: [29543606](#)]
17. Patel AK, Bell MJ, Traube C. Delirium in pediatric critical care. *Pediatr Clin North Am* 2017 Oct;64(5):1117-1132. [doi: [10.1016/j.pcl.2017.06.009](#)] [Medline: [28941539](#)]
18. Teasdale G, Jennett B. Assessment of coma and impaired consciousness. A practical scale. *The Lancet* 1974 Jul;304(7872):81-84. [doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(74\)91639-0](#)]
19. Slonim AD, See H. What is in a laboratory test? A new approach to thinking about improving care. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2021 Feb 1;22(2):217-218. [doi: [10.1097/PCC.0000000000002643](#)] [Medline: [33528197](#)]

20. Ely EW, Inouye SK, Bernard GR, et al. Delirium in mechanically ventilated patients: validity and reliability of the confusion assessment method for the intensive care unit (CAM-ICU). *JAMA* 2001 Dec 5;286(21):2703-2710. [doi: [10.1001/jama.286.21.2703](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.286.21.2703)] [Medline: [11730446](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/11730446/)]
21. Chen TJ, Chung YW, Chang HCR, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of the CAM-ICU and ICDSC in detecting intensive care unit delirium: a bivariate meta-analysis. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2021 Jan;113:103782. [doi: [10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2020.103782](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2020.103782)] [Medline: [33120134](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33120134/)]
22. Sessler CN, Gosnell MS, Grap MJ, et al. The Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale: validity and reliability in adult intensive care unit patients. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med* 2002 Nov 15;166(10):1338-1344. [doi: [10.1164/rccm.2107138](https://doi.org/10.1164/rccm.2107138)] [Medline: [12421743](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12421743/)]
23. Rollnik JD, Adolphsen J, Bauer J, et al. Prolonged weaning during early neurological and neurosurgical rehabilitation: S2k guideline published by the Weaning Committee of the German Neurorehabilitation Society (DGNR. *Nervenarzt* 2017 Jun;88(6):652-674. [doi: [10.1007/s00115-017-0332-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00115-017-0332-0)] [Medline: [28484823](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28484823/)]
24. Zhang L, Liu S, Wang S, Zhou JX, National Center for Healthcare Quality Management in Neurological Diseases; Chinese Society of Critical Care Medicine; Working group of the Expert Consensus on Sedation and Analgesia for Neurocritical Care Patients. Chinese expert consensus on sedation and analgesia for neurocritical care patients. *Chin Med J (Engl)* 2024 Jun 5;137(11):1261-1263. [doi: [10.1097/CM9.0000000000003084](https://doi.org/10.1097/CM9.0000000000003084)] [Medline: [38644783](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38644783/)]
25. Barr J, Fraser GL, Puntillo K, et al. Clinical practice guidelines for the management of pain, agitation, and delirium in adult patients in the intensive care unit. *Crit Care Med* 2013 Jan;41(1):263-306. [doi: [10.1097/CCM.0b013e3182783b72](https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e3182783b72)] [Medline: [23269131](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23269131/)]
26. Wu J, Liu Z, Shen D, et al. Prevention of unplanned endotracheal extubation in intensive care unit: an overview of systematic reviews. *Nurs Open* 2023 Feb;10(2):392-403. [doi: [10.1002/nop2.1317](https://doi.org/10.1002/nop2.1317)] [Medline: [35971250](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35971250/)]
27. Fan L, Liu Q, Gui L. Efficacy of nonswallow nasogastric tube intubation: a randomised controlled trial. *J Clin Nurs* 2016 Nov;11-12(26):1748. [doi: [10.1111/jocn.13764](https://doi.org/10.1111/jocn.13764)] [Medline: [27218418](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27218418/)]
28. González-Castro A, Peñasco Y, Blanco C, González-Fernández C, Domínguez MJ, Rodríguez-Borregán JC. Unplanned extubation in ICU, and the relevance of non-dependent patient variables the quality of care. *Rev Calid Asist* 2014;29(6):334-340. [doi: [10.1016/j.cali.2014.11.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cali.2014.11.005)] [Medline: [25534567](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25534567/)]
29. Neves VC, Locatelli CGR, Ramalho O, et al. Pediatric unplanned extubation risk score: a predictive model for risk assessment. *Heart Lung* 2023;62:50-56. [doi: [10.1016/j.hrtlng.2023.05.021](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.hrtlng.2023.05.021)] [Medline: [37307654](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37307654/)]
30. Marcin JP, Rutan E, Rapetti PM, Brown JP, Rahnamayi R, Pretzlaff RK. Nurse staffing and unplanned extubation in the pediatric intensive care unit. *Pediatr Crit Care Med* 2005 May;6(3):254-257. [doi: [10.1097/01.PCC.0000160593.75409.6B](https://doi.org/10.1097/01.PCC.0000160593.75409.6B)]
31. Grabe M, Bartoletti R, Johansen TEB, et al. Guidelines on urological infections.: European Association of Urology; 2023. URL: <https://uroweb.org/guidelines/urological-infections> [accessed 2023-10-15]
32. Anderson L. Enteral feeding tubes: an overview of nursing care. *Br J Nurs* 2019 Jun 27;28(12):748-754. [doi: [10.12968/bjon.2019.28.12.748](https://doi.org/10.12968/bjon.2019.28.12.748)] [Medline: [31242099](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31242099/)]
33. Buckley JC, Brown AP, Shin JS, Rogers KM, Hoftman NN. A comparison of the Haider Tube-Guard® endotracheal tube holder versus adhesive tape to determine if this novel device can reduce endotracheal tube movement and prevent unplanned extubation. *Anesth Analg* 2016 May;122(5):1439-1443. [doi: [10.1213/ANE.0000000000001222](https://doi.org/10.1213/ANE.0000000000001222)] [Medline: [26983051](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26983051/)]
34. Anis A, Patel R, Tanios MA. Analytical review of unplanned extubation in intensive care units and recommendation on multidisciplinary preventive approaches. *J Intensive Care Med* 2024 Jun;39(6):507-513. [doi: [10.1177/08850666231199055](https://doi.org/10.1177/08850666231199055)] [Medline: [37670719](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37670719/)]
35. Emergency Medicine Group of the Chinese Medical Association Science Branch, Pediatrics Group of the Chinese Medical Association Emergency Medicine Branch, Editorial Committee of the Chinese Journal of Pediatrics. Expert consensus on analgesia and sedation treatment in Chinese children's intensive care units. *Chinese Journal of Pediatrics* 2024;62(3):196-203 [FREE Full text]
36. Enriquez CM, Chisholm KH, Madden LK, et al. Glasgow Coma Scale: generating clinical standards. *J Neurosci Nurs* 2019 Aug;4(51). [doi: [10.1097/JNN.0000000000000460](https://doi.org/10.1097/JNN.0000000000000460)] [Medline: [31058766](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31058766/)]
37. Moons P, Boriau M, Ferdinande P. Self-extubation risk assessment tool: predictive validity in a real-life setting. *Nurs Crit Care* 2008;13(6):310-314. [doi: [10.1111/j.1478-5153.2008.00305.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1478-5153.2008.00305.x)] [Medline: [19128315](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19128315/)]
38. Curley MAQ, Wypij D, Watson RS, et al. Protocolized sedation vs usual care in pediatric patients mechanically ventilated for acute respiratory failure: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* 2015 Jan 27;313(4):379-389. [doi: [10.1001/jama.2014.18399](https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2014.18399)] [Medline: [25602358](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25602358/)]
39. Gorski LA, Hadaway L, Hagle ME, et al. Infusion therapy standards of practice, 8th Edition. *J Infus Nurs* 2021;44(1S Suppl 1):S1-S224. [doi: [10.1097/NAN.0000000000000396](https://doi.org/10.1097/NAN.0000000000000396)] [Medline: [33394637](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33394637/)]
40. Balakrishnan B, VanDongen-Trimmer H, Kim I, et al. GCS-pupil score has a stronger association with mortality and poor functional outcome than GCS alone in pediatric severe traumatic brain injury. *Pediatr Neurosurg* 2021;56(5):432-439. [doi: [10.1159/000517330](https://doi.org/10.1159/000517330)] [Medline: [34284393](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34284393/)]
41. Porter ME. Standardized Clinical Assessment and Management Plans (SCAMPs) reduce diagnostic error in acute care. *JAMA Intern Med* 2016;176(6):848-850. [doi: [10.1001/jamainternmed.2016.0606](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamainternmed.2016.0606)]

42. Choi YS, Chae YR. Effects of rotated endotracheal tube fixation method on unplanned extubation, oral mucosa and facial skin integrity in ICU patients. J Korean Acad Nurs 2012 Feb;42(1):116-124. [doi: [10.4040/jkan.2012.42.1.116](https://doi.org/10.4040/jkan.2012.42.1.116)] [Medline: [22410608](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/22410608/)]
43. Yuerong A. Reasons and management strategies for clinical nurses' inability to conduct timely ward visits. J Clin Ration Drug Use 2012;5(21):134-135. [doi: [10.15887/j.cnki.13-1389/r.2012.21.020](https://doi.org/10.15887/j.cnki.13-1389/r.2012.21.020)]

Abbreviations

GCS: Glasgow Coma Scale

ICU: intensive care unit

PICU: pediatric intensive care unit

RASS: Richmond Agitation-Sedation Scale

UEX: unplanned extubation

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 14.01.25; peer-reviewed by L Lu, M Zhiqiang; revised version received 22.04.25; accepted 23.04.25; published 10.06.25.

Please cite as:

Han X, Liu H, Zhang T, Fan G

Analysis of Risk Factors and Nursing Strategies for Unplanned Extubation in Children: Retrospective Cohort Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e71307

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e71307>

doi: [10.2196/71307](https://doi.org/10.2196/71307)

©Xuefeng Han, Hairong Liu, Tingchong Zhang, Guangxin Fan. Originally published in JMIR Nursing (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 10.6.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Original Paper

Detailed Analysis and Road Map Proposal for Care Transition Records and Their Transmission Process: Mixed Methods Study

Elisabeth Veronica Mess¹, MA; Matthias Regner¹, MEng; Sabahudin Balic¹, MSc; Lukas Kleybolte¹, MSc; Lisa Daufratshofer², MSc; Andreas Mahler², MBA; Sabrina Tilmes², BSc; Viktor Werlitz¹, MSc; Claudia Reuter¹, PhD; Alexandra Teynor¹, PhD

¹Institute for agile Software Development, Technical University of Applied Sciences Augsburg, Augsburg, Germany

²Digitization Staff Unit, University Hospital Augsburg, Augsburg, Germany

Corresponding Author:

Alexandra Teynor, PhD

Institute for agile Software Development

Technical University of Applied Sciences Augsburg

An der Hochschule 1

Augsburg, 86161

Germany

Phone: 49 82155863060

Email: alexandra.teynor@tha.de

Abstract

Background: The digitalization of health care in Germany holds great potential to improve patient care, resource management, and efficiency. However, strict data protection regulations, fragmented infrastructures, and resistance to change hinder progress. These challenges leave care institutions reliant on outdated paper-based workflows, particularly for patient data transmission, despite the pressing need for efficient tools to support health care professionals amid a nursing shortage and rising demand for care.

Objective: This paper aims to analyze Germany's care transition record (CTR) and CTR transmission process as part of transition management and suggests improvements toward a seamless digital solution.

Methods: To understand the current challenges of manual CTR transfers, we used a mixed methods approach, which included a web-based questionnaire with nursing professionals, field observations, business process model and notation modeling, semantic and frequency analysis of CTR entries, and user story mapping.

Results: A web-based questionnaire involving German nursing professionals (N=59) revealed considerable delays in patient care due to manual, patient-transferred CTRs. Of the 33 usable responses (n=33), 70% (n=23) of the respondents advocating for digital transmission to improve efficiency. Observations (N=11) in care facilities (n=5, 45%) and a hospital (n=6, 55%) confirmed the high administrative burden, averaging 34.67 (SD 10.78) minutes per CTR within a hospital and 44.6 (SD 20.5) minutes in care facilities. A semantic analysis of various CTRs (N=4) highlighted their differences and complexity, stressing the need for standardization. Analyzing a new CTR standard (care information object CTR) and manually mapping an existing CTR to it showed that the procedure was ambiguous, and some associations remained unclear. A frequency analysis of CTR entities revealed which were most used. In addition, discussions with care staff pointed out candidates for the most relevant entities. On the basis of the key findings, a stepwise transition approach toward a road map proposal for a standardized, secure transfer of CTRs was conceptualized. This road map in the form of a user story map, encompassing a "CTR transformer" (mapping of traditional CTRs to a new standard) and "care information object CTR viewer/editor" (in short, CIO-CTR viewer and editor; a new standard for viewing, editing, and exporting), shows a possibility to bridge the transition time until all institutions fully support the new standard.

Conclusions: A future solution should simplify the overall CTR transmission process by minimizing manual transfers into in-house systems, standardizing the CTR, and providing a secure digital transfer. This could positively impact the overall care process and patient experience. With our solutions, we attempt to support care staff in their daily activities and processes until nationwide state regulations are implemented successfully, though the timeline for this remains uncertain.

(JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e60810) doi:[10.2196/60810](https://doi.org/10.2196/60810)

KEYWORDS

care transition record; transmission management; observations; process modeling; telematics infrastructure; TI; Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources; FHIR; Health Level 7; HL7; medical information object; MIO; care information object care transition record; CIO-CTR; Pflegerisches Informationsobjekt-Überleitungsbogen; PIO-ULB; artificial intelligence; AI

Introduction

Digitalization in Health Care in Germany

Digitalization has emerged as a transformative force across various sectors, fundamentally altering organizational operations and service delivery. Health care is one sector benefiting significantly from digitalization as it can support patient care, resource management, and overall efficiency [1,2].

The growing shortage of qualified nursing personnel and the rising number of people needing care signify the need for more efficient, high-quality processes and tools to support health care professionals. Digital solutions offer a pathway to address these challenges by automating administrative tasks, improving communication between health care providers, and freeing up valuable time for direct patient care [3-5]. In Europe, policy makers, researchers, and health care practitioners are working to enhance health care infrastructure and promote interoperability to foster more efficient and coordinated care [6]. However, in Germany, the digital transformation of health care remains slow and faces significant obstacles [3,7,8].

Stringent data protection regulations for the processing of personal data (eg, the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation [GDPR] and Germany's Patient Data Protection Act, derived from the GDPR [9]) and fragmented technical infrastructures combined with the resistance to change make it difficult to integrate new tools or adjust existing processes [7,10]. In addition, the lack of a unified digital strategy further hinders the seamless implementation of digital health solutions [7,10].

Ultimately, the complexity of implementing digital solutions in the German health care system stems from balancing innovation with regulatory compliance, data security, and protecting patient privacy.

Care Transmission Process in Germany

A critical challenge within health care digitalization is ensuring the seamless transition of patient information between health care institutions. Paper-based workflows, still prevalent in many facilities, often cause delays and data loss during the transfer process due to the lack of standardized formats and the inability to share data in time.

Our research focuses on streamlining parts of the care transition record (CTR) transmission process to address this issue. The project's goal is to improve the transfer of patient data across care institutions, which currently suffer from time-consuming manual data entry, format inconsistencies, and delays in the arrival of crucial patient information.

State of the Art

Health Care Data Exchange

A security-conformant approach for digital transfer is the use of a dedicated health data (transfer) network. In Europe, such a service must be conformant to the GDPR, that is, legal compliance (ensuring data privacy and security), patient data control (data consent management for patients), data security (only access by authorized users, protection against breaches), and interoperability (fostering data exchange between different health care providers across various platforms) [9].

The telematics infrastructure (TI) is Germany's digital health data network designed to connect all health care providers, enabling the exchange of medical data across institutions [11]. It integrates various applications to streamline communication between health care entities such as physicians, hospitals, and pharmacies.

A specific way to exchange health data within a health data network is via an electronic health record. An electronic health record represents the digital version of a patient's medical history maintained over time by health care providers. It includes key clinical data relevant to patient care, such as medical history, diagnoses, medications, treatment plans, immunization dates, allergies, radiology images, and laboratory results. It is possible to share the patient data with other health care stakeholders, including the patient [12,13].

Several countries have made significant progress in this area, for example, the electronic patient dossier from Switzerland [14,15], electronic health record (Elektronische Gesundheitsakte) from Austria [16], MyKanta from Finland [17,18], and Mon espace santé from France [19]. They offer structured consent management for patients, meet the high security standards of the European Union, and foster interoperability by using the standard Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources Health Level 7 (HL7), for exchanging electronic health care data.

The implementation of Germany's electronic patient record (ePA) [20] is progressing; however, it faces challenges. Many health care providers are not yet integrated, and patients must manually upload data. Technical and privacy issues, including interoperability concerns and strict data protection laws, continue to hinder broader adoption and use [21,22].

Another component within the TI is Kommunikation im Medizinwesen (KIM). It is a communication service with which health data can be exchanged directly by care providers, such as via email [23]. Nationwide implementation of the TI has been slow due to interoperability challenges. Adoption has lagged, primarily due to concerns over complexity, costs, and workflow disruptions. Health care professionals are hesitant to fully transition to digital tools because of these technical difficulties and the perceived burden of TI integration. There are 2 model projects in Germany [24,25] piloting and evaluating

the TI and including components (eg, KIM and ePA). Unfortunately, no detailed evaluation reports have been published yet.

Standardization of Health Care Data

Standardization is a significant aspect that can improve the transfer of patient data in terms of reducing potential manual data entry and format inconsistencies. Standardizing CTRs is a potential possibility for improving the CTR transmission process. In Germany, 2 subsequent projects have focused on this issue: the first project is the ePflegebericht.

The ePflegebericht Project (electronic nursing report) began in 2002 when the Network for Continuity of Care in the Osnabrück Region [26] developed the concept for an electronic nursing report [27]. Insights from testing this software and its transition forms were gathered in a project under the patronage of the German Nursing Council starting in 2006. These insights were generalized beyond local use, placed in an international context [28], and aligned regionally and nationally [29]. The result was then submitted for approval as an HL7 standard [30].

The ePflegebericht served as a data exchange format for sharing information between care facilities and hospitals. It is based on the HL7 Clinical Document Architecture standard described in the study by Flemming et al [31]. The study validated the HL7 Clinical Document Architecture–based ePflegebericht and confirmed that it could cover all relevant nursing data compared with 114 paper-based nursing summaries used by 806 health care facilities in Germany. The ePflegebericht provided a comprehensive structure for transferring nursing information, demonstrating its applicability during care transitions. It improved the transmission of nursing data compared to paper-based methods, adding details such as social and homecare information, leading to more holistic documentation. Technically, advancements such as reusable templates were also introduced. These updates led to the relaunch of the ePflegebericht, with slight modifications, and in 2019, it was again up for approval.

The introduction of the ePflegebericht marks a significant advancement in the standardization of CTRs in Germany. A nationwide initiative aiming to develop a standard format for a variety of health-related documents (ie, medical information objects [32]) used the ePflegebericht as a foundational model for their CTR format: *Pflegerisches Informationsobjekt-Überleitungsbogen* (PIO-ULB). In this paper, the authors refer to the PIO ULB as care information object (CIO) CTR. This initiative was commissioned by the German government and overseen by the *Gesetzliche Krankenversicherung Spitzenverband* (central representative body of the statutory health and nursing care funds in Germany), and the *mio42 GmbH* (organization that develops medical information objects on behalf of the National Association of Statutory Health Insurance Physicians [Kassenärztliche Bundesvereinigung]). Furthermore, it involved the collaboration of the *Deutscher Berufsverband für Pflegeberufe eingetragender Verein* (DBfK; German Professional Association for Nursing Professions eingetragender Verein), and the *Deutscher Pflegerat eingetragender Verein* (German Nursing Council eV) [32].

CIO-CTR uses HL7 Fast Healthcare Interoperability Resources datasets, as described in the publication by *mio42 GmbH* [33], and was completed by the end of 2022. However, there is still uncertainty regarding the swift implementation of this new standard, primarily due to the financial and human resource challenges faced by health care software manufacturers who must adapt their existing products to comply with the specification, which spans approximately 2000 pages (XML code), as shown in *mio42 GmbH* [34]. The CIO-CTR will be effective at the beginning of 2025 [34] but without legal obligation for software manufacturers to implement it.

Objectives

This paper aims to analyze and address the challenges of the CTR transmission process in Germany. On the basis of a review of the current situation and possible approaches, a road map toward a fully digital, seamless solution is to be proposed. The overall goal is to improve the transfer of patient care data across care institutions.

Methods

Several methods were used to assess the satisfaction of nursing staff in the context of patient data transfer in care facilities in Germany. These include the creation of a web-based questionnaire, conducting field observations and contextual inquiries, business process model and notation (BPMN) modeling, semantic and frequency analysis of existing CTRs, and user story mapping. The findings are presented in this paper.

Web-Based Questionnaire

A web-based survey was conducted to identify challenges and preferences related to the CTR transmission process. The survey targeted nurses, nursing assistants, and trainees working in ambulatory, acute inpatient (eg, hospitals), or long-term care settings familiar with the CTR process. Participation was solicited through various channels, including the Bavarian State Ministry of Health and Prevention and the professional networks of project members. Due to a low initial response rate, the survey period was extended, and multiple reminders were issued. Using LimeSurvey, the survey ran from February 11, 2022, to April 30, 2022.

The questionnaire, developed iteratively by the project team (developers; care managers; and ethical, legal, and social issue experts), was based on literature and included custom questions and items from the validated Copenhagen Psychosocial Questionnaire tool [35]. Copenhagen Psychosocial Questionnaire items covered 12 domains, such as sociodemographic information (eg, gender, age, and work setting). Additional items focused on the experience with CTR creation and transmission, error rates, and attitudes toward digitalization. The 24-item questionnaire primarily used 4-point Likert scales, supplemented by nominal, metric scale, and open-ended questions. Respondents could opt out at any time, and all data were anonymized. A pretest with 7 participants from 2 independent institutions (implementation and nursing sciences) identified several structural and technical issues, which were addressed in a second pretest round. The same individuals tested the final version and did not reveal any issues.

Data analysis was conducted using SPSS (version 28.0.0.0; IBM Corp). Responses to open-ended questions were categorized using Microsoft Excel, and the data were checked for erroneous entries before being analyzed, focusing on descriptive statistics.

Field Observations and Contextual Inquiries

Overview

Field observations and contextual inquiries were conducted in a hospital and inpatient care facilities to understand the CTR transmission process thoroughly. These methods focused on the activities of care staff in their natural work environments, providing foundational insights for process modeling and research. The CTR transmission process in this study refers to all activities involved in creating a CTR at the sending facility and integrating it into the in-house system at the receiving facility, including the use of computer equipment, work tools, and telephone calls, while accounting for potential confounding factors. The observations aimed to clarify whether staff entered all data from the CTR at once or alternated between tasks.

Field Observation

Field observation, a qualitative research method, involves systematically observing participants in their natural settings to collect rich, contextual data on behaviors, interactions, and the surrounding environment [36]. An observation protocol was established to ensure consistency across sites and sessions, focusing on key areas such as activities performed, use of aids (eg, software and hardware), how information was handled and transferred, and any special features or abnormalities. Unobtrusive observation techniques were used to minimize observer effect, and detailed field notes were recorded, capturing both activities and nonverbal cues.

Contextual Inquiry

Contextual inquiry, a user-centered design method, was used to observe participants in their natural work environments while engaging in informal conversation to ask questions or clarify processes. This approach provided a deep understanding of the context in which tasks were performed and the challenges faced by users [37,38]. These inquiries, which were conducted primarily in participants' offices, allowed researchers to ask questions during task performance, facilitating an exploration of thought processes and decision-making, particularly with complex systems.

Execution

The observations and inquiries were conducted by 2 researchers, one with a medical background and the other specializing in user-centered design, ensuring comprehensive documentation and minimizing potential biases. The field observations and the contextual inquiries followed the same protocol. Thematic analysis [39] was applied to the data, with the researchers collaboratively reviewing and coding field notes to identify relevant patterns that informed the process modeling. In less formalized care facility environments, contextual inquiries were preferred, with researchers assuming an apprentice role to ask clarifying questions without disrupting workflows.

The observations were restricted to on-site care staff and did not include patients or external personnel (eg, patient transport). Observations occurred between 2020 and 2022, with no specific temporal or spatial restrictions within the facilities. Each observation was planned for 1 hour each.

Ethical Considerations

All studies adhered to ethical guidelines, and informed consent was obtained from participants. All data were anonymized. No incentives were offered. Ethics approval for the study was granted by the joint ethics committee of the Universities of Bavaria (GEHBa-202107-V-028).

BPMN Modeling of CTR Transmission Process

BPMN is an established and widely used graphical representation for modeling business processes. It is a standard developed by the Object Management Group (OMG) and has been adopted as an International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standard.

In BPMN, a process is represented as a sequence of activities or events, ordered in a flow that can be split or merged using gateways, directing the flow into one or multiple paths. Due to its simplicity, business process managers have widely used this standard in many application domains. Despite not being explicitly designed for clinical processes, BPMN has proven its value in the health care domain, allowing an easy-to-understand representation of clinical processes [40,41].

Semantic Analysis of CTRs

Semantic analysis is a good approach to extract and interpret the meaning of terms and sentences in detail. In the discipline of computer science, it is a fundamental component of natural language processing [42,43].

For semantic analysis, CTRs (empty and filled with fictive patient data) from cooperation facilities (n=4) were analyzed and compared in detail to better understand their structure, similarities, and differences. For clarification of any questions (eg, exact meaning, relevance, or scope of a specific category or word and overall comprehension), 1 meeting per facility with care staff was held. Given the semistructured to unstructured nature of the CTRs, it was critical to determine which data elements hold the same or different information compared to another facility. The meetings (n=4) lasted approximately 60 minutes.

Afterward, the CTRs were mapped to the new CIO-CTR standard. For this, the CTR entries were subdivided into entities and values and afterward mapped with pen and marker to the new standard format CIO-CTR.

Frequency Analysis of CTR Entities

Frequency analysis [44] is a method used to determine how often specific elements occur within a dataset, both in absolute terms and as a proportion of the total data. In this study, frequency analysis was applied to assess the occurrence of individual CTR entities to determine which pieces of information are most included. This helped inform the design of the proposed digital solution, ensuring that it prioritizes the most frequent CTR entries.

User Story Mapping

User story mapping [45] is a user-centric bottom-up technique used to outline a product or product feature. The output, known as a story map, provides a global view of the product, detailing the steps a user takes to achieve a specific outcome. This method helps prioritize tasks, identify dependencies, and adapt to changes.

Story maps are organized along 2 dimensions: the backbone (horizontal axis), which represents the user’s activities step by step, and the release dimension (vertical axis), which defines the scope of the product and its various stages of development. A commonly used format for user stories is the role-feature-reason format: “As a <user>, I want to <feature> so that <value>” [45]. While a story backlog lists user stories in isolation, user story mapping provides a structured, global view of the entire application, fostering a common understanding between developers and stakeholders. This method also encourages communication, helping to eliminate misunderstandings early in the development cycle.

In the story mapping workshop, results from previous requirement analysis—including user feedback, product vision, and initial process modeling—are used to create actionable user

stories. The key objectives of the workshop included understanding the user’s perspective, identifying potential gaps, prioritizing, and release planning.

In total, 2 workshops were conducted, involving a total of 7 participants. These participants were part of the core research project team, bringing diverse expertise from various disciplines: health care (n=2, 29%), computer science (n=3, 43%), design (n=1, 14%), and IT security (n=1, 14%). All 7 (100%) participants attended both workshops, ensuring continuity and consistency in the discussions and decisions.

Results

Web-Based Questionnaire

A total of 59 participants participated in the web-based survey to determine the experiences and needs of nursing professionals regarding care transition reports, of which 35 (59%) met the inclusion criteria. Of the 35 participants, 2 (6%) did not finish the survey, resulting in 33 usable datasets. In Table 1, specific sociodemographic information about the participants is provided. An overview of the systems or software used is also provided in Table 2.

Table 1. Sociodemographic information of participants (n=33).

| Characteristics | Participants, n (%) |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Gender | |
| Women | 22 (67) |
| Men | 10 (30) |
| Nonbinary | 1 (3) |
| Age group (y) | |
| 18-24 | 2 (6) |
| 25-34 | 13 (40) |
| 35-44 | 7 (21) |
| 45-54 | 8 (24) |
| >55 | 3 (9) |
| Care setting | |
| Short-term care (outpatient) | 2 (6) |
| Acute inpatient care (hospital) | 28 (85) |
| Long-term care (care facility) | 3 (9) |
| Federal state (within Germany) | |
| Bavaria | 32 (97) |
| Berlin | 1 (3) |

Table 2. Information about the system or software used.

| Information | Participants, n (%) |
|---|---------------------|
| System or software used for the creation of CTRs^a | |
| I use software | 20 (61) |
| I do not know | 4 (12) |
| I use a paper form | 5 (15) |
| I use a paper form and software | 3 (9) |
| Not specified | 1 (3) |
| Specific software used | |
| ORBIS (by Dedalus) | 16 (49) |
| C&S | 1 (3) |
| SAP | 1 (3) |
| Sic Pflegeassistent (by CGM SYSTEMA SIC) | 1 (3) |
| SnapAmbulant (by euregon) | 1 (3) |
| Sorian | 1 (3) |
| Not specified | 12 (36) |

^aCTR: care transition record.

The high percentage of female participants (22/33, 67%) reflects the well-established predominance of women in nursing. The concentration of participants in the 25 to 34 age group suggests that the web-based survey may have been more appealing or accessible to younger adults. In addition, during the COVID-19 pandemic, care professional faced more stress and work, which might have led to a discouragement of answering a questionnaire that does not benefit their daily work.

The overwhelming representation of acute inpatient care (28/33, 85%) indicates a strong representation of hospitals in the questionnaire.

Of all the federal states in Germany, approximately all participants were from Bavaria (32/33, 97%) and only very few from Berlin (1/33, 3%). The overall overwhelming representation from Bavaria is probably due to the location of the research team, indicating that the recruiting efforts were particularly successful in this region despite numerous efforts to reach other care facilities and hospitals.

The results of the system or software used (Table 2) show that most (20/33, 61%) participants used software to create CTRs. Only 15% (5/33) of the participants used the paper form. Most (16/33, 49%) of the participants used the software ORBIS, reflecting the very high percentage of participants from hospitals, as ORBIS is a hospital information system. Sorian (1/33, 3%) is also a hospital information system. The other software listed (C&S, SAP, Sic Pflegeassistent, and Snap Ambulant) are documentation software used in the care facilities setting, which underlines the variety of software used.

Additional findings from the web-based questionnaire revealed that the CTRs were mainly transferred via the patient (27/33, 82%). This means that in these cases, the nurse gave the CTR to the patient as a printout, and the patient or the relatives were responsible for ensuring that it reached the next care facility.

As a result, the nursing staff at the receiving facility has limited time to fully prepare for the patient in advance. Preparations and admission begin once the patient arrives at the facility, which can lead to waiting times. This is consistent with the results from the field observations that were conducted. The remaining 18% (5/33) transferred the CTR via fax, patient file, or telephone.

This gives the nursing staff more time to prepare for the patient, for example, preparing for isolation, special therapy treatment, or similar. According to the survey, the manual transfer of the CTR into the in-house system takes an average of 45 minutes, and 61% (20/33) of care staff perceived the transfer process as time-consuming. Manual transfer means that the care professional copies the information from the printout using their hand (typing on the keyboard) and transfers it to their care software. This step is necessary to add further information to the patient file, for example, information from patient conversations and decisions on care measurements.

This process can be time-consuming, as the care staff alternates between referring to the printout and typing the information into the system. During that time, confounding factors such as telephone ringing, colleagues, or technical issues can arise, prolonging the process.

Due to the use of different software in various facilities, the information is often displayed or organized differently, resulting in additional work.

Regarding the digital transmission of CTRs (cross-institutional dispatch and automatic integration into the in-house system), most (23/33, 70%) participants expressed no concerns. However, 30% (10/33) of them raised issues, such as concerns about possible threats to patient data protection (4/33, 12%). Most (24/33, 72%) respondents hope digital CTR transmission will reduce administrative effort. Some (18/33, 55%) participants

indicated that they favored the standardization of CTRs because standardization of CTRs would result in relevant information being found more quickly in the future. On the basis of the responses, the primary consideration in developing a new solution should ensure, for example, that receiving, sending, and creating a CTR is less time-consuming for nurses than in the current process.

All (33/33, 100%) participants stated that CTR standardization would help them a lot as the CTRs they work with are usually different in structure and semantics.

Concerning the essential information in CTRs, all (33/33, 100%) participants agreed that patient information, medication, aids, and last bowel movement are considered to be very relevant regarding a potential standardization of CTRs. Finally, their opinion on automatic data integration was asked; they were curious as to whether something like this is possible so that they do not need to copy and paste information manually.

Field Observations and Contextual Inquiries

Field Observations

The observations focused on the receiving side of the CTR, that is, the creation of a CTR in the in-house primary system. This means that the scenario of a receiving facility was always observed. This focus on the receiving facility was agreed upon through collaboration with the facilities due to the COVID-19 pandemic, as stricter visitor restrictions prevented parallel

observation in both the sending and receiving facilities. In all cases, the transfer of a patient was announced in advance.

The observation occurred from the moment the nurse sat down at their computer to either create the patient case or fill it in. At the hospital, the cases are already created by the administration and contain information that is necessary for billing but does not influence the nursing documentation any further. One nurse was observed during every observation, but it was not necessarily every time the same as it depended on their schedule. While at the hospital, both field observations and contextual inquiries were conducted; only contextual inquiries took place in the care facility.

The results of field observations at University Hospital Augsburg (UHA; n=6) in 2020, showed a high administrative time burden for nurses (refer to Table 3 for the CTR transmission process). Manual recording of CTRs resulted in an average time expenditure of 34 minutes. The observations showed that the CTRs were not sent in advance but arrived with the patient. While entering the data into their in-house system, the care staff mentioned that they could not prepare adequately for the patient in advance (eg, by preparing medications and nursing aids). The field observation also showed that the nursing specialist endures many interruptions while entering the CTR (relatives, colleagues, physicians, telephone, patients, or emergency calls), forcing them to switch between different tasks very often. Therefore, the nurse had to refocus on the CTR repeatedly.

Table 3. Overview of care transition record (CTR) transmission process observations at the hospital.

| Observation | Observation duration (min) | Software | Interruptions, n | Type of interruptions | Resource used for transferring data | CTR present (print) |
|-------------|----------------------------|----------|------------------|--|-------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 | 50 | ORBIS | 5 | Relatives, telephone, colleagues, physician, and missing information | Computer and telephone | Present |
| 2 | 25 | ORBIS | 3 | Telephone and missing information | Computer and telephone | Present |
| 3 | 40 | ORBIS | 5 | Relatives, telephone, colleagues, and ambulances | Computer and telephone | Present |
| 4 | 45 | ORBIS | 4 | Colleagues, physician, telephone, and patients | Computer | Present |
| 5 | 25 | ORBIS | 1 | Physician | Computer | Present |
| 6 | 23 | ORBIS | 3 | Emergency calls and colleagues | Computer | Present |

There was no direct association between observation duration and the care need of a patient; rather, it depended on the overall setting, for example, completeness of the available information, number of interruptions, and the length of the CTR.

The CTRs encountered in the field observations were all from different nursing homes with different lengths (approximately 12 and 30 pages). The information is primarily unstructured, that is, free text. Structured elements were primarily areas with checkboxes.

During the observations, many of the observed nurses complained that the manual transfer of the CTR was time-consuming. After the observation, the care staff were asked additional questions regarding the relevance of a digital CTR

process, the most important information to be transferred, and their opinion about the fully automatic integration of the CTR data into the in-house system. The questions were open ended and digitally documented by the observer. In terms of relevance, all participants (n=6) said that the early, preferably digital, transfer of the CTR would hold immense value. It would help them to prepare in advance and obtain, for example, missing information and medication beforehand. It would reduce their administrative workload. In total, 3 (50%) of the 6 participants stated that the current process is frustrating as patients are often transferred before the weekend without medication, physician's notes, or aids. Without these things, they have to come up with makeshift solutions to care for the patients over the weekend.

After conducting the field observations at the hospital, it became evident that specific questions remained unanswered and could not be answered fully in the follow-up discussion. These questions were about the specific functionalities of the software used and also specific work-arounds that were conducted by the care staff but not remembered after the observation. Therefore, one additional contextual inquiry was conducted.

Contextual Inquiries

Contextual inquiries (n=5) were conducted in 2021-2022 at 2 care facilities and UHA (Table 4). The results of the contextual inquiries provided valuable insights into the observation duration, the confounding factors, and the aids used. For most observations, documents about the patient (eg, physician’s letter, medication plan, and CTR) were available as printouts. These

were either sent with the patient or faxed to the referred institution. The latter could occur during registration or after inquiries about missing CTRs or information. The duration of 4 complete observations in care facilities and 1 hospital (excluding observation 2 because no input happened) averaged 47 minutes. In observation 2, it took 33 minutes to determine that no CTR was present, and it could not be sent from the sending facility. However, this required the nurse to make internal and external phone calls. She also needed to delegate procurement tasks to colleagues in the facility (eg, ask colleagues to check if the CTR might not be in the facility after all). In other cases, the CTR was handed out to the patient upon discharge but was not necessarily available right after the patient arrived at the receiving facility when the data were entered into the system.

Table 4. Overview of care transmission record (CTR) transmission process contextual inquiries, care facilities, and hospital. Care facilities are divided into facility 1 (CF1) and facility 2 (CF2).

| Observation | Facility | Observation duration (min) | Software | Number of interruptions | Type of interruptions | Resource used for transferring data | CTR present (print) |
|-------------|----------|----------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---|---|---------------------|
| 1 | CF1 | 55 | Connex Viven-di NG+PD | 1 | Telephone, colleagues, and technical problems | Computer, smartphone, telephone, pen, and fax | Present |
| 2 | CF2 | 33 | None used | 0 | No CTR present | Computer, smartphone, telephone, and fax | Not present |
| 3 | CF1 | 78 | Connex Viven-di NG+PD | 5 | Telephone and colleagues | Computer, smartphone, telephone, paper, and pen | Present |
| 4 | Hospital | 20 | ORBIS | 2 | None | Laptop, paper, and patient | Present |
| 5 | CF2 | 37 | Sic Pflege-assistent | 3 | Telephone | Telephone, paper, and pen | Present |

All nurses involved in the contextual inquiries noted that the transfer process was time-consuming, particularly if they needed to retrieve missing information and also because they had to refocus on CTR data input due to interruptions.

Another interesting observation was that the nurses at the care facilities combined information from the CTR, physician’s letter, medication plans, and the initial interview with the patient and entered these in free-text fields.

After the contextual inquiries, the same questions were asked as in the field observations. The nurses responded very similarly.

Comparing the average observation duration of all care facilities (excluding observation 2 because no input happened) with the hospital shows that the care staff requires approximately 56 minutes in the care facilities and only 20 minutes at the hospital.

BPMN Modeling

Overview

On the basis of the findings of the observations, BPMN models were created to better understand the various CTR activities (creating, sending, and receiving). These were discussed with the respective facility and detailed in the previous publication. After discussion, it was determined that the process models of the 2 care facilities can be combined into 1 process, as the activities are identical. Furthermore, the models were divided into different lanes, making it easier to understand which

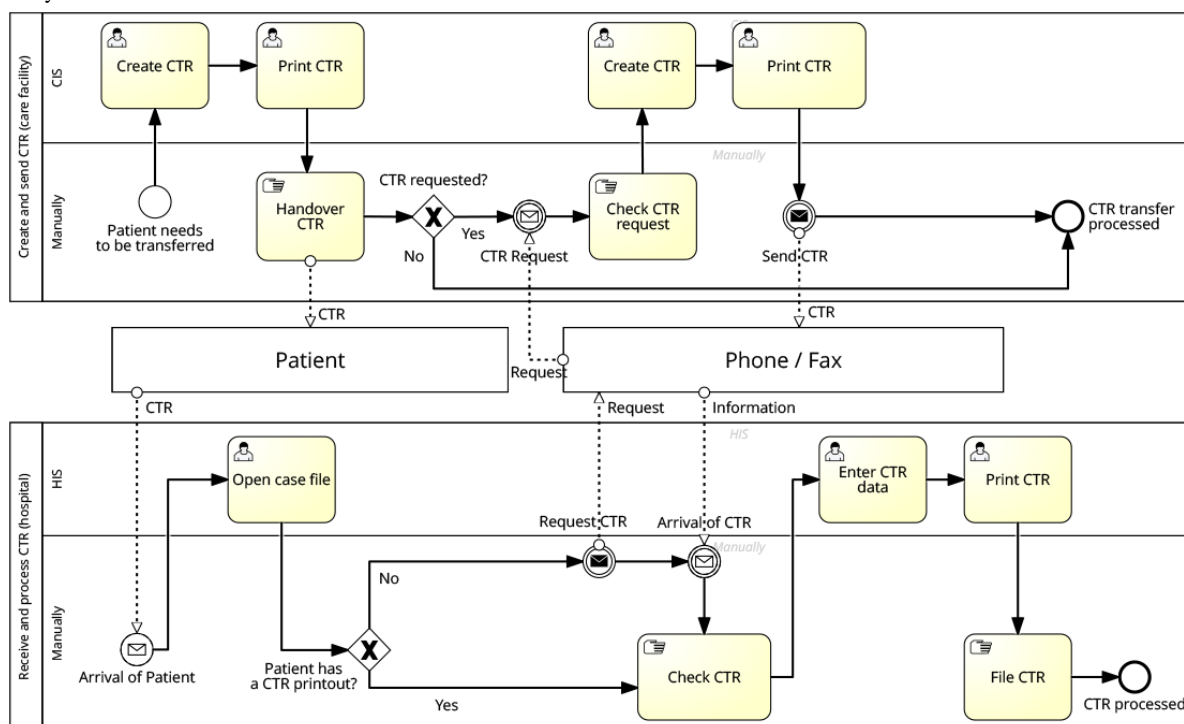
activities are manual and which are software based (human-computer interaction).

Transfer Process From Care Facility to Hospital

The process starts with the patient’s need to be transferred (see Figure 1, Create and Send [Care Facility]). The nurse at the care facility creates a CTR, prints it, and usually hands it to the patient. Then, the patient arrives at the hospital, and the nurse at the hospital opens the patients’ case file (see Figure 1, Receive and Process CTR Hospital). Afterward, she checks if the CTR printout is available and whether it is complete and error free (referring to the content of the CTR). Patients’ case file is a digital file that contains the basic information of the patient for billing. As these files are prepared by the administration upon arrival of the patient, the care staff do not need to prepare those themselves.

If the CTR is complete and error free, she transfers the CTR into the hospital information system, prints the CTR in its specific structure, and files the CTR manually. After this, the CTR is processed, and the process is complete. If the CTR is unavailable, the nurse calls the sending care facility. The request is then processed there. If a CTR is missing, the sending facility creates a CTR, prints it, and sends it via fax to the hospital. Next, the nurse checks the document (eg, the correct CTR for the patient). After that, the CTR is transferred into the hospital information system, printed, and manually filed. Then, the process is complete.

Figure 1. Process modeling: care transition record (CTR) data transfer from the care facility to the hospital. CIS: case information system; HIS: hospital information system.

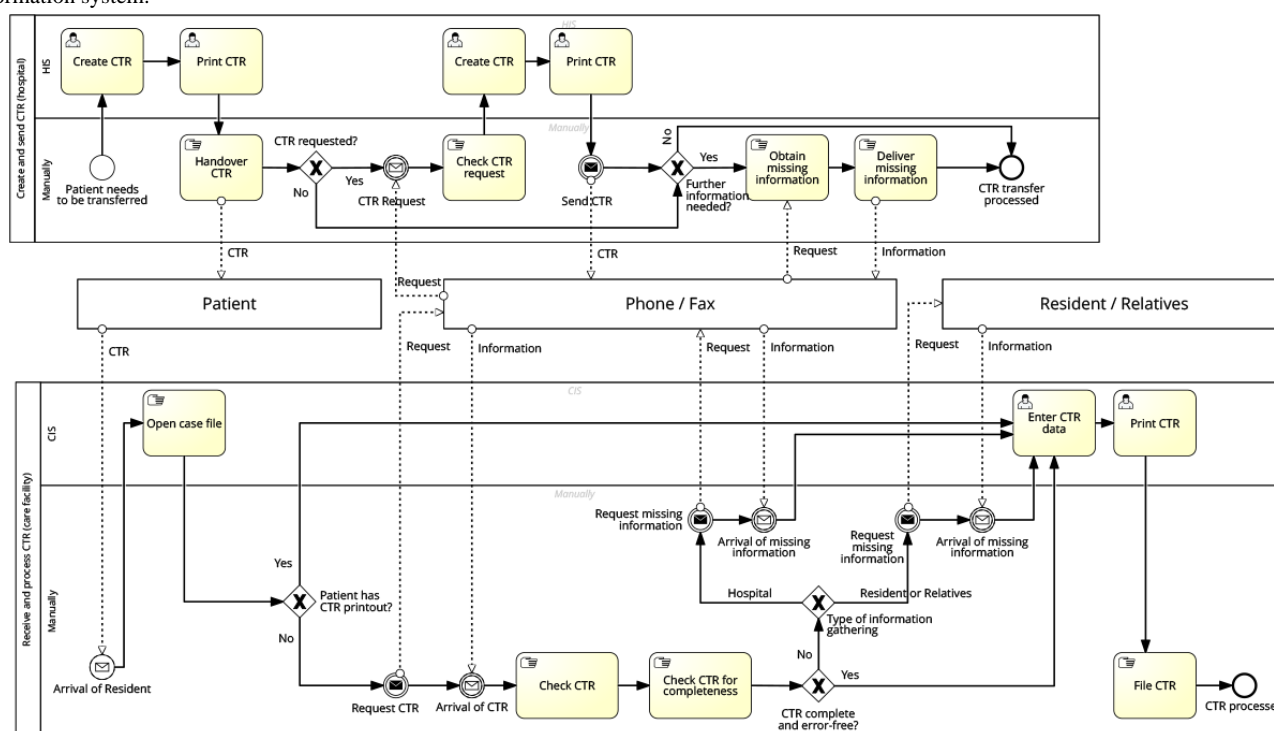


Transfer Process From Hospital to Care Facility

A patient is transferred from the UHA (Figure 2) to a care facility. At the UHA, the nurse creates a CTR, prints it, and hands it to the patient. Upon arrival of the patient (now called resident), the nurse at the care facility logs into their care information system and checks if the resident has a printed CTR. If so, they start transferring the CTR into the system. Afterward, they print the document in a proprietary file format and file it manually, then the process is complete.

If the CTR is unavailable, the nurse requests it from the UHA via phone. In the UHA, the request is checked and processed. A CTR is created, printed, and transferred via fax. Upon receipt of the missing CTR, the nurse checks whether it is the correct CTR for the resident and verifies its completeness and validity. If there is missing or incorrect information, the nurse requests the missing information either from the UHA via telephone or directly through the resident or relatives (this option does not exist in the process at the hospital). After the arrival of the missing information, the nurse starts transferring the CTR, prints it from the care information system, and manually files it. The CTR is processed, and the process is complete.

Figure 2. Process modeling: care transition record (CTR) data transfer from hospital to care facility. CIS: case information system; HIS: hospital information system.



Semantic Analysis of CTRs

A total of 4 CTRs of cooperation facilities were analyzed regarding their structures, similarities, and differences. The analysis highlighted their different structures (eg, bowel movement on the front page or second or third page) or different wordings (eg, movement or mobility). The analysis and follow-up meetings with care staff revealed that this makes it challenging to work with CTRs effectively, as some of the most important fields are located at the end of the report. The meetings also revealed that the CTRs from the hospital are typically shorter (≤ 8 pages) and hold more structured information (checkboxes) than free-text fields. In comparison, CTRs from the care facilities are usually longer (≤ 20 pages) and include more free-text fields. The front pages of each analyzed CTR are shown in Figure 3, showcasing their different structure.

In the next step, a semantic analysis, including the mapping of CTRs to the new CIO-CTR standard, was conducted. This was done by assigning parts of the CTR to the data structure of the CIO-CTR (Figure 4). The green box represents a CIO-CTR resource, the white box represents the specification of the resource, and the red box represents the information of the CTR.

Throughout the process, it was realized that the mapping often cannot be done straightforwardly. There were some entities (eg, diagnosed diseases, deafness, aphasia, and limited vision) that could not be assigned to a single field in the CIO-CTR. This

was mainly because some of the resources of the CIO-CTR format were too similar to each other. Most of the issues with overlapping assignability were resolved by further study of the CIO-CTR standard and discussion with the research team. For uncertain cases, meetings with mio42 GmbH (originator of the format) were held. Decisions regarding mappings were then based on their feedback. Nevertheless, in some cases, an assignment was still not possible. There was no resource element that provided information about whether the patient or resident had been transferred within a facility (internal; transmission, eg, within a hospital from one to another department) or outside (external; transmission from another facility).

Furthermore, some fields in the CIO-CTR are implemented as free-text fields, which makes unambiguous, error-free mapping difficult.

An excerpt of the mapping of site-specific CTRs of 2 facilities to the new standard CIO-CTR is shown subsequently. Mapping 1 focuses on the CTR of the UHA (Figure 5), and mapping 2 focuses on the CTR of 1 care facility (Figure 6). The visuals illustrate the overall complexity and difficulty of mapping each entity correctly. In mapping 1, it was possible to assign 147 (99.3%) of the 148 information objects from CTR to the CIO-CTR; in mapping 2, it was only possible to map 114 (91.2%) of the 125 information objects.

This raises the question of what should be done with the information that could not be mapped. One possibility would be to add it to the free-text fields.

1

Verlängertes Dokument

2

| Modifikation | früh | mittag | abend | nacht |
|--------------|------|--------|-------|-------|
| | | | | |

3

4

C



Pflegerelevante Problematiken besprochen.

Physio bitte weiterführe 2x die Woche

☒ siehe Entlassungsbericht für Sondenpatienten

Figure 5. Mapping 1: excerpt of the mapping of a care transition record (CTR) of the University Hospital Augsburg to the care information object (CIO) CTR standard (1 of the 6 pages). The X shows that one piece of information could not be mapped.

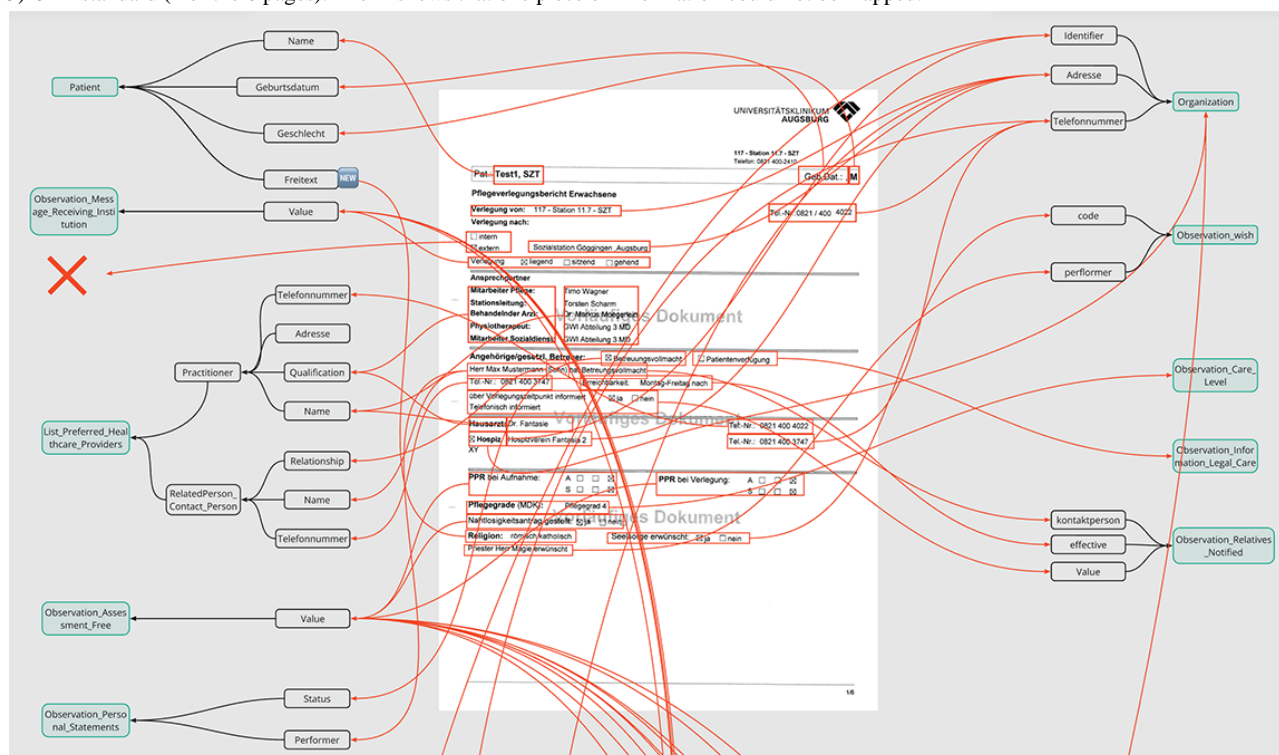
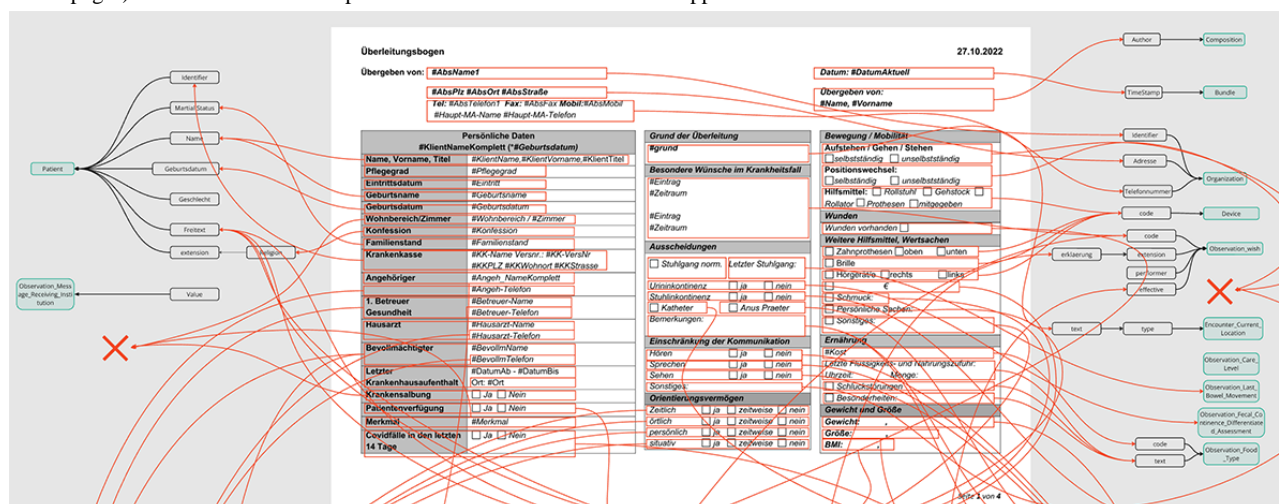


Figure 6. Mapping 2: excerpt of the mapping of a care facility to the Pflgerisches Informationsobjekt (PIO) standard (1 of the 4 pages). The X shows that two pieces of information could not be mapped.



Frequency Analysis of CTR Entities at UHA

The occurrence of individual data entities in 204 CTRs of UHA and 54 CTRs from care facilities was analyzed to find out their frequencies. As comparable field entries are needed for processing, only the CTRs of UHA were used for subsequent processing, as this dataset was the biggest.

An entity is understood as a single piece of information represented in the CTR by its input field.

On the basis of these results, a percentage for each entity was computed (entity is filled or not filled), and a frequency range was created (commonly used, occasionally used, and rarely

used). These ranges estimate the frequency of entities in the nursing transition process and are shown as follows: (1) 100% to 50%: commonly used entities, (2) 49% to 25%: occasionally used entities, and (3) 24% to 0%: rarely used entities

The results of each entity were presented to care staff (n=2) at UHA who are involved in the CTR process for discussion. An extract of the results is presented in Table 5. It is important to note that the frequency analysis was limited to data that did not include personal information about patients (eg, date of birth, primary care physician, contact options, and religious affiliation), as the UHA anonymized the CTRs before further processing. However, during the discussion, the nursing staff stated that all personal data could be classified as very relevant.

Table 5. Extract from the frequency analysis from University Hospital Augsburg care transition records (N=204).

| | Frequency, n (%) |
|---|------------------|
| Very relevant (100%-50%) | |
| Ability of self-body care | 201 (98.5) |
| Orientation ability | 198 (97.1) |
| Dressing | 197 (96.6) |
| Medication: reference to physician's letter | 195 (95.6) |
| State of consciousness | 190 (93.1) |
| Nutrition | 188 (92.2) |
| Mobility | 179 (87.7) |
| Presence of pain | 177 (86.8) |
| Main diagnosis | 167 (81.9) |
| Last bowel movement | 149 (73.0) |
| Items brought along (suitcase) | 121 (59.3) |
| The degree of care | 115 (56.4) |
| Relevant (49%-25%) | |
| Nursing-relevant secondary diagnoses | 69 (33.8) |
| The location of the pain | 68 (33.3) |
| The special features of the care process | 58 (28.4) |
| Less to not relevant (24%-0%) | |
| Medication: reference to a medication plan | 23 (11.3) |
| Free-text field about pain | 19 (9.3) |
| Seamless request (yes or no) | 17 (8.3) |
| Pastoral care requested (yes or no) | 3 (1.5) |
| Aids ordered and their retailers | 1 (0.5) |
| Items brought along | |
| Valuables | 23 (11.3) |
| Insurance card | 22 (10.8) |
| Identification | 5 (2.5) |
| Patient passport | 0 (0.0) |

Although the information about the main diagnosis (167/204, 82.3%), state of consciousness (190/204, 93%), and nutrition (188/204, 92%) occurs with high frequency in the dataset, their placement in the paper-based CTR is inadequate, as they appear relatively late in the document.

Another finding is that bowel movement is rated as an essential piece of information (149/204, 73%), but 55/204 (27%) do not include it in the CTR.

Medication information was also expected to be present more frequently; however, because this information is usually included in the physician's letter rather than in the CTR, the occurrence was only 11% (23/204).

Regarding items brought along, many selection possibilities were given in the UHA's CTR. Valuables (23/204, 11%) and insurance cards (23/204, 11%) had the highest frequency among

them. However, no additional information about the individual items could be provided.

User Story Mapping

There were 2 workshops conducted, involving a total of 7 participants. These participants were part of the core research project team, bringing diverse expertise from various disciplines: health care (n=2, 29%), computer science (n=3, 43%), design (n=1, 14%), and IT security (n=1, 14%). All 7 (100%) participants attended both workshops, ensuring continuity and consistency in the discussions and decisions. During the first workshop (hybrid, due to COVID-19 restrictions), participants used both physical materials (paper and whiteboards) and digital tools (Zoom [Zoom Communications] and chat) to record potential user stories. The process involved writing down ideas and then engaging in a collaborative card-sorting exercise to discuss and prioritize these stories. A whiteboard was used to document the structured user journey, which was shared with

online participants via camera, ensuring everyone had equal access to the visual information.

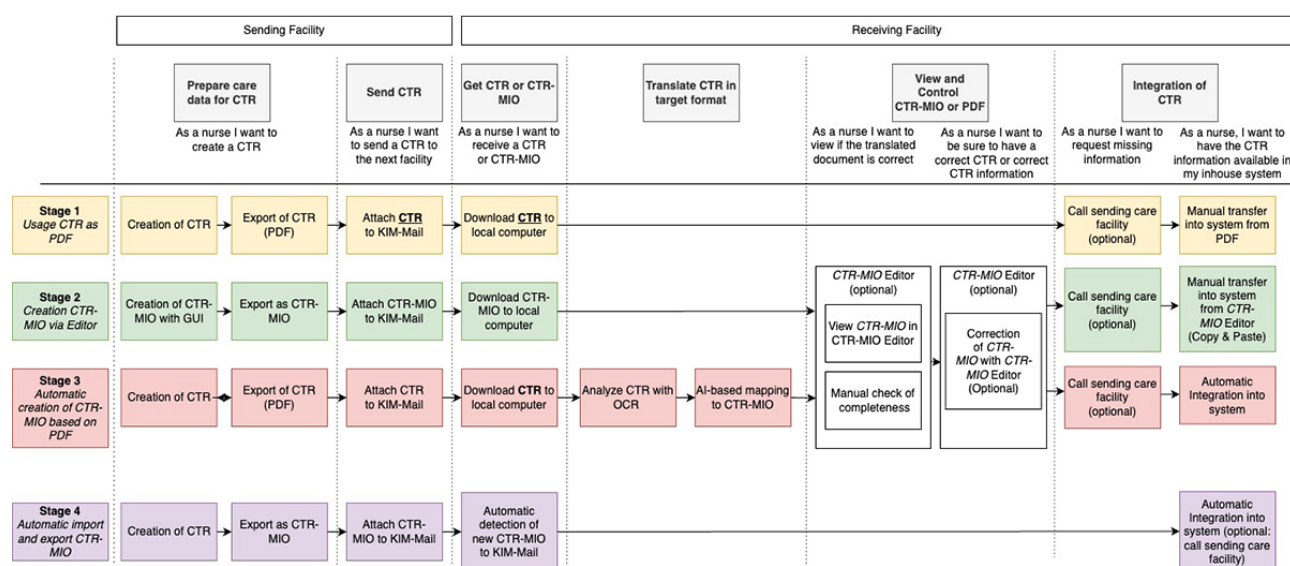
Between the first and second workshops, participants had approximately 2 weeks to reflect on the identified user stories and their potential impact on the development process. This period allowed the team to refine their understanding and prepare for the next stage of discussion, which focused on a stepwise implementation plan (release planning).

The second workshop was conducted entirely online using the tools Zoom and Miro. Miro is an online collaborative platform developed by RealtimeBoard Inc. The participants had time to share their reflections on the previous work, discuss it, and

refine their understanding of the user journey. Afterward, the participants focused on creating release stages to guide the upcoming development. They collaboratively designed the user story map due to the workshops, which was continuously refined throughout the project. The final result, a road map proposal, can be seen in Figure 7. The Backbone section describes the backbone and the proposed solution's release stages.

In Figure 7, four release stages are shown on the left and divided into 4 colors to provide a better division throughout the user stories. Some story cards do not have color, as they apply to multiple release stages. The subsequent sections describe the use dimensions, backbone, release stages, and implementation scenarios.

Figure 7. Final user story mapping with 4 release stages (on the left). Colors are used to better distinguish between the stages. Some story cards do not have color, as they apply to multiple stages. AI: artificial intelligence; CIO: care information object; CTR: care transition record; KIM: Kommunikation im Medizinwesen.



Backbone

The horizontal axis of the user story map shows the main activities that have to be performed sequentially to achieve care data exchange between facilities. These activities are referred to as epics and are listed in the top row of Figure 7. The user stories concretize the epics. One activity (translating CTR in target format) has to be performed only in an intermediate release stage, and it becomes obsolete as soon as all facilities use the standardized target format.

Release Stages

A brief overview of all 4 release stages can be seen in Figure 7. A description of each stage is given in the subsequent sections.

Release Stage 1: Use of CTR in PDF Format

The first release requires the least implementation effort but already meets one basic requirement: timely, digital transfer via the TI. The functionality is limited to conventional CTRs, typically in PDF format. This release requires both the sending and receiving care facilities to be connected to the TI. As usual, the sending facility creates a CTR in its facility-specific layout

and transmits it using the KIM service. The receiving facility can then retrieve the CTR from its KIM mailbox.

Release Stage 2: Creation of CIO-CTR via Editor

At the beginning of a transition process to the new standardized CIO-CTR format, few or no in-house systems will support the new standard. To remain independent from software manufacturers, a dedicated software module that can create, read, and edit CTRs in the new format ("CIO-CTR editor") would be beneficial. Nurses could use this editor to create CIO-CTR and send them to the receiving institution via KIM. Particular emphasis should be placed on the user-centered design of the interface, particularly regarding the structure of the input options and how information is compiled. This could serve as a blueprint for later implementation in the proprietary software systems.

Release Stage 3: Automatic Creation of CIO-CTR Based on PDF

Another, more complex way to create and transfer a CTR in the new standard format is to transform the conventional, proprietary CTR using an automatic artificial intelligence (AI)-based tool. On the basis of the previous analysis of CTRs, it can be assumed that most CTR data will be unstructured and provided in PDF

format. A transformer service could analyze this structure using AI and extract text sections with an optical character recognition module. The extracted content is then mapped to the CIO-CTR format. This approach would be relevant if a receiving facility is already capable of processing CIO-CTRs but receives a nonstandardized CTR via KIM. With a transformer, the new CTR-CIO format can be generated and imported with little extra effort.

Release Stage 4: Automatic Export and Import of CIO-CTR

In this final stage, the care staff can create a CTR in the in-house system, export it as a CIO-CTR, and transfer it via the TI. After receiving the CIO-CTR, the receiving facility can then integrate it directly into their in-house system. The benefit is that neither a transformer service nor a separate editor would be needed, resulting in the least effort for the care staff. This requires the software manufacturers of the various care and medical information systems to fully support the new CIO-CTR format; however, it is unclear when this will happen.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Despite years of efforts toward digitalization in health care in Germany, our research shows that the creation and transmission of CTRs remain highly time-consuming, averaging 34.67 (SD 10.78) minutes at hospitals and 44.6 (SD 20.5) minutes in care facilities (findings from observations).

Semantic Interoperability of CTRs Between Institutions

As health care systems transition toward digital formats, it becomes increasingly important to enable different institutions to exchange, understand, and use the transmitted data seamlessly. From the perspective of nursing science, discharge management has long been recognized as a crucial aspect of patient care. Efficient discharge processes ensure that patients receive continued care, reduce readmission rates, and improve overall patient outcomes. The CIO-CTR standard, introduced in December 2022, marks a significant step toward a fully digital exchange of CTR data. However, our study reveals that this progress has been hampered by a lack of widespread implementation and resistance. Because the CIO-CTR is not legally binding and the necessary updates are resource intensive for software manufacturers, they prefer to concentrate on more urgent issues. Thus, we propose an iterative, stepwise implementation approach that could gradually improve the situation.

Iterative Implementation Approach

The user story map with the resulting release stages offers a step-by-step approach toward a seamless digital solution. As the overall issue is complex, changes cannot be expected simultaneously at all ends. A quick, early solution is the mere digital transfer of CTRs in existing, proprietary formats via a digital infrastructure (stage 1). For this, the institutions only have to be connected to the health data network (TI), as they are obliged by law in Germany by July 1, 2025 (according to §341 (8) SGB V [46]) and a KIM account is set up. Sending

CTRs in the institutions' traditional formats does not require them to have updated software that can read or export the new CIO-CTR format. At this stage, the time-consuming manual data transfer into the in-house systems is still required. The goal is for all software systems in all institutions to directly import and export CTRs in the new format, and for all the information to be integrated automatically into in-house systems (stage 4). During a transition time, when only some of the systems can process CTRs in the new format, certain incompatibilities will occur, which we want to address with interim solutions: the CIO-CTR viewer or editor (stage 2) and the CTR-transformer (stage 3).

For stage 1 (data transfer via TI), we accompany and assist our cooperating partner institutions in installing the necessary infrastructure to connect to the TI. In this regard, we plan to offer experience reports, which could lower the entry hurdle, particularly for care facilities.

For stage 2, we are developing an open-source software where CIO-CTRs can be created, viewed, and edited. This has several benefits: (1) developing an editor with a concrete suggestion for a user interface visualizing the CIO-CTR standard provides a figurative basis for discussion between developers, care professionals, and regulatory institutions; (2) bridging the gap for continuous digital transfer if not all institutions support the new digital standard; and (3) serving as a blueprint for software manufacturers who want to implement the new CIO-CTR.

Stage 3 introduces an automated process to convert CTRs from proprietary formats (eg, scanned PDFs) into the CIO-CTR format, using AI-based mapping. This solution is applicable when an institution that can process CIO-CTRs but receives a nonstandardized CTR. Of course, this automatic transfer would have to be reliable, and creating such a component would be complex, as many different proprietary formats exist, and as seen in the semantic mapping, a direct transfer is not possible in all cases.

Stage 4 represents the most desirable solution. Nurses would be able to work with an improved process without manual transfer of CTR data, potentially leading to a minimization of disruptions. The primary responsibility for implementing the CIO-CTR falls on system manufacturers. To facilitate this transition, the manufacturers could actively be supported by providing a reference implementation for the new standard, for example, conducting workshops and organizing related events. This collaborative effort would support a smooth and efficient integration of the CIO-CTR into existing systems while minimizing the burden on health care providers.

Contributions

Our research used an iterative, user-centered methodological approach to develop a road map that helps overcome the current challenges in the CTR transmission process in Germany. This road map offers a practical, phased approach toward digital solutions, particularly valuable in settings where full-scale adoption of digital standards is not yet feasible. It provides health care providers with a flexible pathway to transition toward digital care processes without requiring immediate, costly

system changes. This road map is more than the mere definition of a new format; it supports gradual digital integration.

Future Implications and Work

If the adoption of digital standards remains voluntary and lacks regulatory support, the duration required to establish a standard data format is likely to be prolonged. Without more vigorous regulatory enforcement and widespread buy-in from all stakeholders, the vision of seamless care transitions may remain out of reach. Therefore, future efforts must focus not only on technological solutions but also on fostering collaboration between regulators, software providers, and health care institutions to ensure the long-term success of health care digitalization.

Our current solution uses KIM as a means of transport within the TI. As soon as the ePA is more widely adopted in Germany, an exchange of the CTR via this means might be preferable over KIM. Future work has to investigate this further.

Limitations

The COVID-19 pandemic posed significant challenges for data collection, particularly in gaining access to cooperative facilities. The necessary planning and multiple postponements due to visitor restrictions limited our ability to observe the complete care transition process.

The pandemic may have also introduced a selection bias in our web-based questionnaire. Nurses facing higher technical barriers

or those under significant stress due to pandemic-related demands may have been less likely to participate, which could skew the findings toward participants who were more technically adept or had fewer pandemic-related pressures.

Furthermore, the sample size of the web-based questionnaire (n=33 usable datasets), while offering valuable qualitative insights, limits the generalizability of our findings.

Our study used a qualitative research approach to gain in-depth, context-specific insights. The combination of field observations, contextual inquiries, and questionnaire data from hospital and care facilities provided a rich understanding of the practical barriers and opportunities in transitioning to digital CTR processes. The relatively small sample sizes for field observations (n=6) and contextual inquiries (n=5) were sufficient for this research's detailed, exploratory nature but could limit the robustness of the conclusions.

Conclusions

A future solution should simplify the overall CTR transmission process by minimizing the manual transfers into the in-house systems, standardizing the CTR, and providing a secure digital transfer. Doing so could positively impact the overall care process and patient experience. With our suggestion for a stepwise solution, we attempt to make the complex task feasible, ultimately supporting care staff with their daily activities and processes.

Acknowledgments

This research is part of the project CARE REGIO, funded by the Bavarian State Ministry of Health, Care and Prevention. The authors would like to thank their partners from 3 local health care institutions for participating in the stakeholder workshop, allowing them to conduct field observations and contextual inquiries at their sites, and discussing their care transition records. The authors would also like to thank the University of Applied Sciences in Neu-Ulm (Institut DigiHealth) for its support regarding legal issues and ethics. Writing artificial intelligence (AI) assistants ChatGPT-3.5, 4.0 (OpenAI); Grammarly (Grammarly Inc); and DeepL (DeepL SE) were used for language improvement and text shortening. These or any other AI systems created no scientific content in this manuscript.

Authors' Contributions

EVM, AM, CR, and AT were involved in the conceptualization. EVM, SB, LK, and MR were involved in formal analysis. EVM, SB, MR, LK, LD, ST, VW, CR, and AT were involved in the investigation. EVM, SB, MR, LK, LD, ST, and AT were involved in data curation. EVM, SB, MR, LK, and AT were involved in writing the original draft. EVM, SB, VW, and AT were involved in reviewing and editing the draft. EVM and LK were involved in visualization. AT was involved in supervising the study.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Wosik J, Fudim M, Cameron B, Gellad ZF, Cho A, Phinney D, et al. Telehealth transformation: COVID-19 and the rise of virtual care. *J Am Med Inform Assoc* 2020 Jun 01;27(6):957-962 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1093/jamia/ocaa067](https://doi.org/10.1093/jamia/ocaa067)] [Medline: [32311034](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32311034/)]
2. Lupton D. The digitally engaged patient: self-monitoring and self-care in the digital health era. *Soc Theory Health* 2013 Jun 19;11(3):256-270. [doi: [10.1057/sth.2013.10](https://doi.org/10.1057/sth.2013.10)]
3. Gerke S, Stern AD, Minssen T. Germany's digital health reforms in the COVID-19 era: lessons and opportunities for other countries. *NPJ Digit Med* 2020 Jul 10;3(1):94 [[FREE Full text](#)] [doi: [10.1038/s41746-020-0306-7](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41746-020-0306-7)] [Medline: [32685700](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32685700/)]
4. Implementing the European health data space across Europe. ThinkTank. URL: https://eithealth.eu/wp-content/uploads/2024/04/EIT_Health_ThinkTank_Implementing_the_EHDS_across_Europe_23.04.24.pdf [accessed 2024-04-29]

5. Sauermann S, Herzberg J, Burkert S, Habetha S. DiGA - a chance for the German healthcare system. *J Eur CME* 2022 Dec 23;11(1):2014047 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1080/21614083.2021.2014047](https://doi.org/10.1080/21614083.2021.2014047)] [Medline: [34992948](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34992948/)]
6. Baltaxe E, Cypionka T, Kraus M, Reiss M, Askildsen JE, Grenkovic R, et al. Digital health transformation of integrated care in Europe: overarching analysis of 17 integrated care programs. *J Med Internet Res* 2019 Sep 26;21(9):e14956 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/14956](https://doi.org/10.2196/14956)] [Medline: [31573914](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31573914/)]
7. Nohl-Deryk P, Brinkmann J, Gerlach F, Schreyögg J, Achelrod D. Hürden bei der Digitalisierung der Medizin in Deutschland – eine Expertenbefragung. *Gesundheitswesen* 2018 Nov 04;80(11):939-945. [doi: [10.1055/s-0043-121010](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-0043-121010)] [Medline: [29301149](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29301149/)]
8. Hansen A, Herrmann M, Ehlers JP, Mondritzki T, Hensel KO, Truebel H, et al. Perception of the progressing digitization and transformation of the German health care system among experts and the public: mixed methods study. *JMIR Public Health Surveill* 2019 Oct 28;5(4):e14689 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/14689](https://doi.org/10.2196/14689)] [Medline: [31661082](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31661082/)]
9. Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, and repealing Directive 95/46/EC (general data protection regulation) (text with EEA relevance). Official Journal of European Union. URL: <https://op.europa.eu/en/publication-detail/-/publication/3e485e15-11bd-11e6-ba9a-01aa75ed71a1/language-en> [accessed 2024-04-29]
10. Pohlmann S, Kunz A, Ose D, Winkler EC, Brandner A, Poss-Doering R, et al. Digitalizing health services by implementing a personal electronic health record in Germany: qualitative analysis of fundamental prerequisites from the perspective of selected experts. *J Med Internet Res* 2020 Jan 29;22(1):e15102 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/15102](https://doi.org/10.2196/15102)] [Medline: [32012060](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32012060/)]
11. Die Telematikinfrastruktur. gematik GmbH. URL: <https://www.gematik.de/telematikinfrastruktur> [accessed 2024-10-20]
12. Hoerbst A, Ammenwerth E. Electronic health records. *Methods Inf Med* 2018 Jan 17;49(04):320-336. [doi: [10.3414/me10-01-0038](https://doi.org/10.3414/me10-01-0038)]
13. Kataria S, Ravindran V. Electronic Health Records: A Critical Appraisal of Strengths and Limitations. *Journal of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh* 2020 Sep 01;50(3):262-268. [doi: [10.4997/jrcpe.2020.309](https://doi.org/10.4997/jrcpe.2020.309)]
14. Gesundheitsinfos, online verfügbar. Elektronisches Patientendossier. URL: <https://www.patientendossier.ch/fachpersonen> [accessed 2024-10-20]
15. Schweizerische Eidgenossenschaft, 81 Gesundheit, 810 Medizin und Menschenwürde, 816 Patientendossier. Fedlex, Die Publikationsplattform des Bundesrechts. URL: <https://www.fedlex.admin.ch/de/cc/internal-law/81#816> [accessed 2024-10-20]
16. Elektronische Gesundheitsakte. Bundesministerium für Soziales, Gesundheitswesen, Pflege und Konsumentenschutz. URL: <https://www.gesundheit.gv.at/gesundheitsleistungen/elga.html> [accessed 2024-10-20]
17. Jormanainen V, Lindgren M, Keskimäki I, Kaila M. Use of My Kanta in Finland 2010-2022. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 2023 Jun 29;305:448-451. [doi: [10.3233/SHTI230528](https://doi.org/10.3233/SHTI230528)] [Medline: [37387062](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37387062/)]
18. MyKanta. Kanta Services, The Social Insurance Institution of Finland. URL: <https://www.kanta.fi/en/mykanta> [accessed 2024-10-20]
19. Mon Espace Santé – Mon Espace Santé is a personal space where users manage their health data. Ministerial eHealth Delegation and Ministry of Health (FR MoH). URL: <https://gnius.esante.gouv.fr/en/regulations/regulation-profiles/mon-espace-sante> [accessed 2024-01-24]
20. The electronic patient record. Federal Ministry of Health. URL: <https://gesund.bund.de/en/topics/electronic-health-record-epa> [accessed 2024-10-20]
21. Möglichkeiten und Herausforderungen der elektronischen Patientenakte. *aerzteblatt*. URL: <https://www.aerzteblatt.de/nachrichten/150563/Moeglichkeiten-und-Herausforderungen-der-elektronischen-Patientenakte> [accessed 2024-10-20]
22. Zeitz G. Elektronische Patientenakte: Droht Chaos beim Start? Hausärztinnen- und Hausärzterverband Hessen. URL: <https://www.hausaerzte-hessen.de/aktuelles/news/801-interview-epa> [accessed 2024-10-20]
23. Kommunikation im Medizinwesen (KIM). gematik GmbH. URL: <https://www.gematik.de/anwendungen/kim> [accessed 2024-10-20]
24. TI-Modellregion Franken. Medical Valley EMN e.V. URL: <https://gesundheitsnetz-franken.de/ti-modellregion-franken/> [accessed 2024-10-20]
25. TIMO TI-Modellregion Hamburg und Umland. GfG – Gesellschaft für geschäftliche Angelegenheiten UG. URL: <https://timo-hamburg-umland.de/> [accessed 2024-10-20]
26. Projekte und Publikationen: ePflegebericht und eWundbericht. Netzwerk Versorgungskontinuität in der Region Osnabrück e.V. URL: <https://www.hs-osnabrueck.de/netzwerk-versorgungskontinuitaet/projekte-und-publikationen/#c10209075> [accessed 2024-10-20]
27. Giehoff C, Hübner UH. Der elektronische Pflegebericht des "Netzwerks Versorgungskontinuität in der Region Osnabrück" - Evaluationsergebnisse und ihre Konsequenzen. *ResearchGate*. URL: <https://tinyurl.com/2zd8h6mk> [accessed 2024-04-29]
28. Hübner U, Flemming D, Heitmann KU, Oemig F, Thun S, Dickerson A, et al. The need for standardised documents in continuity of care: results of standardising the eNursing summary. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 2010;160(Pt 2):1169-1173. [Medline: [20841868](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20841868/)]
29. Flemming D, Giehoff C, Hübner U. Entwicklung eines Standards für den elektronischen Pflegebericht auf Basis der HL7 CDA Release 2. In: *Proceedings of the 2008 Annual meeting of the German Society for Medical Informatics, Biometry*

- and Epidemiology. 2008 Presented at: GMDS '08; September 15-18, 2008; Düsseldorf, Germany p. 682 URL: <https://www.egms.de/static/en/meetings/gmds2008/08gmds182.shtml>
30. Flemming D, Hübner K, Heitmann F, Thun S. Implementierungsleitfaden „ePflegebericht“ auf Basis der HL7 Clinical Document Architecture Release 2 für das deutsche Gesundheitswesen-draft v06. HL7.de. URL: <http://wiki.hl7.de/index.php/IG:Pflegebericht> [accessed 2024-10-20]
 31. Flemming D, Schulte G, Hübner U. Evaluation des Deutscher HL7 CDA basierten elektronischen pflegeberichts. In: Proceedings of the 2013 Conference on Health Informatics meets eHealth. 2023 Presented at: eHealth '13; May 23-24, 2013; Vienna, Austria p. 1-7 URL: https://www.hs-osnabrueck.de/fileadmin/HSOS/Homepages/KeGL/Artikel_Evaluation_des_deutschen_HL7_CDA_basierten_elektronischen_Pflegeberichts.pdf
 32. MIO - Medizinische Informationsobjekte. mio42 GmbH. URL: <https://mio.kbv.de/site/mio> [accessed 2024-03-20]
 33. FHIR-Spezifikation. mio42 GmbH. URL: <https://mio.kbv.de/pages/viewpage.action?pageId=273318266> [accessed 2024-10-20]
 34. Pio-Festlegung: Überleitungsbogen. Kassenärztliche Bundesvereinigung and GKV-Spitzenverband. URL: https://www.kbv.de/temp/Anlage_1_PIO-Festlegung.pdf [accessed 2024-04-29]
 35. Burr H, Berthelsen H, Moncada S, Nübling M, Dupret E, Demiral Y, international COPSOQ Network. The third version of the Copenhagen Psychosocial Questionnaire. Saf Health Work 2019 Dec;10(4):482-503 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.shaw.2019.10.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.shaw.2019.10.002)] [Medline: [31890332](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31890332/)]
 36. Angrosino M. Doing Ethnographic and Observational Research. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage Publications; 2007.
 37. Beyer H, Holtzblatt K. Contextual Design: Defining Customer-Centered Systems. New York, NY: Morgan Kaufmann Publishers; 1997.
 38. Goodman E, Kuniavsky M, Moed A. Observing the User Experience. 2nd edition. Berlin, Germany: Morgan Kaufmann; 2012.
 39. Braun V, Clarke V. Using thematic analysis in psychology. Qual Res Psychol 2006 Jan;3(2):77-101. [doi: [10.1191/1478088706qp0630a](https://doi.org/10.1191/1478088706qp0630a)]
 40. Ruiz-Fernández D, Marcos-Jorquera D, Gilart-Iglesias V, Vives-Boix V, Ramírez-Navarro J. Empowerment of patients with hypertension through BPM, IoT and remote sensing. Sensors (Basel) 2017 Oct 04;17(10):2273 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/s17102273](https://doi.org/10.3390/s17102273)] [Medline: [28976940](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28976940/)]
 41. De Ramón Fernández A, Ruiz Fernández D, Sabuco García Y. Business process management for optimizing clinical processes: a systematic literature review. Health Informatics J 2020 Jun 04;26(2):1305-1320 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1177/1460458219877092](https://doi.org/10.1177/1460458219877092)] [Medline: [31581880](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31581880/)]
 42. Jurafsky D, Martin JH. Speech and language processing: an introduction to natural language processing, computational linguistics, and speech recognition. University of California San Diego. URL: <https://tinyurl.com/z4h5k99v> [accessed 2024-02-20]
 43. Mikolov T, Sutskever I, Chen K, Corrado G, Dean J. Distributed representations of words and phrases and their compositionality. arXiv Preprint posted online October 16, 2013 [FREE Full text]
 44. Mayring P. Qualitative Inhaltsanalyse: Grundlagen und Techniken. 13th edition. Berlin, Germany: Beltz; 2022.
 45. Patton J. User Story Mapping: Discover the Whole Story, Build the Right Product. Berlin, Germany: O'Reilly Media; 2014.
 46. Sozialgesetzbuch (SGB) Fünftes Buch (V) - Gesetzliche Krankenversicherung - (Artikel 1 des Gesetzes v. 20. Dezember 1988, BGBl. I S. 2477). Bundesministerium der Justiz. URL: https://www.gesetze-im-internet.de/sgb_5/BJNR024820988.html [accessed 2024-04-29]

Abbreviations

AI: artificial intelligence
BPMN: business process model and notation
CIO: care information object
CTR: care transition record
ePA: electronic patient record
GDPR: General Data Protection Regulation
HL7: Health Level 7
KIM: Kommunikation im Medizinwesen
TI: telematics infrastructure
UHA: University Hospital Augsburg

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 23.05.24; peer-reviewed by PDD Flemming, RA El Arab; comments to author 22.07.24; revised version received 23.10.24; accepted 12.11.24; published 21.02.25.

Please cite as:

Mess EV, Regner M, Balic S, Kleybolte L, Daufratshofer L, Mahler A, Tilmes S, Werlitz V, Reuter C, Teynor A
Detailed Analysis and Road Map Proposal for Care Transition Records and Their Transmission Process: Mixed Methods Study
JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e60810

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e60810>

doi: [10.2196/60810](https://doi.org/10.2196/60810)

PMID: [39982779](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39982779)

©Elisabeth Veronica Mess, Matthias Regner, Sabahudin Balic, Lukas Kleybolte, Lisa Daufratshofer, Andreas Mahler, Sabrina Tilmes, Viktor Werlitz, Claudia Reuter, Alexandra Teynor. Originally published in JMIR Nursing (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 21.02.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Detecting Older Adults' Behavior Changes During Adverse External Events Using Ambient Sensing: Longitudinal Observational Study

Roschelle Fritz^{1*}, BSN, MSN, PhD; Diane Cook^{2*}, PhD

¹Betty Irene Moore School of Nursing, University of California Davis Health, 4610 X St, Sacramento, CA, United States

²School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, United States

*all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:

Roschelle Fritz, BSN, MSN, PhD

Betty Irene Moore School of Nursing, University of California Davis Health, 4610 X St, Sacramento, CA, United States

Abstract

Background: Older adults manage multiple impacts on health, including chronic conditions and adverse external events. Smart homes are positioned to have a positive impact on older adults' health by (1) allowing new understandings of behavior change so risks associated with external events can be assessed, (2) quantifying the impact of social determinants on health, and (3) designing interventions that respond appropriately to detected behavior changes. Information derived from smart home sensors can provide objective data about behavior changes to support a learning health care system. In this paper, we introduce a smart home capable of detecting behavior changes that occur during adverse external events like pandemics and wildfires.

Objective: Examine digital markers collected before and during 2 events (the COVID-19 pandemic and wildfires) to determine whether clinically relevant behavior changes can be observed and targeted upstream interventions suggested.

Methods: Secondary analysis of historic ambient sensor data collected on 39 adults managing one or more chronic conditions was performed. Interrupted time series analysis was used to extract behavior markers related to external events. Comparisons were made to examine differences between exposures using machine learning classifiers.

Results: Behavior changes were detected for 2 adverse external events (the COVID-19 pandemic and wildfire smoke) initially and over time. However, the direction and magnitude of change differed between participants and events. Significant pandemic-related behavior changes ranked by impact included a decrease in time (3.8 hours/day) spent out of home, an increase in restless sleep (946.74%), and a decrease in indoor activity (38.89%). Although participants exhibited less restless sleep during exposure to wildfire smoke (120%), they also decreased their indoor activity (114.29%). Sleep duration trended downward during the pandemic shutdown. Time out of home and sleep duration gradually decreased while exposed to wildfire smoke. Behavior trends differed across exposures. In total, two key discoveries were made: (1) using retrospective analysis, the smart home was capable of detecting behavior changes related to 2 external events; and (2) older adults' sleep efficiency, time out of home, and overall activity levels changed while experiencing external events. These behavior markers can inform future sensor-based monitoring research and clinical application.

Conclusions: Sensor-based findings could support individualized interventions aimed at sustaining the health of older adults during events like pandemics and wildfires. Creating care plans that directly respond to sensor-derived health information, like adding guided indoor exercise, web-based socialization sessions, and mental health-promoting activities, would have practical impacts on wellness. The smart home's novel, evidence-based information could inform future management of chronic conditions, allowing nurses to understand patients' health-related behaviors between the care points so timely, individualized interventions are possible.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e69052) doi:[10.2196/69052](https://doi.org/10.2196/69052)

KEYWORDS

internet of things; digital phenotyping; chronic disease; COVID-19; air pollution

Introduction

Background and Significance

The older adult population is rapidly growing, with 95% of persons aged 60+ managing a chronic condition and 80% managing 2 or more [1]. These same older adults are also experiencing more external events with the potential to impact self-management of their chronic conditions, such as wildfire smoke and COVID-19. Standard approaches to managing chronic conditions do not typically account for the impact of external events. Innovative technological approaches that (1) operate across diverse settings, (2) support a learning health care system, and (3) incorporate a social determinants of health (SDOH) lens are essential to enhance self-management of health conditions and support aging in place. Vulnerable populations often experience greater effects of external events due to reduced resources [2-4]. Besides managing chronic health conditions, 80% of U.S. older adults face income insecurity [5], reducing their capacity for self-management of the impacts of external events. For example, they may not be able to travel to a location with better air quality during a wildfire or to less crowded spaces during a pandemic.

Identifying specific behavior changes in response to external events presents opportunities for early nursing interventions. If behavior and health changes emanating from such events can be detected and understood, then smart homes could support automated upstream interventions like personalized activity cues and health education. Our prior work and that of others noted changes in health behavior that occurred during one such external event, the COVID-19 pandemic [6,7]. Similarly, people experienced changes and complications during wildfire season. The risk and extent of wildfires in the Pacific Northwest have doubled in recent years [8]. These increasingly large and intense wildfires are causing a spike in unhealthy pollutants, posing health risks to millions of people, and confining many older adults to their homes each summer [9]. Prior research observed that while particulate matter (PM_{2.5}) and ozone (O₃) were raised primarily outdoors, acetonitrile and benzene were also elevated indoors during fires [10-14]. Evidence is mounting that neighborhood-level exposure to particulate matter adds to the risk of health decline [15,16], crossing the blood-brain barrier and causing neural inflammation [17].

This work is based on larger studies in which we model behavior from passive sensors to detect and react to changes in physiological and cognitive health. Because sensors were placed in participant homes before events such as wildfires and the pandemic shutdown took place, we monitored behavior before and during these events. Participants reported behavior changes and health issues that were related to these events. The goal of this work was to analyze sensor data to detect, quantify, and analyze these changes. Our data analysis hypotheses were:

1. Changes in behavior will be observed between nonevent and event time periods.
2. The amount and type of behavior changes will differ based on parameters such as prior health conditions, age, and demographics.

3. Initial behavioral changes in response to the event may differ from those that emerge as the event persists.

The intended outcome of the work is to suggest possible interventions that prevent unhealthy behavior changes and mitigate the health impact of such external events.

Prior Work

Researchers have observed changes in health during events that force more indoor activity, such as the COVID-19 lockdown and wildfire-driven poor air quality. For example, Krendl et al [18] and Burke et al [19] found these events to be associated with higher amounts of depression and loneliness based on individual self-report. However, Balki et al [20] noted that some of these health impacts are mitigated by individual factors such as gender and education. These types of events also spark changes in behavior. These include changes in nighttime and daytime sleep patterns, as observed by Gupta et al [21]. Salfi et al [22] found that for some groups these behaviors change at first and then ease back to pre-event behavior, while other groups experience greater behavior change as the event continues. Their study confirmed the role of social determinants of health on behavior change during the pandemic.

While passively monitoring and modeling human behavior has become achievable with ambient and wearable sensors [23,24], little work has used sensors to capture behavior patterns and changes during external events like a pandemic or wildfire smoke to determine health impact and support. Collecting such data was particularly challenging during the pandemic when study participants could not be visited in person. However, a few projects were successful in assembling and assessing related data. In particular, Rajkumar et al [25] plotted movement levels inside 3 homes to visualize changes in the areas of the home that were frequented based on motion sensor reports. Leese et al [26] monitored driving and computer use over 5 months to quantify the decrease in driving distance and increase in time spent on the computer. The work reported in this study is based on longitudinal data from multiple studies collected in the homes of older adults with significant health risks before and during external events. This offers a unique opportunity to analyze behavior change from passive, continuous sensor observations.

Table 1 positions this study in comparison with prior work. As shown in the table, researchers have investigated the impacts of wildfire smoke and COVID-19 lockdowns on behavior, though none of these have investigated multiple events. Most of the study mechanisms rely on self-reports provided through digital surveys. One exception is the work of Ceolotto et al [27], who analyzed wastewater during the pandemic to quantify changes in the use of prescription drugs, nicotine, and alcohol. The work that is closest to our study is that of Rajkumar et al [25], which analyzed data from motion sensors to visualize social isolation for 3 homes during the COVID-19 pandemic. In comparison with these prior studies, we use longitudinal sensor data to compare pre-event and mid-event behavior. Performing this analysis for multiple event types (wildfire smoke events and pandemic lockdown events) facilitates comparison of behavior impact between diverse adverse external events.

Table . Summary of related studies.

| Study | Event | Behavior | Collection mechanism |
|---------------|--------------------------|---|---|
| Stewart [28] | Wildfire smoke | Personal perceptions | Survey, air monitors |
| Burke [19] | Wildfire smoke | Depression, time at home | Survey, phone or web-based activity |
| Hu [29] | COVID-19 | Smoking, alcohol, nutrition, sleep | Survey |
| Salfi [22] | COVID-19 | Sleep | Survey |
| Gupta [21] | COVID-19 | Sleep | Survey |
| Krendl [18] | COVID-19 | Depression | Survey, social network |
| Leese [26] | COVID-19 | Car, computer use | Survey, car computer |
| Ceolotto [27] | COVID-19 | Medicine, caffeine, nicotine use | Wastewater |
| Rajkumar [25] | COVID-19 | Isolation | Motion sensors |
| This paper | Wildfire smoke, COVID-19 | Sleep, time out of home, activity level | Motion sensors, door sensors, weekly telehealth with self-report or nurse observation |

Methods

Participants

Participants were community-dwelling adults (n=39) recruited from the Pacific Northwest region of the United States through

advertising and involvement in prior studies. Inclusion criteria were living independently in their own home, having an internet connection, and the ability to communicate in English. Of the participants, 37 were older adults (70+ years), and 2 were healthy younger adults (<35 years) included for comparison. Participant characteristics are summarized in Table 2.

Table . Summary of participant information.

| Event and age | | Age (years), mean (SD) | Gender | Education (years), mean (SD) | Conditions |
|---------------|-----------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| COVID (n=13) | | | | | |
| | <35 years | 23.5 (4.95) | 1 male; 1 female | 19.50 (2.12) | Healthy |
| | 70+ years | 83.82 (6.11) | 2 male; 9 female | 16.75 (1.83) | COPD ^a (1), asthma (1), diabetes mellitus (2), CHF ^b /AFib ^c (4), coronary artery disease (2), HTN ^d (5), arthritis (3), stroke (2), obesity (2), macular degeneration (3) |
| Smoke (n=28) | | | | | |
| | 70+ years | 91.10 (5.89) | 7 male; 13 female; 8 not reported | 17.50 (2.38) | Mild cognitive impairment (3), HTN (1), COPD (1), cancer (1) |

^aCOPD: chronic obstructive pulmonary disorder.
^bCHF: congestive heart failure.
^cAFib: atrial fibrillation.
^dHTN: hypertension.

Data Collection

Overview

Ambient sensors were placed in each participant’s home and continuously collected data for a minimum of 1 year while residents performed their regular daily routines. In total, 2 types of sensor units were used: passive infrared motion detectors combined with ambient light sensors were placed on ceilings in each functional area (2 - 4 sensors per room) to monitor movement and light levels. Additionally, magnetic units with

door sensors and ambient temperature sensors were placed on external doors and kitchen or bathroom cabinets to monitor door usage and temperature changes.

Registered nurses conducted weekly telehealth visits for the duration of the study. Participants were asked, “How has your health been over the last week? Did you experience any changes in your health? If so, what changed?” Narrative summaries were recorded each week of participants’ self-reported health status and nurses’ observations. Blood pressure, heart rate, oxygen

saturation, and pain level were also recorded weekly. These data informed the machine learning analytics.

Event Groups

For this data analysis, we selected homes with 1 resident and no pets to focus on behavior change for 1 participant in each home and reduce noise. When behavior is analyzed in homes with multiple residents, the sensor data reflect the collective behavior of everybody in the home. Without attributing behavior to specific residents in such a group setting, direct comparisons cannot be easily made between single-resident and multi-resident homes. Additionally, we restricted our analysis to homes that included multiple days of data collection before the events and during events. The homes were grouped based on 2 event types: 1 set of 13 homes (COVID) collected sensor data before and during the COVID-19 pandemic lockdowns. Reflecting a second event, a set of 28 homes (smoke) collected data before and during times with poor air quality due to wildfire smoke.

In the COVID group, we analyzed data from March 17, 2020, through May 21, 2020, during which the region followed a stay-at-home protocol. For baseline comparison, we analyzed an equivalent number of season-matched days from the previous year. In the smoke group, we analyzed time periods containing at least 2 consecutive days with an air quality index >100 (indicating the air quality is unhealthy or hazardous) and an equivalent number of baseline days with air quality index ≤50 (indicating good air quality) during the same month. None of the COVID and smoke dates overlapped. In total, 2 of the homes collected data in both conditions and are included in both analyses. Additionally, we removed dates in which the participant was outside the home more than half the day. Sensor performance was routinely monitored, and sensors were removed from analysis if their performance was not reliable. In a few instances, all sensors failed to report information for a given date. When this occurred, we removed the date from consideration. In total, we analyzed 1990 days for the COVID group and 1568 days for the smoke group.

Digital Behavior Markers

We defined a collection of digital markers that could be extracted from ambient sensor readings and used to describe daily behavior. The markers describe sleep, time out of the

home, and activity level. These behavioral categories are reported to be influenced by poor air quality and pandemic shutdowns [21,22,30-33]. These behaviors in turn impact physiological and psychological well-being, particularly for individuals managing chronic health conditions [34-39].

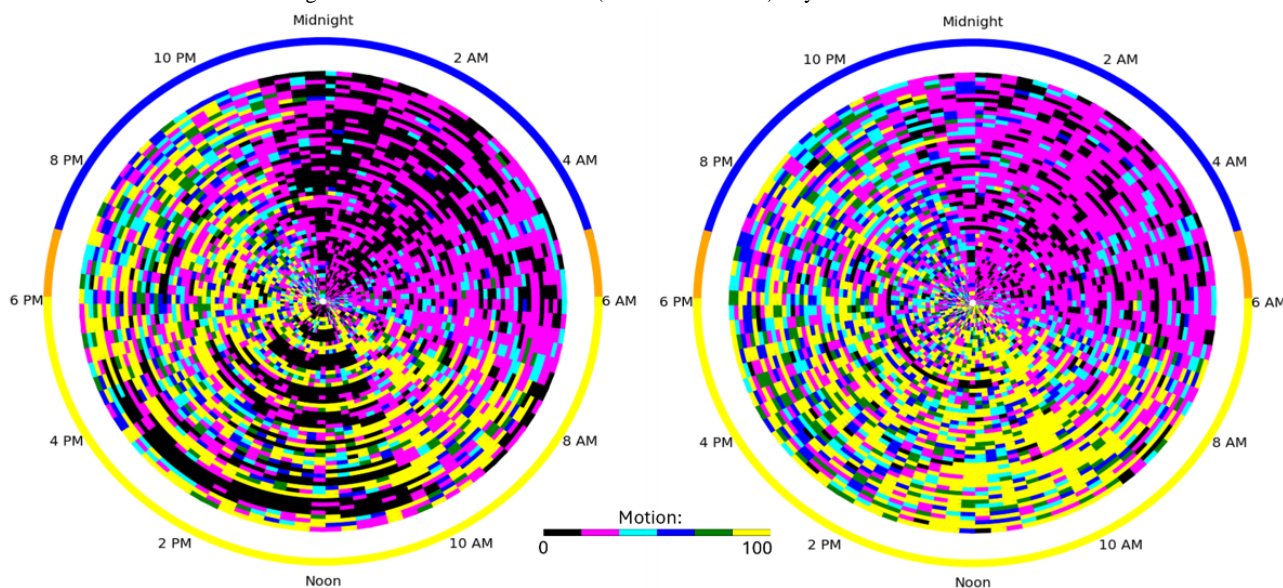
In this analysis, nighttime sleep is detected between 9pm and 7am when motion sensor readings are ≥5 minutes apart and the most-recently sensed location of the resident is the bedroom. If there are >2 contiguous motion sensor readings outside the bedroom, the state is considered awake. If the awake state is surrounded by sleep in the same evening, the awake state is a sleep interruption rather than the end of the night's sleep.

The motion sensors combined with the door sensors define when a participant is out of the home. Specifically, if the person's most recent state was awake, >20 minutes elapsed between motion sensor readings, and the most recent sensor readings are from an external door or door area, the person is considered out of the home until >2 sensor readings occur inside the home.

Finally, activity level is estimated by the normalized count of motion sensor readings occurring when the participant is home. The number of sensors inside a person's home varies depending on the size of the residence and the number of rooms. To accommodate the resulting differences in sensor quantity and density, all markers that rely on a motion sensor count are normalized with a standard scaler based on each person's daily motion sensor counts.

Figure 1 shows a plot of motion observed in 1 home during the pre-pandemic shutdown (left) and during the pandemic shutdown (right). In this plot, where each ring signifies a distinct day, we can observe some of the changes that were sensed between these times. Black regions indicate a lack of motion sensor readings. Before the shutdowns, black occurred throughout the day when the resident was out of the home and throughout nighttime sleep. During the shutdown, the number of daytime outings is greatly reduced. Furthermore, while sleep can still be detected at night, the person is more restless at night, with the black regions being replaced by more magenta and cyan periods. To analyze changes in these characterizing behaviors, we define the digital markers for each day as follows: sleep duration = the time spent in bed between the night's first and last detected sleep (Textbox 1).

Figure 1. Radial plots for 1 home showing activity level by time of day; 1 ring per day. (Left) Prepandemic behavior and (right) pandemic shutdown behavior. Colors indicate an increasing amount of motion from black (little or no motion) to yellow.



Textbox 1. Definition for digital markers for each day

- Sleep duration: the time spent in bed between the night's first and last detected sleep.
- Sleep efficiency: following recommendations by the National Science Foundation [40], this is defined as the nighttime ratio of sleep time to time spent in bed.
- Sleep restlessness (normalized): the number of motion sensor readings that are generated while the person is asleep.
- Time out: time spent outside the home.
- Activity level (normalized): the number of motion sensor readings generated divided by the time spent at home.

Data Analysis

We apply an interrupted time series (ITS) analysis to assess the impact of an event that disrupts an ongoing time series [41]. Behavior markers X_t are collected for each day, t . This marker sequence forms a time series that is interrupted by an event, E :

$$(1) X_{-3}, X_{-2}, X_{-1}, (E), X_{+1}, X_{+2}, X_{+3}$$

ITS allows us to perform a counterfactual analysis, estimating what would have happened to a person's behavior if the event had not occurred. In ITS, this is done by projecting the pre-event behavior trend (the counterfactual) into the postintervention trend. We perform segmented regression analysis to examine changes in level and trend over time, both before and during the event, allowing us to estimate its effect. We estimate the trend before the event, the immediate impact of the event, and the trend after the event, controlling for age, gender, and education. Where the results of the counterfactual analysis are not consistent across participants, we generate participant phenotypes using k-means clustering ($k=3$) and report statistics for individual groups.

Additionally, we use a machine learning classifier to predict if a set of behavior markers belongs to the nonevent or event group. This analysis captures nonlinear relationships and complex interactions between the variables to determine whether the event caused clear, measurable differences between the periods. For this analysis, we employ a random forest classifier

with 100 trees and report results based on 5-fold cross-validation. We also use the classifier to quantify and rank the markers for their importance in distinguishing between nonevent periods, COVID periods, and wildfire smoke periods. Using random forests to promote interpretability of machine learning algorithms is a highlight of the method that has been explored by other researchers to predict events such as hospitalization among older adults [42]. Features are ranked by the Gini impurity (GI) measure, which guides the construction of the decision trees in the random forest.

Ethical Considerations

This study was approved by Washington State University Institutional Review Board (IRB#15412). Studies from which data were collected for this secondary analysis were also reviewed and approved by the Institutional Review Board at Washington State University. All data were anonymized before performing analyses. Participants voluntarily consented after receiving information about the study and verbalizing their understanding. Participants' data were confidentially linked during their participation in the study and unlinked upon completion. After completing the study, participants received a US \$250 gift card.

Results

Tables 3 and 4 summarize the ITS analysis results for COVID-19 and wildfire smoke events, showing differences in

the type, degree, and direction of behavior changes between the 2 events. Similarly, Figure 2 shows the values of the markers as a function of the day in the time series before and during each event, though these values are aggregated over the entire sample. Before the pandemic shutdown, behavior markers remained stable, with changes of less than 0.08%. In contrast, the immediate impact of the event was more pronounced. Sleep

duration increased slightly, while sleep restlessness showed a significant rise of 946.74%. Sleep efficiency remained relatively constant, but indoor activity decreased by 38.89%. As expected, time out of the home reflected the largest change, decreasing from 5.97 hours daily to an average of 2.17 hours, a statistically significant reduction.

Table . Results of interrupted time series analysis applied to daily behavior markers for the COVID-19 event (n=13). Model strength is reported as *F* test scores; sleep duration and time out of home are reported in seconds. Results are summarized for pre-event baseline (initial), trend before the event occurred (pre-event trend), impact on the first day of the event (immediate impact), and trend from the beginning to the end of the monitored event (long-term trend). Results are further broken down by gender.

| Variable | <i>F</i> test | | Initial | | Pre-event trend | | Immediate impact | | Long-term trend | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|---------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| | <i>F</i> score (<i>df</i>) | <i>P</i> value | Value | <i>P</i> value | Value | <i>P</i> value | Value | <i>P</i> value | Value | <i>P</i> value |
| Sleep duration (seconds) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 11.96 (3, 9) | <.001 | 28,900 | <.001 | 4.00 | <.001 | 22.00 | .98 | −1.96 | <.001 |
| Female | 12.84 (3, 9) | <.001 | 29,070 | <.001 | 4.24 | <.001 | −451.64 | .69 | −0.47 | <.001 |
| Male | 13.78 (3, 9) | <.001 | 29,030 | <.001 | 0.24 | .86 | −476.21 | .74 | 0.48 | .87 |
| Restlessness ^a | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 6.58 (3, 9) | <.001 | −0.09 | .047 | −6.65e-05 | <.001 | 0.762 | <.001 | 0.00 | <.001 |
| Female | 10.59 (3, 9) | <.001 | −0.18 | <.001 | −7.00e-05 | <.001 | 1.11 | <.001 | −2.00e-03 | .28 |
| Male | 2.064 (3, 9) | .10 | 0.14 | .13 | −5.00e-04 | .09 | 0.00 | .99 | 3.00e-04 | .61 |
| Sleep efficiency ^b | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 45.93 (3, 9) | <.001 | 0.79 | <.001 | 0.00 | <.001 | 0.00 | .97 | 0.00 | .75 |
| Female | 53.37 (3, 9) | <.001 | 0.78 | <.001 | 2.00e-04 | <.001 | 0.03 | .38 | −7.00e-05 | .28 |
| Male | 49.83 (3, 9) | <.001 | 0.87 | <.001 | 8.35e-05 | <.001 | −0.14 | <.001 | 2.00e-04 | <.001 |
| Activity level ^c | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 25.17 (3, 9) | <.001 | 0.54 | <.001 | 0.00 | <.001 | −0.21 | .27 | 0.00 | .88 |
| Female | 12.37 (3, 9) | <.001 | 0.52 | <.001 | −6.07 | .001 | −0.61 | .002 | 1.10e-03 | .003 |
| Male | 1.534 (3, 9) | .20 | 0.47 | <.001 | −4.00e-04 | .18 | 0.67 | .04 | 0.00 | .001 |
| Time out (seconds) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 14.55 (3, 9) | <.001 | 21,500 | <.001 | −6.00 | <.001 | −13,700 | <.001 | 26.00 | <.001 |
| Female | 20.84 (3, 9) | <.001 | 22,090 | <.001 | −9.88 | <.001 | −5330 | .03 | 8.05 | .07 |
| Male | 3.77 (3, 9) | .01 | 19,090 | <.001 | 18.36 | <.001 | −30,130 | <.001 | 44.31 | <.001 |

^aNumber of motion sensor readings that are generated while the person is asleep.

^bNighttime ratio of sleep time to time spent in bed.

^cNumber of motion sensor readings generated divided by the time spent at home.

Table . Results of interrupted time series analysis applied to daily behavior markers for the wildfire smoke event (n=30). Model strength is reported as *F* test scores; sleep duration and time out of home are reported in seconds. Results are summarized for pre-event baseline (initial), trend before the event occurred (pre-event trend), impact on the first day of the event (immediate impact), and trend from the beginning to the end of the monitored event (long-term trend). Results are further broken down by gender.

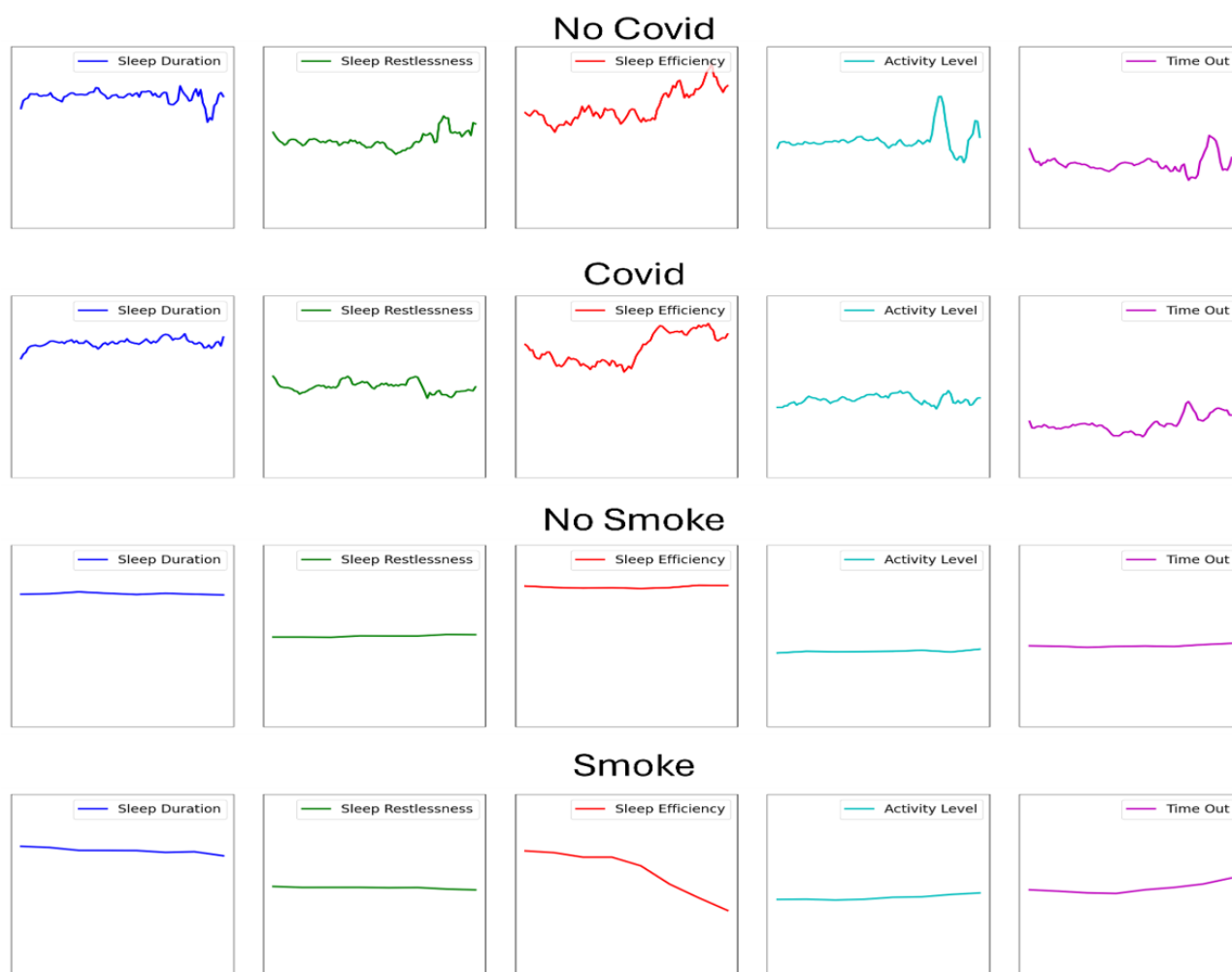
| Variable | F test | | Initial | | Pre-event trend | | Immediate impact | | Long-term trend | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------|---------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|
| | <i>F</i> score (<i>df</i>) | <i>P</i> value | Value | <i>P</i> value | Value | <i>P</i> value | Value | <i>P</i> value | Value | <i>P</i> value |
| Sleep duration (seconds) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 46.51 (3, 24) | <.001 | 30,860 | <.001 | −0.17 | .69 | −1652.49 | .28 | −1.95 | .01 |
| Female | 24.78 (3, 24) | <.001 | 30,790 | <.001 | −0.02 | .98 | −977.25 | .58 | −1.48 | .14 |
| Male | 33.15 (3, 24) | <.001 | 28,320 | <.001 | 0.77 | .20 | −1214.66 | .52 | −2.79 | <.001 |
| Restlessness ^a | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 3.83 (3, 24) | .01 | 0.15 | .06 | 0.00 | .001 | −0.18 | .29 | 0.00 | .13 |
| Female | 2.06 (3, 24) | .10 | 0.15 | .17 | −2.00e-04 | .03 | −0.11 | .61 | 9.00e-05 | .47 |
| Male | 4.04 (3, 24) | .008 | 0.11 | .14 | −1.00e-04 | <.001 | −0.16 | .24 | 1.00e-04 | .07 |
| Sleep efficiency ^b | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 123.50 (3, 24) | <.001 | 0.92 | <.001 | 0.00 | .64 | −0.06 | .13 | 0.00 | <.001 |
| Female | 49.83 (3, 24) | <.001 | 0.92 | <.001 | 4.56e-06 | .77 | −0.02 | .60 | −8.53e-05 | <.001 |
| Male | 71.55 (3, 24) | <.001 | 0.87 | <.001 | 4.11e-06 | .82 | −0.06 | .30 | −1.00e-04 | <.001 |
| Activity level ^c | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 0.46 (3, 24) | .71 | 0.07 | .46 | 0.00 | .94 | −0.08 | .65 | 0.00 | .49 |
| Female | 1.53 (3, 24) | .21 | −0.12 | .30 | 2.00e-04 | .04 | 0.19 | .39 | −1.00e-04 | .29 |
| Male | 1.41 (3, 24) | .24 | 0.15 | .26 | −8.22e-05 | .26 | −0.26 | .27 | 2.00e-04 | .10 |
| Time out (seconds) | | | | | | | | | | |
| Total | 1.48 (3, 24) | .22 | 26,180 | <.001 | 0.86 | .25 | 1969 | .46 | −2.00 | .16 |
| Female | 3.77 (3, 24) | .01 | 27,640 | <.001 | 0.34 | .77 | 1916 | .56 | 0.84 | .65 |
| Male | 7.89 (3, 24) | <.001 | 22,280 | <.001 | 2.78 | .007 | 4676 | .15 | −5.10 | .002 |

^aNumber of motion sensor readings that are generated while the person is asleep

^bNighttime ratio of sleep time to time spent in bed.

^cNumber of motion sensor readings generated divided by the time spent at home.

Figure 2. Trend lines for the markers across event occurrences and participants. The x-axis of each plot indicates the date in the time series and the y-axis indicates the mean value of the marker at that point in the sequence.



The overall impact of events is relatively consistent when we consider participants by gender, though a few differences are noted. Specifically, female participants experienced more of a long-term decrease in sleep duration and sleep efficiency during the COVID-19 lockdown. They also decreased their activity level at the beginning of the event, though it did increase as the event continued. Additionally, male participants experienced a greater impact of the event in terms of decreased time out of the home, though this time increased more than for the women as the pandemic continued.

Unlike the COVID-19 shutdown, none of the immediate behavior changes were significant when wildfire smoke began. Participants decreased their sleep duration by 5.36% and sleep efficiency by 6.52%, but sleep appeared to improve in quality, with a 120% decrease in restlessness. Indoor activity decreased by 114.29%, while time out of the home increased by 7.52%, an average of 32.82 additional minutes a day.

Postevent trends also revealed notable differences. During the pandemic, sleep duration initially increased but gradually declined over time, while time out of the home, though initially reduced, gradually rose over the 66-day shutdown. In contrast, during extended periods of wildfire smoke, both “time out of the home” and “nighttime sleep duration” gradually decreased.

Differences between gender subgroups were largest for time spent out of the home. At the beginning of wildfire smoke events, male participants spent more time out of the house. As the poor air quality continued for multiple days, however, this group significantly decreased their time spent out of the home each day.

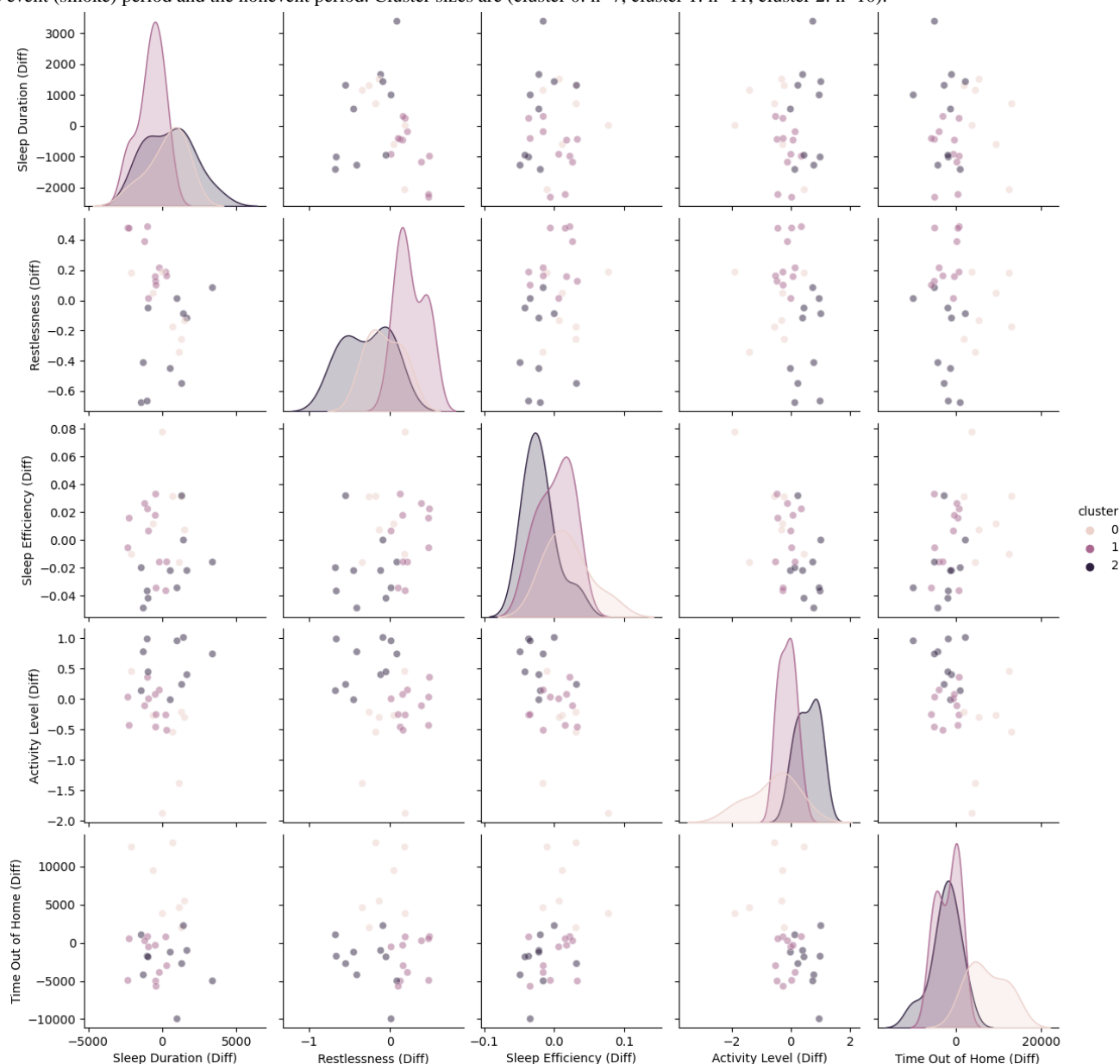
Behavior changes due to wildfire smoke were neither large nor statistically significant. However, some participants reported experiencing health and behavior changes during these times. To determine whether results vary between subgroups, we used k-means clustering ($k=3$) to identify participant phenotypes. The results, shown in Figure 3, highlight some important differences. Clusters 0 and 2 show minor behavior differences: cluster 0 exhibits a slight increase in time spent out of the home, while cluster 2 shows a slight increase in activity level and decrease in sleep efficiency. In contrast, participants in cluster 2 exhibit more pronounced changes, with a 182.93% increase in sleep restlessness ($P=.002$) and a 176.14% decrease in activity level ($P=.06$).

To assess the predictive nature of event behaviors, we examined the random forest predictions and the results are summarized as follows. Accuracy was 0.68 for classifying a participant as COVID, no COVID, smoke, or no smoke; 0.72 for classifying as positive (COVID or smoke) versus negative (no COVID, no

smoke); 0.76 for predicting COVID versus no COVID; and 0.71 for predicting smoke versus no smoke. For comparison, expected accuracy using a random classifier was 0.25 for the 4-class case and 0.50 for the 3 binary classification tasks. Because we analyze an equal number of pre-event and mid-event days, these class distributions are balanced. As a result, we use predictive accuracy as the performance metric. The results indicate that all behavior predictions were significantly more accurate than random guessing ($P < .001$). While the difference

in behavior between prepandemic and postpandemic periods was the most predictable, behavior differences between smoke and no-smoke periods were also highly predictive. We ranked the behavior markers by their predictive value for each event. The most predictive marker was time out of the home ($GI = .108$), followed by sleep restlessness ($GI = .078$), sleep efficiency ($GI = .071$), activity level ($GI = .068$), and sleep duration ($GI = .050$). Features were ranked in this order for all the prediction tasks.

Figure 3. Phenotypes of smoke impact on participant behavior. Plots show the difference of the behavior marker mean for each participant between the event (smoke) period and the nonevent period. Cluster sizes are (cluster 0: $n=7$, cluster 1: $n=11$, cluster 2: $n=10$).



Discussion

Principal Findings

Sensor data represent a new form of “informatics evidence” that supports informatics triage—a future requirement for home-based health technologies. These data provide objective evidence to inform decision support tools and clinical judgments. Aligned with value-based care ideals [43], information derived

from smart home sensors can help prevent (re)hospitalizations and reduce unnecessary emergency room visits, promoting overall health and extending independence through health maintenance support. However, for smart home data to meaningfully reflect the impacts of external events on older adults or to predict health risks, we must understand how routine behaviors change with exposure. This study provides evidence that ambient sensing reliably captures exposure-related behaviors. The selected digital markers and analysis offer insight

into how exposures are behaviorally expressed when older adults are in their home, where they are arguably their most authentic selves.

Discerning behavior changes by type, degree, and trend is essential. Changes from baseline (nonevent) to new (event) behavior may involve variations in activity frequency, timing, duration, or location. Clinically relevant findings included restlessness during sleep and reduced time spent outside the home, both associated with heightened health risks. Poor sleep quality is associated with increased risk for all-cause cardiovascular mortality [44]. Decreased physical activity and social interaction increase the risk for poor mental health [45], dementia [46], cardiovascular disease, and cancer care outcomes [44]. As a result, clinicians commonly rely on knowledge of such behavior trends for clinical decision-making.

Objective, real-time evidence of key behavior changes creates opportunities for impactful, low-cost interventions, such as activity cueing [47,48], as well as community-level interventions addressing social determinants of health. For example, older Asian immigrants experienced unique needs during the pandemic lockdowns where, besides managing their health, they also managed an associated external event related to Asian hate [49], leading many older Asian Americans to remain at home for safety purposes. Behavior changes detected from the smart home digital markers we illuminate here could assist clinicians and community-based organizations in prioritizing and mobilizing community health workers among their constituents [50]. Indeed, discrimination reported by older Asian Americans during the pandemic resulted in unhealthy behavior changes, which could be investigated using similar methods [51].

Case Exemplar

One compelling case exemplar from our study is Anna (pseudonym), an 80 - 90-year-old female who lived alone during the pandemic due to recently becoming widowed. She experienced significant mental and physical decline soon after the lockdown began. She reported “feel[ing] isolated” and increasingly “tired” and “worried” and informed her doctor about feeling short of breath and fatigued. Medical tests were inconclusive. We posit that the clinical team may have benefited from knowing that her sleep duration over 3 months had decreased 1.3%, her sleep restlessness increased 13.9% and efficiency decreased 3.7%, and her time spent out of the home decreased 27.5%—all derived from the digital markers and methods in this study.

Based on these findings and follow-up interviews, the clinical research team determined Anna was likely lonely and needed more social interactions. With her permission, we reached out to community leaders who implemented regular check-ins, including home visits, group walking outdoors, and group puzzling over a web-based platform. Anna responded positively to these interventions, later reporting “feeling better.”

Integrating Ambient Sensor Information for a Learning Health Care System

A learning health care system could greatly benefit from in-home ambient sensor informatics, which provide insights

into the impacts of external events on individuals and populations. Such systems rely on continuously available, objective data to adapt and improve [52]. Smart homes could play a pivotal role by systematically collecting real-time evidence to support clinical decision-making and enhance care effectiveness. By unobtrusively assessing and updating information about patients between care points, the system enables an iterative feedback loop of assessment and intervention, fostering continuous learning and improvement. Additionally, sensor-derived data empower the health care system to address social determinants of health, promoting equitable outcomes for individuals facing external challenges, especially for those already affected by factors like race, gender, age, and income level, which can exacerbate health risks. Adding other opportunities for collecting whole life-space data by including smart watches or other wearables could improve understandings of behavior changes associated with adverse external events. Data from these devices also requires new analytic methods that machine learning is suited to address. Upstream interventions are key to mitigating these risks and improving health equity for these individuals [53]. Objective data and metrics that reveal behavior changes related to external events can help the health care system better address these disparities, allowing targeted individualized care planning based on observed behaviors, ultimately supporting more equitable health outcomes. Sensor-derived information could be used to plan individualized support such as guided indoor exercise programs for older adults unable to leave their home who are also showing less overall daytime activity, or digital mental health support for persons showing increased restless sleep patterns and reporting anxiety, or web-based socialization opportunities to reduce loneliness.

A learning health care system could greatly benefit from in-home ambient sensor informatics, which provide insights into the impacts of external events on individuals and populations. Such systems rely on continuously available, objective data to adapt and improve [52]. Smart homes could play a pivotal role by systematically collecting real-time evidence to support clinical decision-making and enhance care effectiveness. By unobtrusively assessing and updating information about patients between care points, the system enables an iterative feedback loop of assessment and intervention, fostering continuous learning and improvement. Additionally, sensor-derived data empower the health care system to address social determinants of health, promoting equitable outcomes for individuals facing external challenges, especially for those already affected by factors like race, gender, age, and income level, which can exacerbate health risks. Adding other opportunities for collecting whole life-space data by including smart watches or other wearables could improve understandings of behavior changes associated with adverse external events. Data from these devices also require new analytic methods that machine learning is suited to address. Upstream interventions are key to mitigating these risks and improving health equity for these individuals [53]. Objective data and metrics that reveal behavior changes related to external events can help the health care system better address these disparities, allowing targeted individualized care planning based on observed behaviors, ultimately supporting more equitable

health outcomes. Sensor-derived information could be used to plan individualized support such as guided indoor exercise programs for older adults unable to leave their home who are also showing less overall daytime activity, or digital mental health support for persons showing increased restless sleep patterns and reporting anxiety, or web-based socialization opportunities to reduce loneliness.

A learning health care system could greatly benefit from in-home ambient sensor informatics, which provide insights into the impacts of external events on individuals and populations. Such systems rely on continuously available, objective data to adapt and improve [52]. Smart homes could play a pivotal role by systematically collecting real-time evidence to support clinical decision-making and enhance care effectiveness. By unobtrusively assessing and updating information about patients between care points, the system enables an iterative feedback loop of assessment and intervention, fostering continuous learning and improvement. Additionally, sensor-derived data empower the health care system to address social determinants of health, promoting equitable outcomes for individuals facing external challenges, especially for those already affected by factors like race, gender, age, and income level, which can exacerbate health risks. Adding other opportunities for collecting whole life-space data by including smart watches or other wearables could improve understandings of behavior changes associated with adverse external events. Data from these devices also requires new analytic methods that machine learning is suited to address. Upstream interventions are key to mitigating these risks and improving health equity for these individuals [53]. Objective data and metrics that reveal behavior changes related to external events can help the health care system better address these disparities, allowing targeted individualized care planning based on observed behaviors, ultimately supporting more equitable health outcomes. Sensor-derived information could be used to plan individualized support such as guided indoor exercise programs for older adults unable to leave their home who are also showing less overall daytime activity, or digital mental health support for persons showing increased restless sleep patterns and reporting anxiety, or web-based socialization opportunities to reduce loneliness.

Concerns of Older Adults

Privacy, cost, safety, security (data, identity, and health), and reliability are concerns that older adults associate with smart home health monitoring [54-57]. Older adults have indicated they want to be *watched over* but not *watched* [58]. In addition, technologies offering specific health assistance are more desirable than ones that generally monitor and capture data about behaviors and activities unrelated to an older adult's diagnosis [59,60]. All technologies collecting continuous data aiming to support aging in place require designs that support and embody the ethical principles of autonomy, the right to self-determination, justice, and health equity [61,62].

Limitations and Future Research

A limitation of this work is the use of a convenience sample of data collected before and during the COVID-19 and wildfire smoke events. Expanding the sample to include greater

heterogeneity (race, gender, or socioeconomic status) and representation from more geographic regions would support more generalizable results and potentially identify additional clusters of behavior changes. Sociodemographic factors likely influence behavioral responses to adverse events. Due to the small convenience sample, we were unable to determine the differential impact of sociodemographic factors. Additionally, health data for the case exemplar relied on participant recall, which may be subject to bias and recall error.

This study is further limited by variations in sensor density across participant homes. The number of sensors that were analyzed varied between homes, based on home size and sensor fidelity. While data were normalized to account for these differences, the results could be refined if the numbers were uniform across the sample. We also recognize the inherent limitations of smart home sensors, which capture broad behaviors like navigation patterns and door usage but may miss finer behaviors, such as specific gestures. The confinement of sensors to indoor settings also excludes activities performed outside the home, potentially biasing conclusions. Integrating ambient sensors with wearables and other IoT sources could enhance the breadth and detail of behavior markers. Future research could examine the effects of other external events on older adults' health, such as migration, economic and policy implications, and the impacts of advances in artificial intelligence.

In this study, we focused on markers that reflect time spent on activities of interest. Future studies may consider additional markers that consider the time of day and location for these markers and integrate new markers into the collection.

Conclusions

Older adults are increasingly exposed to adverse external events like wildfires. Exposure can lead to behavior changes, putting them doubly at risk. Smart homes offer an innovative solution, affording opportunities for upstream interventions supporting more equitable health outcomes and providing continuous data for the learning health care system. Findings from this study show that the COVID-19 pandemic and the United States Pacific Northwest wildfires impacted community-dwelling older adults' behaviors with a change in time spent out of the home as the most predictive digital marker, followed by sleep markers, overall activity levels, and the duration of time spent on activities. Findings offer a new type of evidence to support clinical decision-making that considers the context of social determinants of health, like social factors related to the pandemic and exposure to poor air quality.

The rising frequency of external events, combined with the widening gap between available caregivers and the growing population of older adults needing care [63], poses a global gerontological humanitarian challenge. These events disrupt daily routines for older adults, potentially worsening their health and limiting their independence. Smart homes are well-positioned to help bridge this gap by collecting and leveraging in-home ambient sensing data. Further exploration of ambient sensor data integration into clinical decision support tools and the learning health care system is essential. Innovations like these could provide families and health care teams with

timely, actionable information that enables person-centered care and supports interventions that promote health equity at scale.

Acknowledgments

This work is supported in part by National Institutes of Health (NIH), National Institute of Nursing Research (grant R01NR016732), NIH, National Institute on Aging (grant R01EB009675), and NSF (grant 1954372). We thank the study participants and former Registered Nurse research team member, Dr Katherine Wuestney, for her data collection and management efforts. Additionally, we thank the Touchmark senior living organization for hosting this research study.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Tavares JL, Cohen MA, Silberman S, Popham L. Chronic inequities: measuring disease cost burden among older adults in the US. : National Council on Aging (NCOA); 2022 URL: https://assets-us-01.kc-usercontent.com/ffacfe7d-10b6-0083-2632-604077fd4eca/de93d9f3-fa31-497f-adeb-2e1220431fd1/2022-Research_Chronic%20Inequities_Measuring%20Burden_3-4.pdf [accessed 2025-04-07]
2. Rapid review: an intersectional analysis of the disproportionate health impacts of wildfires on diverse populations and communities. Government of Canada. 2024. URL: <https://www.canada.ca/en/public-health/services/publications/healthy-living/rapid-review-intersectional-analysis-disproportionate-impacts-wildfires-diverse-populations-communities.html>
3. Which populations experience greater risks of adverse health effects resulting from wildfire smoke exposure? United States Environmental Protection Agency. 2025. URL: <https://www.epa.gov/wildfire-smoke-course/which-populations-experience-greater-risks-adverse-health-effects-resulting> [accessed 2025-04-07]
4. McNeely CL, Schintler LA, Stabile B. Social determinants and COVID - 19 disparities: differential pandemic effects and dynamics. World Med Health Policy 2020 Sep;12(3):206-217. [doi: [10.1002/wmh3.370](https://doi.org/10.1002/wmh3.370)]
5. Combi S. 80% of older adults face financial insecurity. NCOA. 2024. URL: <https://www.ncoa.org/article/80-percent-of-older-adults-face-financial-insecurity/> [accessed 2025-04-07]
6. Tseng VS, Ying JJC, Wong STC, Cook DJ, Liu J. Computational intelligence techniques for combating COVID-19: a survey. IEEE Comput Intell Mag 2020;15(4):10-22. [doi: [10.1109/MCI.2020.3019873](https://doi.org/10.1109/MCI.2020.3019873)]
7. Knell G, Robertson MC, Dooley EE, Burford K, Mendez KS. Health behavior changes during COVID-19 pandemic and subsequent “stay-at-home” orders. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2020 Aug 28;17(17):6268. [doi: [10.3390/ijerph17176268](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph17176268)] [Medline: [32872179](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32872179/)]
8. Tracking wildfire smoke. Department of Ecology State of Washington. 2023. URL: <https://ecology.wa.gov/Air-Climate/Responding-to-climate-change/Wildfire-risks> [accessed 2023-05-12]
9. Buchholz RR, Park M, Worden HM, et al. New seasonal pattern of pollution emerges from changing North American wildfires. Nat Commun 2022 Apr 19;13(1):2043. [doi: [10.1038/s41467-022-29623-8](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-022-29623-8)] [Medline: [35440561](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35440561/)]
10. Kirk WM, Fuchs M, Huangfu Y, et al. Indoor air quality and wildfire smoke impacts in the Pacific Northwest. Sci Technol Built Environ 2018 Feb 7;24(2):149-159. [doi: [10.1080/23744731.2017.1393256](https://doi.org/10.1080/23744731.2017.1393256)]
11. Musser A, Alonso MJ, Cao G, Søgne O. Indoor air toxic gases levels in a net-zero energy house under multiple ventilation system settings. Presented at: Conference of the International Society of Indoor Air Quality and Climate; Jul 22-27, 2018; Philadelphia, PA, United States.
12. Musser A, et al. Simulations of indoor air quality based on future climate conditions. Presented at: Conference of the International Society of Indoor Air Quality and Climate; Jul 22-27, 2018.
13. Musser A, et al. The major role of temperature on indoor concentrations of air toxic vocs in 9 houses based on in-situ high time resolution measurements. Presented at: Conference of the International Society of Indoor Air Quality and Climate; Jul 22-27, 2018.
14. Deleawe S, Kuszniir J, Lamb B, Cook DJ. Predicting air quality in smart environments. J Ambient Intell Smart Environ 2010;2(2):145-152. [doi: [10.3233/AIS-2010-0061](https://doi.org/10.3233/AIS-2010-0061)] [Medline: [21617739](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21617739/)]
15. Hajat A, Park C, Adam C, et al. Air pollution and plasma amyloid beta in a cohort of older adults: evidence from the Ginkgo Evaluation of Memory study. Environ Int 2023 Feb;172:107800. [doi: [10.1016/j.envint.2023.107800](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2023.107800)] [Medline: [36773564](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36773564/)]
16. Cacciottolo M, Wang X, Driscoll I, et al. Particulate air pollutants, APOE alleles and their contributions to cognitive impairment in older women and to amyloidogenesis in experimental models. Transl Psychiatry 2017 Jan 31;7(1):e1022. [doi: [10.1038/tp.2016.280](https://doi.org/10.1038/tp.2016.280)] [Medline: [28140404](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28140404/)]
17. Li W, Lin G, Xiao Z, et al. A review of respirable fine particulate matter (PM_{2.5})-induced brain damage. Front Mol Neurosci 2022;15. [doi: [10.3389/fnmol.2022.967174](https://doi.org/10.3389/fnmol.2022.967174)]

18. Krendl AC, Perry BL. The impact of sheltering in place during the COVID-19 pandemic on older adults' social and mental well-being. *J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci* 2021 Jan 18;76(2):e53-e58. [doi: [10.1093/geronb/gbaa110](https://doi.org/10.1093/geronb/gbaa110)] [Medline: [32778899](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32778899/)]
19. Burke M, Heft-Neal S, Li J, et al. Exposures and behavioural responses to wildfire smoke. *Nat Hum Behav* 2022 Oct;6(10):1351-1361. [doi: [10.1038/s41562-022-01396-6](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41562-022-01396-6)] [Medline: [35798884](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35798884/)]
20. Balki E, Hayes N, Holland C. The indirect impact of educational attainment as a distal resource for older adults on loneliness, social isolation, psychological resilience, and technology use during the COVID-19 pandemic: cross-sectional quantitative study. *JMIR Aging* 2023 Nov 24;6:e47729. [doi: [10.2196/47729](https://doi.org/10.2196/47729)] [Medline: [37999938](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37999938/)]
21. Gupta R, Grover S, Basu A, et al. Changes in sleep pattern and sleep quality during COVID-19 lockdown. *Indian J Psychiatry* 2020;62(4):370-378. [doi: [10.4103/psychiatry.IndianJPsychiatry_523_20](https://doi.org/10.4103/psychiatry.IndianJPsychiatry_523_20)] [Medline: [33165382](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33165382/)]
22. Salfi F, Lauriola M, D'Atri A, et al. Demographic, psychological, chronobiological, and work-related predictors of sleep disturbances during the COVID-19 lockdown in Italy. *Sci Rep* 2021 Jun 1;11(1):11416. [doi: [10.1038/s41598-021-90993-y](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-90993-y)] [Medline: [34075173](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34075173/)]
23. Morita PP, Sahu KS, Oetomo A. Health monitoring using smart home technologies: scoping review. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2023 Apr 13;11:e37347. [doi: [10.2196/37347](https://doi.org/10.2196/37347)] [Medline: [37052984](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37052984/)]
24. Cook DJ, Schmitter-Edgecombe M. Fusing ambient and mobile sensor features into a behaviorome for predicting clinical health scores. *IEEE Access* 2021;9:65033-65043. [doi: [10.1109/access.2021.3076362](https://doi.org/10.1109/access.2021.3076362)] [Medline: [34017671](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34017671/)]
25. Rajkumar A, Wallace B, Ault L, et al. Visualizing effects of covid-19 social isolation with residential activity big data sensor data. Presented at: 2020 IEEE International Conference on Big Data (Big Data); Dec 10-13, 2020; Atlanta, GA, USA. [doi: [10.1109/BigData50022.2020.9377830](https://doi.org/10.1109/BigData50022.2020.9377830)]
26. Leese MI, Bernstein JPK, Dorociak KE, et al. Older adults' daily activity and mood changes detected during the COVID-19 pandemic using remote unobtrusive monitoring technologies. *Innov Aging* 2021;5(4):igab032. [doi: [10.1093/geroni/igab032](https://doi.org/10.1093/geroni/igab032)] [Medline: [34671706](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34671706/)]
27. Ceolotto N, Jagadeesan K, Xu L, et al. Assessment of restriction measures implemented during COVID pandemics on community lifestyle choices via wastewater-based epidemiology. *J Hazard Mater* 2024 Jun 5;471(5):134264. [doi: [10.1016/j.jhazmat.2024.134264](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhazmat.2024.134264)] [Medline: [38640675](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38640675/)]
28. Stewart T, Monroe A, Mullan K, Jones D, McIver A, Walker ES. Behavioral responses to wildfire smoke: a case study in Western Montana. *J Community Health* 2025 Feb;50(1):31-44. [doi: [10.1007/s10900-024-01390-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10900-024-01390-1)] [Medline: [39183232](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39183232/)]
29. Hu G, Qin H, Su B, Bao Y, Liang Z, Wang Y. Assessment of restriction measures implemented during COVID pandemics on community lifestyle choices via wastewater-based epidemiology. *Mol Psychiatry* 2024;29:439-448. [doi: [10.1038/s41380-023-02338-y](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41380-023-02338-y)]
30. Brand R, Timme S, Nosrat S. When pandemic hits: exercise frequency and subjective well-being during COVID-19 pandemic. *Front Psychol* 2020;11:570567. [doi: [10.3389/fpsyg.2020.570567](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2020.570567)] [Medline: [33071902](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33071902/)]
31. Chen CJJ, Lim S. Examining the effect of COVID-19 pandemic on exercise behavior and perceived academic stress among U.S. college students. *J Am Coll Health* 2024 Jul 23;72(6):1850-1856. [doi: [10.1080/07448481.2022.2094202](https://doi.org/10.1080/07448481.2022.2094202)]
32. Liu F, Zhou F, Zhang K, et al. Effects of air pollution and residential greenness on sleep disorder: a 8-year nationwide cohort study. *Environ Res* 2023 Mar 1;220:115177. [doi: [10.1016/j.envres.2022.115177](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envres.2022.115177)] [Medline: [36584850](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36584850/)]
33. Yang Y, Goh KY, Teo HH, Tan SSL. The impact of air pollution information on individuals' exercise behavior: empirical study using wearable and mobile devices data. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2024;12:e55207. [doi: [10.2196/55207](https://doi.org/10.2196/55207)]
34. Tokac U, McKeever M, Razon S. Mental health and exercise during the COVID-19 pandemic: a Twitter sentiment analysis. *J Health Psychol* 2025 Mar;30(4):835-842. [doi: [10.1177/13591053241258208](https://doi.org/10.1177/13591053241258208)] [Medline: [39107994](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39107994/)]
35. Curtis AF, Jagannathan S, Musich M, Miller MB, McCrae CS. Mid-to-late-life anxiety and sleep during initial phase of COVID-19: age- and sex-specific insights to inform future pandemic healthcare. *Brain Sci* 2024 Mar 30;14(4):346. [doi: [10.3390/brainsci14040346](https://doi.org/10.3390/brainsci14040346)] [Medline: [38671998](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38671998/)]
36. Livingston G, Huntley J, Sommerlad A, et al. Dementia prevention, intervention, and care: 2020 report of the Lancet Commission. *Lancet* 2020 Aug 8;396(10248):413-446. [doi: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(20\)30367-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30367-6)] [Medline: [32738937](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32738937/)]
37. Sin DD, Doiron D, Agusti A, et al. Air pollution and COPD: GOLD 2023 committee report. *Eur Respir J* 2023 May;61(5):2202469. [doi: [10.1183/13993003.02469-2022](https://doi.org/10.1183/13993003.02469-2022)]
38. Barnes BR. Behavioural change, indoor air pollution and child respiratory health in developing countries: a review. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2014 Apr 25;11(5):4607-4618. [doi: [10.3390/ijerph110504607](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph110504607)] [Medline: [24776723](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24776723/)]
39. Lee BJ, Kim B, Lee K. Air pollution exposure and cardiovascular disease. *Toxicol Res* 2014 Jun;30(2):71-75. [doi: [10.5487/TR.2014.30.2.071](https://doi.org/10.5487/TR.2014.30.2.071)] [Medline: [25071915](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25071915/)]
40. Ohayon M, Wickwire EM, Hirshkowitz M, et al. National Sleep Foundation's sleep quality recommendations: first report. *Sleep Health* 2017 Feb;3(1):6-19. [doi: [10.1016/j.sleh.2016.11.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sleh.2016.11.006)]
41. McDowall D, McCleary R, Bartos BJ. *Interrupted Time Series Analysis*: Oxford University Press; 2019. [doi: [10.1093/oso/9780190943943.001.0001](https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780190943943.001.0001)]
42. Buenrostro-Mariscal R, Montesinos-López OA, Gonzalez-Gonzalez C. Predicting hospitalization in older adults using machine learning. *Geriatrics (Basel)* 2025 Jan 4;10(1):6. [doi: [10.3390/geriatrics10010006](https://doi.org/10.3390/geriatrics10010006)] [Medline: [39846576](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39846576/)]

43. Value-based care. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. 2023. URL: <https://www.cms.gov/priorities/innovation/key-concepts/value-based-care> [accessed 2025-04-07]
44. Huang BH, Duncan MJ, Cistulli PA, Nassar N, Hamer M, Stamatakis E. Sleep and physical activity in relation to all-cause, cardiovascular disease and cancer mortality risk. *Br J Sports Med* 2022 Jul;56(13):718-724. [doi: [10.1136/bjsports-2021-104046](https://doi.org/10.1136/bjsports-2021-104046)] [Medline: [34187783](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34187783/)]
45. Scott AJ, Webb TL, Martyn-St James M, Rowse G, Weich S. Improving sleep quality leads to better mental health: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Sleep Med Rev* 2021 Dec;60:101556. [doi: [10.1016/j.smrv.2021.101556](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.smrv.2021.101556)] [Medline: [34607184](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34607184/)]
46. Social Isolation and Loneliness in Older Adults: National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine; 2020. URL: <https://nap.nationalacademies.org/catalog/25663/social-isolation-and-loneliness-in-older-adults-opportunities-for-the> [accessed 2025-04-07]
47. Minor B, Doppa JR, Cook DJ. Learning activity predictors from sensor data: algorithms, evaluation, and applications. *IEEE Trans Knowl Data Eng* 2017 Dec 1;29(12):2744-2757. [doi: [10.1109/TKDE.2017.2750669](https://doi.org/10.1109/TKDE.2017.2750669)] [Medline: [29456436](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29456436/)]
48. Schmitter-Edgecombe M, Brown K, Luna C, et al. Partnering a compensatory application with activity-aware prompting to improve use in individuals with amnesic mild cognitive impairment: a randomized controlled pilot clinical trial. *J Alzheimers Dis* 2022;85(1):73-90. [doi: [10.3233/JAD-215022](https://doi.org/10.3233/JAD-215022)] [Medline: [34776442](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34776442/)]
49. Tessler H, Choi M, Kao G. The anxiety of being Asian American: hate crimes and negative biases during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Am J Crim Justice* 2020;45(4):636-646. [doi: [10.1007/s12103-020-09541-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12103-020-09541-5)] [Medline: [32837158](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32837158/)]
50. Nickel S, von dem Knesebeck O. Effectiveness of community-based health promotion interventions in urban areas: a systematic review. *J Community Health* 2020 Apr;45(2):419-434. [doi: [10.1007/s10900-019-00733-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10900-019-00733-7)] [Medline: [31512111](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31512111/)]
51. Zhang L, Cruz-Gonzalez M, Lin Z, Ouyang X, Zhao F, Alegría M. Association of everyday discrimination with health outcomes among Asian and non-Asian US older adults before and during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Front Public Health* 2022;10:953155. [doi: [10.3389/fpubh.2022.953155](https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2022.953155)] [Medline: [36339195](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36339195/)]
52. About learning health systems. Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. 2019. URL: <https://www.ahrq.gov/learning-health-systems/about.html> [accessed 2025-04-07]
53. Schulz AJ, Mehdipanah R, Chatters LM, Reyes AG, Neblett EW Jr, Israel BA. Moving health education and behavior upstream: lessons from COVID-19 for addressing structural drivers of health inequities. *Health Educ Behav* 2020 Aug;47(4):519-524. [doi: [10.1177/1090198120929985](https://doi.org/10.1177/1090198120929985)]
54. Schomakers EM, Biermann H, Ziefle M. Users' preferences for smart home automation – investigating aspects of privacy and trust. *Telematics and Informatics* 2021 Nov;64:101689. [doi: [10.1016/j.tele.2021.101689](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tele.2021.101689)]
55. Pirzada P, Wilde A, Doherty GH, Harris-Birtill D. Ethics and acceptance of smart homes for older adults. *Inform Health Soc Care* 2022 Jan 2;47(1):10-37. [doi: [10.1080/17538157.2021.1923500](https://doi.org/10.1080/17538157.2021.1923500)] [Medline: [34240661](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34240661/)]
56. Dermody G, Fritz R, Glass C, Dunham M, Whitehead L. Family caregiver readiness to adopt smart home technology to monitor care-dependent older adults: a qualitative exploratory study. *J Adv Nurs* 2024 Feb;80(2):628-643. [doi: [10.1111/jan.15826](https://doi.org/10.1111/jan.15826)] [Medline: [37614010](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37614010/)]
57. Dermody G, Fritz R, Glass C, Dunham M, Whitehead L. Factors influencing community-dwelling older adults' readiness to adopt smart home technology: a qualitative exploratory study. *J Adv Nurs* 2021 Dec;77(12):4847-4861. [doi: [10.1111/jan.14996](https://doi.org/10.1111/jan.14996)] [Medline: [34477222](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34477222/)]
58. Fritz RL, Corbett CL, Vandermause R, Cook D. The influence of culture on older adults' adoption of smart home monitoring. *Gerontechnology* 2016;14(3):146-156. [doi: [10.4017/gt.2016.14.3.010.00](https://doi.org/10.4017/gt.2016.14.3.010.00)]
59. Tian YJA, Felber NA, Pageau F, Schwab DR, Wangmo T. Benefits and barriers associated with the use of smart home health technologies in the care of older persons: a systematic review. *BMC Geriatr* 2024 Feb 14;24(1):152. [doi: [10.1186/s12877-024-04702-1](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12877-024-04702-1)] [Medline: [38355464](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38355464/)]
60. Fritz RL, Nguyen-Truong CKY, Leung J, et al. Older Asian immigrants' perceptions of a health-assistive smart home. *Gerontechnology* 2020 Dec 31;19(4):1-11. [doi: [10.4017/gt.2020.19.04.385](https://doi.org/10.4017/gt.2020.19.04.385)]
61. Fritz RL, Nguyen-Truong CKY, May T, Wuestney K, Cook DJ. Bioethics principles in machine learning-healthcare application design: achieving health justice and health equity. *Harv Public Health Rev (Camb)* 2024;79. [doi: [10.54111/0001/aaaa1](https://doi.org/10.54111/0001/aaaa1)] [Medline: [39850650](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39850650/)]
62. Jedličková A. Ethical approaches in designing autonomous and intelligent systems: a comprehensive survey towards responsible development. *AI & Soc* 2024. [doi: [10.1007/s00146-024-02040-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00146-024-02040-9)]
63. Committee on Family Caregiving for Older Adults. *Families Caring for an Aging America*: National Academies Press; 2016.

Abbreviations

GI: Gini impurity

ITS: interrupted time series

Edited by T Risling; submitted 20.11.24; peer-reviewed by C Ochoa-Zezzatti, R Buenrostro, S Singh; revised version received 01.03.25; accepted 18.03.25; published 01.05.25.

Please cite as:

Fritz R, Cook D

Detecting Older Adults' Behavior Changes During Adverse External Events Using Ambient Sensing: Longitudinal Observational Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e69052

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e69052>

doi: [10.2196/69052](https://doi.org/10.2196/69052)

© Roschelle Fritz, Diane Cook. Originally published in JMIR Nursing (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 1.5.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Effect of Digital Tools on the Knowledge and Performance of Frontline Health Workers For Diabetes Control in Myanmar: Cost-Effective Analysis and Quasi Experimental Study

Kyi Thar¹, MBBS, MA, MPH; Sathirakorn Pongpanich¹, PhD; Min Nwe Tun², MBBS, MPH, MPA

¹College of Public Health Sciences, Chulalongkorn University, Sabbasastravicaya Building (10th - 12th Floor), Soi Chulalongkorn 62, Phyathai Rd, Pathumwan, Bangkok, Thailand

²Diabetes Foundation Myanmar, Yangon, Myanmar

Corresponding Author:

Sathirakorn Pongpanich, PhD

College of Public Health Sciences, Chulalongkorn University, Sabbasastravicaya Building (10th - 12th Floor), Soi Chulalongkorn 62, Phyathai Rd, Pathumwan, Bangkok, Thailand

Abstract

Background: Diabetes has become a significant global health issue, particularly imposing a deep economic burden on low-income countries. Innovative and integrated digital solutions can reduce the impact of diabetes and enhance the quality of care. However, digital solutions have not been utilized before in Myanmar.

Objective: This study aimed to demonstrate the novel integrated effect of diabetes knowledge and registry tools on the performance of front-line health workers in primary health care settings.

Methods: A quasi-experimental study with an intervention and a control group was conducted in two townships from October 2022 to April 2023. For the first time, researchers trained the intervention group to use digital tools for diabetes control and performed monthly follow-ups. The study employed multiple linear regression models to explore the novel impact of digital tools on knowledge and performance scores, their correlations, and their association with covariates. Additionally, it assessed the cost-effectiveness of the intervention by using self-administered questionnaires as measurement tools formulated based on the National Diabetes Guidelines.

Results: A total of 96 participants were enrolled in the study, divided evenly into the two groups. The intervention group exhibited a significant increase in the mean knowledge scores from 85.81 to 99.25 ($P<.001$) and performance scores from 71.22 to 107.16 ($P<.001$). The intervention accounted for 43.2% of the variance in knowledge scores and 62.5% in performance scores ($P<.001$). A positive correlation was found between knowledge and performance scores ($r=0.45$, $P<.001$). The intervention was also cost-effective, with a cost-effectiveness analysis value of 0.711 and an incremental cost-effectiveness ratio of 10127.04 Kyats (US\$ 4.83).

Conclusions: As the new integrated intervention yields significant economic gains and positive effects, researchers suggest policy makers replicate this intervention as a nationwide program and recommend scaling up the use of digital tools to improve knowledge and performance for diabetes control in frontline health workers.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e72230) doi:[10.2196/72230](https://doi.org/10.2196/72230)

KEYWORDS

diabetes mellitus; digital tools; cost-effectiveness analysis; health personnel; Myanmar

Introduction

Global Situation Regarding Diabetes

Diabetes is a life-threatening chronic disease that requires effective and sustainable care and treatment. In 2021, it was responsible for 6.7 million deaths worldwide, and the number of people affected was estimated at 537 million, projected to rise to 783 million by 2045 [1]. Despite the increasing burden of diabetes, there is a shortfall of 5.9 million health care professionals required to provide quality care for people living

with diabetes [2]. Moreover, many low-income countries face challenges in translating evidence-based knowledge, cost-effective guidelines, and electronic records into actionable solutions to enhance the ability of frontline health workers to deliver quality diabetes services [3].

Health IT has great potential for enhancing diabetes management by saving time and costs involved in data interpretation. Digital knowledge tools can serve as an effective resource for bridging knowledge gaps among health care providers; however, the integrated effect of knowledge tools and diabetes registry on

provider performance is not well known [4]. The World Health Organization (WHO) indicates that only 50% of countries use electronic diabetes registries and expects national data to be standardized when registry coverage exceeds 75% [5]. Many low-income countries still struggle to provide comprehensive digital tools for knowledge and registries for frontline health workers. Myanmar should seize these opportunities to improve community-level diabetes care management.

Cost-effective interventions are urgently needed to address the diabetes burden, which cost US\$ 966 billion globally in 2021. Southeast Asia's expenditure was significantly lower at US\$ 10.1 billion, compared to North America's US\$ 414.5 billion [6]. Therefore, it is vital to implement high-impact and affordable solutions in low-income countries. A meta-analysis shows that digital tools for diabetes knowledge can be cost-effective [7], yet there is limited evidence in low-income settings [8]. Therefore, it is essential to perform integrated and interdisciplinary research on digital tools for the effective implementation of diabetes control programs in the region.

Myanmar Context for Diabetes

Myanmar is one of the countries in Southeast Asia with a high burden of diabetes, with a prevalence among 10.5% of the population, which is comparatively higher than that in other countries in the region [9]. A diabetes prevalence survey conducted in 2014 revealed that the burden of the disease had doubled over a decade, and there were no effective strategies or guidelines implemented to raise awareness about diabetes management [10]. Additionally, health workers need to enhance their knowledge, and further research is necessary to improve the quality of diabetes control services at the primary health care level [11].

The rapid growth of mobile technology in Myanmar has created new opportunities for digital health. In 2014, the Ministry of Health established an electronic health management information system and a real-time District Health Information System for all townships. They also distributed 26,000 tablets with essential guidelines for frontline health workers [12]. However, the digital health information system is still in its early stages, and no specific digital application for the diabetes control program exists.

Objectives

Unlike other studies, this study aimed to evaluate the novel integrated effects of digital tools on diabetes knowledge and registry in relation to diabetes control performance among frontline health care workers in Myanmar. The primary outcomes of the study were the knowledge and performance levels of the health workers, while the secondary outcome was the cost-effectiveness of the intervention.

Conceptual Frameworks

Researchers designed the study based on two main theories: attribution theory, which examines how knowledge affects diabetes management [13]; and an economic principle assessing the cost-effectiveness of digital health technology [14]. The research hypothesized that integrated digital tools would enhance

frontline health workers' knowledge and performance by reducing diabetes program costs.

Methods

Study Design

A quasi-experimental study was conducted in Naypyitaw, the capital of Myanmar, between October 2022 and April 2023 (spanning 6 months). Two townships were selected for the intervention and control groups based on matched population characteristics, geographical conditions, and access to essential diabetes control packages offered by the diabetes control program. The selection criteria for the study areas included a high unknown prevalence of diabetes among the population and inadequate knowledge among health workers [15]. Baseline and endline assessments were carried out for both the groups.

Participants

Frontline health staff, including midwives, lady health visitors, and public health supervisors, were selected for the study based on specific inclusion criteria: involvement in the diabetes control program, ability to use digital tools, and willingness to participate. Exclusion criteria included those absent for over 1 month, nearing retirement, deemed unfit for intervention, or not approved by supervisors. Using G*Power software (version 3.1.9.2; Heinrich-Heine-Universität Düsseldorf), the sample size was calculated for multiple linear regression with a 95% CI and power. The reference minimum effect size of the intervention on diabetes control was $F_{4,75}=0.25$ [16]. The minimum sample required was 86 participants, and 96 were recruited to account for dropouts, finally assigning 48 participants to each group.

Interventions

The new intervention involved integrating the two new digital tools developed by the authors, Myanmar Diabetes Guides and Digital Registry. This is unique and significant because other studies measure the silo effects [17]. Researchers installed digital tools and provided 3 days of intensive training on how to use the tools. Additionally, researchers conducted monthly follow-ups and provided reorientation sessions to the intervention group.

Myanmar Diabetes Guide

This is a new comprehensive bilingual knowledge tool developed by researchers in collaboration with the National Diabetes Control Program. According to the WHO and National program guidelines, the tool addresses the risks and promotes the health, screening, diagnosis, care and treatment, and complication referrals. It includes interactive patient dialogues, video demonstrations, and diabetes-related wikis. The tool is open to access in both online and offline settings and can be used on mobile tablets [18].

Diabetes Registry Tool

The electronic diabetes registry tool was designed using Kobo Toolbox, an open-source tool for field data collection in humanitarian response [19]. This tool collects vital patient information for diabetes management programs and replaces

paper-based reporting. The tools enable health workers to trace risk factors, analyze data, calculate prevalence, identify complications, and estimate the requirement of diabetes-related commodities. The application is available for online and offline use and is compatible with both tablets and computers with a user password to protect data privacy [19].

Training for Utilization of the Application

Researchers conducted training on the orientation for using the digital tools that consisted of three components with lectures, demonstration, and practice sessions on (i) health promotion, identifying high-risk individuals, and establishing volunteer networks; (ii) training for the diabetes knowledge tools; and (iii) training for the diabetes registry tool.

Measurement Instruments

The researchers developed self-administered questionnaires for data collection. The questionnaire was created in English and subsequently translated into the Burmese language. It included a scoring system for the primary outcomes, which assessed the knowledge and performance in five key domains of diabetes management: (i) health promotion, (ii) diabetes screening, (iii) care and treatment, (iv) referral, and (v) reporting, all referencing the WHO and National Diabetes Guidelines. The researchers established an expert panel to review the questionnaire to ensure content validity. This panel included a diabetes program manager, an expert clinician, and township health officers. The validity index for the questionnaire was scored at 0.6. Additionally, the reliability of the questionnaire was pretested by two different observers, with an interrater kappa value of 0.68 between the two observers.

The WHO-CHOICE (WHO's Choosing Interventions that are Cost-Effective) Analysis tool for noncommunicable diseases was used to measure costing data [20]. This costing data included direct costs (intervention costs, program costs, and treatment costs) and indirect costs (communication, consulting, value of time, and work). The cost-effectiveness analysis aimed to demonstrate the economic benefits of the intervention for future investments.

Data Collection and Statistical Analysis

The principal investigator and two research assistants collected baseline and endline data. Before data collection began, the study's purpose was explained to authorities and participants. Primary cost data were obtained from participants, while secondary data on treatment costs came from the township hospital and program costs from the township health departments. The team checked the accuracy of the questionnaires, addressed any missing responses, and cross-verified participant data with the secondary data. Health assistants from the townships were followed-up monthly on using the tools.

Data analysis was conducted using SPSS software (version 22.0; IBM Corp). Knowledge and performance scores followed the National Diabetes Control Guideline criteria. Sociodemographic data differences were assessed with the χ^2 test, mean outcome data with the t test, and outcome correlations with the Pearson correlation test. The impact of the intervention was evaluated using multiple logistic regression analysis. All tests were statistically significant at a 95% CI. Cost-effectiveness was assessed through the cost-effectiveness ratio and incremental cost-effectiveness ratio.

Ethical Considerations

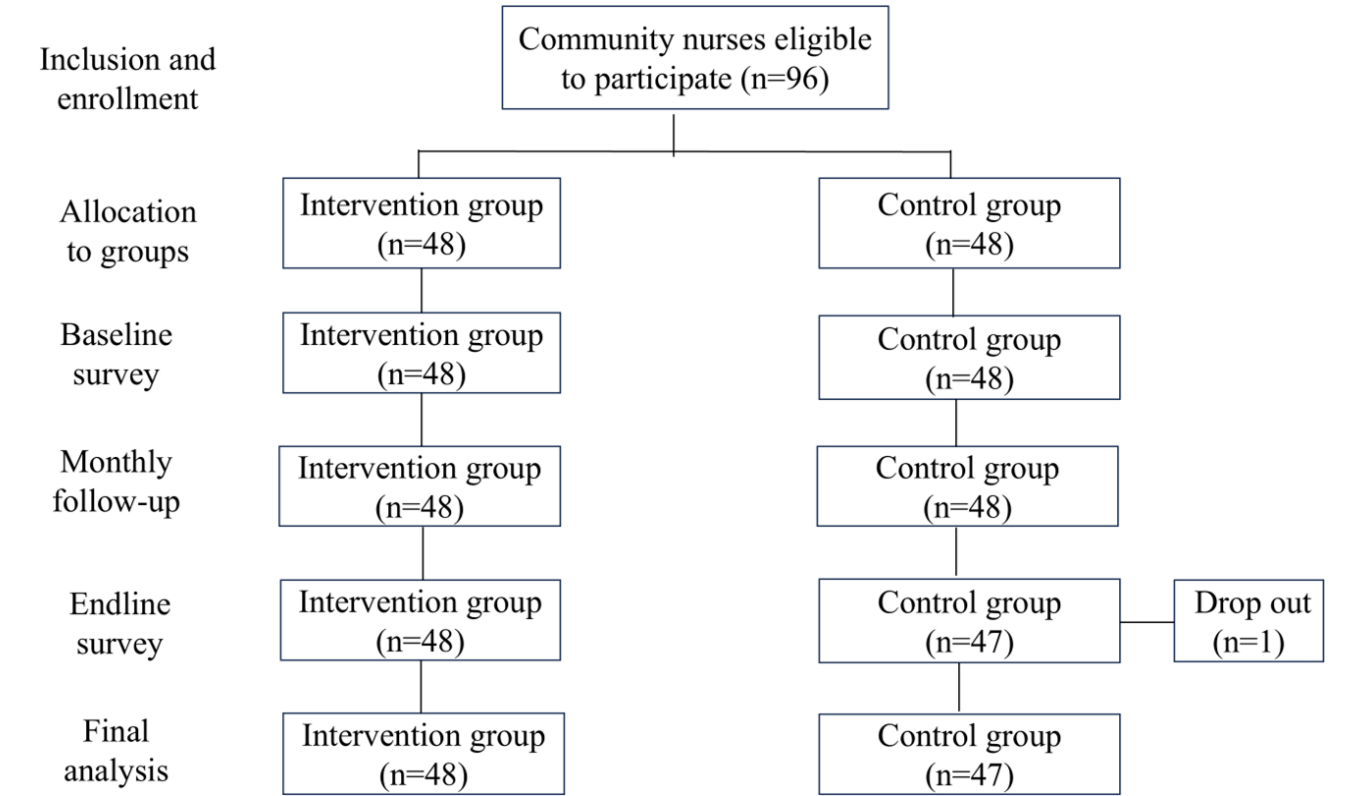
The study received approval from the Chulalongkorn University Ethics Review Committee (090.2/64, COA No. 177/2022). The Ministry of Health, Naypyitaw Department of Health, granted permission for data collection (NPT/NCD/007-2021/5925). Participation in the research was voluntary; informed consent was obtained, and data confidentiality was ensured. During the registration, an internet package (US\$ 2) and a 50 pcs box of surgical masks were provided to participants as compensation for participating the research.

Results

Patient Inclusion

Ninety-six participants enrolled in the study, and 1 patient dropped out. [Figure 1](#) shows the flow chart of the quasi-experimental study design.

Figure 1. Flow chart for quasi-experimental design.



Participant Sociodemographic Characteristics

The study used the χ^2 test to examine participant characteristics in relation to the sociodemographic variables, work-related variables, and variables related to diabetes control (Table 1). Significant differences between the two groups were observed based on gender ($P=.02$), job designation ($P=.02$), distance from the township ($P=.001$), and duration of internet use ($P=.001$).

Independent t tests analyzed differences in mean knowledge and performance scores. The mean knowledge scores were statistically associated with gender ($P=.001$), job designation ($P<.001$), and diabetes control training ($P=.02$). The mean performance scores were statistically associated with gender ($P=.04$), job designation ($P=.009$), diabetes control training ($P=.02$), diabetes registry training ($P=.02$), number of postings ($P=.03$), level of facilities ($P=.02$), and experiences with diabetes campaigns ($P=.007$).

Table . Sociodemographic variables of the participants (n=96).

| Sociodemographic variables | Total (n=96) | Intervention group (n=48) | Control group (n=48) | P value |
|---|--------------|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Age (years), mean (SD) | 32.71 (9.52) | 31.75 (9.18) | 33.67 (9.55) | .33 ^a |
| Gender, n (%) | | | | .02 ^{b,c} |
| Male | 14 (14) | 3 (6.3) | 11 (22.9) | |
| Female | 82 (82) | 45 (93.7) | 37 (77.1) | |
| Marital status, n (%) | | | | .33 ^b |
| Single | 31 (32.3) | 14 (29.2) | 17 (35.4) | |
| Married | 65 (67.7) | 34 (70.8) | 31 (64.6) | |
| Educational status, n (%) | | | | .58 ^b |
| High school | 24 (25) | 11 (22.9) | 13 (27.1) | |
| Graduate | 72 (75) | 37 (77.1) | 35 (72.9) | |
| Designations, n (%) | | | | .02 ^{b,c} |
| Lady health visitors | 8 (8.3) | 4 (8.3) | 4 (8.3) | |
| Midwives | 55 (57.3) | 34 (70.9) | 21 (43.8) | |
| Public health supervisor | 33 (34.4) | 10 (20.8) | 23 (47.9) | |
| Number of postings, n (%) | | | | .73 ^b |
| 1st posting | 55 (57.3) | 27 (56.3) | 28 (58.3) | |
| 2nd-5th posting | 30 (31.3) | 16 (33.3) | 14 (29.2) | |
| >5th posting | 11 (11.4) | 5 (10.4) | 6 (12.5) | |
| Level of facilities, n (%) | | | | .74 ^b |
| Township | 19 (19.8) | 11 (22.9) | 8 (16.7) | |
| Rural health center | 21 (21.9) | 10 (20.8) | 11 (22.9) | |
| Subcenter | 56 (58.3) | 27 (56.3) | 29 (60.4) | |
| Distance from township, n (%) | | | | .001 ^{b,c} |
| ≤10 miles | 55 (57.3) | 19 (39.6) | 36 (75) | |
| >10 miles | 41 (42.7) | 29 (60.4) | 12 (25) | |
| DM ^d control training, n (%) | | | | .50 ^b |
| Received before | 67 (69.8) | 33 (68.8) | 34 (70.8) | |
| Never received | 29 (30.2) | 15 (31.2) | 14 (29.2) | |
| DM registry training, n (%) | | | | .21 ^b |
| Received before | 47 (49) | 26 (54.2) | 21 (43.8) | |
| Never received | 49 (51) | 22 (45.8) | 27 (56.2) | |
| DM campaign experiences, n (%) | | | | .11 ^b |
| Received before | 57 (59.4) | 25 (52.1) | 32 (66.7) | |
| Never received | 39 (40.6) | 23 (47.9) | 16 (33.3) | |
| Duration of internet usage, n (%) | | | | .001 ^{b,c} |
| ≤5 years | 49 (51) | 35 (72.9) | 14 (29.2) | |
| >5 years | 47 (49) | 13 (27.1) | 34 (70.8) | |

^aindependent t-test.

^b χ^2 test.

^cstatistically significant $P < .05$.

^dDM: diabetes mellitus.

Effect of Intervention on Knowledge

An average of 94.2% of the intervention group (45/48) regularly utilized diabetes knowledge tools. During the baseline assessment, no significant difference in the mean knowledge scores was noted between the two groups ($P = .20$). However, a significant difference emerged between the two groups at the endline ($P < .001$). The mean (SD) knowledge score in the intervention group rose significantly from 85.04 (9.73) to 99.25

(5.33; $P < .001$). In contrast, the mean (SD) knowledge score in the control group slightly declined from 83.58 (11.17) to 80.47 (16.99) (Figure 2); however, this change was not significant ($P = .21$; Table 2). The multiple linear regression model, after adjusting for potential confounding factors, showed a significant effect, with an adjusted r^2 of 0.43, an unstandardized β coefficient of 17.769, and a standardized β coefficient of 0.569 ($P < .001$; Table 3).

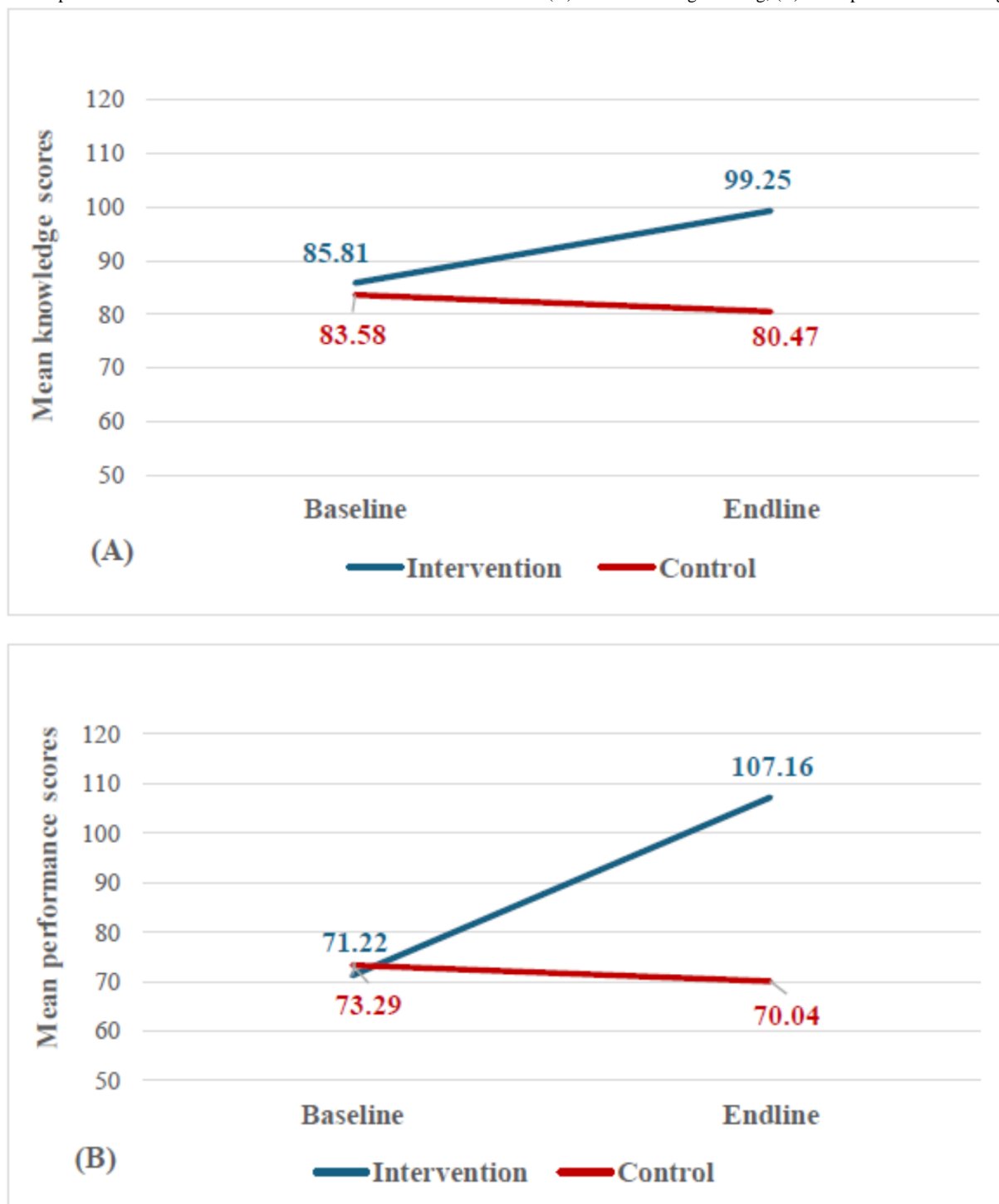
Figure 2. Comparison of mean outcomes between the intervention and control: (A) mean knowledge scoring, (B) mean performance scoring.

Table . Comparison of mean outcome variables between the intervention and control groups.

| Outcome variable | Total Mean (SD) N ^{Ba} =96 N ^{Eb} =95 | Intervention group Mean (SD) N ^B =48 N ^E =48 | Control group Mean (SD) N ^B =48 N ^E =47 | P value ^c |
|--|--|---|--|----------------------|
| Knowledge Scoring | | | | |
| Total knowledge scoring ^B | 85.04 (9.73) | 85.81 (8.20) | 83.58 (11.17) | .20 |
| Total knowledge scoring ^E | 87.25 (21.67) | 99.25 (5.33) | 80.47 (16.99) | <.001 ^d |
| Health promotion ^B | 20.01 (2.51) | 20.00 (2.37) | 19.95 (2.71) | .76 |
| Health promotion ^E | 20.22 (4.83) | 22.35 (1.53) | 19.31 (3.96) | <.001 ^d |
| Screening and diagnosis ^B | 19.23 (3.52) | 19.25 (3.55) | 19 (3.44) | .55 |
| Screening and diagnosis ^E | 19.93 (5.34) | 22.68 (2.41) | 18.41 (4.46) | <.001 ^d |
| Care and treatment ^B | 16.82 (3.12) | 17.68 (2.69) | 15.97 (3.29) | .08 |
| Care and treatment ^E | 18.15 (5.46) | 21.54 (1.67) | 15.72 (4.55) | <.001 ^d |
| Referral of severe cases ^B | 14.34 (2.44) | 14.43 (1.85) | 14.10 (2.91) | .47 |
| Referral of severe cases ^E | 14.63 (3.94) | 16.46 (1.43) | 13.50 (3.42) | <.001 ^d |
| Reporting and registry ^B | 14.52 (2.24) | 14.43 (2.21) | 14.54 (2.33) | .89 |
| Reporting and registry ^E | 14.45 (3.86) | 16.21 (1.50) | 13.52 (3.19) | <.001 ^d |
| Performance scoring | | | | |
| Total performance scoring ^B | 72.33 (9.73) | 71.22 (28.35) | 73.29 (35.66) | .75 |
| Total performance scoring ^E | 88.50 (33.50) | 107.16 (15.62) | 70.04 (29.72) | <.001 ^d |
| Health promotion ^B | 9.23 (4.22) | 9.54 (3.99) | 8.91 (4.23) | .46 |
| Health promotion ^E | 10.59 (3.8) | 12.42 (2.15) | 8.77 (3.44) | <.001 ^d |
| Screening and diagnosis ^B | 9.41 (4.32) | 9.38 (4.28) | 9.42 (4.26) | .97 |
| Screening and diagnosis ^E | 10.37 (4.1) | 12.56 (2.89) | 8.17 (3.13) | <.001 ^d |
| Care and treatment ^B | 38.93 (20.83) | 37.17 (19.57) | 40.54 (22.06) | .43 |
| Care and treatment ^E | 49.01(21.6) | 59.08 (12.21) | 38.95 (21.17) | <.001 ^d |
| Referral of severe cases ^B | 4.24 (4.14) | 3.89 (4.21) | 4.73 (4.21) | .34 |
| Referral of severe cases ^E | 5.37 (5.3) | 7.13 (6.24) | 3.60 (3.49) | .001 ^d |
| Reporting and registry ^B | 10.42 (6.23) | 11.23 (5.68) | 9.56 (6.58) | .19 |
| Reporting and registry ^E | 13.24 (6.5) | 15.95 (4.20) | 10.54 (6.78) | <.001 ^d |

^aB=baseline.^bE=endline.^cindependent t-test.^dstatistically significant $P<.05$.

Table . Effect of intervention on total knowledge scoring after adjusting for all possible confounding variables (full model multiple linear regression analysis).

| Variables | Total knowledge score at endline (n=95) | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|-------|----------------|---------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| | β | SE | 95% CI | Standardized β coef- ficient | t test (df) | P value |
| Intervention town- ship | 17.767 | 2.942 | 11.92 to 23.61 | 0.569 | 6.040 (7) | <.001 ^a |
| Baseline knowl- edge score | .497 | 0.137 | 0.23 to 0.77 | 0.311 | 3.630 (7) | <.001 ^a |
| Gender | −1.876 | 3.932 | −9.69 to 5.93 | −0.042 | −0.477 (7) | .63 |
| Designation of work | 2.726 | 2.168 | −2.69 to 7.96 | 0.105 | 1.258 (7) | .21 |
| Distance from township | 2.633 | 2.697 | −3.50 to 7.29 | 0.083 | 0.983 (7) | .33 |
| Duration of internet usage | .042 | 0.423 | −0.79 to 0.88 | 0.009 | 0.100 (7) | .92 |
| Diabetes control training | 6.004 | 2.745 | 0.549 to 11.46 | 0.177 | 2.187 (7) | .03 ^a |

^asignificant at $P<.05$.
^b $r^2=0.472$.
^cAdjusted $r^2=0.430$.
^dFitness Sample Corrected Akaike’s Information Criterion (AICC)=758.765.

Effect of Intervention on Performance

A total of 91.2% (44/48) of the intervention group regularly used the registry tool and registered 1747 diabetes patients within 6 months. The mean (SD) performance score in the intervention group significantly increased from 71.22 (28.35) to 107.16 (15.62; $P<.001$). In contrast, the control group experienced a decrease in the mean (SD) performance scores

from 73.29 (35.66) to 70.04 (29.72; $P=.22$). At baseline, the two groups had no significant difference in the mean performance scores ($P=.75$). At the endline, a significant difference was noted between the two groups ($P<.001$; Table 1). A multiple linear regression model, adjusted for potential confounding factors, indicated a significant effect, with an adjusted r^2 of 0.642, an unstandardized β coefficient of 33.143, and a standardized β coefficient of 0.554 ($P<.001$; Table 4).



Table . Effect of intervention on the total performance score after adjusting for all possible confounding variables (full model multiple linear regression analysis).

| Variables | Total performance score at endline (n=95) | | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|-------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-------------|--------------------|
| | β | SE | 95% CI | Standardized β coefficient | t test (df) | P value |
| Intervention township | 33.143 | 4.520 | 24.15 to 42.13 | 0.554 | 7.332 (11) | <.001 ^a |
| Baseline performance score | .499 | 0.67 | 0.36 to - 0.63 | 0.532 | 7.483 (11) | <.001 ^a |
| Gender | 8.706 | 6.134 | -3.49 to 20.90 | 0.103 | 1.419 (11) | .16 |
| Designation of work | 3.054 | 4.103 | -5.11 to 11.21 | 0.061 | 0.744 (11) | .46 |
| Distance from township | 7.419 | 4.247 | -1.03 to 15.86 | 0.123 | 1.747 (11) | .08 |
| Duration of internet usage | -.670 | 0.668 | -1.99 to 0.66 | -0.71 | -1.003 (11) | .32 |
| Diabetes control training | -.339 | 5.795 | -11.86 to 11.18 | -0.005 | -0.058 (11) | .95 |
| Diabetes registry training | 1.886 | 5.210 | -8.47 to 12.25 | 0.31 | 0.362 (11) | .72 |
| Diabetes campaign experience | -.170 | 4.319 | -8.76 to 8.42 | -0.003 | -0.039 (11) | .97 |
| Level of facility | 2.906 | 2.552 | -2.17 to 7.98 | 0.077 | 1.138 (11) | .26 |
| Number of postings | -.773 | 2.210 | -5.167 to 3.62 | -0.028 | -0.350 (11) | .73 |

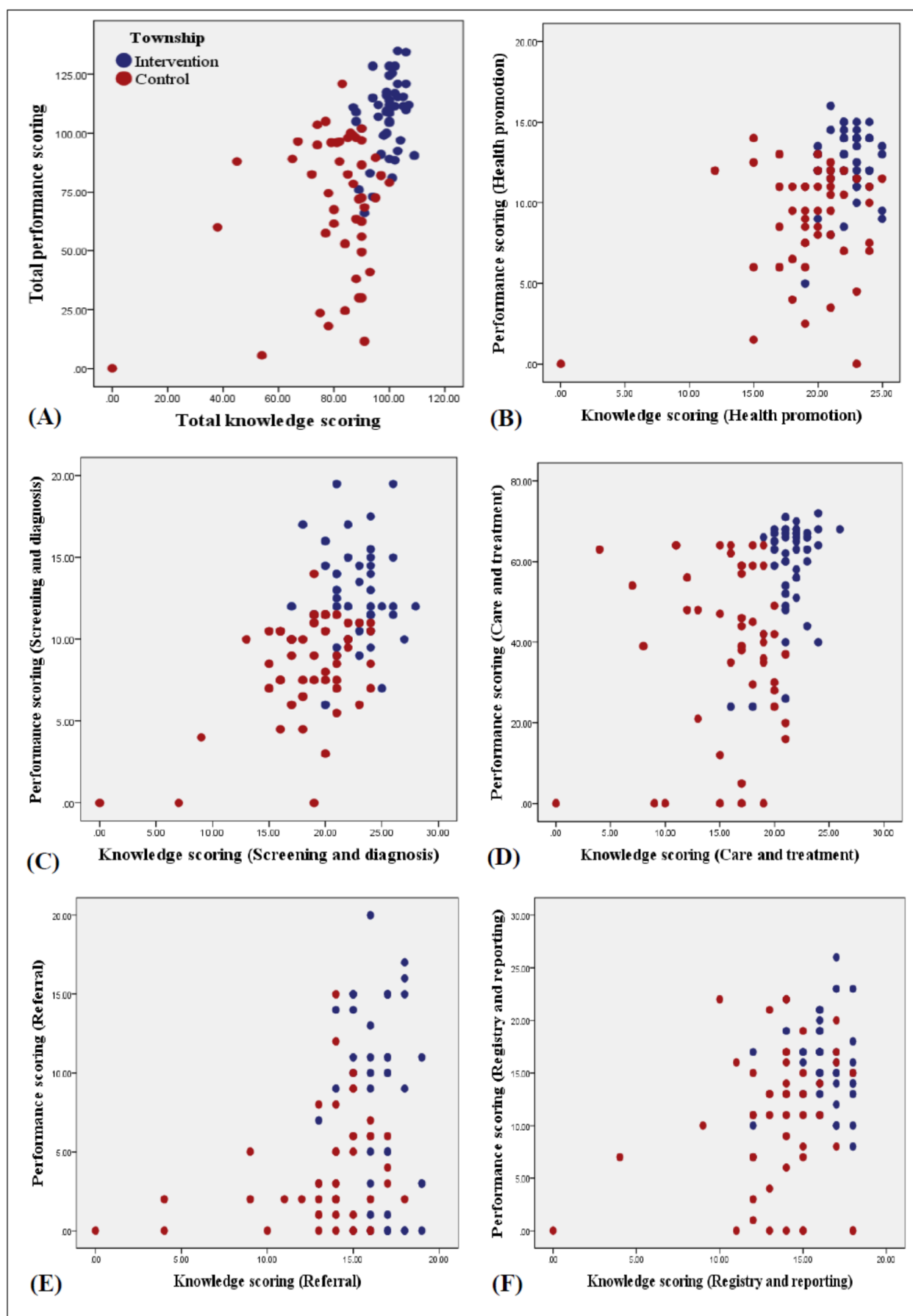
^asignificant at $P<.05$.^b $r^2=0.684$.^cAdjusted $r^2=0.642$.^dFitness Sample Corrected Akaike's Information Criterion (AICC)= 845.994.

Correlation Between Knowledge and Performance

The study showed a significant positive correlation between total knowledge and performance scores, with a correlation coefficient of $r=0.45$ ($P<.001$) at the endline (Figure 3). A

significant correlation was found in the intervention group compared to the control group, with $r=0.34$ ($P=.02$). However, no significant correlation was observed in the control group, with $r=0.02$ ($P=.89$)

Figure 3. Correlation between mean knowledge and performance scoring (n=95). (A) Total scoring, (B) health promotion, (C) screening and diagnosis, (D) care and treatment, (E) referral, (F) registry and reporting.



Cost-Effectiveness of the Intervention

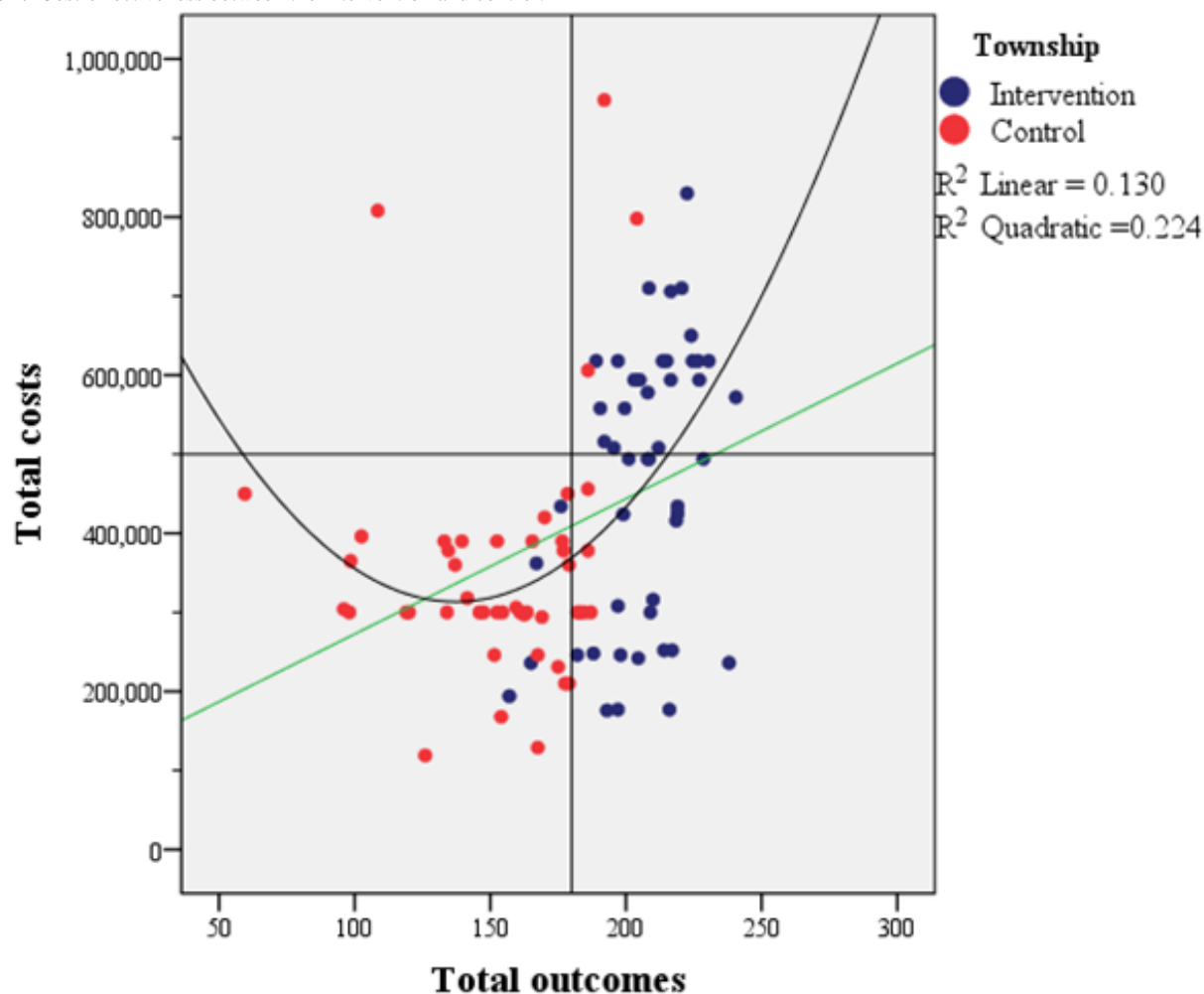
Researchers categorized the cost data into three main categories: (1) intervention costs, which included web application development, training, internet usage, and stationery; (2) program implementation costs, covering travel expenses, costs for consultation and communication, loss of income due to diabetes-related work, and other miscellaneous costs; and (3) treatment costs for complications. The total cost for the intervention group was 22,213,000 Kyats (US\$ 10,586.71), while the control group incurred a total cost of 22,779,000 Kyats

(US\$ 10,856,4714) (Table 5). The intervention was deemed cost-effective, with a cost-effectiveness ratio of 0.711, and it was considered cost-effective when the cost-effectiveness ratio was less than 1. The study also analyzed the incremental cost-effectiveness ratio for comparative investment. The incremental cost-effectiveness ratio indicated saving 10,127.04 Kyats (US\$ 4.83) for both outcomes, 30,154.50 Kyats (US\$ 14.40) for knowledge, and 15,247.84 Kyats (US\$ 7.27) in performance. The visibility of cost-effectiveness was demonstrated by plotting bootstrap results against outcomes and expenses (Figure 4).

Table . Summary of costing and outcome for cost-effective analysis.

| Overall and detailed costs | Intervention group | Control group |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Intervention cost (Kyats) ^a | | |
| Training and software cost | 2,000,000 (US\$ 953.20) | 0 (US\$ 0) |
| Internet cost | 4,662,000 (US\$ 221.91) | 1,878,000 (US\$ 895.05) |
| Stationary cost | 949,000 (US\$ 452.29) | 1,262,000 (US\$ 601.47) |
| Sub total | 7,611,000 (US\$ 3627.40) | 3,140,000 (US\$ 1496.52) |
| Hospital expense (Kyats) | | |
| Care and treatment cost due to diabetes complications | 4,600,000 (US\$ 2192.36) | 6,000,000 (US\$ 2859.6) |
| Sub total | 4,600,000 (US\$ 2192.36) | 6,000,000 (US\$ 2859.6) |
| Staff expense (Kyats) | | |
| Travel cost | 2,460,000 (US\$ 1172.44) | 3,484,000 (US\$ 1660.47) |
| Consultation cost for diabetes | 1,825,000 (US\$ 869.79) | 2,524,000 (US\$ 1202.94) |
| Communication cost | 1,716,000 (US\$ 817.85) | 1,891,000 (US\$ 901.25) |
| Loss of income due to extra workload | 1,280,000 (US\$ 610.05) | 2,807,000 (US\$ 1337.82) |
| Miscellaneous cost | 2,721,000 (US\$ 1296.83) | 2,933,000 (US\$ 1397.87) |
| Sub total | 10,002,000 (US\$ 4766.95) | 13,639,000 (US\$ 6500.35) |
| Total cost (Kyats) | 22,213,000 (US\$ 10,586.72) | 22,779,000 (US\$ 10,856.47) |
| Outcomes | | |
| Outcome scoring | | |
| Mean knowledge scoring | 99.25 | 80.48 |
| Mean performance scoring | 107.16 | 70.04 |
| Total outcome score | 206.41 | 150.52 |

^aA currency exchange rate of Kyat 1=US \$0.72 is applicable.

Figure 4. Cost-effectiveness between the intervention and control.

Discussion

Principal Findings

The intervention of new integrated digital tools saved costs and yielded significant positive outcomes in knowledge and performance of diabetes control among frontline health workers. Although the study is quasi-experimental, the researcher minimized confounding by matching selection criteria and adjusting covariates through multiple linear logistic regression. Consequently, the study achieved its goals through a consistent design and reliable analytical methods, resulting in valid outcomes. The overall results align with other research on digital solutions to enhance diabetes control [21].

Comparison With Previous Studies

Digital Knowledge Solution for Diabetes Control

This study significantly observed that using integrated digital tools could enhance five key domains of knowledge and performance related to health promotion, screening, care and treatment, referral, and reporting diabetes in primary health care settings. Integrating digital knowledge tools and a registry tool is an effective intervention for diabetes control among frontline health workers. A systematic review of evidence-based medicine found that digital knowledge tools can improve diabetes control

knowledge among primary health care staff [22]. Digital tools can improve the screening process, as supported by other meta-analyses regarding the performance of diabetes screening [23]. Additionally, positive effects of digital tools on providers' performance were observed in areas such as reminders, clinical care decisions, glycemic control, and web-based training and education programs [24].

While this study concentrated solely on the provider side, digital tools can offer numerous patient benefits, such as increased awareness, improved understanding, and enhanced self-management skills within the community [25]. However, a meta-analysis conducted in Southeast Asia found that patients' knowledge of diabetes was inadequate, especially among women with low education levels and poor diabetes control [26]. Therefore, further research and tailored training in digital interventions are recommended to improve knowledge and awareness among patients, their families, and the community.

Diabetes Registry for Electronic Health Records

A meta-analysis using electronic health records for diabetes across 12 countries showed positive outcomes [27]. A diabetes registry can enhance the quality of patient care in rural areas, both in high-income countries like the United States of America [28] and in various low-income countries [29]. Unlike other studies, this research connected the positive results of using a

digital diabetes registry and knowledge tools in routine diabetes program reporting, especially for resource-limited settings. The findings showed that reporting performance was significantly improved, and several patients were registered correctly. Therefore, the authors recommend adopting an open-resource, low-cost digital diabetes registry as a nationwide program for diabetes control in Myanmar and other low-income countries.

Cost-Effectiveness on Diabetes Interventions

This study is significant because it measures the direct and indirect costs associated with diabetes management using the WHO-CHOICE formula. Furthermore, the cost analysis was conducted on both knowledge and performance outcomes. Digital monitoring for diabetes has gained popularity alongside increased access to high-speed internet. This advancement has helped reduce costs, lower the number of hospital visits, save time, and improve the quality of life for those managing diabetes [30]. However, some studies suggest that the cost categories related to diabetes are too complex to provide accurate data [31,32]. Additionally, other research indicates that cost analyses may be inadequate due to factors, such as underlying socioeconomic conditions, underreporting, the severity of complications, and the long-term effects of diabetes [32].

Generally, an intervention is considered cost-effective when the cost-effectiveness ratio is less than 1. This study demonstrated cost-effectiveness with a cost-effectiveness ratio of 0.711. Similar evidence supporting cost-effectiveness has been observed in consumer-based solutions, digital tools for blood glucose, and diabetes self-management education in the United Kingdom [33]. This study explored the incremental cost-effectiveness ratio to assess the additional investment needed to enhance knowledge and performance scores for diabetes control. In contrast, another study conducted in Sweden examined incremental cost-effectiveness ratio results related to diabetes control through patients' quality-adjusted life years [31]. Nevertheless, this study urges policy makers to consider further investments in digital tools, even though a sophisticated cost-effectiveness framework has not yet been developed.

Limitations

According to this study, despite several benefits, the rollout and sustainability of the digital diabetes registry encountered some limitations. Initially, the studies intended to measure baseline, midterm, and endline assessments. However, the authority approved only two measurements based on the country's political situation and the expectation of no significant variation in the midterm. Although the initial goal was to collect real-time data, health staff could only upload information monthly due to being overburdened with competing priorities. The study focused on Naypyitaw, which limits generalizability to the entire country, and only has a 6-month duration, so it cannot evaluate the long-term impacts. The study population focused solely on public providers, excluding private providers, patients, and the wider community. Furthermore, the digital tools were not interoperable with the District Health Information System.

Conclusions

The intervention used a multidisciplinary approach for frontline health personnel at the grassroots level, significantly improving knowledge and performance and reducing program costs. Unlike other studies, this research demonstrated the integrated and correlated effects of digital knowledge and reporting tools. Given these strengths and limitations, researchers recommend that policy makers replicate the intervention nationwide, develop clear standard operating procedures, establish a reporting schedule, and provide an internet data package to enhance the use of digital tools. Furthermore, the diabetes registry operates in isolation, necessitating the creation of an interoperable system to connect with the District Health Information System. Additionally, extensive studies on long-term population research and economic evaluations are essential to evaluate the sustainability of digital tools. We suggest engaging outstanding community nurses as champions to share their best practices of digital applications, and these measures could ensure data quality and sustainability of digital tools to enhance diabetes control in Myanmar and other low-income countries.

Acknowledgments

The authors acknowledge the National Diabetes Control Programme of Myanmar and the College of Public Health Sciences, Chulalongkorn University, for their guidance and support. Novo Nordisk Myanmar is especially recognized for providing the necessary technical support. The authors acknowledge the technical expert group that validates measurement tools. The authors highly appreciate the support of the township health authorities and the contribution of participants from Leway and Tatkone townships to the study.

This article is submitted to accomplish the PhD thesis requirements for Chulalongkorn University Phase II (Intervention Phase).

Data Availability

The datasets for this study will be available in Chulalongkorn University's i-Thesis system and can also be obtained from the corresponding author upon reasonable request.

Authors' Contributions

KT contributed to the conceptualization, design, methodology, development of measurement tools, data collection and analysis, provision of training, follow-up, visualization, and the writing of the original paper. SP contributed to the conceptualization, supervision, and provision of overall advice for structuring the original paper. MNT contributed to developing measurement

tools, supporting data collection and analysis, and reviewing the paper. All authors take responsibility for data integrity, and all authors have read and approved the final version of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. International Diabetes Foundation. Diabetes Atlas 10th edition, Global Website, International Diabetes Foundation. 2021. URL: <https://diabetesatlas.org/atlas/tenth-edition/> [accessed 2025-05-06]
2. Boulton A, Voice D. Why nurses are vital in the global fight against diabetes. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2020 Nov;169:108568 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108568](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108568)] [Medline: [33298308](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33298308/)]
3. Golden SH, Maruthur N, Mathioudakis N, et al. The case for diabetes population health improvement: evidence-based programming for population outcomes in diabetes. *Curr Diab Rep* 2017 Jul;17(7):51. [doi: [10.1007/s11892-017-0875-2](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11892-017-0875-2)] [Medline: [28567711](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/28567711/)]
4. Klonoff AN, Andy Lee WA, Xu NY, Nguyen KT, DuBord A, Kerr D. Six digital health technologies that will transform diabetes. *J Diabetes Sci Technol* 2023 Jan;17(1):239-249. [doi: [10.1177/19322968211043498](https://doi.org/10.1177/19322968211043498)] [Medline: [34558330](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34558330/)]
5. World Health Organization. Registries and information systems for diabetes care in the WHO European Region: preliminary findings for consultation.: World Health Organization; 2021. URL: <https://www.who.int/europe/publications/m/item/registries-and-information-systems-for-diabetes-care-in-the-who-european-region--preliminary-findings-for-consultation> [accessed 2025-05-06]
6. Statista. Diabetes Statistics and Facts.: John Elflein, Global Website, Statista; 2024. URL: <https://www.statista.com/topics/1723/diabetes/#editorsPicks> [accessed 2025-05-06]
7. Dahal PK, Rawal LB, Mahumud RA, Paudel G, Sugishita T, Vandelanotte C. Economic evaluation of health behavior interventions to prevent and manage type 2 diabetes mellitus in Asia: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2022 Aug 30;19(17):10799. [doi: [10.3390/ijerph191710799](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph191710799)] [Medline: [36078539](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36078539/)]
8. Morris T, Aspinall F, Ledger J, Li K, Gomes M. The impact of digital health interventions for the management of type 2 diabetes on health and social care utilisation and costs: a systematic review. *Pharmacoecon Open* 2023 Mar;7(2):163-173. [doi: [10.1007/s41669-022-00377-9](https://doi.org/10.1007/s41669-022-00377-9)] [Medline: [36495462](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36495462/)]
9. World Health Organization, WHO Global report on diabetes. 2016. URL: <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241565257> [accessed 2025-05-06]
10. Latt TS, Zaw KK, Ko K, et al. Measurement of diabetes, prediabetes and their associated risk factors in Myanmar 2014. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes* 2019;12:291-298. [doi: [10.2147/DMSO.S156270](https://doi.org/10.2147/DMSO.S156270)] [Medline: [30881072](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30881072/)]
11. Aye T, Aung M, Oo E. Diabetes mellitus in Myanmar: Socio-cultural challenges and strength. *Journal of Social Health and Diabetes* 2014 Jun;02(1):009-013. [doi: [10.4103/2321-0656.120255](https://doi.org/10.4103/2321-0656.120255)]
12. Ministry of Health Myanmar. Electronic health management information system. 2016. URL: <https://mohs.gov.mm/Main/content/page/electronic-health-management-information-system> [accessed 2025-05-06]
13. McLeod S. Attribution theory in psychology: definition and examples. *Simply Psychology*. 2023. URL: <https://www.simplypsychology.org/attribution-theory.html> [accessed 2025-05-06]
14. Olsen JA. Principles in Health Economics and Policy.: Oxford University Press; 2017. URL: <https://global.oup.com/academic/product/principles-in-health-economics-and-policy-9780198794837?cc=th&lang=en> [accessed 2025-05-06]
15. World Health Organization, WHO Report on National Survey of Diabetes Mellitus and Risk Factor for Non-communicable Diseases in Myanmar.: World Health Organization; 2014. URL: <https://www.who.int/publications/m/item/2014-steps-country-report-myanmar> [accessed 2025-05-06]
16. Shen Y, Wang F, Zhang X, et al. Effectiveness of internet-based interventions on glycemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes: meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Med Internet Res* 2018 May 7;20(5):e172. [doi: [10.2196/jmir.9133](https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.9133)] [Medline: [29735475](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29735475/)]
17. Alharbi NS, Alsubki N, Jones S, Khunti K, Munro N, de Lusignan S. Impact of Information technology-based interventions for type 2 diabetes mellitus on glycemic control: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Med Internet Res* 2016 Nov 25;18(11):e310. [doi: [10.2196/jmir.5778](https://doi.org/10.2196/jmir.5778)] [Medline: [27888169](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27888169/)]
18. Google play. Diabetes. URL: https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.visikon.diabetesguide&hl=en_US [accessed 2025-05-06]
19. KoboToolbox. URL: <https://kc.humanitarianresponse.info/minnwetun> [accessed 2025-05-06]
20. Bertram MY, Chisholm D, Watts R, Waqanivalu T, Prasad V, Varghese C. Cost-effectiveness of population level and individual level interventions to combat non-communicable disease in Eastern Sub-Saharan Africa and South East Asia: A WHO-CHOICE analysis. *Int J Health Policy Manag* 2021 Nov 1;10(11):724-733. [doi: [10.34172/ijhpm.2021.37](https://doi.org/10.34172/ijhpm.2021.37)] [Medline: [34273918](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34273918/)]
21. Celik A, Forde R, Sturt J. The impact of online self-management interventions on midlife adults with type 2 diabetes: a systematic review. *Br J Nurs* 2020 Mar 12;29(5):266-272. [doi: [10.12968/bjon.2020.29.5.266](https://doi.org/10.12968/bjon.2020.29.5.266)] [Medline: [32167825](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32167825/)]

22. ElSayed NA, Aleppo G, Aroda VR, et al. 1. Improving care and promoting health in populations: standards of care in diabetes—2023. *Diabetes Care* 2023 Jan 1;46(Supple 1):S10-S18. [doi: [10.2337/dc23-S001](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc23-S001)] [Medline: [36507639](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36507639/)]
23. Echouffo-Tcheugui JB, Simmons RK, Prevost AT, et al. Long-term effect of population screening for diabetes on cardiovascular morbidity, self-rated health, and health behavior. *Ann Fam Med* 2015 Mar;13(2):149-157. [doi: [10.1370/afm.1737](https://doi.org/10.1370/afm.1737)] [Medline: [25755036](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25755036/)]
24. Yang Y, Lee EY, Kim HS, Lee SH, Yoon KH, Cho JH. Effect of a mobile phone-based glucose-monitoring and feedback system for type 2 diabetes management in multiple primary care clinic settings: cluster randomized controlled trial. *JMIR Mhealth Uhealth* 2022;8(2):e16266. [doi: [10.2196/16266](https://doi.org/10.2196/16266)]
25. Selen F, Polat Ü. The effect of web based type 2 diabetes education on diabetes self management. *Digit Health* 2023;9:20552076231205739. [doi: [10.1177/20552076231205739](https://doi.org/10.1177/20552076231205739)] [Medline: [37822962](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37822962/)]
26. Lim PC, Rajah R, Lee CY, Wong TY, Tan SSA, Karim SA. Systematic review and meta-analysis of diabetes knowledge among type 2 diabetes patients in Southeast Asia. *Rev Diabet Stud* 2021 Nov 1;17(2):82-89. [doi: [10.1900/RDS.2021.17.82](https://doi.org/10.1900/RDS.2021.17.82)] [Medline: [34852899](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34852899/)]
27. Bak JCG, Serné EH, Kramer MHH, Nieuwdorp M, Verheugt CL. National diabetes registries: do they make a difference? *Acta Diabetol* 2021 Mar;58(3):267-278. [doi: [10.1007/s00592-020-01576-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00592-020-01576-8)] [Medline: [32770407](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32770407/)]
28. Pollard C, Bailey KA, Petite T, Baus A, Swim M, Hendryx M. Electronic patient registries improve diabetes care and clinical outcomes in rural community health centers. *J Rural Health* 2009;25(1):77-84. [doi: [10.1111/j.1748-0361.2009.00202.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1748-0361.2009.00202.x)] [Medline: [19166565](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19166565/)]
29. Jackson-Morris AM, Sembajwe R, Nugent R. National registries as a catalyst to development of diabetes care in low-income and middle-income countries. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2021 Apr;9(4):199-200. [doi: [10.1016/S2213-8587\(21\)00029-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00029-2)] [Medline: [33577750](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33577750/)]
30. Li J, Sun L, Hou Y, Chen L. Cost-effectiveness analysis of a mobile-based intervention for patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Int J Endocrinol* 2021 Jul 1;2021:1-7. [doi: [10.1155/2021/8827629](https://doi.org/10.1155/2021/8827629)] [Medline: [8827629](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/8827629/)]
31. Johansson P, Ostenson CG, Hilding AM, Andersson C, Rehnberg C, Tillgren P. A cost-effectiveness analysis of a community-based diabetes prevention program in Sweden. *Int J Technol Assess Health Care* 2009 Jul;25(3):350-358. [doi: [10.1017/S0266462309990079](https://doi.org/10.1017/S0266462309990079)] [Medline: [19619354](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19619354/)]
32. Bosetti R, Tabatabai L, Naufal G, Menser T, Kash B. Comprehensive cost-effectiveness of diabetes management for the underserved in the United States: a systematic review. *PLoS ONE* 2021;16(11):e0260139. [doi: [10.1371/journal.pone.0260139](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0260139)] [Medline: [34793562](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34793562/)]
33. Gillett M, Dallosso HM, Dixon S, et al. Delivering the diabetes education and self management for ongoing and newly diagnosed (DESMOND) programme for people with newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes: cost effectiveness analysis. *BMJ* 2010 Aug 20;341(aug20 1):c4093. [doi: [10.1136/bmj.c4093](https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.c4093)] [Medline: [20729270](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/20729270/)]

Abbreviations

WHO: World Health Organization

WHO-CHOICE: WHO's Choosing Interventions that are Cost-Effective

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 06.02.25; peer-reviewed by O Kehinde, O Ibikunle, PK Taisiwan; revised version received 02.04.25; accepted 15.04.25; published 16.06.25.

Please cite as:

Thar K, Pongpanich S, Tun MN

Effect of Digital Tools on the Knowledge and Performance of Frontline Health Workers For Diabetes Control in Myanmar: Cost-Effective Analysis and Quasi Experimental Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e72230

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e72230>

doi: [10.2196/72230](https://doi.org/10.2196/72230)

©Kyi Thar, Sathirakorn Pongpanich, Min Nwe Tun. Originally published in *JMIR Nursing* (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 16.6.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in *JMIR Nursing*, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Nursing and Continuing Care Management Work Plan for People Living With COVID-19: Case Study of the Nakhon Pathom Province

Hathaichanok Buajaroen¹, PhD; Darin Photangtham², PhD; Wariya Chankham³, PhD; Paisan Simalaotao⁴, PhD; Ubonrat Sirisukpoca⁴, PhD; Monchai Kongkamsook⁵, MNS; Pantip Timtab⁵, MNS; Tapanee Suasangei⁶, BSc

¹Community Nursing, Faculty of Nursing, Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, Nakhon Pathom, Thailand

²General Management Program, Faculty of Management Sciences, Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, Nakhon Pathom, Thailand

³Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing, Faculty of Nursing, Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, 85 Maliaman Road, Nakhon Pathom, Thailand

⁴Department of Computer Science, Faculty of Science and Technology, Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, Nakhon Pathom, Thailand

⁵Na-Sang, Subdistrict Health Promotion Hospital Health, Nakhon Pathom, Thailand

⁶Faculty of Nursing, Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, Nakhon Pathom, Thailand

Corresponding Author:

Wariya Chankham, PhD

Psychiatric and Mental Health Nursing, Faculty of Nursing, Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, 85 Maliaman Road, Nakhon Pathom, Thailand

Abstract

Background: Patients with post-COVID-19 continue to experience lingering physical and psychological symptoms, requiring coordinated and continuous care. Addressing these needs is essential, especially in resource-limited settings.

Objective: The objectives of this paper are to study the issues and needs, as well as the nursing and continuous care systems for residents living with COVID-19, to design and develop a database system, develop continuous care guidelines, and evaluate the effectiveness of the database system for continuous monitoring and care for residents living with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province, Thailand.

Methods: Participatory action research was used to engage stakeholders and guide the development process.

Results: A total of 375 patients and family members affected by post-COVID-19 symptoms reported that symptoms persisted for approximately 6 months, with common symptoms including persistent cough and easy fatigue. These patients experienced reduced access to health care services, relying mainly on symptomatic treatment at local facilities and using telehealth nursing systems. They expressed a need for continuous care support from 50 professional nurses and village health volunteers. As a result, health care guidelines for post-COVID recovery were developed, comprising 5 core components: (1) self-care through digital information retrieval, (2) care via telehealth nursing systems, (3) physical health care services postrecovery, (4) mental health services postrecovery, and (5) continuous care for referral in case of postrecovery incidents. These guidelines were used to design a database system for continuous monitoring and care, which was evaluated as highly effective (mean 4.51, SD 0.59).

Conclusions: This research highlights the critical need for a proactive and comprehensive approach to managing post-COVID-19 care in Nakhon Pathom Province. By developing and implementing a database system for continuous monitoring and care, along with clear guidelines, the study effectively addresses the ongoing needs of individuals recovering from COVID-19. The integration of technology, along with continuous care provided by professional nurses and village health volunteers, has been shown to be highly effective in improving the quality of care. The findings suggest that adopting these strategies, along with implementing supportive policies on data management and communication systems focused on home visits, will significantly enhance health service management and better prepare the region for future public health challenges.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e65310) doi:[10.2196/65310](https://doi.org/10.2196/65310)

KEYWORDS

post-COVID-19 symptoms; continuous care; database system; COVID-19; care; nursing; care management; Coronavirus; case study; needs; nurse; design; develop; database system; continuous monitoring; participatory research; Thailand; Asia; Asian; cough; fatigue; recovery; quality of care

Introduction

Background

As of October 1, 2022, the COVID-19 pandemic has transitioned from a global pandemic to an endemic disease. According to the latest data from the Department of Disease Control, the global number of confirmed cases from December 2019 to October 2021 reached 224,423,325, with 65,446 currently hospitalized and 4,963,653 cumulative deaths. In Thailand, from April 2021 to October 2022, there have been 4,660,878 cumulative cases, 2616 new cases, and 32,828 cumulative deaths. Specifically, in Nakhon Pathom Province, from April 2021 to October 2022, there have been 83,004 cumulative cases, 30 new cases, and 802 cumulative deaths [1,2]. These statistics show a declining trend in infections; however, there is still no clear report on the long-term effects on those who have recovered from COVID-19.

It is well known that the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic has caused rapid and severe shock, significantly affecting the global economy to the greatest extent in 150 years. The pandemic has impacted tourism for no less than 6 months, resulting in a loss of income exceeding 250 billion baht [3,4]. Despite the reopening of the country and the resumption of tourism, the economic recovery is still in progress and uncertain. The future trajectory of the pandemic and its long-term effects on those infected remain unclear.

Based on the experience in designing health service systems, nursing systems, and continuing care for at-risk populations and those infected with COVID-19 over the past 3 - 4 years, the Faculty of Nursing at Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University has found that the establishment of a database system to monitor the symptoms of at-risk individuals and patients with COVID-19 under the university's rapid response system still lacks a comprehensive database system to support care within Local Quarantine Centers, Home Isolation, and Community Isolation.

Due to the spread of COVID-19, the health service system has not yet identified suitable methods for living and adapting to the ongoing presence of infectious diseases. There has been no planning or design of a system to access medical care and develop health care guidelines for COVID-19 patients to ensure they can correctly and safely manage their initial care. Additionally, there is no established guideline for postrecovery care for patients returning to normalcy after recovering from COVID-19 to ensure they can resume their normal work activities.

Based on initial interviews, information on people recovering from COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom over the past 3 - 4 years indicates that no agency has monitored the symptoms of those who have recovered, tracked their postrecovery lifestyle, or followed up on long COVID symptoms. Additionally, there has been no data collection on vaccination for people who had COVID-19. This group has been informed that they would develop immunity after infection, leading to a lack of follow-up booster vaccinations.

Given this situation, there is a significant opportunity to design a health service system that includes nursing and continuous

care for people living with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom. This system should leverage health technology, as the majority of the population now has greater access to technology for health promotion and treatment. It should also include plans to support measures for preventing further outbreaks or new epidemics. This approach would address health maintenance, disease prevention, social distancing, and the adoption of new lifestyle behaviors to live safely with COVID-19.

Therefore, the research team recognizes the importance of addressing these issues and has undertaken the development of a work plan for managing nursing systems and continuous care for people living with COVID-19: A Case Study of Nakhon Pathom Province. This plan aims to examine the nursing and continuing care management work plan for individuals living with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province and to explore the effectiveness of integrated care approaches, including telehealth and community-based services, by improving access to services, enhancing the care, and providing nursing for patients with post-COVID-19 both at home and within the community. To enhance access to services and improve the quality of care and nursing for post-COVID-19 patients at home and in the community, the following steps are necessary: screening: implement self-assessment tools for evaluating the risk and symptoms post-COVID-19 recovery; tracking and tracing: monitor and record follow-up data by community health service units; surveillance system: establish a system for ongoing observation and reporting; and information transfer system: use health technology to ensure seamless data transfer and communication. By implementing this comprehensive plan, the goal is to prepare the community in Nakhon Pathom to live with COVID-19, ensuring high-quality care and support through the effective use of health technology.

Research Purpose

The purpose of this article is (1) to study the issues, needs, and systems of nursing and continuous care for people living with post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province; (2) to design and develop a database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province; (3) to develop guidelines for the continuous care of patients recovering from post-COVID-19 in the community in Nakhon Pathom Province; and (4) to evaluate the effectiveness of the database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province.

Conceptual Framework

The study is guided by 2 key conceptual frameworks that provide a theoretical basis for the research and the development of the health care system. These frameworks were selected based on their relevance to the goals of the study and their ability to provide a comprehensive approach to managing nursing and continuous care for patients with post-COVID-19.

Transitional Care or Transaction Model

The Transitional Care or Transaction Model model [5] emphasizes the importance of continuous care during transitions between health care facilities and home. It focuses on ensuring that patients receive consistent, high-quality care throughout the different stages of their recovery. The model includes three

stages: (1) pretransition: the period before the patient leaves the hospital, where the focus is on preparing the patient for the transition to home care; (2) midtransition: the actual transition period, where the patient moves from the hospital to home or another care setting; and (3) posttransition: the period after the patient has returned home, where the focus is on ensuring that the patient continues to receive the care they need to recover fully.

Each stage of the transition requires attention to 4 critical factors:

Information: ensuring that accurate and relevant information is provided to both patients and caregivers. This includes providing clear instructions on medication, follow-up appointments, and any other aspects of the patient's care plan.

Communication: using effective communication strategies to keep all stakeholders informed and involved. This includes regular updates to the patient's care team, as well as clear communication with the patient and their family.

Support: offering immediate support to patients and their families as they navigate the health care system. This includes providing access to resources such as social workers, financial counselors, and other support services.

Time: allowing sufficient time for each stage of the transition to be completed successfully. This includes ensuring that the patient has enough time to adjust to their new care setting and that any necessary adjustments to their care plan are made promptly.

The continuous care concept for patients with post-COVID-19 also applies. The primary care behavioral health model by Reiter and team [6] includes the following components: access to health information: ensuring patients and providers have access to relevant health data; health management: efficiently managing health care processes and resources; health coordination: coordinating care among different providers and services; teamwork: facilitating collaborative efforts among health care teams; budget responsibility: managing financial resources effectively; supporting health information technology: using technology to support and enhance health information; and service quality and safety: ensuring high standards of care and safety for patients.

The researchers analyzed, connected, and supported the 2 conceptual frameworks within the context of Nakhon Pathom Province, leading to the design of a database system for data transfer, management, and continuous care for individuals with COVID-19 in the area. The research process involved surveying the situation, issues, and needs of the nursing and continuous care system from the perspectives of professional nurses, public health officials, and patients with post-COVID-19, as well as the general public. This resulted in a practical database system for data transfer, management, and continuous care, which includes the following: information: providing accurate and useful data; communication: using effective communication methods; support: offering timely support as needed; and time: ensuring appropriate and sufficient time for processes. The system addresses health management, coordination, teamwork, and budget responsibility, aiming to ensure safety in daily life.

Methods

Study Design

This research uses a research and development approach with 3 stages.

Stage 1

Study the problems and needs: this stage investigates the current issues and needs of the nursing and continuous care system for individuals with post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province.

Stage 2

Design, develop, and test: this stage is to design and develop the database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province. Subsequently, we synthesized the data from the system to create guidelines for continuous care for patients with post-COVID-19 in community settings within the province.

Stage 3

Evaluate the effectiveness: we aimed to assess the effectiveness of the database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province.

Research Area

The research area is Nakhon Pathom Province.

Population

The included population was patients and families who have had COVID-19 within the past year and have recovered for at least 3 months, residing in Nakhon Pathom Subdistrict, Mueang Nakhon Pathom District, Nakhon Pathom

In the Province, there were a total of 15,117 people. Among them, professional nurses, public health officials, and directors of the community health promotion hospitals in the Mueang District area of Nakhon Pathom Province were included, totaling 50 people.

Sampling

The sample group was selected using Krejcie and Morgan's (1970) formula with a 5% margin of error from the total population. For patients and families who have had COVID-19, the sample size is 375 people. For professional nurses, public health officials, and directors of community health promotion hospitals in the Mueang District of Nakhon Pathom Province, all 50 individuals were selected.

Tools of Research

This study used questionnaires as the primary data collection tool and adopted both qualitative and quantitative methods:

Stage 1 used qualitative tools, which include focus group guidelines; interview guidelines; questionnaire for note-taking; and analysis guidelines and participatory observation.

Stage 2 used the findings from stage 1 to develop a database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province, which includes system design. We also developed a data management system that collects and stores information on computers and through

internet-based databases. Moreover, for data synthesis, we applied matrix-based comparative analysis principles to synthesize the collected data; and created guidelines using the synthesized data to establish guidelines for continuous care of patients with post-COVID-19 in community settings within Nakhon Pathom Province.

Stage 3 involves evaluating the effectiveness of the database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province. This stage uses quantitative tools by creating a custom questionnaire: developing a specifically designed questionnaire to assess the effectiveness of the database system. This tool will gather quantitative data on how well the system performs in terms of functionality, usability, and overall impact on patient care and management.

The quantitative tool used is a questionnaire designed for data collection, which underwent review by experts in various fields: nursing experts, continuous care nursing experts, epidemic nursing experts, and database system development experts. A total of 3 experts reviewed the questionnaire for content validity, resulting in an Index of Item-Objective Congruence of 0.98. Following the revision of the content based on their feedback, the revised tool was tested for reliability with a sample group of 30 individuals similar to the actual target sample. The reliability analysis of the questionnaire, specifically designed for patients who have had COVID-19 and their families, yielded a content validity index of 0.91.

Qualitative tools included note-taking forms, analysis guides, participatory observation, focus group and interview guidelines, and workshop protocols. Content validity was confirmed by experts, with a Content Validity Index of 0.90 for the nurse or public health questionnaire and 1.00 for interviews with hospital directors, ensuring tool reliability.

Data Collection

Data were collected with 2 years of follow-up in 3 steps as follows.

Step 1

Step 1 involves studying the problems and needs of the nursing and continuous care system for individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province. The focus group involves examining the situation, identifying issues, and determining requirements from a total of 375 participants. The qualitative data are synthesized to create a comprehensive map of the issues and needs of the nursing and continuous care system for individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province. The summarized results will inform and guide the development process in step 2.

Step 2

In step 2, the researchers designed a database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province using data from step 1. This involved developing the system with technology through 4 datasets: information, communication, support, and time. The goal is for the community health promotion hospitals in Nakhon Pathom to use the database system for data transfer, management planning, and continuous care, enabling individuals in Mueang

District, Nakhon Pathom Province, to lead live safe and stable lives while managing their condition. The system design also incorporated measures from the Personal Data Protection Act.

Test and pilot the database system: Tests and trial runs of the database system will be conducted for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province. This involves evaluating the system's functionality, usability, and effectiveness in real-world scenarios to ensure it meets the needs of managing and supporting the affected population.

Develop guidelines for continuous care: The researchers used the analysis results from step 1, combined with relevant data from additional research, to create guidelines for the continuous care of patients with post-COVID-19 in community settings within Nakhon Pathom Province. This involved synthesizing the information to establish practical and effective care practices tailored to the needs of the local population.

Step 3

Step 3 involves evaluating the effectiveness of the database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province.

The evaluation will involve a sample group consisting of professional nurses, public health officials, and Directors of Community Health Promotion Hospitals. In total, 50 individuals from the Mueang District of Nakhon Pathom Province will be involved in assessing the system's performance and effectiveness.

Summarize the effectiveness of the database system: The data on the performance and effectiveness of the database system for continuous monitoring and care of individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province will be compiled and analyzed. This includes evaluating how well the system meets its objectives and supports patient management.

Develop recommendations and user manual: Recommendations will be provided based on the evaluation findings and a comprehensive user manual for the database system will be prepared. The manual will guide users on how to effectively operate the system and integrate it into their continuous care practices for individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province.

Ethical Considerations

This research has received ethical approval from the Human Research Ethics Committee of Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University, with approval numbers 047/2565-047/2566. Participants in the research are free to withdraw from providing information or participating in activities at any time during the data collection process. They can also withdraw from the research process altogether if they are uncomfortable with using the data or engaging in the activities.

Data Analysis

In steps 1 and 2, the analysis focuses on understanding the problems, needs, and continuous care system for individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province. This involves process analysis, content comparison, interpretation,

summarization, transcription, categorization, synthesis of sentences, and validation: triangulating data by cross-checking findings from multiple sources and methods to ensure accuracy and reliability. This approach ensures a comprehensive and reliable analysis of qualitative data.

In step 3, which involves evaluating the effectiveness of the database system for continuous care of individuals with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province, the analysis focuses on descriptive statistics, percentages, frequency distribution, mean and SD. These statistical methods help summarize and interpret the quantitative data collected during the evaluation of the database system, providing insights into its effectiveness and performance.

Results

Phase 1: The Problems and Needs of the Nursing and Continuous Care System for Individuals With COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province

The results of phase 1 revealed 5 key issues regarding the health care system and continuous care needs for the public living with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom province.

Issues With Health Care Service

When the rapid antigen test results are positive, patients receive management to enter the health care system according to the hospital's primary health care promotion unit in the area they reside. However, some individuals do not access the service system, instead focusing on self-care using principles of isolation from family members and primarily treating themselves with herbal remedies.

"Long wait times for service, being ill without income, recovered but symptoms persist." After recovering, issues arise due to reflections that the patient group accessing hospital services receives care at the provincial hospital, undergoes hospital checks after staying at the field hospital for 10 days, then returns home for 4 days of continued care at the local health promotion hospital via line group reporting and community health volunteers. Friends and neighbors help report symptoms through line groups and report complications or additional symptoms, with the hospital sending medication to take.

To address the needs for care and nursing following recovery from COVID-19, the following steps are recommended:

Facility preparation: Local service facilities should prepare beds for bedridden patients or elderly individuals recovering from COVID-19. This includes setting up systems for meal delivery in the area to facilitate convenience during isolation.

Continued follow-up: There should be continuous monitoring and follow-up after recovery from COVID-19. It is crucial to advise individuals to maintain their health and provide education on self-care, particularly regarding monitoring symptoms such as fatigue and shortness of breath post-COVID.

Vaccination guidance: Guidance should be provided regarding vaccination. It's important to emphasize that vaccination against COVID-19 and influenza can strengthen immunity and prevent

re-infection with COVID-19. This also reduces the risk of transmitting the virus again in the community.

These measures aim to ensure comprehensive care and support for individuals postrecovery, promoting their well-being and reducing the likelihood of recurrence or complications related to COVID-19.

The issue of providing health information and preparing health data for patients with COVID-19 should be led by health care professionals in the area, especially professional nurses, public health officials, and community health volunteers. They should serve as information leaders for self-care among patients with COVID-19. Communication channels should emphasize awareness through voice messaging systems and community outreach via TV, Facebook, and the internet. Information should be obtained from local health authorities, neighbors, family members, hospitals, and local health promotion hospitals. This ensures that individuals receive clear and adequate information on self-care and COVID-19 prevention efforts.

Communication strategies appropriate during various stages—awareness, illness, recovery, and reintegration into society—include discreet doctor notification via phone to contact health services upon symptoms or diagnosis. During illness, nurses may inquire daily for the initial treatment group, approximately 10 - 15 days, while those self-treating with family monitor health, consumption, and home isolation postrecovery. Initially worried about social acceptance post-COVID, more recently adjusting, radio communication shares self-care after diagnosis and primary care treatments

The key support factors during illness, recovery, and postreintegration into society include increased family caregiving, mutual encouragement among friends, and involvement from doctors, nurses, and relevant officials. Family members, community health volunteers, and local health authority representatives play pivotal roles in communication and primary care. Spouses, children, and extended family members provide assistance during isolation, particularly for COVID-19 cases or households with elderly members requiring separate care, ensuring continuous support.

The issue concerning the timeframe after recovering from COVID-19 spans approximately 1 week to 6 months, with varying durations of symptoms for each individual. Some may experience symptoms for up to 15 days, isolating from household members for about 10 - 15 days due to fear of social stigma and concern about others' perceptions of ongoing illness. They separate their food and personal items, use a separate room for rest, meals, and medication, and gradually return to normal life after recovery. However, lingering symptoms such as cough, fatigue, and underlying health conditions persist.

Phase 2 Outcomes: Development and Design of a Database System for Continuous Monitoring and Care for Residents Living With COVID-19 in Nakhon

Pathom Province, Specifically for Patients With Post-COVID-19 in Community Settings

Dataset for Developing a Continuous Monitoring and Care Database System for Residents Living With COVID-19

Part 1: General information, which includes household member general information, information related to household head, characteristics of occupations, household security information, household environmental management information, health information, and communication information.

Part 2: Continuous care management data, which include chronic diseases, persistent symptoms after recovering from COVID-19 1 year later, and health care guidelines for the population after recovering from COVID-19.

Part 3: Management outcome data. Analyzing data from parts 1 and 2 to analyze the outcomes resulting from comprehensive management efforts as follows:

- CODE_PC1 : Seeking health knowledge and management post-COVID-19
- CODE_PC2 : Risk control and safety post-COVID-19 by telenursing
- CODE_PC3: Self-care post-COVID-19
- CODE_PC4: Self-control psychological health post-COVID-19
- CODE_PC5: Satisfaction with referral care post-COVID-19

Health Care Guidelines for the Population After Recovering From COVID-19

Guidelines for Self-Care

Using digital resources related to COVID-19 includes recommending the use of apps, websites, and information from health promotion hospitals to provide information on COVID-19 infection; recommend vaccination information; and advise on using apps and websites related to COVID-19 for village health volunteers.

Guidelines for Managing COVID-19 Remotely Through Telenursing Systems

These guidelines include the following: providing consultation and advice via phone by community health promotion hospitals; organizing remote educational activities on self-protection, hand hygiene, wearing masks, and updated information on COVID-19 for patients, families, and communities; conducting remote disease management and nursing activities by health care experts; and assessing and screening post-COVID symptoms, interpreting rapid antigen test results, managing medications, and monitoring respiratory symptoms.

Guidelines for Providing Post-COVID-19 Physical Health Care Services

These guidelines include the following: annual health check-ups, particularly chest X-rays and disease screening; home visits by community health volunteers; remote home care services by community nurses or public health professionals; providing advice on self-care through purchasing medications and treatments from pharmacies, medical clinics, and nursing clinics

in the area; and organizing campaigns to encourage vaccination against COVID-19 and influenza.

Guidelines for Providing Mental Health Services Postrecovery From COVID-19

These guidelines are used for providing services to assess and screen for depression and offering mental health counseling through hotline services.

Continuous Care Guidelines for Referral in Case of Emergencies Postrecovery From COVID-19

These guidelines include the following: arranging services for severe symptoms or emergencies providing remote nursing services for continuous treatment information dissemination.

The outcome is the database of results from the continuous care management of COVID-19 infection 1 year postrecovery.

Phase 3: Evaluate the Effectiveness of the Database System for Continuous Monitoring and Care of Individuals With Post-COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province

The researchers implemented a database system for continuous monitoring and care for the public affected by COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province. They evaluated its effectiveness among 50 health care professionals, including registered nurses, public health officers, and directors of sub-district health promotion hospitals in Mueang District, Nakhon Pathom Province. The overall effectiveness was found to be at the highest level (mean 4.51, SD 0.59), with the highest performance specifically in data security (mean 4.59, SD 0.57). Following closely was the capability to perform tasks effectively (mean 4.53, (SD 0.56).

Discussion

Principal Findings

This study aimed to develop a nursing and continuous care management work plan for individuals living with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province, focusing on identifying needs, designing an integrated database system, and evaluating its effectiveness. The findings highlight significant challenges in the health care service system, including limited access to care, reliance on self-treatment, and the persistence of post-COVID-19 symptoms. In response, a comprehensive care model was designed to address gaps in service delivery through the use of digital technologies, community-based care strategies, and structured follow-up mechanisms. The final phase demonstrated the system's high level of effectiveness in practice, particularly in data security and task performance, as evaluated by health care professionals. Results showed high overall effectiveness (mean 4.51, SD 0.59), with data security rated highest (mean 4.59, SD 0.57), followed by task performance (mean 4.53, SD 0.56). This confirmed the system's capacity to support sustainable, technology-enabled post-COVID care at the community level.

Based on the situation of health care and continuous care systems for the public living with COVID-19 in Nakhon Pathom Province, it was found that symptoms persist approximately 6

months postinfection. According to Davis et al [7] for the majority of respondents (>91%), the time to recovery exceeded 35 weeks. Common post-COVID symptoms include persistent cough and fatigue, consistent with studies by Thekgungsakdakul et al [8] and Ruengsong et al [9]. However, other research suggests that patients with COVID-19 may have an increased risk of developing respiratory diseases, and the risk increases with the severity of infection and reinfection [10].

There is also evidence of anxiety and social withdrawal, echoing findings by Tongtaeng and Sisawang [11], which highlight significant psychological impacts such as depression that necessitate evaluation following COVID-19 infection management protocols [12]. This research defines self-management outcomes in mental health post-COVID symptom onset.

From the study findings, it was observed that patients experiencing post-COVID symptoms have reduced access to treatment services at local facilities and increasingly rely on telehealth systems for care. They still require support from professional nurses and community health volunteers for continuous care. Consequently, the research analysis proposes health care guidelines for the public following recovery from COVID-19, consisting of five key strategies: (1) self-care guidance through digital information access related to COVID-19; (2) management of COVID-19 via telehealth nursing systems; (3) physical health care services postrecovery; (4) mental health care services postrecovery; and (5) continuous care guidelines for referral cases reported after recovery. The integration of telehealth systems has played a critical role in

enhancing nursing care during the COVID-19 pandemic. Prior studies have demonstrated that telemedicine not only supports effective monitoring of patients with COVID-19 while minimizing transmission risks but also contributes to the continuity and quality of care delivery [13,14].

These align with the findings of Thongnopakun et al's [15] study on knowledge and attitudes towards patient follow-up among community health volunteers before and after training, indicating significant differences. They also follow the guidelines of the Medical Research and Technology Evaluation Institute [16], emphasizing self-care and receiving services from local health units or seeking telemedicine advice if symptoms persist beyond 2 months to consult specialized physicians for developing health care strategies for patients experiencing post-COVID symptoms, including the studies of Chugamnern et al [17], which emphasize the importance of evaluating data from patients' families and communities, thereby reflecting the importance and necessity of designing a continuous care tracking database system for the public living with COVID-19 to improve service provision in the future.

Suggestions

A network for emergency care or urgent assistance among local volunteers and the health service network to prevent diseases should be established.

Health service units should establish policies on data management for health service leaders, communication systems to develop a continuous care system focusing on home visits, and support management to care for patients with post-COVID or patients with other epidemic diseases.

Acknowledgments

The authors are grateful to the research funding from Nakhon Pathom Rajabhat University. Special thanks to the research team from the Faculty of Management Science for providing management knowledge, and to the Faculty of Science and Technology for supporting technological knowledge and database system development. We appreciate the support from the practical training source, Na-sang, Subdistrict Health Promotion Hospital, for being a pioneering area in research. Lastly, we extend our gratitude to all the contributors and individuals who made this project successful.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. Department of Medical Services. Long-term health impact of COVID-19 survivors and service delivery guidelines. Med J Dep Med Serv 2022;47(2):5-8 [FREE Full text]
2. Department of Disease Control. Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19). URL: <https://ddc.moph.go.th/viralpneumonia> [accessed 2025-05-22]
3. Saenyen TN, Wenbapp W, Chuanprasit W, Sarayut K, Haso A. Analysis of coping with COVID-19: impact on the airline industry. J Humanit Soc Sci 2020;3(2):209-220 [FREE Full text]
4. Janthapong S, Tonghui T. The impact of the COVID-19 crisis on the global economy. URL: https://www.bot.or.th/Thai/ResearchAndPublications/articles/Pages/Article_18Mar2020.aspx [accessed 2025-05-22]
5. Groenvynck L, de Boer B, Hamers JPH, van Achterberg T, van Rossum E, Verbeek H. Toward a partnership in the transition from home to a nursing home: the TRANSCIT model. J Am Med Dir Assoc 2021 Feb;22(2):351-356. [doi: [10.1016/j.jamda.2020.09.041](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jamda.2020.09.041)] [Medline: [33223451](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33223451/)]
6. Reiter JT, Dobmeyer AC, Hunter CL. The primary care behavioral health (PCBH) model: an overview and operational definition. J Clin Psychol Med Settings 2018 Jun;25(2):109-126. [doi: [10.1007/s10880-017-9531-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10880-017-9531-x)] [Medline: [29480434](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29480434/)]

7. Davis HE, Assaf GS, McCorkell L, et al. Characterizing long COVID in an international cohort: 7 months of symptoms and their impact. *EClinicalMedicine* 2021 Aug;38:101019 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.eclinm.2021.101019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eclinm.2021.101019)] [Medline: [34308300](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34308300/)]
8. Thekgungsakdakul S. Factors influencing post-COVID-19 condition at Nang Rong Hospital, Buriram Province. *J Med Sci Srisaket Hosp* 2023;38(2):449-461 [FREE Full text]
9. Ruengsong W. Post-COVID-19 symptoms: diagnosis and treatment. *Krabi Med J* 2022;5(1):51-64 [FREE Full text]
10. Meng M, Wei R, Wu Y, et al. Long-term risks of respiratory diseases in patients infected with SARS-CoV-2: a longitudinal, population-based cohort study. *EClinicalMedicine* 2024 Mar;69:102500 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.eclinm.2024.102500](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eclinm.2024.102500)] [Medline: [38389713](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38389713/)]
11. Thongtaeng P, Sisawang J. Post-COVID-19 conditions in elderly patients with chronic diseases. *Nurs Sci J Thailand* 2024;42(2):1-18 [FREE Full text]
12. Khamanek S, Reunphet K, Hiransawanit A, Make A, Saelim P. The role of nurses in caring for patients with post-COVID-19 depression. *J Nurs Health Care* 2022;40(4):1-9 [FREE Full text]
13. Ivanova J, Cummins MR, Soni H, et al. Mental health providers' challenges and solutions in prescribing over telemedicine: content analysis of semistructured interviews. *JMIR Hum Factors* 2025 Mar 20;12:e65419. [doi: [10.2196/65419](https://doi.org/10.2196/65419)] [Medline: [40112291](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/40112291/)]
14. Chang YL, Lin CY, Hsu J, et al. Leveraging smart telemedicine technology to enhance nursing care satisfaction and revolutionize COVID-19 Care: prospective cohort study. *JMIR Hum Factors* 2025 Jan 21;12:e53456. [doi: [10.2196/53456](https://doi.org/10.2196/53456)] [Medline: [39838732](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39838732/)]
15. Thongnopakun S, Thuaychot T, Wattanaburanon O, Wisnuyothin S. Knowledge attitudes and factors related behaviors on the prevention and control of COVID-19 among village health volunteers in Chanthaburi province. *Public Health J Burapha Univ* 2022;17(2):42-55.
16. Medical Research and Technology Evaluation Institute. Long-term health effects of COVID-19 survivors and health service management guidelines. *Med J Dep Med Serv* 2023;47(2):1-8 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.31524/bkkmedj.2023.22.001](https://doi.org/10.31524/bkkmedj.2023.22.001)]
17. Chugamnern S, Intranonrong K, Wongpradit S. Essential competencies of professional nurses in COVID-19 patient care: a scoping review. *J Nurs Health Res* 2022;23(2):71-86 [FREE Full text]

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 12.08.24; peer-reviewed by VG Yogeshappa; revised version received 24.03.25; accepted 27.03.25; published 29.05.25.

Please cite as:

Buajaroen H, Photangtham D, Chankham W, Simalaotao P, Sirisukpoca U, Kongkamsook M, Timtab P, Suasangei T
Nursing and Continuing Care Management Work Plan for People Living With COVID-19: Case Study of the Nakhon Pathom Province
JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e65310
 URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e65310>
 doi: [10.2196/65310](https://doi.org/10.2196/65310)

© Hathaichanok Buajaroen, Darin Photangtham, Wariya Chankham, Paisan Simalaotao, Ubonrat Sirisukpoca, Monchai Kongkamsook, Pantip Timtab, Tapanee Suasangei. Originally published in *JMIR Nursing* (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 29.5.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in *JMIR Nursing*, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

2024: A Year of Nursing Informatics Research in Review

Elizabeth Borycki, RN, PhD

School of Health Information Science, University of Victoria, P.O. Box 1700 STN CSC, Victoria, BC, Canada

Corresponding Author:

Elizabeth Borycki, RN, PhD

School of Health Information Science, University of Victoria, P.O. Box 1700 STN CSC, Victoria, BC, Canada

Abstract

Each year, nursing informatics researchers contribute to nursing and health informatics knowledge. The year 2024 emerged as yet another year of significant advances. In this editorial, I describe and highlight some of the key trends in nursing informatics research as published in *JMIR Nursing* in 2024. Artificial intelligence (AI), data science, mobile health (mHealth), and the integration of technology into nursing education and practice remain key research themes in the literature. Nursing informatics publications continue to grow in number. A greater number of AI and data science articles are being published, while at the same time, mHealth and technology research continues to be conducted in nursing education and practice contexts.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e74345) doi:[10.2196/74345](https://doi.org/10.2196/74345)

KEYWORDS

nursing informatics; health informatics; research; practice; education; trends; artificial intelligence; data science

Introduction

The year 2024 proved to be a revolutionary year for nursing informatics and *JMIR Nursing*. Nurses, technology practitioners, and researchers who design, develop, and implement technologies used by nurses and nursing informatics specialists are moving forward in the field of study we know as nursing informatics. In 2024, we saw nursing informatics researchers focus on several key areas, namely artificial intelligence (AI), data science, and mobile health (mHealth), as well as integrating technologies into nursing practice and education. In this year's year-in-review editorial, I describe and highlight some of the key nursing informatics research themes published in *JMIR Nursing* and review 2024's published articles, using a thematic approach [1]. Findings from the review of the articles revealed many trends that I describe in more detail below.

Artificial Intelligence

Over the past year, several articles were published that assessed the current state of the science of AI in nursing; the design of AI algorithms; and the effectiveness of AI's implementation in nursing contexts, such as hospital, community, and long-term care settings. Researchers have investigated the implications of applying AI to lifestyle monitoring in long-term care [2], detecting behavioral disorders [3], identifying depression [4], patient monitoring (eg, movement monitoring for continence care, sleep, and chronic conditions) [5], and supporting nurses' decision-making [6]. AI-supported technologies, such as robots [7] and chatbots [8], have also been studied and evaluated for their use by nurses in varying care contexts. Other researchers have begun the process of examining AI's integration into nursing education. Here, there has been an impetus to identify

what is important and how to effectively integrate these technologies into nursing education [9].

Data Science

Data science emerged as a key theme in the nursing informatics research. The development of data models and the analysis of nurse-generated data were considered by researchers as key to supporting nurses' decision-making in hospital [10], long-term care [11], and community settings [12]. This nursing informatics research aimed to conceptualize and develop electronic health record data models for nurses [13]. Researchers used data-centric approaches to understand and improve nursing workload measures, understand nurses' and patients' sentiments regarding COVID-19 [14], collect and present data used in the remote monitoring of patients with COVID-19 [12], and identify patient resources [15]. This research led to new findings that focused on optimizing nursing practice [10-19].

Ethics and Privacy

Key research areas of concern for nurses who use AI and data science-centric approaches included ethical [19] and privacy considerations [16] associated with using technology. Software testing remained an important aspect of nursing informatics practice to ensure the quality and safety of technologies used in health care [17].

Nursing Education

Nursing education remained an important theme in the literature [20,21]. The influence of AI on nursing education reflected the need for nurse educators and educational researchers to understand the impacts of these technologies upon nursing

education [18]. The role of digital tools and their integration into undergraduate and graduate nursing education were explored [18]. Digital tools used by practicing nurses were studied by researchers [18,19,22]. Here, nurses' use of multimedia tools to support patient education in cardiac care was a research highlight that emerged [22], and we saw an increase in the number of papers that focused on virtual care in the context of nursing education [20,21].

mHealth Apps, Tablets, and the Internet

The development of mHealth apps for patients and nurses remained strong [23,24]. Peterson and colleagues [22] studied the effects of a gratitude exercise mindfulness app on neonatal intensive care nurses. Shiyab et al [5] examined nurses' use of mHealth apps for chronic conditions. Togo et al [25] investigated the effects of mindful breathing using a tablet on nervous system function and sleep. Nurses continued to study mobile apps, software, and devices to determine their influence on patient and nursing outcomes [5,23,24,26,27]. Nurse researchers continued to spearhead mHealth app design and improvements in design, with the aim of improving outcomes. Lastly, nurses evaluated new approaches to finding services on the World Wide Web [15].

In summary, nursing informatics research in 2024 extended our knowledge in the areas of AI and data science. Mobile apps, tablet use, the use of the internet, the integration of nursing informatics into nursing education, and the design of digital tools for nurses and patients continue to be important areas of research.

Future Research Directions

Nursing informatics research in 2024 advanced in several key areas, including research on the design and use of mobile devices (eg, mHealth tools and tablets) and software apps in the context of nursing practice, education, and administration. In addition to this, several advances in the design and development of data

analytics and AI algorithms by nurses have emerged to support and enhance nursing practice. Of importance is the need to study how these technologies can effectively and safely be integrated for use by nurses in acute care, long-term care, and home care settings. Future research will need to focus on how technologies are implemented and incorporated into nurses' work and patient care, so that there is a strong cognitive-sociotechnical fit between nurse information processing activities, the physical work of nurses, the technologies that are used by nurses, and the patients they care for [1,28,29]. To address these emerging issues in nursing informatics, there is a need to expand funding at the intersection of nursing informatics and AI, data analytics, and mHealth, and research funding extensions need to be made for understanding how these critical new technologies can be added to nursing education and practice [30].

JMIR Highlights

JMIR Nursing also advanced in 2024. *JMIR Nursing* is now indexed in MEDLINE, PubMed, PubMed Central, Directory of Open Access Journals (DOAJ), Scopus, Sherpa Romeo, CINAHL, and the International Academy of Nursing Editors (INANE) directory of nursing journals. More importantly, in 2024, *JMIR Nursing's* CiteScore rose to 5.2, placing the journal in the 88th percentile. *JMIR Nursing* is now a Q1 journal for general nursing.

Conclusion

The focus on nursing informatics and emerging technology trends in the field of nursing is proving that technology's influence upon nursing practice is growing and needs continuous research and support. Nursing informatics researchers and those who study nurses using technology continue to lead the way forward, influencing nursing and health care around the world. Future research directions will need to focus on the integration and incorporation of new and emerging technologies into nursing practice, education, and administration.

Acknowledgments

EB has received a Health Research BC Health Professional Investigator Award.

Conflicts of Interest

EB is the Editor-in-Chief of *JMIR Nursing*.

References

1. Borycki EM, Lemieux-Charles L, Nagle L, Eysenbach G. Evaluating the impact of hybrid electronic-paper environments upon novice nurse information seeking. *Methods Inf Med* 2009;48(2):137-143. [doi: [10.3414/ME9222](https://doi.org/10.3414/ME9222)] [Medline: [19283310](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19283310/)]
2. Groeneveld S, Bin Noon G, den Ouden MEM, et al. The cooperation between nurses and a new digital colleague "AI-Driven Lifestyle Monitoring" in long-term care for older adults: viewpoint. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 May 23;7:e56474. [doi: [10.2196/56474](https://doi.org/10.2196/56474)] [Medline: [38781012](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38781012/)]
3. Fernandes S, von Gunten A, Verloo H. Using AI-based technologies to help nurses detect behavioral disorders: narrative literature review. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 May 28;7:e54496. [doi: [10.2196/54496](https://doi.org/10.2196/54496)] [Medline: [38805252](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38805252/)]
4. Taylor B, Hobensack M, Niño de Rivera S, Zhao Y, Masterson Creber R, Cato K. Identifying depression through machine learning analysis of omics data: scoping review. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Jul 19;7:e54810. [doi: [10.2196/54810](https://doi.org/10.2196/54810)] [Medline: [39028994](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39028994/)]
5. Shiyab W, Rolls K, Ferguson C, Halcomb E. Nurses' use of mHealth apps for chronic conditions: cross-sectional survey. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 May 29;7:e57668. [doi: [10.2196/57668](https://doi.org/10.2196/57668)] [Medline: [38809593](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38809593/)]

6. Bresolin P, Steindal SA, Bingen HM, et al. Technology-supported guidance models to stimulate nursing students' self-efficacy in clinical practice: scoping review. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Mar 8;7:e54443. [doi: [10.2196/54443](https://doi.org/10.2196/54443)] [Medline: [38457802](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38457802/)]
7. Kang A, Wu X. Assessing visitor expectations of ai nursing robots in hospital settings: cross-sectional study using the Kano model. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Nov 27;7:e59442. [doi: [10.2196/59442](https://doi.org/10.2196/59442)] [Medline: [39602413](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39602413/)]
8. Srinivasan M, Venugopal A, Venkatesan L, Kumar R. Navigating the pedagogical landscape: exploring the implications of AI and chatbots in nursing education. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Jun 13;7:e52105. [doi: [10.2196/52105](https://doi.org/10.2196/52105)] [Medline: [38870516](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38870516/)]
9. Ball Dunlap PA, Michalowski M. Advancing AI data ethics in nursing: future directions for nursing practice, research, and education. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Oct 25;7:e62678. [doi: [10.2196/62678](https://doi.org/10.2196/62678)] [Medline: [39453630](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39453630/)]
10. Ware A, Blumke T, Hoover P, Arreola D. Calculating optimal patient to nursing capacity: comparative analysis of traditional and new methods. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Nov 22;7:e59619. [doi: [10.2196/59619](https://doi.org/10.2196/59619)] [Medline: [39584562](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39584562/)]
11. Strauven H, Wang C, Hallez H, Vanden Abeele V, Vanrumste B. Unobtrusive nighttime movement monitoring to support nursing home continence care: algorithm development and validation study. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Dec 24;7:e58094. [doi: [10.2196/58094](https://doi.org/10.2196/58094)] [Medline: [39718558](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39718558/)]
12. Cornelis J, Christiaens W, de Meester C, Mistiaen P. Remote patient monitoring at home in patients with COVID-19: narrative review. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Nov 19;7:e44580. [doi: [10.2196/44580](https://doi.org/10.2196/44580)] [Medline: [39287362](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39287362/)]
13. Tiase VL, Sward KA, Facelli JC. A scalable and extensible logical data model of electronic health record audit logs for temporal data mining (RNteract): model conceptualization and formulation. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Jun 24;7:e55793. [doi: [10.2196/55793](https://doi.org/10.2196/55793)] [Medline: [38913994](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38913994/)]
14. Ntiamoah M, Xavier T, Lambert J. Sentiment analysis of patient- and family-related sepsis events: exploratory study. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Apr 1;7:e51720. [doi: [10.2196/51720](https://doi.org/10.2196/51720)] [Medline: [38557694](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38557694/)]
15. Castro A, Lalonde-LeBlond G, Freitas Z, et al. In-home respite care services available to families with palliative care needs in Quebec: novel digital environmental scan. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Apr 16;7:e53078. [doi: [10.2196/53078](https://doi.org/10.2196/53078)] [Medline: [38625735](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38625735/)]
16. Lukkien DRM, Stolwijk NE, Ipakchian Askari S, et al. AI-assisted decision-making in long-term care: qualitative study on prerequisites for responsible innovation. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Jul 25;7:e55962. [doi: [10.2196/55962](https://doi.org/10.2196/55962)] [Medline: [39052315](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39052315/)]
17. Obighesan O, Graham K, Benzie KM. Software testing of eHealth interventions: existing practices and the future of an iterative strategy. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Jul 19;7:e56585. [doi: [10.2196/56585](https://doi.org/10.2196/56585)] [Medline: [39028552](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39028552/)]
18. Kleib M, Arnaert A, Nagle LM, et al. Digital health education and training for undergraduate and graduate nursing students: scoping review. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Jul 17;7:e58170. [doi: [10.2196/58170](https://doi.org/10.2196/58170)] [Medline: [39018092](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39018092/)]
19. Sun L, Yang B, Kindt E, Chu J. Privacy barriers in health monitoring: scoping review. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 May 9;7:e53592. [doi: [10.2196/53592](https://doi.org/10.2196/53592)] [Medline: [38723253](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38723253/)]
20. Nowell L, Johnston S, Dolan S, Jacobsen M, Lorenzetti DL, Oddone Paolucci E. Exploring educators' perceptions and experiences of online teaching to foster caring profession students' development of virtual caring skills: sequential explanatory mixed methods study. *JMIR Nurs* 2025 Jan 15;8:e64548. [doi: [10.2196/64548](https://doi.org/10.2196/64548)] [Medline: [39608377](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39608377/)]
21. Hutchinson A, Khaw D, Malmstrom-Zinkel A, et al. Embedding the use of patient multimedia educational resources into cardiac acute care: prospective observational study. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Jul 18;7:e54317. [doi: [10.2196/54317](https://doi.org/10.2196/54317)] [Medline: [39024556](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39024556/)]
22. Peterson NE, Thomas M, Hunsaker S, Stewart T, Collett CJ. mHealth gratitude exercise mindfulness app for resiliency among neonatal intensive care unit staff: Three-arm pretest-posttest interventional study. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Feb 16;7:e54561. [doi: [10.2196/54561](https://doi.org/10.2196/54561)] [Medline: [38363595](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38363595/)]
23. Johnsen HM, Nes AAG, Haddeland K. Experiences of using a digital guidance and assessment tool (the Technology-Optimized Practice Process in Nursing Application) during clinical practice in a nursing home: focus group study among nursing students. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Sep 10;7:e48810. [doi: [10.2196/48810](https://doi.org/10.2196/48810)] [Medline: [39255477](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39255477/)]
24. Nowell L, Dolan S, Johnston S, Jacobsen M, Lorenzetti D, Oddone Paolucci E. Exploring student perspectives and experiences of online opportunities for virtual care skills development: sequential explanatory mixed methods study. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Aug 21;7:e53777. [doi: [10.2196/53777](https://doi.org/10.2196/53777)] [Medline: [39167789](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39167789/)]
25. Togo E, Takami M, Ishigaki K. Evaluation of autonomic nervous system function during sleep by mindful breathing using a tablet device: randomized controlled trial. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Jun 12;7:e56616. [doi: [10.2196/56616](https://doi.org/10.2196/56616)] [Medline: [38865177](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38865177/)]
26. Hamarash MQ, Ibrahim R, Yaas MH, Abdulghani MF, Al Mushhadany O. Comparative effectiveness of health communication strategies in nursing: a mixed methods study of internet, mHealth, and social media versus traditional methods. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Nov 19;7:e55744. [doi: [10.2196/55744](https://doi.org/10.2196/55744)] [Medline: [39622705](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39622705/)]
27. Slob J, van Houwelingen T, Kort HSM. Health care workers' expectations of the Mercury Advance SMARTcare solution to prevent pressure injuries: individual and focus group interview study. *JMIR Nurs* 2024 Apr 18;7:e47992. [doi: [10.2196/47992](https://doi.org/10.2196/47992)] [Medline: [38635323](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38635323/)]
28. Borycki EM, Kushniruk AW. Towards an integrative cognitive-socio-technical approach in health informatics: analyzing technology-induced error involving health information systems to improve patient safety. *Open Med Inform J* 2010 Sep 15;4:181-187. [doi: [10.2174/1874431101004010181](https://doi.org/10.2174/1874431101004010181)] [Medline: [21594010](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21594010/)]
29. Borycki EM, Kushniruk AW. Cognitive-socio-technical theory: application and use in health informatics. In: *Research Handbook on Health Information Systems*: Edward Elgar Publishing; 2025:45-59. [doi: [10.4337/9781802201307.00008](https://doi.org/10.4337/9781802201307.00008)]

30. Borycki EM, Lai C, Kushniruk AW. Canada's digital health workforce: the role of innovation, research and policy. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 2024 Feb 19;312:77-81. [doi: [10.3233/SHTI231316](https://doi.org/10.3233/SHTI231316)] [Medline: [38372315](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38372315/)]

Abbreviations

AI: artificial intelligence

DOAJ: Directory of Open Access Journals

INANE: International Academy of Nursing Editors

mHealth: mobile health

Edited by J Sarvestan; submitted 22.03.25; this is a non-peer-reviewed article; accepted 24.03.25; published 07.05.25.

Please cite as:

Borycki E

2024: A Year of Nursing Informatics Research in Review

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e74345

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e74345>

doi: [10.2196/74345](https://doi.org/10.2196/74345)

© Elizabeth Borycki. Originally published in JMIR Nursing (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 7.5.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Advancing Clinical Chatbot Validation Using AI-Powered Evaluation With a New 3-Bot Evaluation System: Instrument Validation Study

Seunghoon Choo¹; Suyoung Yoo², RN; Kumiko Endo³, PhD; Bao Truong³, MD; Meong Hi Son^{2,4}, MD

¹Research Institute for Future Medicine, Samsung Medical Center, Seoul, Republic of Korea

²Department of Digital Health, Samsung Advanced Institute for Health Sciences and Technology (SAIHST), Sungkyunkwan University, Seoul, Republic of Korea

³Med2Lab Inc, San Francisco, CA, United States

⁴Department of Emergency Medicine, Samsung Medical Center, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Corresponding Author:

Meong Hi Son, MD

Department of Digital Health, Samsung Advanced Institute for Health Sciences and Technology (SAIHST), Sungkyunkwan University, Seoul, Republic of Korea

Abstract

Background: The health care sector faces a projected shortfall of 10 million workers by 2030. Artificial intelligence (AI) automation in areas such as patient education and initial therapy screening presents a strategic response to mitigate this shortage and reallocate medical staff to higher-priority tasks. However, current methods of evaluating early-stage health care AI chatbots are highly limited due to safety concerns and the amount of time and effort that goes into evaluating them.

Objective: This study introduces a novel 3-bot method for efficiently testing and validating early-stage AI health care provider chatbots. To extensively test AI provider chatbots without involving real patients or researchers, various AI patient bots and an evaluator bot were developed.

Methods: Provider bots interacted with AI patient bots embodying frustrated, anxious, or depressed personas. An evaluator bot reviewed interaction transcripts based on specific criteria. Human experts then reviewed each interaction transcript, and the evaluator bot's results were compared to human evaluation results to ensure accuracy.

Results: The patient-education bot's evaluations by the AI evaluator and the human evaluator were nearly identical, with minimal variance, limiting the opportunity for further analysis. The screening bot's evaluations also yielded similar results between the AI evaluator and human evaluator. Statistical analysis confirmed the reliability and accuracy of the AI evaluations.

Conclusions: The innovative evaluation method ensures a safe, adaptable, and effective means to test and refine early versions of health care provider chatbots without risking patient safety or investing excessive researcher time and effort. Our patient-education evaluator bots could have benefitted from larger evaluation criteria, as we had extremely similar results from the AI and human evaluators, which could have arisen because of the small number of evaluation criteria. We were limited in the amount of prompting we could input into each bot due to the practical consideration that response time increases with larger and larger prompts. In the future, using techniques such as retrieval augmented generation will allow the system to receive more information and become more specific and accurate in evaluating the chatbots. This evaluation method will allow for rapid testing and validation of health care chatbots to automate basic medical tasks, freeing providers to address more complex tasks.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e63058) doi:[10.2196/63058](https://doi.org/10.2196/63058)

KEYWORDS

artificial intelligence; patient education; therapy; computer-assisted; computer; understandable; accurate; understandability; automation; chatbots; bots; conversational agents; emotions; emotional; depression; depressive; anxiety; anxious; nervous; nervousness; empathy; empathetic; communication; interactions; frustrated; frustration; relationships

Introduction

Faced with a projected shortfall of 10 million health care workers by 2030 [1], the health care sector urgently requires innovative solutions to sustain patient care and education.

Artificial intelligence (AI) automation in low- to mid-level tasks like patient education and initial therapy screening emerges as a strategic response to mitigate this shortage, reallocating medical staff to higher-priority tasks [2,3].

The advent of advanced multimodal large language models (LLMs) such as GPT-4 introduces a paradigm shift, promising scalable, cost-effective chatbot solutions, which are particularly helpful for tasks that require the provider to interact with the patient [4]. GPT-4 and similar models offer a more dynamic, conversational approach, tailoring information to individual patient needs with minimal logistical or financial overhead for health care institutions. This technological evolution promises not only to fill the imminent workforce gap but also to enhance the quality and accessibility of health care services, leveraging AI's capacity for on-demand, personalized patient support [4-7]. It has been reported that LLMs have the cognitive capacity to role-play the character as portrayed in the dialogue prompt [8]. Shao et al [9] showed that GPT-3.5 can be used to score the believability of LLM role-playing. Finally, Yang et al [10] pointed to the high potential that medical chatbots have in clinical settings, while Gilbert et al [11] warned of the need to extensively test health care chatbots.

However, current methods of creating and evaluating early-stage health care bots face steep development costs due to the high level of human involvement in each phase of the development process. In this study, we present a novel, bot-driven method of developing, testing, and evaluating automated health care

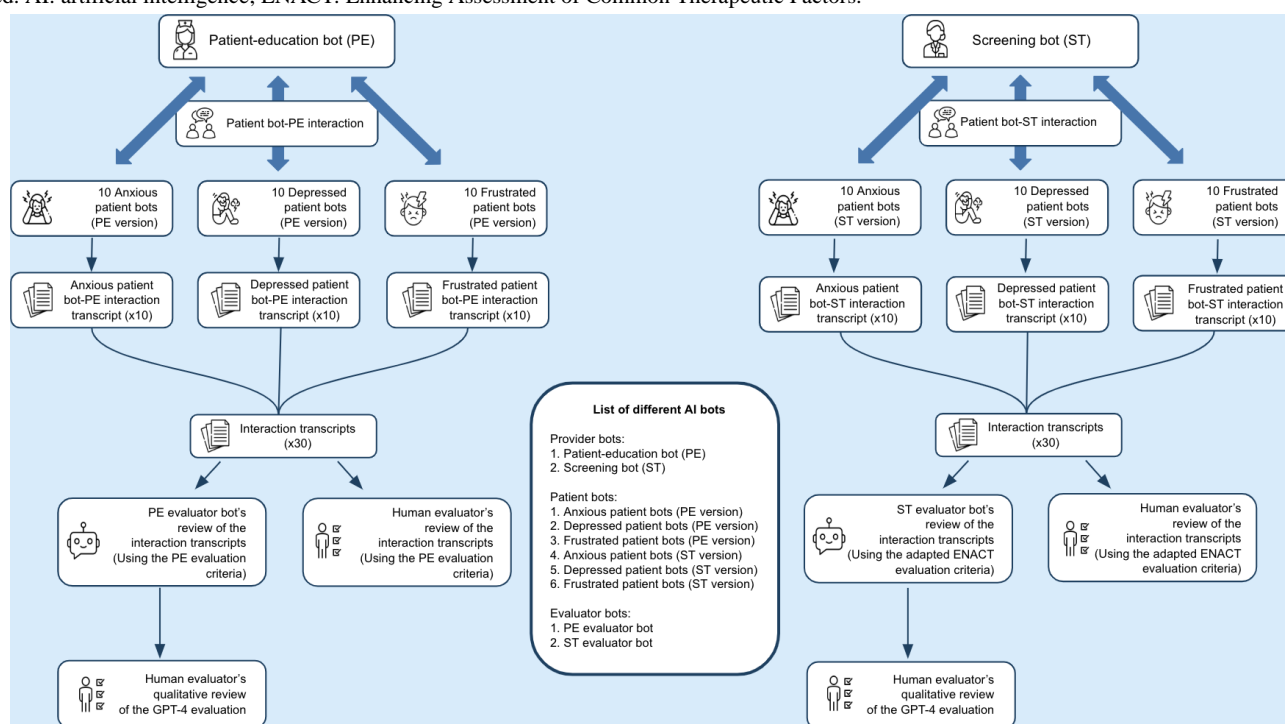
chatbots. At the center of this strategy is the use of the LLM as an “evaluator agent” to iteratively review and provide feedback on the dialog between the health care bot being evaluated and a set of “digitally simulated patients” also role-played by the LLM. This approach provides a fully automated system that will not only reduce the amount of time and effort required to develop the chatbots but also provide a feasible way to continuously monitor the performances of health care chatbots in different clinical settings.

Methods

Study Design

This study introduces a novel bot-driven method to evaluate the abilities of LLMs in health care tasks. In this approach, LLMs were configured to perform as a patient-education bot, a pretherapy screening bot, patient bots, and evaluator bots. The patient bots simulated distinct emotional personas—depressed, anxious, and frustrated—to test the adaptability and competency of the provider bots. The evaluator bots assessed the interactions based on predefined criteria. Results from the AI evaluations were cross-referenced with human expert reviews for accuracy and reliability (Figure 1).

Figure 1. Interaction and evaluation methodology for the patient-education bot and the initial screening bot. Includes a list of all the different bots used. AI: artificial intelligence; ENACT: Enhancing Assessment of Common Therapeutic Factors.



Setup

To demonstrate the system, 2 AI provider bots were developed using GPT-4 in collaboration with an experienced oncology nurse and a licensed cognitive behavior counselor. One provider bot emulated a patient-education nurse, delivering medical information with clarity and empathy. The second bot acted as a mental health therapist, modeled on acceptance and commitment therapy and mindfulness practices, to provide nonpharmacological mental health support.

AI patient bots, also developed using GPT-4, were programmed to represent 40-year-old male patients with lung cancer with 1 of 3 emotional personas: depressed, anxious, and frustrated. In total, 30 patient bots (10 per persona) were created, with each provider bot engaging in 30 interactions. The patient bots' responses were unique due to GPT-4's stochastic generation processes, even with consistent prompts.

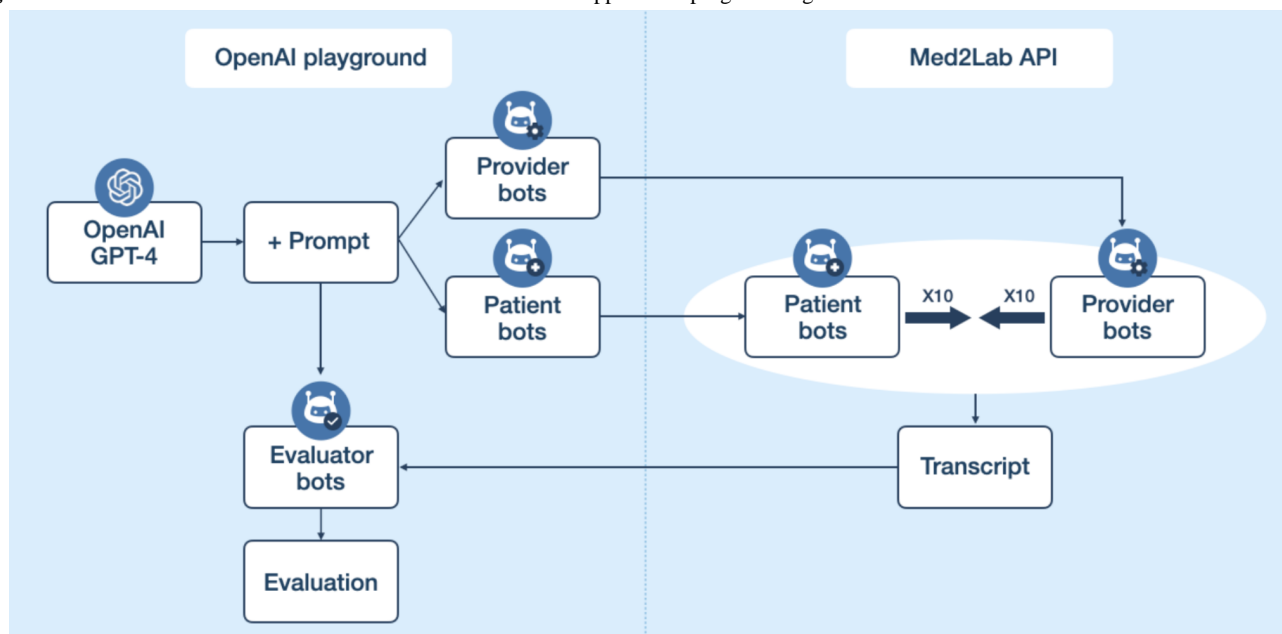
Evaluator bots were created for each provider bot to assess their performance based on predefined criteria, offering scores and qualitative feedback. These AI-generated evaluations were

subsequently reviewed by human experts in relevant fields to ensure validity.

Once the evaluator bots reviewed each provider-patient transcript, human experts in each field reviewed the transcripts, scored the interaction using the same criteria as the GPT-4 bots, commented on the provider's overall performance, and then reviewed the evaluator bot's assessment.

The patient-education bot was reviewed by the same pediatric hematology-oncology nurse who helped create the patient-education approach, while the pretherapy screening bot was reviewed by a PhD in IT psychology as well as by the cognitive behavior counselor (Figure 2).

Figure 2. Outline of the bot-bot interactions and evaluations. API: application programming interface.

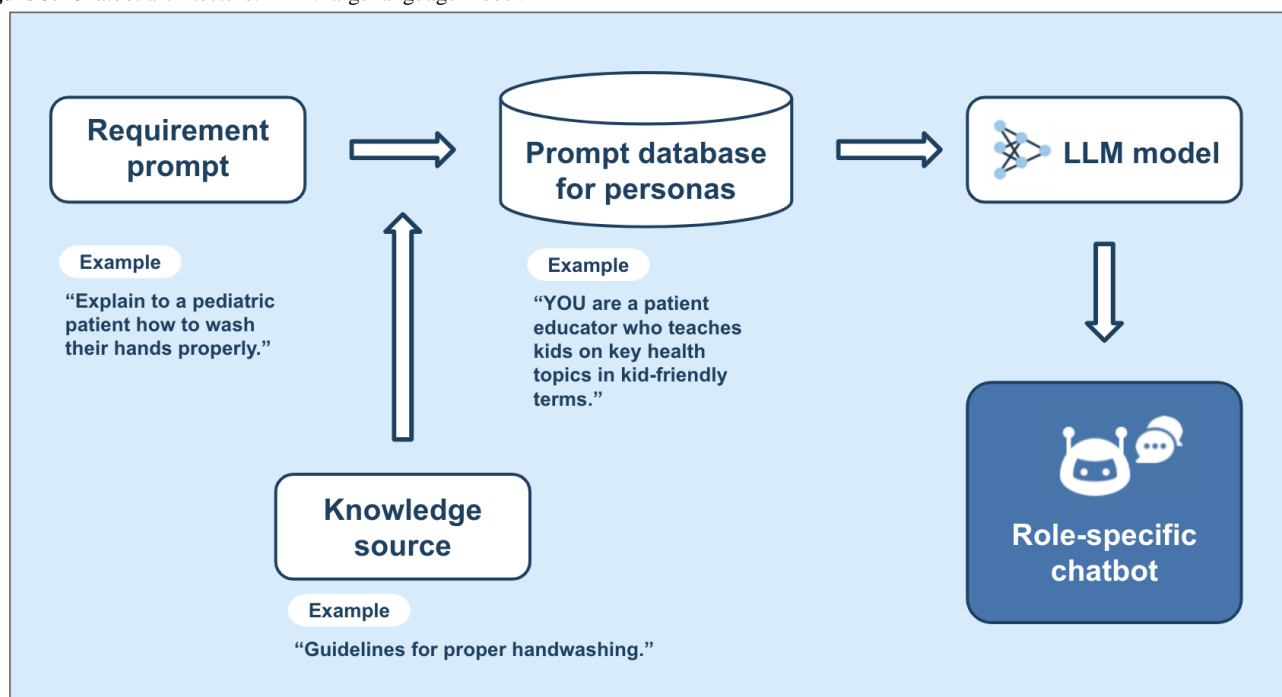


Prompting

To ensure that the bots adhered strictly to their designated roles while mitigating unwanted behaviors, explicit, role-specific

instructions were incorporated into their prompts. This design approach balanced general AI capabilities with task-specific requirements, ensuring consistent and contextually appropriate responses (Figure 3).

Figure 3. Chatbot architecture. LLM: large language model.



Patient-Education Bot Prompting

The patient-education bot was designed to emulate the role of a “patient-education nurse” tasked with educating patients with cancer about medical vocabulary, procedures, and treatment options. The bot was prompted with detailed instructions, emphasizing clarity, empathic expressions in communication, and a patient-centered approach. The following guidelines were incorporated into its prompt: (1) adopt a teaching role tailored to patients with limited medical knowledge; (2) provide accurate, comprehensive explanations of medical terms and procedures in simple, relatable language; (3) exhibit empathy and warmth while refraining from making medical recommendations outside the scope of a patient-education nurse; and (4) ensure consistency in tone and responsiveness to patient questions while maintaining a clear boundary of professional role.

Screening Bot Prompting

The screening bot was designed to act as a “therapist” specializing in supporting patients with cancer dealing with fear, anxiety, depression, or other stress-related conditions. The prompt emphasized its role in fostering emotional well-being and therapeutic rapport. Key instructions included (1) respond as a therapist practicing nonjudgmental support, inspired by principles from acceptance and commitment therapy and mindfulness practices; (2) reduce patient stress by validating emotions, exploring coping mechanisms, and encouraging hope for change; (3) avoid clinical diagnostic language or prescribing treatments, focusing instead on promoting self-reflection and stress management strategies; and (4) engage the patient through open-ended questions and supportive dialogue, tailored to the specific emotional state of the patient persona.

Patient Bot Prompting

The patient bots were modeled to represent 3 distinct emotional personas—anxious, depressed, and frustrated—and were designed to simulate real-life patient interactions. Each patient bot was assigned the role of a 40-year-old male patient with lung cancer undergoing treatment. Detailed persona-specific instructions were included to guide their interactions:

- Persona-specific emotional states:
 - Anxious persona: Expresses uncertainty and seeks detailed explanations.
 - Depressed persona: Exhibits low engagement and responds with shorter, less optimistic answers.

- Frustrated persona: Displays irritability and impatience in responses.
- Respond consistently with the designated persona’s characteristics throughout the dialogue.
- Do not use or understand high-level medical terms unless explicitly explained by the provider bot.
- For the patient-education bot interactions:
 - Frame responses as questions about unclear cancer-related terms, procedures, or treatments.
- For the screening bot interactions:
 - Actively participate in therapy sessions, responding to the therapist bot’s efforts to reduce stress while maintaining the persona’s emotional tone.

Evaluator Bot Prompting

Evaluator bots were designed to act as “supervisors,” assessing the interactions between a provider and a patient. They evaluated transcripts based on a scoring scale (1=poor and 3=excellent) tailored to the respective provider bot’s role.

For the patient-education bot, the following five criteria (maximum score: 15) were used: (1) medical information accuracy, (2) clarity and simplicity of explanations, (3) expressions of empathy and warmth, (4) explanation of purpose or importance of procedures, and (5) adherence to professional role boundaries.

For the screening bot, fourteen criteria (adapted from the Enhancing Assessment of Common Therapeutic Factors tool [12]; maximum score: 42) were used: (1) verbal communication: open-ended questions, summarization, and clarification; (2) relationship building; (3) exploration and normalization of emotions; (4) expressions of empathy and warmth; (5) assessment of functioning and life evaluation; (6) exploration of social support; (7) incorporation of coping mechanisms; (8) evaluation of recent life events; (9) assessment of mental health; (10) collaborative goal-setting; (11) promotion of realistic hope for change; (12) use of simple, jargon-free language; (13) problem-solving steps and processes; and (14) integration of feedback.

Criteria unsuitable for chatbot interactions, such as nonverbal communication, were excluded with detailed reasons listed in Table 1.

Table . List of Enhancing Assessment of Common Therapeutic Factors (ENACT) factors removed with the reason for their removal.

| ENACT factor | Reason for removal |
|--|---|
| Nonverbal communication and active listening | Therapist is a chatbot and therefore cannot display body language. |
| Therapist self-disclosure | Therapist is a chatbot and therefore has no real experiences to disclose. |
| Alcohol or drug and physical problems | Patient has cancer; therefore, physical, alcohol, or drug issues would need to go through their oncologist. |
| Involvement of family members or caregivers | Patient and therapist are chatbots; therefore, all sessions are assumed to be individual and one-on-one with no family involvement. |
| Confidentiality promotion | Therapist and patients are chatbots, so all conversations are assumed to be confidential and private. |
| Assessment of harm to self, harm to others, developing a collaborative response plan | For this study, patient chatbots were assumed not to have violent or suicidal tendencies. |

Provider-Patient Interactions

Each provider bot engaged in 30 unique conversations, distributed evenly across 3 patient personas: anxious, depressed, and frustrated (10 conversations per persona). Conversations were facilitated through an application programming interface designed to streamline the flow of interactions. Each conversation consisted of 20 interactions, defined as 10 turns exchanged between the provider bot and the patient bot.

To simulate concise and realistic clinical exchanges, both provider and patient bots were programmed with the following parameters: a temperature setting of 0.7 (to ensure balanced creativity and consistency), Top P: 1, frequency penalty: 0, and presence penalty: 0. The token limit was removed to avoid interruptions, and each conversation was capped at 10 conversational turns to maintain brevity and clinical relevance. The resulting transcripts from these conversations were reviewed by evaluator bots using predefined criteria and subsequently cross-validated by human experts to ensure the reliability and validity of the evaluations.

Provider Bot Validation

A 2-step validation process was conducted. First, evaluator bots assessed the provider bots based on predefined criteria, generating scores and qualitative feedback. These results were then reviewed by human experts, a pediatric oncology nurse for the patient-education bot and a cognitive behavior counselor and PhD in IT psychology for the screening bot, using the same criteria used by the evaluator bots to ensure consistency and reliability.

Evaluator Bot Validation

Evaluator bots graded each interaction transcript based on predefined criteria, producing quantitative scores and qualitative comments. Human experts then reviewed the same transcripts, blind to the evaluator bot's results, and provided their own scores for comparison. The experts then reviewed the bots' evaluations to ensure that a consistent and reliable evaluation was carried out by the evaluator bot.

Statistical Analysis

Descriptive analyses were performed to evaluate interaction characteristics, including word count and sentiment trends. Cronbach α analysis was used to assess the reliability of evaluation criteria across evaluators. Differences in responses between GPT evaluators and human experts were analyzed using the Kruskal-Wallis test. ANOVA was used to identify significant variations in provider bot responses to different patient personas. All analyses were conducted using SPSS (version 24.0; IBM Corp).

Ethical Considerations

We did not have any human participants or animal subjects and therefore did not need to go before an ethics board.

Results

Evaluation of the Patient-Education Bots by AI and Human Evaluators

The patient-education bot, evaluated by both AI and human evaluators, exhibited remarkably consistent performance across interactions with patient bots displaying frustrated, depressed, and anxious personas. The patient-education bot consistently provided accurate medical information, as validated by an experienced oncology nurse, and delivered clear explanations that were fully understood by patient bots, with no instances of confusion reported. Specifically, the AI evaluator assigned perfect or near-perfect mean scores of 15 (SD 0.00), 14.9 (SD 0.31), and 15 (SD 0.00), respectively, while the human evaluator echoed these assessments with similarly high mean scores of 14.9 (SD 0.31), 14.9 (SD 0.31), and 15 (SD 0.00), respectively. The AI evaluator described the patient-education bot to have "... demonstrated excellent skills in providing education and support to the patient. The information provided was accurate, comprehensive, and clearly articulated, catering to the patient's understanding. The nurse exhibited great empathy and warmth throughout the interactions, which significantly contributed to patient comfort, trust, and engagement. The nurse did not overstep their boundaries by making specific medical recommendations, respecting the role of the patient's treatment team. Overall, the nurse demonstrated exceptional patient-education skills."

A singular point of contention arose from the AI evaluator's interpretation of the patient-education bot potentially recommending treatments beyond its scope. The AI evaluator stated that the nurse could benefit from "being cautious and mindful to avoid being perceived as providing personalized treatment suggestions." This was later clarified as a misunderstanding, attributing the issue to the AI evaluator's scoring framework rather than the patient-education bot's performance.

The patient-education bot was described by the human evaluator to be "correct" and "well-organized and explained," but the bot's "[constant expression] of empathy" was reported to "[feel] a bit mechanical." It was noted that this bot would "likely be helpful, as it can repeatedly explain medical concepts on behalf of medical staff members who do not always have enough time for explanations."

Evaluation of the Screening Bot by AI and Human Evaluators

The average AI evaluator bot's scores for the pretherapy screening bot when interacting with the frustrated, depressed, and anxious patient bots, respectively, were 40.1 (SD 1.28), 40.3 (SD 1.05), and 40.7 (SD 1.15), of a total possible score of 42. Across all 3 patient bots, the lowest scoring criterion was the evaluation of realistic hope for change, which had an average score of 2.53 out of 3 (SD 0.51). Human expert evaluators corroborated the AI evaluation results. The average human evaluator scores of the screening bot when interacting with the frustrated, depressed, and anxious patient bots, respectively, were 37.5 (SD 0.84), 37.6 (SD 0.96), and 36.9 (SD 2.60) for

the first reviewer and 36.8 (SD 1.31), 36.9 (SD 1.10), and 36.2 (SD 2.09) for the second reviewer.

The AI evaluator, under the impression it was assessing a human, reported that the pretherapy screening bot excelled in maintaining effective communication, building a warm relationship, and demonstrating empathy. The evaluator bot identified several strengths of the screening bot, stating that it "... provides a warm and empathetic attitude and responds likewise to the patient's negative reactions and feelings and leads the conversation naturally." The most common areas for improvement mentioned in the final comments were "exploration of prior successful coping strategies and providing more explicit encouragement for feedback."

Human evaluators similarly concluded that the pretherapy screening bot excelled in "... [communicating] clearly," building a "warm and empathetic" relationship, and "[leading] the conversation naturally." The screening bot reportedly could improve upon "exploring prior coping strategies and patient history a little more deeply" and was occasionally reported to be too informational or talkative. It was reported to "[pass] to the next topic too quickly (possibly due to its large list of duties—which the therapist was prompted to do)." Overall, the human reviewers suggested that "the bot is useful for initial consultations—the AI fluently checks for components of the initial step of counseling." Furthermore, it was noted that "a more detailed score standard is required for the evaluator bot's prompt."

Statistical Analysis Result

Patient-Education Bot

For the patient-education bot, the evaluation scores from both AI and human evaluators were remarkably consistent, showing minimal variance. This uniformity limited the opportunity for further analysis, as the lack of significant differences between evaluator scores precluded more detailed statistical comparisons.

Screening Bot

The Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin and Bartlett sphericity test results indicate that the Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin value of 0.714 suggests that the sample is suitable for factor analysis, and the significance probability of Bartlett sphericity test is less than .001, indicating that the correlation between variables is significant. The results of the communality analysis show that all variables have a communality of 1, indicating that all variables explain the extracted factors well. The 5 extracted factors explain 66.327% of the total variance of the variables.

Significant findings from the ANOVA analysis indicate notable variations in group responses across several key evaluation criteria for the screening bot. This variability suggests that specific factors or treatments have a meaningful impact on participant responses, reflecting their efficacy or relevance in different contexts. Verbal communication (open-ended questions, summarization, and clarification) demonstrated a highly significant difference between groups ($P < .001$), suggesting that the approach to verbal communication significantly affects the responses. Assessment of functioning and life evaluation exhibited one of the highest significances

($P < .001$), pointing to the critical role this factor plays in differentiating responses among groups. Exploration of the patient's social support network also showed a highly significant difference ($P < .001$), indicating a strong effect of social support exploration on participant responses. Assessment of mental health highlighted the most substantial difference between group means ($P < .001$), underscoring the importance of mental health assessment in eliciting varied responses. Evaluation of recent events in the patient's life and evaluation of realistic hope for change both showed significant differences between groups ($P < .001$ for the former and $P < .001$ for the latter), suggesting these areas notably influence responses.

Other significant areas include relationship building and exploration, interpretation, and normalization of emotions, with P values of .004 and .002, respectively, indicating noticeable effects on the responses, albeit less pronounced compared to the areas mentioned earlier. Nonsignificant findings were observed in the expression of empathy, warmth, and genuineness and collaborative goal-setting and managing patient's expectations, with P values of .36 and .28, respectively. These results suggest that variations in group responses to these criteria might not be significantly influenced by the tested factors, potentially due to inherent similarities in the implementation or perception of these aspects.

The use of easy-to-understand vocabulary and integration of feedback, giving advice, and recommendations showed moderate significant differences ($P = .04$ and $P = .02$, respectively), indicating that these areas have a discernible but varied impact on participant responses.

The detailed ANOVA analysis underscores the nuanced impact of different therapeutic communication and evaluation strategies on participant responses. It highlights the areas where specific approaches significantly influence outcomes, offering insights into the effectiveness of various therapeutic and communicative techniques.

The ANOVA results highlight the variability in how different groups responded to the questions. Significant P values ($P < .05$) indicate that the groups do not share the same mean response to a question, suggesting that the factor or treatment being tested influences the responses. The strength of this effect varies among the questions, as evidenced by the range of F values and P values.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Overall, the insights gained from this research suggest that AI health care chatbots can be developed, tested, and validated within a relatively short time frame using the 3-bot system. The results of the 3-bot evaluation system suggest that this method can prove valuable for extensive testing of early-stage health care chatbots. The patient bots are able to mimic patient dialogue and provide a platform for the provider bots to output their responses, while the evaluator bot is able to comb through the interaction transcripts and flag any potentially inappropriate responses, greatly reducing the amount of work for researchers. Furthermore, this 3-bot system is highly customizable and can

be adapted to fit the needs and cultural norms required by the developers. It is also highly scalable, as the basic requirements to perform the 3-bot evaluations are a computer system and access to an LLM. Performing more iterations of an evaluation only requires a marginal amount of researcher effort, and performing multiple, different evaluations can be accomplished simultaneously, given the computer system has enough processing power.

This study introduces a novel AI-powered health care chatbot validation system featuring 3 types of AI bots—provider, patient, and evaluator. This 3-bot AI system represents a novel methodology not previously explored in existing literature, extending beyond the importance of validation discussed by Bohr and Memarzadeh [2] in AI's rise in health care, which did not delve into the conversational capabilities between different AI systems in clinical simulations. To our knowledge, our method of testing and evaluating the performance of AI health care provider bots by having them interact with other patient bots and then reviewing the transcripts with an evaluator AI bot has never been reported before.

In our study, we created 2 health care provider bots as examples to demonstrate our system, a patient-education bot and a mental health screening bot. The provider bots were intricately designed to replicate the roles traditionally held by human health care providers, addressing the urgent need for scalable and effective patient care solutions highlighted by Patel et al [13]. These bots are intended to support the health care workforce, which, according to the World Health Organization, is expected to face a significant shortfall [14]. By automating routine tasks, these AI systems could alleviate some of the burdens placed on human staff, allowing them to focus on more complex and sensitive care activities. Already, several health care chatbots are in development, including those designed to answer patient questions and provide mental health therapy [14,15].

However, provider chatbots such as these still require extensive testing, traditionally done by enrolling patients as subjects, which negatively affects the speed and resource cost of developing these tools while running the risk of exposing the patients to unvalidated AI. Therefore, we created 3 types of AI patient bots with personas as examples to test our provider bots. In designing the patient bots, we drew inspiration from Fortin et al [16], who emphasize the importance of personalized and empathetic care in treatment outcomes. In previous studies, various digital patient bots were reported in medical education. In our study, the patient bots were imbued with diverse emotional and psychological states to test the adaptability and responsiveness of the provider bots in a controlled, yet realistic environment, simulating real-life patient interactions.

Comparison to Prior Work

These current methods require great human input during the iterative testing and evaluation phases, which requires researchers and developers to invest significant time and effort. In contrast, using the 3-bot validation method removes the need for separate human responders and human evaluators, greatly streamlining the initial testing and evaluation process and focusing work efforts on areas of the evaluated bot that require improvement.

Until now, bot-bot interactions were manually reviewed by human experts, which greatly slows the validation process. Current methods of evaluating health care chatbots include a human reviewer reviewing the health care chatbot's performance against a grading standard as seen in Lechien et al [17] and Goodman et al [18], a human reviewer grading the health care chatbot's performance against another pre-established chatbot as seen in Aljamaan et al [19], or a mix of the methods, as seen in Huang et al [20].

In this study, we created 2 AI evaluator bots to demonstrate the feasibility of using them as first-line evaluators in addition to human experts. The role of the evaluator bots was crucial in objectively assessing the quality of interactions between provider and patient bots, ensuring adherence to predefined criteria. This evaluation process mirrors the necessity of validation for AI systems before clinical application as emphasized by Kretschmar et al [21]. By comparing the evaluations conducted by AI evaluator bots with assessments from human experts, we ensured the feasibility of our system, further grounding the study in rigorous scientific methodology. To date, AI bots have been used to review text messages and academic manuscripts, but this is the first study to review dialogue between 2 bots for the purposes of evaluation.

Limitations and Future Directions

While promising, this study has limitations that warrant consideration. First, the evaluation criteria used were relatively limited in scope, which may not have captured subtle differences in performance between AI and human evaluators. Future research should incorporate more comprehensive and granular criteria to enable more nuanced evaluations. Retrieval-augmented generation could further enhance the evaluator bots by enabling them to cross-verify provider bot responses against dynamic, vetted information sources, thereby increasing the accuracy and reliability of evaluations.

Second, the patient bots were prompted using relatively concise instructions due to the practical constraints of maintaining response speed. This may have limited the complexity and variability of their responses, potentially underrepresenting the breadth of emotions and behaviors seen in real-world patients. Future studies should explore more elaborate prompting strategies or advanced techniques like retrieval-augmented generation to overcome this limitation.

Third, the study used prioritized examples of clinically relevant patient personas (anxious, depressed, and frustrated), chosen for their significance in addressing common and challenging scenarios in clinical practice. While these personas are a high priority for an initial evaluation, they do not fully represent the diversity of patient interactions.

Finally, biases inherent in LLMs may have influenced the results, despite efforts to standardize demographic inputs across all patient bots. Nonessential demographic details were excluded to minimize biases related to race, political affiliation, sexual orientation, or socioeconomic status. Nonetheless, future research should explore the use of specialized LLMs with controlled training datasets to further mitigate such biases.

Conclusions

We underscore the successful development and implementation of a novel 3-bot evaluation system. This system, consisting of provider bots, patient bots, and evaluator bots, represents a

pioneering approach to testing and validating AI functionalities without the need for real patient interactions. Our findings offer a practical solution and set a benchmark for future AI-driven health care services, providing a direction for subsequent research and development efforts.

Acknowledgments

This research was supported by a grant from the Korea Health Technology R&D Project from the Korea Health Industry Development Institute, funded by the Ministry of Health & Welfare, Republic of Korea (grant HI23C038700), as well as through the resources of Med2Lab, Inc. The authors would like to express their sincere gratitude to all the individuals who contributed to the successful completion of this study. The authors would like to thank Binh Nguyen and Ha Huynh for setting up the application programming interface and providing large language model-related advice, Eunju Cho for helping set up the patient-education nurse evaluation criteria and for evaluating the patient-education nurse, Yoojin Seo for setting up the screening therapist approach and for evaluating the screening therapist, and Jungyi Ma for evaluating the screening therapist.

Conflicts of Interest

BT and KE have disclosed a financial relationship with Med2Lab Inc., which includes board membership, employment, and equity or stock ownership. They confirm that they had no involvement or influence in the design of the methodology or the results of this study. All other authors declare that they have no known competing financial interests or personal relationships that could have influenced the work reported in this paper.

References

1. Global strategy on human resources for health: workforce 2030. World Health Organization. 2016. URL: <https://iris.who.int/bitstream/handle/10665/250368/9789241511131-eng.pdf> [accessed 2025-02-07]
2. Bohr A, Memarzadeh K. The rise of artificial intelligence in healthcare applications. In: Artificial Intelligence in Healthcare: Elsevier; 2020:25-60. [doi: [10.1016/B978-0-12-818438-7.00002-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-818438-7.00002-2)]
3. Benbelkacem S, Kadri F, Atmani B, Chaabane S. Machine learning for emergency department management. Int J Inf Syst Serv Sect 2019 Jul;11(3):19-36. [doi: [10.4018/IJSSS.2019070102](https://doi.org/10.4018/IJSSS.2019070102)]
4. Allen MR, Webb S, Mandvi A, Frieden M, Tai-Seale M, Kallenberg G. Navigating the doctor-patient-AI relationship—a mixed-methods study of physician attitudes toward artificial intelligence in primary care. BMC Prim Care 2024 Jan 27;25(1):42. [doi: [10.1186/s12875-024-02282-y](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12875-024-02282-y)] [Medline: [38281026](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38281026/)]
5. Puri A, Mathur R, Sindhu N. Harnessing the power of AI in healthcare: benefits, concerns, and challenges for medical personnel training. AHOAJ 2024;6(2):90-91. [doi: [10.15406/ahoaj.2024.06.00227](https://doi.org/10.15406/ahoaj.2024.06.00227)]
6. Loh E. ChatGPT and generative AI chatbots: challenges and opportunities for science, medicine and medical leaders. BMJ Lead 2023 May 2;leader-2023-000797. [doi: [10.1136/leader-2023-000797](https://doi.org/10.1136/leader-2023-000797)] [Medline: [37192124](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37192124/)]
7. Wilhelm TI, Roos J, Kaczmarczyk R. Large language models for therapy recommendations across 3 clinical specialties: comparative study. . 2023 p. e49324. [doi: [10.2196/49324](https://doi.org/10.2196/49324)]
8. Shanahan M, McDonell K, Reynolds L. Role play with large language models. Nature New Biol 2023 Nov;623(7987):493-498. [doi: [10.1038/s41586-023-06647-8](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-023-06647-8)] [Medline: [37938776](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37938776/)]
9. Shao Y, Li L, Dai J, Qiu X. Character-LLM: a trainable agent for role-playing. Presented at: The 2023 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing; Dec 6-10, 2023; Singapore. [doi: [10.18653/v1/2023.emnlp-main.814](https://doi.org/10.18653/v1/2023.emnlp-main.814)]
10. Yang HS, Wang F, Greenblatt MB, Huang SX, Zhang Y. AI chatbots in clinical laboratory medicine: foundations and trends. Clin Chem 2023 Nov 2;69(11):1238-1246. [doi: [10.1093/clinchem/hvad106](https://doi.org/10.1093/clinchem/hvad106)] [Medline: [37664912](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37664912/)]
11. Gilbert S, Harvey H, Melvin T, Vollebregt E, Wicks P. Large language model AI chatbots require approval as medical devices. Nat Med 2023 Oct;29(10):2396-2398. [doi: [10.1038/s41591-023-02412-6](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41591-023-02412-6)] [Medline: [37391665](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37391665/)]
12. Kohrt BA, Jordans MJD, Rai S, et al. Therapist competence in global mental health: Development of the ENhancing Assessment of Common Therapeutic factors (ENACT) rating scale. Behav Res Ther 2015 Jun;69:11-21. [doi: [10.1016/j.brat.2015.03.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brat.2015.03.009)] [Medline: [25847276](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25847276/)]
13. Paterick TE, Patel N, Tajik AJ, Chandrasekaran K. Improving health outcomes through patient education and partnerships with patients. Bayl Univ Med Cent Proc 2017;30(1):112-113. [doi: [10.1080/08998280.2017.11929552](https://doi.org/10.1080/08998280.2017.11929552)]
14. Görtz M, Baumgärtner K, Schmid T, et al. An artificial intelligence-based chatbot for prostate cancer education: design and patient evaluation study. Digit Health 2023;9:20552076231173304. [doi: [10.1177/20552076231173304](https://doi.org/10.1177/20552076231173304)] [Medline: [37152238](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37152238/)]
15. Singh J, Sillerud B, Singh A. Artificial intelligence, chatbots and ChatGPT in healthcare—narrative review of historical evolution, current application, and change management approach to increase adoption. J Med Artif Intell 2023;6:30-30. [doi: [10.21037/jmai-23-92](https://doi.org/10.21037/jmai-23-92)]

16. Fortin J, Leblanc M, Elgbeili G, Cordova MJ, Marin MF, Brunet A. The mental health impacts of receiving a breast cancer diagnosis: a meta-analysis. *Br J Cancer* 2021 Nov;125(11):1582-1592. [doi: [10.1038/s41416-021-01542-3](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41416-021-01542-3)] [Medline: [34482373](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34482373/)]
17. Lechien JR, Maniaci A, Gengler I, Hans S, Chiesa-Estomba CM, Vaira LA. Validity and reliability of an instrument evaluating the performance of intelligent chatbot: the Artificial Intelligence Performance Instrument (AIPI). *Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol* 2024 Apr;281(4):2063-2079. [doi: [10.1007/s00405-023-08219-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00405-023-08219-y)] [Medline: [37698703](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37698703/)]
18. Goodman RS, Patrinely JR, Stone CA Jr, et al. Accuracy and reliability of chatbot responses to physician questions. *JAMA Netw Open* 2023 Oct 2;6(10):e2336483. [doi: [10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2023.36483](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2023.36483)]
19. Aljamaan F, Tamsah MH, Altamimi I, et al. Innovation of referencing hallucination score for medical AI chatbots' and comparison of six large language models. *JMIR Preprints*. Preprint posted online on Nov 6, 2023. [doi: [10.2196/54345](https://doi.org/10.2196/54345)]
20. Huang RS, Benour A, Kemppainen J, Leung FH. The future of AI clinicians: assessing the modern standard of chatbots and their approach to diagnostic uncertainty. *BMC Med Educ* 2024 Oct 11;24(1):1133. [doi: [10.1186/s12909-024-06115-5](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12909-024-06115-5)] [Medline: [39394122](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39394122/)]
21. Kretzschmar K, Tyroll H, Pavarini G, Manzini A, Singh I, NeurOx Young People's Advisory Group. Can your phone be your therapist? Young people's ethical perspectives on the use of fully automated conversational agents (chatbots) in mental health support. *Biomed Inform Insights* 2019;11:1178222619829083. [doi: [10.1177/1178222619829083](https://doi.org/10.1177/1178222619829083)] [Medline: [30858710](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30858710/)]

Abbreviations

AI: artificial intelligence

LLM: large language model

Edited by E Borycki, K Cato; submitted 09.06.24; peer-reviewed by D Chrimes, E Bai, M Chatzimina; revised version received 21.12.24; accepted 02.01.25; published 27.02.25.

Please cite as:

Choo S, Yoo S, Endo K, Truong B, Son MH

Advancing Clinical Chatbot Validation Using AI-Powered Evaluation With a New 3-Bot Evaluation System: Instrument Validation Study

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e63058

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e63058>

doi: [10.2196/63058](https://doi.org/10.2196/63058)

©Seunghoon Choo, Suyoung Yoo, Kumiko Endo, Bao Truong, Meong Hi Son. Originally published in *JMIR Nursing* (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 27.2.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in *JMIR Nursing*, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Review

Examining the Role of AI in Changing the Role of Nurses in Patient Care: Systematic Review

Inas Al Khatib¹, MBA, MSc; Malick Ndiaye¹, DPhil

Department of Industrial Engineering, College of Engineering, American University of Sharjah, Sharjah, United Arab Emirates

Corresponding Author:

Inas Al Khatib, MBA, MSc

Department of Industrial Engineering

College of Engineering

American University of Sharjah

University City

Sharjah, 26666

United Arab Emirates

Phone: 971 65155555

Fax: 971 65152200

Email: g00091914@aus.edu

Abstract

Background: This review investigates the relationship between artificial intelligence (AI) use and the role of nurses in patient care. AI exists in health care for clinical decision support, disease management, patient engagement, and operational improvement and will continue to grow in popularity, especially in the nursing field.

Objective: We aim to examine whether AI integration into nursing practice may have led to a change in the role of nurses in patient care.

Methods: To compile pertinent data on AI and nursing and their relationship, we conducted a thorough systematic review literature analysis using secondary data sources, including academic literature from the Scopus database, industry reports, and government publications. A total of 401 resources were reviewed, and 53 sources were ultimately included in the paper, comprising 50 peer-reviewed journal articles, 1 conference proceeding, and 2 reports. To categorize and find patterns in the data, we used thematic analysis to categorize the systematic literature review findings into 3 primary themes and 9 secondary themes. To demonstrate whether a role change existed or was forecasted to exist, case studies of AI applications and examples were also relied on.

Results: The research shows that all health care practitioners will be impacted by the revolutionary technology known as AI. Nurses should be at the forefront of this technology and be empowered throughout the implementation process of any of its tools that may accelerate innovation, improve decision-making, automate and speed up processes, and save overall costs in nursing practice.

Conclusions: This study adds to the existing body of knowledge about the applications of AI in nursing and its consequences in changing the role of nurses in patient care. To further investigate the connection between AI and the role of nurses in patient care, future studies can use quantitative techniques based on recruiting nurses who have been involved in AI tool deployment—whether from a design aspect or operational use—and gathering empirical data for that purpose.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e63335) doi:[10.2196/63335](https://doi.org/10.2196/63335)

KEYWORDS

artificial intelligence; AI; nursing practice; technology; health care; PRISMA

Introduction

Background

The science and engineering field of artificial intelligence (AI) is concerned with the theory and application of creating systems

that display the traits we identify with intelligence in human behavior [1]. The years 2000 to 2015 saw an upward trend in the growth of AI. With dramatic revolutions influenced by both ideas and methodologies, the progress of AI has promoted the development of human civilization in our day and age. However, due to its interdisciplinary nature and rapid expansion, AI is a

discipline that is challenging to fully comprehend and is getting more and more flexible from the standpoint of reference behavior [2].

The previous decade was defined by AI, and the upcoming one will most likely also be defined by it. Systems that exhibit intelligent behavior by analyzing their surroundings and acting with some autonomy to accomplish predetermined goals are referred to as AI systems. Greater accuracy is needed to have relevant and fruitful discussions on AI because it encompasses so many different methodologies and circumstances. Arguments regarding straightforward “expert systems” that serve advising functions, for instance, must be separated from those about sophisticated data-driven algorithms that make conclusions about specific persons automatically. Similarly, it is crucial to distinguish between arguments regarding hypothetical future advancements that may never materialize and those regarding actual AI that already has an impact on society today including the nursing practice [3].

Numerous ideas, including computing, developing software, and transmitting data, are built on AI. Machine learning (ML), deep learning, natural language processing (NLP), voice recognition, robots, and biometric identification are examples of technologies that use AI. AI is used in a wide range of industries, including the health care, industrial, and automotive sectors as well as corporate organizations. AI also provides several benefits that help it become increasingly popular across numerous industries. AI-powered machines are accurate and efficient, can do many tasks at once, and their work costs less than a human's. However, there are other issues with AI that make it difficult to use. Technology, security, and data issues are common with AI, and if users do not comprehend the system, mishaps may occur. The expanded use of AI has changed several industries by improving organizational effectiveness and enabling data security [4].

AI in nursing is revolutionizing the field by enhancing patient care, improving efficiency, and reducing the workload on nurses. AI-powered tools and applications enable real-time monitoring of patient's vital signs, predicting potential health deteriorations, and providing alerts for immediate intervention. AI algorithms can analyze large volumes of patient data to assist in accurate diagnosis and personalized care plans [5]. Moreover, AI chatbots and virtual assistants support administrative tasks, such as scheduling and documentation, allowing nurses to focus more on direct patient care [6]. By automating routine tasks and providing decision support, AI empowers nurses to deliver higher quality care with greater precision and efficiency [7].

Research Rationale and Aim

The rationale behind this research is to investigate how the increasing use of AI in health care affects the role of nurses in

patient care. As AI technologies become more integrated into health care systems, understanding their impact on nursing practice is crucial. AI's applications, ranging from clinical decision support to operational improvements, promise to transform various aspects of health care, including nursing. By examining whether AI has led to changes in the nursing role or is likely to do so, this research aims to provide insights into how these technologies influence nursing responsibilities and practices. The aim of this review is to explore the evolution of AI as a technology through its various developmental phases. In this systematic literature review, we examine the different applications and deployments of AI in the nursing field. The primary research question addressed is “How will AI transform the role of nurses in patient care?”

Research Significance

The review offers important perspectives on how AI is transforming the roles and duties of nurses in patient care. This understanding is essential for adapting nursing education, training, and practice to align with evolving technological advancements. By identifying how AI impacts nursing roles, the research can guide the effective implementation of AI tools in health care settings. It highlights the importance of involving nurses in the development and deployment of AI technologies to ensure that these tools enhance rather than disrupt nursing practice. The findings can inform health care policies and training programs by emphasizing the need for ongoing professional development and support for nurses as they integrate AI into their workflows. This ensures that nurses are prepared to leverage AI effectively while maintaining high standards of patient care. The study contributes to the existing body of knowledge on AI in health care and sets the stage for future research. It opens avenues for quantitative studies and empirical data collection to further explore the relationship between AI and nursing roles, providing a foundation for evidence-based practice and decision-making. Overall, this research is important for its potential to enhance the understanding of AI's impact on nursing practice, guide effective technology integration, and shape the future of nursing education and policy.

Methods

Overview

A well-defined review protocol (Textbox 1) was established at the outset of the research to guarantee that the review process is transparent, reproducible, methodical, and provides a clear roadmap for conducting and reporting the review.

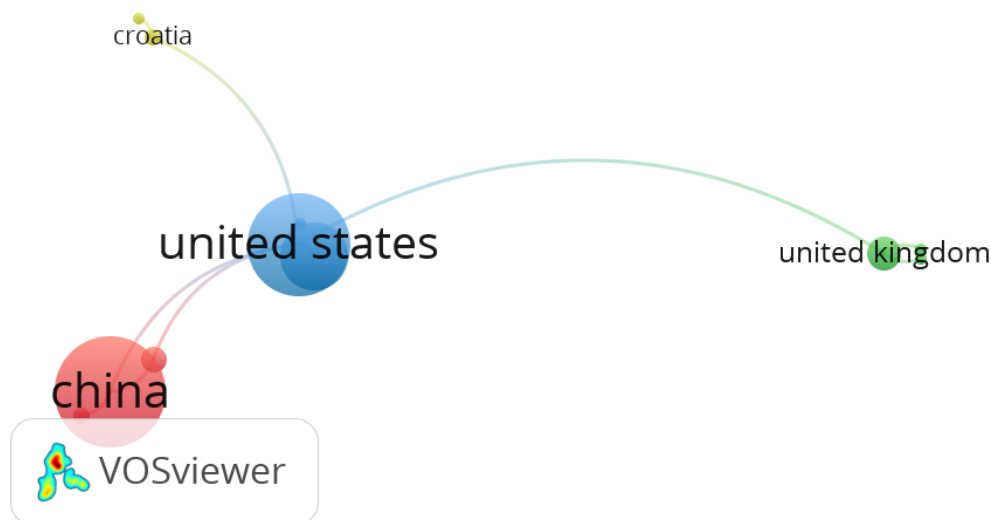
Textbox 1. Systematic literature review protocol.

- Title: confirm a clear, descriptive title for our systematic review.
- Background: explain the rationale behind this research, why it is needed, and its significance. In addition, define the main research aim and research question of the systematic literature review.
- Eligibility criteria: define what was included and excluded from the review inclusive of the search time frame.
- Information sources: list the database searched for academic sources and the gray literature used.
- Search strategy: detail the search terms used and justification of their use.
- Study selection: describe the process for screening that involved reviewers and selecting studies.
- Data extraction and analysis: define the data extraction process and the outcome of data analysis.

This paper presents the findings of a thorough analysis and critical assessment of the pertinent literature using systematic database-searching approaches. The critical assessment in this systematic literature review involves evaluating study quality, relevance, biases, findings synthesis, and implications. This systematic review draws information from credible industry sources as well as published, peer-reviewed English language papers. To comprehend the development of this idea, we consulted trustworthy industry publications known as “gray paper” and the Scopus database covering the last 33 years (ie, 1991-2024). A total of 53 sources comprised of 50 peer-reviewed academic articles, 1 conference proceeding, and 2 reports were included in the research.

After completing a bibliographic analysis, a suitable keyword search strategy was chosen, such as “AI applications in nursing,” and the search was restricted to the previously specified time frame. On the basis of the outputs of the Scopus database, which have been used in this study to build the various bibliometric maps, bibliometric networks were created using the VOSviewer program (Centre for Science and Technology Studies). After exporting the sophisticated Scopus-based search results to the VOSviewer program, a network visualization was created, as shown in [Figure 1](#), to show how the authors in this area are related to each other through publications on this subject.

Figure 1. Most countries with research subject “artificial intelligence applications in nursing”—network visualization.



In the network visualization illustrated in [Figure 1](#), the United States, followed by China and the United Kingdom, has been publishing journals about AI applications in the field of nursing, demonstrated by the weight of those countries' representation. Furthermore, the links between those circles indicate that the relatedness of the journals in terms of cocitation links also illustrates that other countries' journal publications relied on the US publications. A VOSviewer mapping was then done using “AI applications in nursing” as the keyword.

This has prompted the expansion of the search keywords; [Table 1](#) represents a series of search strings focusing on various aspects of AI and its applications, particularly in nursing and related technologies. Alongside, the rationale for each search string is provided along with the number of academic journals found for each. Each search string is designed to capture specific facets of AI to ensure a comprehensive and inclusive exploration of relevant literature. By using these specific search strings, the research ensures a thorough and targeted review of the literature across different aspects and applications of AI, with a special focus on health care and nursing.

Table 1. Search string in the Scopus database (N=2870).

| Search string | Justification | Results, n (%) |
|--|---|----------------|
| “AI” AND “technology” AND “in” AND “nursing” | This broad search term is used to gather general information and foundational literature on AI ^a , which will provide a broad understanding and context for more specific searches. | 164 (5.71) |
| “Artificial” AND “Intelligence” AND “applications” AND “in” AND “nursing” | This phrase search ensures that both terms are explicitly present, helping to find more specific and relevant documents that discuss AI in a detailed manner. | 226 (7.87) |
| “AI” AND “use” AND “in” AND “nursing” | This search string targets the literature that explores the application and impact of AI technologies specifically within the field of nursing, ensuring relevance to health care. | 162 (5.64) |
| “Nursing” AND “AI” AND “applications” | By including these terms, the search focuses on technological advancements and their practical uses in the nursing profession, broadening the scope beyond just AI. | 105 (3.65) |
| “Evolution” AND “of” AND “Artificial” AND “Intelligence” AND “Approaches” AND “in” AND “nursing” | This search string aims to find the literature on the historical development and various methodologies within AI, providing context and background on how AI approaches have changed over time. | 6 (0.20) |
| “Symbolic” AND “AI” AND “Approach” | Symbolic AI is a specific paradigm within AI research. This search will help identify works focused on this particular approach, which is crucial for understanding different AI methodologies. | 620 (21.60) |
| “Data-Driven” AND “AI” AND “Approach” AND “in” AND “nursing” | Data-driven AI approaches, including ML ^b and neural networks, are fundamental to modern AI. This search focuses on the literature that discusses these data-centric methodologies. | 2 (0.06) |
| “Artificial” AND “General” AND “Intelligence” AND “Approach” AND “in” AND “nursing” | AGI ^c represents a more advanced and comprehensive form of AI. This search will help identify research on AGI, exploring its potential and challenges. | 10 (0.34) |
| “Artificial” AND “Intelligence” AND “application” AND “in” AND “nursing” | This search string is designed to find specific case studies and examples of how AI is being applied in nursing, providing practical insights and real-world applications. | 230 (8.01) |
| “Rothman” AND “Index” AND “Use” AND “for” AND “Patient” AND “Acuity” AND “and” AND “Risk” | The Rothman Index is a specific tool used in health care. This search targets the literature on its use and effectiveness in assessing patient acuity and risk, relevant for AI applications in patient monitoring. | 1 (0.03) |
| “Social” AND “robots” AND “use” AND “in” AND “nursing” | Social or companion robots are an emerging area within AI and robotics. This search aims to find the literature on their use, particularly in providing care and support in health care settings. | 104 (3.62) |
| “TeleRobots” | Telerobots are used for remote operations, which can be highly relevant in health care for tasks such as remote surgery or patient care. This search focuses on this specific technology. | 105 (3.65) |
| “Natural” AND “Language” AND “Processing” AND “in” AND “nursing” | NLP ^d is a key area within AI, crucial for developing systems that can understand and process the human language. This search targets the literature on NLP, which has substantial applications in health care communication and data analysis. | 256 (8.91) |
| “Robotic” AND “Process” AND “Automation” AND “in” AND “nursing” | RPA ^e is a form of business process automation technology based on AI. This search string is aimed at finding the literature on how RPA can be applied in health care operations and administration. | 13 (0.45) |
| “Machine” AND “Learning” AND “use” AND “in” AND “nursing” | ML is a core component of AI. This search aims to gather comprehensive literature on ML techniques and their applications across various domains, including health care. | 208 (7.24) |
| “nurse” AND “role” AND “transformation” | AI is driving significant changes in health care by automating tasks, supporting decision-making, and transforming traditional nursing functions. The focus on “role” and “transformation” highlights how nurses’ responsibilities are evolving due to AI integration, requiring new skills and altering patient care practices. These keywords enable a targeted exploration of the evolving landscape of nursing in the context of AI-driven health care. | 658 (22.92) |

^aAI: artificial intelligence.^bML: machine learning.^cAGI: artificial general intelligence.^dNLP: natural language processing.^eRPA: robotic process automation.

Data Collection and Analysis

The inclusion and exclusion criteria are presented in [Textbox 2](#).

Academic Search

Textbox 2. Inclusion and exclusion criteria.

| |
|---|
| Inclusion criteria <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Empirical studies, conference proceedings, and reports• Papers with clear research questions and objectives on the application of artificial intelligence in the field of nursing• Time period: from 1991 to 2024 (ie, 33 years)• Papers published in the English language |
| Exclusion criteria <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Conceptual papers, editorials, academic book sections, and literature reviews• Industrial sectors other than health care• Publications before 1991• Other languages |

Data Selection

Overview

Information from all the 401 references was compiled in a soft copy folder. These references were independently reviewed by the main author, who selected the final list of papers to be analyzed. The first author examined the articles’ topics and content and used our criteria for inclusion and exclusion of material to eliminate papers whose research questions were not fully aligned with the scope of this review. The second author upheld the main author’s decision to exclude the resource from the study. The inclusion criteria are the characteristics that must exist to be included in this study, while the exclusion criteria are those characteristics that disqualify a data source from inclusion in the paper, which leads to the identification of 50 relevant journals published between 1991 and 2024.

Gray Literature Search

With regard to searching supplementary sources, it was imperative to expand the search radius to include official

newspapers and reliable industry sources because the topic of this study is a prominent issue in industry trends. These sources capture the expert opinions of subject matter experts and produce additional information from trustworthy sources such as the European Parliamentary Research Service and National Bureau of Economic Research. Pertinent supplemental sources were found as a result, and the study report examined them all.

The critical assessment of the included studies was conducted through a self-rating process by 2 authors. Each author independently reviewed and appraised the quality of the studies based on predefined criteria relevant to the study designs, including risk of bias, methodology, and relevance to the research question. The 2 authors then compared their ratings, and any discrepancies were discussed and resolved through a consensus. This self-rating approach was used to streamline the evaluation process while ensuring consistency in the appraisal.

Furthermore, [Table 2](#) provides a summary of the selected data in the systematic review literature by type.

Table 2. Systematic review analysis summary by type.

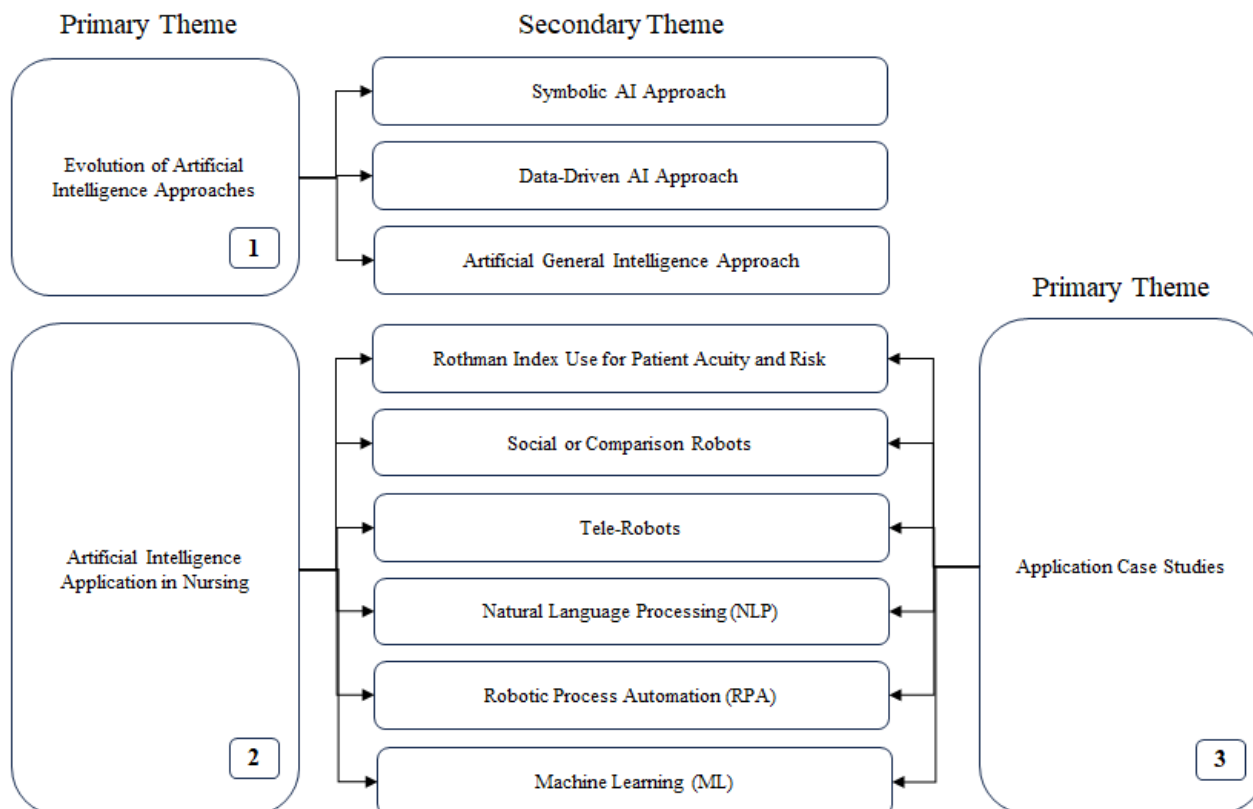
| Reference type | Values, n (%) |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Journal article | 50 (94) |
| Conference proceeding | 1 (2) |
| Report | 2 (7) |

Thematic Analysis

The study made use of secondary data sources; these resources offer details on the numerous ways AI is being used in nursing and how this is changing the role of nurses. The collected material was examined using a thematic analysis approach. The information gathered from the literature study was carefully reviewed by 2 independent reviewers and categorized in

accordance with the primary themes and supporting themes that surfaced. Common patterns, trends, and important discoveries must be found to comprehend the connection between the findings. The primary themes that were identified from the literature are mapped in [Figure 2](#).

This methodology was consistently applied throughout the paper and the results produced will be discussed in the subsequent section.

Figure 2. Primary and secondary themes in the systematic literature review. AI: artificial intelligence.

A thematic analysis was conducted explicitly designed to assess the impact of AI on the role of nurses. The use of the keyword “nurse role transformation” triggered an extensive review of the relevant literature, where we systematically screened for statements or data points related to the interaction between nurses and AI-based technologies. For example, we examined whether articles explicitly discussed shifts in task allocation, automation of routine functions, or changes in decision-making responsibilities. Furthermore, we used a matrix systematization process where each identified AI technology was mapped against the roles and responsibilities traditionally held by nurses, as well as any newly emerging roles due to the technology’s integration. This allowed us to systematically capture how AI is transforming the scope of nursing practice, such as by enabling nurses to focus more on patient-centered care while AI systems manage data analysis or administrative tasks.

In the Results section, we expanded on this by introducing a subtheme explicitly titled “roles of nurses and role transformation.” This subtheme synthesized case studies and literature findings that demonstrated specific examples of role

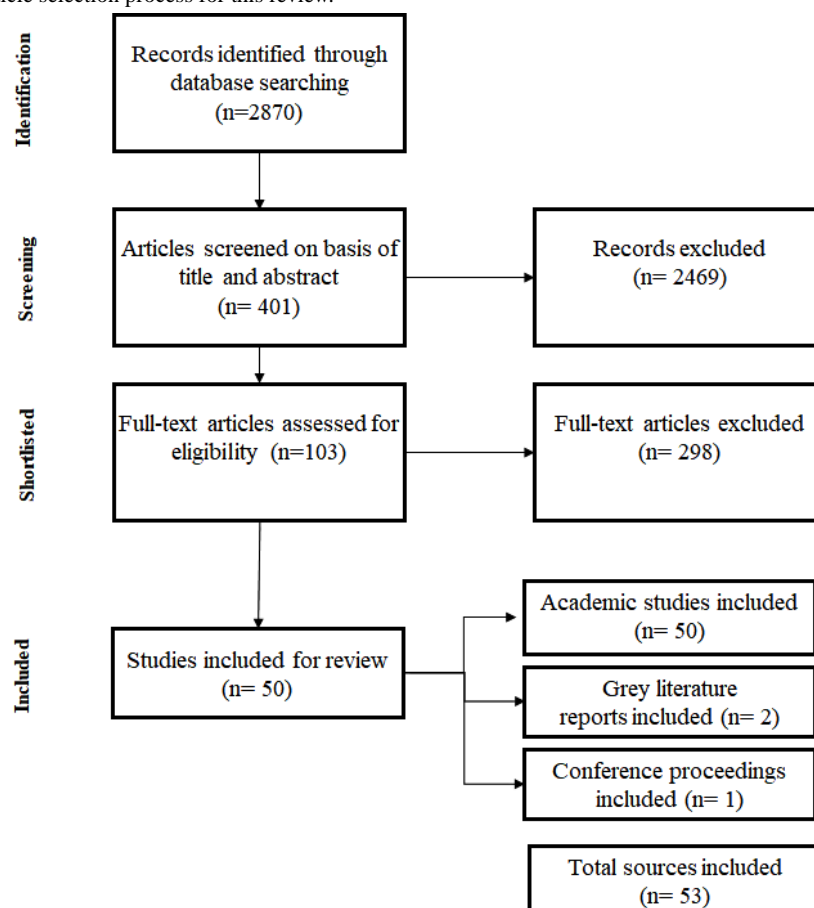
shifts, such as how AI-assisted diagnostic tools are enabling nurses to participate more actively in clinical decision-making or how AI-driven administrative systems reduce the clerical burden on nurses. These shifts were categorized into functional changes (such as delegation of monitoring tasks to AI systems) and strategic changes (such as enhanced involvement in decision-making processes due to AI’s real-time data processing capabilities).

This systematic approach clarifies the origin of our conclusions, making it explicit that role transformation insights were derived from both the literature and our thematic analysis, supported by the matrix framework developed during the study.

Results

Results of Data Collection

The outcome of the journal searches yielded 2870 results, out of which 401 sources were shortlisted to be analyzed further, as demonstrated in Figure 3 and elaborated further in the subsequent section.

Figure 3. The systematic article selection process for this review.

Evolution of AI Approaches

Wave 1: Symbolic AI Approach

Expert systems and symbolic AI are 2 terms used to describe the initial wave of early AI approaches. In this case, human specialists develop exact rule-based processes, or “algorithms,” that a computer may use to decide how to respond intelligently to a particular circumstance. A variation of this strategy called fuzzy logic allows for varying degrees of confidence in a scenario, which is helpful for capturing intuitive knowledge and enabling the algorithm to make wise judgments in the presence of numerous, uncertain, and interconnected factors. In contexts with rigorous rules and variables that are clear-cut and measurable, which do not vary significantly over time, symbolic AI performs well. These techniques may seem old, yet they are still used today [3].

Wave 2: Data-Driven AI Approach

The second wave of AI consists of more modern, “data-driven” methodologies that have advanced quickly over the past 2 decades and are primarily to blame for the present rebirth of AI. These do away with the first wave AI’s reliance on human specialists by automating the learning of algorithms. Artificial neural networks (ANNs) are modeled after how the brain functions. The translation of inputs into signals that are then sent across a network of synthetic neurons to produce outputs that are seen as reactions to the inputs. ANNs can handle increasingly complicated issues by adding additional neurons and layers. An ANN with several layers is simply referred to

as deep learning. ML is the process of changing a network so that its outputs are seen as useful or intelligent answers to its inputs. By using evolutionary concepts to produce slow improvements in huge populations of ANNs or by making gradual changes to individual ANNs, ML algorithms may automate this learning process [3].

Wave 3: Artificial General Intelligence Approach

The third wave of AI is a hypothetical term for potential future waves of AI. First and second wave approaches are referred to as “weak” or “narrow” AI in that they can act intelligently in just certain contexts and issue domains, whereas “strong” or “general” AI refers to algorithms that can act intelligently across a variety of contexts and problem domains. With existing technology, such artificial general intelligence is not feasible and would need paradigm-shifting development. Advanced evolutionary techniques, quantum computing, and brain emulation are a few possible strategies that have been considered. Although self-explanatory and contextual AI may have modest goals compared to other futuristic AI types, their potential influence and implementation challenges should not be understated [3].

AI Applications in Nursing

There is still much to learn about the innovative and intricate challenges surrounding AI. For health care businesses to best serve patients and physicians, AI must be fully used [8]. In subsequent sections, we have discussed examples of AI applications in nursing.

Rothman Index Use for Patient Acuity and Risk

The level of acuity and risk of a patient are both reflected by the Rothman Index. The electronic medical record (EMR) data connected to 26 variables, including 11 graphically represented nurse evaluation measures, are used to determine scores. The introduction of the Rothman Index was accompanied by doubts regarding its accuracy and dependability in delivering results that could be put into practice. At first, there was not enough peer-reviewed research on the technology to persuade nurses and other professionals that the outcomes would improve patient care. The capacity of nurses to affect patient care is crucial, as evidenced by a recent study indicating that the Rothman Index's performance is positively impacted by nurses' evaluation data [9].

Social or Companion Robots

Social robots are made to react to human interactions in a way that makes them human. Sophia (Hanson Robotics) is an illustration of a social robot designed as a companion for older adults that shows the possibility of technological developments to enhance how robots operate. Robots are being developed by researchers all across the world to enhance therapeutic telemedicine applications, reduce suicide rates, and more. The role of nurses in providing care will evolve as robots learn to carry out nursing tasks such as ambulation support, vital sign assessment, drug administration, and infectious disease procedures. According to research, nonnursing chores and activities take up between 8% and 16% of nursing time. With robot assistance, nurses will be able to reclaim this time and devote it to patients more. Does this imply that nursing is doomed to extinction? Absolutely not; in fact, the exact reverse is happening. Robots created and used for patient care and older adults' assistance are being developed by nurses. Nurses can receive assistance from the robots at the bedside or in the community [9].

Telerobots

Telerobots can support health care professionals who are at "high risk for infection due to routine patient contact, handling of contaminated materials, and challenges associated with safely removing protective gear." Furthermore, telepresence robots support nurse-led treatments for the promotion of healthy lifestyles and the management of chronic illnesses by combining an initial in-home visit to launch the health care program with subsequent remote telehealth visits made at the patient's home. Data are gathered on participant health outcomes as well as the robot intervention's usefulness and pleasure [9].

NLP Approaches

A language is a system of rules or a collection of symbols that are integrated and used to express ideas or disseminate information. NLP serves users who lack the time to learn new languages or become proficient in their current ones because not all users have a strong background in machine-specific language. In actuality, NLP is a branch of linguistics and AI whose goal is to enable computers to comprehend assertions and words spoken in human languages. It was developed to make the user's job easier and to fulfill their desire to speak to a computer in natural language. It can be divided into 2

categories: natural language generation and natural language understanding, which progresses the task of understanding and producing the text [10]. In nursing, NLP assists in nursing practice and decision-making. Using NLP, it is possible to analyze nursing records, spot patterns and trends in patient care, and gain knowledge that will enable nurses to give patients more individualized and effective treatment [11].

Robotic Process Automation

Robotic process automation (RPA) is a method that uses robotics as a set of techniques for the operation and use of automata (ie, robots) in the execution of multiple tasks in place of humans as the standard, method, or system. RPA results in the automatic execution of administrative, scientific, or industrial tasks. RPA tools are a set of methods intended to enhance productivity by automating and minimizing the number of repetitive jobs. The inclusion of AI algorithms and techniques to the use of RPA enhances the accuracy of the execution of automated procedures [12].

ML Algorithms

The study of algorithms and statistical models that computer systems use to carry out a particular task without being explicitly taught is known as ML. There are several daily-use programs that incorporate learning algorithms. One of the reasons a web-based search engine like Google works so well every time it is used to search the internet is because of a learning algorithm that has mastered the art of ranking websites. These algorithms are used for several different tasks, including data mining, image processing, and predictive analytics. The major benefit of ML is that once an algorithm understands how to use data, it can carry out its task autonomously [13].

The study of ML considers how to automatically generate reliable predictions from complicated data. It is strongly tied to contemporary statistics, and in fact, statisticians have contributed many of the most brilliant concepts in ML (eg, the lasso, trees, and forests). However, the ML community has been more focused on the single objective of maximizing predictive performance, in contrast to statisticians who have frequently concentrated on model inference—that is, knowing the parameters of their models (eg, testing on individual coefficients in a regression). "Out-of-sample" tests, which assess how well a model trained on 1 dataset would predict fresh data and serve as the benchmark for the whole ML discipline [14].

Application Case Studies

Overview

Relevant case studies and examples from the literature were used to highlight the involvement of nurses in the identified AI applications or tool deployments and to assess whether there is a change or anticipated elimination to the role of nurses in patient care. These case studies focused on certain types of AI applications that are tied to certain activities carried out by nurses as part of their core patient care role. The following examples were selected due to their applicability, importance, and contribution to the comprehension of the study's subject.

Rothman Index Use

The Specialized Workforce for Acute Transport (SWAT) team of nurses trained in critical care, advanced cardiovascular life support, and trauma care at Yale New Haven Hospital is a real-world example of using the Rothman Index technique. When signs point to a patient's condition deteriorating, they immediately receive alerts on their mobile phones. The SWAT team looks through the EMR, evaluates the patient as needed, and works together with clinical nurses and other medical personnel on pertinent areas of treatment. SWAT nurses identify as "a second pair of eyes" in their own description. The index's information came from widely available nursing literature. Given that the index is updated in real time from the EMR, timely submission of nurse assessment data is essential for the computation and value of the index score [9].

Social or Companion Robots

Sophia is an illustration of a social robot designed as a companion for older adults that shows the possibility of technological developments to enhance how robots operate. Sophia had a refurbishment in 2018 that included movement features, and she is currently the first robot to be granted citizenship in a nation (ie, Saudi Arabia) [9]. The next generation of social robots with cutting-edge AI is the LOVOT robot. The social robot LOVOT was well received by most patients with dementia. LOVOT exhibited beneficial impacts, improved communication, and promoted social engagement. Although LOVOT had no appreciable benefits on social well-being, it provided individuals with a break from daily living. Following their interactions with LOVOT, some residents experienced emotional overstimulation. The social robot was embraced by medical specialists and nurses, who saw LOVOT as a new tool for working with patients with dementia as a supporting tool and not as a replacement of the care provider's role [15].

A major factor in concentrating on the older adults is AI. It can, for instance, strengthen the bonds between older adults and their relatives or care teams. Furthermore, an AI chatbot can converse with the older adult without any difficulties and may remind them of important dates, such as medication intake and medical exams. Many of the AI smartphone apps available now have the ability to screen wellness data in a less intrusive manner, including daily activity, food, and, shockingly, older adults lifestyle choices. In certain situations, it could be helpful to anticipate and, thus, prevent any potential hypertension or irregular heart rate. In essence, robotic "pets" are also helping to improve patient attention while also assisting in the battle against emotions of loneliness. One such model, called Tombot, is a small, dog-like device designed to relieve anxiety in patients with dementia. Its head movements, appearance, and swinging tail are remarkably similar to those of the genuine dog, giving owners the impression that they have their own pet to truly concentrate on. The care of the older adults is one of the problems that low-income nations are experiencing. The global shift of older populations has worsened the shortage of trained people in the older adults health care context. Given that the number of older people worldwide is predicted to almost treble in the next 3 decades, there may be a greater need for older adult care [16].

Telepresence Robots

Health care professionals who are at "high risk for infections due to routine patient contact, handling of contaminated materials, and challenges associated with safely removing protective gear" are the focus of Tele-Robotic Intelligent Nursing Assistant, a remote-controlled robot, at Duke University Pratt School of Engineering and School of Nursing. Noting that Tele-Robotic Intelligent Nursing Assistant is 20 times slower than a nurse, it presently completes around 60% of the preset nursing tasks in the nursing simulation laboratory where it is being evaluated. Results from individuals getting telehealth coaching from home reveal that patients and clinicians alike find satisfaction in the mix of live face-to-face interventions and robotic telehealth visits. Designing meaningful treatments that can take use of new technology requires the nurse to have a key part in the development and execution of telehealth robots [9].

Inpatient rooms at the nonprofit, tertiary, 958-bed Cedars-Sinai Hospital in Los Angeles, California, are equipped with Alexa robots created by Amazon to serve as virtual nurse aides. To support patients with their daily routines, Alexa fulfills the monotonous activities performed by nurses. She also assists in answering medical queries and reminds patients to take their pills on time [17].

NLP Use

The most commonly used AI functions in studies of AI-related nursing activities were profiling and prediction, followed by assessment and evaluation. Virtual reality teaching interventions and learning successes were beneficial to nurses because they provided a safe learning environment with the possibility of multiple tries, overcoming challenges, the ability to consolidate knowledge, and professional efficacy [18]. Furthermore, the use of chatbots improves student learning compared to traditional teaching techniques [19], acting as supporting tools to nursing educators rather than eliminating the entirety of their role.

NLP is used by triage nurses to register and categorize patients based on their speech. When conducting triage activities, RMIS-AI is quicker than using the manual input approach, which decreases the time it takes to register patients and classify them. To address the existing level of subpar sensitivity and accuracy provided by nurses, technological augmentation is necessary [20].

Primary care nurses are faced with increasing demands from patients who have wounds from a variety of sources. Both nurses and patients can benefit from a chatbot that provides information properly verified on the basis of evidence. By providing instructions on the suggested wound dressing techniques for each type of wound, BOTCURATIVO, a chatbot, seeks to assist nonspecialists in the management of wounds. A reasonable degree of content validity was attained by the script that was created and implemented into the chatbot prototype. The chatbot's usability was seen as being good, which increased the device's credibility. Noting that regardless of their specialty, the nurse will always undertake wound management tasks [21].

Most people lack the medical knowledge necessary to investigate or understand the severity of their conditions or symptoms. In this regard, NLP is essential to health care. These chatbots gather health information from patients, analyze it, and recommend actions to patients based on more pertinent knowledge of their physical conditions. Health care chatbots similar to NOVA—a virtual nursing assistant driven by AI—are helpful in the medical field because they help patients and point them in the direction of the right resources. When consumers or patients look up answers to inquiries they have about their health on the internet, chatbots are more helpful. A user of this program may text requests for health care and may receive pertinent health advice in return. A chatbot can provide medical information, including illness symptoms and treatment options. Patients receive professional guidance in real time, and their personal and medical data are kept in a database for future research. The number of AI-powered health care apps has significantly increased recently. Consequently, there are shorter wait times in offices, which saves money and energy. Patients may be helping in their own place and at their own speed while learning medical knowledge. User input is received by the system via text or speech data. The system interprets the input data. The virtual nursing help system may be accessed by the user who can also send an inquiry to it. The output that the system produces is a list of user symptoms and suggested diagnoses. In the area of virtual nursing help, the suggested system serves as the user's personal assistant. The created bots are useful for keeping track of patient information. The technology can also help numerous people at once [22].

In MobiGuide, the role of nurses in creating, providing, and assessing eHealth-based services was examined with an emphasis on atrial fibrillation home monitoring. To obtain suggestions, warnings, and reminders about drugs and measures that they should conduct, patients were given smartphones and electrocardiogram sensors. This mobile decision support system was regularly updated by a backend system. Health care professionals are supplied patient data so they may view it and take appropriate action. With their participation in the design of the caregiver interface, responsibility for the enrollment phase (ie, including patient training), daily data checks, triage of patient concerns, and patient interviews about their experiences with the system, nurses play a key role in such settings [23].

The Smart Wearable Physiological Signal Measurement Integration System is used in home care, nursing homes, and other health care settings to continuously monitor their patients' vital signs, which enables nurses to see early warning indicators of deterioration and take quick action to stop unfavorable outcomes. When a patient exits a specified area or when vital signs suggest an emergency, the system may notify the care providers, improving patient safety in nursing homes and home care settings [24].

The development of indoor positioning technology has made it feasible to track the movement of mobile medical equipment within a hospital ward, including patient monitors and electrocardiography devices. Nurses can quickly detect and locate a gadget with the help of an item tracking system, particularly while they are getting ready for a medical procedure or shift change. Given that nurses typically have a heavy

workload, it would be ideal to give them access to a well-liked mobile app with an intuitive search interface that they can use on a regular basis. To help with this, DBOS, a dialogue-based object query system, offers voice and text inquiry services to nurses while mimicking a genuine discussion with users through the chatbot interface of the Line messaging app [25].

The accurate assessment of pain in the neonatal intensive care units is essential due to the high prevalence of painful experiences. Video-based assessment of neonatal pain could be reliably used, as confirmed by the high intrarater and interrater reliability between direct observation and the video-based assessment, as well as the AI method-based performance evaluation, even with various disturbances in real-world neonatal intensive care units. Video-based assessment is viable for neonatal pain assessment in a clinical setting, and the extent of neonatal pain can be evaluated remotely in real time, which can better identify and treat it and thus improve the neonatal pain condition. Video-Based Neonatal Pain Assessment can reduce the stressful surroundings of a clinical setting, the contextual noise, and other elements that could shift the focus of the trainees from the rating. There has been an increasing interest in using ML methods for understanding human behavioral responses to pain based on the analysis of facial expressions, crying sounds, and body movement. Several automated methods have been introduced to automatically assess infants' pain based on behavioral or physiological pain indicators analysis. Using AI-based neonatal pain assessment, the nursing staff can also use these recordings to judge the pain level by observing the painful procedure video in the nurse station and taking timely intervention measures, which could greatly reduce the bedside observation time and improve work efficiency [26].

Robotic Process Automation

Patients with diabetes mellitus face a 15% to 25% lifetime risk of developing diabetic foot ulcers (DFUs). Monitoring and assessing DFUs for complications and healing progress is essential, and this was traditionally performed using manual measurements. A past study compared conventional measurement methods with an AI-powered mobile application for wound imaging, the CARES4WOUNDS (C4W) system [27]. The length and breadth of the wound were the major characteristics measured. C4W measures had good intra- and interrater reliability compared to standard wound measuring. The C4W was a helpful tool for keeping track of DFU wound healing, yet it did not eliminate the role of wound care nurses.

Machine Learning

In 1 in 8 to 10 cases where primary care physicians and nurse practitioners used AI, they made better diagnoses, suggesting the potential for raising the standard of dermatologic treatment. The diagnoses showed improvements of 10% and 12% for primary care physicians and nurse practitioners, respectively, indicating a significant positive impact [28].

For long-term patient care, Vitalerter has developed a program that combines advanced biosensors and deep learning to provide contactless and continuous vital sign monitoring, as well as cloud-based early warning protection services. Some of the standout features of these systems are accurate body movement

analysis, continuous heart and respiratory rate monitoring, and contactless detection of patients moving out of bed. In the event of an adverse event, the system will automatically sound an alarm to remind nurses to take immediate action and lower the risk of falls, pressure sores, and septicemia [29].

Converting pediatric nursing diagnoses into a digital format and adding them to a case base to evaluate how well the prototype handled these cases allowed for case comparison, retrieval, adaptation, and indexing. Therefore, this study offers a computational tool for the health sector that makes use of case-based reasoning, an AI method. While case-based reasoning is merely another paradigm for problem solving, what sets it apart from other AI approaches is how it differs from them. Rather than relying just on a general understanding of the issue or creating connections between problem descriptions and conclusions, this paradigm can use specific information from past experiences or real problem situations. It is acknowledged that using nursing care systematization necessitates that nurses develop a variety of abilities and adhere to theoretical support to enhance decision-making. Decisions should then be discussed with the patient whenever feasible. The application of these records or technology in various clinical health situations, in which observations about the care needs of patients accompany the decision-making process about the care provided, assists in the subsequent evaluation of the outcomes that are obtained

with professional intervention. In this way, it is known that the nursing care systematization collaborates to provide safe, logical, and effective nursing care. Organizing the administration of nursing care and assisting nurses in making decisions is also predicated on ensuring patient safety at various care levels [30].

[Table 3](#) summarizes the thematic analysis and links the respective case studies outlined in this research paper.

On the basis of the themes outlined from the literature review, 81% (13/16) of the AI applications within the nursing fields are in the proof-of-concept phase, with 19% (3/16) of those deployed demonstrating a positive impact on the nursing role within the patient's journey with the United States leading the way in such research and developments. Furthermore, applications that would enhance or streamline the nurses' role seem to be focused on the treatment stage, followed by 25% on posttreatment care (ie, recovery). Noting that the applications cover various aspects of the nursing activities from diagnosis, treatment, wound management, education, and training to triaging.

[Multimedia Appendix 1](#) [1-53] provides a clear summary of our systematic review by analyzing 37 sources in terms of key findings, methodology, sample size, potential biases, and validity. This is to ensure the robustness and reliability of the conclusions drawn from the systematic review.

Table 3. Outcome of the thematic analysis.

| AI ^a application in nursing and country | Name | Nursing involvement | Status |
|---|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Rothman Index | | | |
| United States (Yale New Haven Hospital) | Rothman Index | Treatment | Operationally deployed |
| Social or companion robots | | | |
| Saudi Arabia | LOVOT | Posttreatment care (ie, recovery) | Operationally deployed |
| United States | Tombot | Posttreatment care (ie, recovery) | POC ^b |
| Telepresence robots | | | |
| United States (Duke University Pratt School of Engineering and School of Nursing) | TRINA ^c | Treatment | POC |
| United States (Cedars-Sinai Hospital) | Alexa | Treatment | Operationally deployed |
| NLP^d | | | |
| United States | RMIS-AI | Triage | POC |
| United States | BOTCURATIVO | Nurse education and training | POC |
| United States | NOVA-a virtual nursing assistant | Diagnosis | POC |
| United States | MobiGuide | Posttreatment care (ie, recovery) | POC |
| United States | Smart Wearable Physiological Signal Measurement Integration System | Posttreatment care (ie, recovery) | POC |
| United States | DBOS ^e , a dialogue-based object query system | Treatment | POC |
| United States | VB-AI ^f NPA | Treatment | POC |
| RPA^g | | | |
| Singapore | CARES4WOUNDS system, Tet-suyu | Wound management | POC |
| Machine learning | | | |
| United States | Artificial intelligence aid | Diagnosis | POC |
| United States | Vitalerter vital sign monitoring | Treatment | POC |
| United States | CBR ^h | Treatment | POC |

^aAI: artificial intelligence.
^bPOC: proof of concept.
^cTRINA: Tele-Robotic Intelligent Nursing Assistant.
^dNLP: natural language processing.
^eDBOS: dialogue-based object query system.
^fVB-AI: video-based artificial intelligence.
^gRPA: robotic process automation.
^hCBR: case-based reasoning.

Roles of Nurses and Role Transformation

The integration of AI technologies into health care has significantly transformed the roles of nurses, shifting their focus from routine tasks to more advanced and patient-centered care [6]. AI systems automate many traditional nursing responsibilities, such as monitoring patient vitals, data entry, and medication management, allowing nurses to prioritize clinical decision-making, patient education, and emotional

support. This role transformation not only enhances the efficiency of health care delivery but also enables nurses to engage more deeply in patient care by using AI as a collaborative tool [31]. AI-driven systems support clinical decision-making, triaging, and diagnostic processes, leading to improved patient outcomes and job satisfaction among nurses [32]. Table 4 provides an overview of how AI can transform nursing roles across various functions.

Table 4. Traditional nurse role versus artificial intelligence (AI)–driven role transformation.

| Traditional nurse role | AI-driven role transformation | Example of AI technology involved | Impact on patient care | Academic reference |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| Monitoring patient vital signs | AI takes over continuous monitoring, alerting nurses only when intervention is needed | AI-based monitoring systems (eg, wearable sensors and IoT ^a devices) | Frees up nurses' time for more personalized, hands-on patient care and reduces error risk through automation | Ross et al [37] |
| Data entry and record keeping | AI automates data entry, streamlining the EHR ^b updating process | AI-enabled EHR systems with NLP ^c | Reduces administrative burden, allowing nurses to focus on direct patient care | Zou and Schiebinger [33] |
| Routine diagnostic procedures | Nurses assist in AI-driven diagnostics, focusing more on patient interaction and explaining results | AI diagnostic tools (eg, image analysis for radiology and pathology) | Enhances the role of nurses as educators, helping patients understand diagnoses and treatments | Ng et al [38] |
| Medication administration | AI systems manage medication scheduling, and dosing, with nurses overseeing AI-generated plans | Automated dispensing systems and AI-driven dose calculators | Reduces medication errors and ensures timely administration, allowing nurses to focus on patient observation | Shang [39] |
| Patient triage and assessment | AI aids in triaging by prioritizing patients based on real-time data, allowing nurses to focus on high-priority cases | AI-powered triage systems (eg, in emergency departments) | Increases efficiency in patient care and enhances the accuracy of triage decisions | Govindaraj et al [40] |
| Clinical decision support | Nurses collaborate with AI systems that provide real-time decision support based on predictive analytics and historical data | AI-based decision support systems (eg, IBM Watson and AI in ICU ^d for risk prediction) | Empowers nurses to contribute more significantly to clinical decision-making and patient care planning | El-Kareh and Sittig [41] |
| Health education and counseling | AI tools provide nurses with real-time personalized health data to tailor patient education more effectively | AI-driven patient education platforms (eg, AI chatbots and personalized health apps) | Enhances the nurse's ability to deliver personalized health education and counseling based on real-time insights | Li et al [42] |
| Supervision of junior staff | Nurses oversee AI-driven workflows and ensure that AI-generated protocols are followed, focusing more on clinical mentorship | AI systems for task delegation and workflow automation | Enhances leadership roles, allowing nurses to take on a supervisory role and focus on mentorship and training | Rony et al [43] |
| Wound care and management | AI tools help nurses monitor wound healing through image analysis and predictive algorithms | AI-based wound care imaging systems (eg, predictive models for healing times) | Improves the accuracy of wound assessment, reduces manual checks, and improves patient outcomes | Rippon et al [44] |
| Patient discharge planning | AI assists in generating discharge plans, predicting postdischarge risks, and automating referrals to follow-up care systems | AI-driven discharge planning tools | Optimizes discharge planning and postdischarge care, reducing the likelihood of readmissions | Jack et al [45] |
| Emotional support and communication | AI systems can handle administrative tasks, enabling nurses to spend more time on patient emotional support and communication | AI-powered administrative assistants (eg, scheduling systems, automated communication) | Allows nurses to prioritize emotional support and patient communication over routine tasks | Robert [9] |

^aIoT: Internet of Things.

^bEHR: electronic health record.

^cNLP: natural language processing.

^dICU: intensive care unit.

Recent studies support these findings, showing that AI systems can help optimize workflows, reduce administrative burdens, and allow nurses to contribute more meaningfully to clinical care. Health care AI tools, such as predictive analytics and automated documentation systems, have been shown to improve patient outcomes while minimizing the risk of human error in routine tasks [33,34]. Moreover, AI-based decision support tools in critical care environments enable nurses to make

informed decisions quickly, positively impacting patient care quality [35]. These advancements are particularly evident in the transformation of nursing roles, as evidenced in a thematic analysis of health care AI implementations [36].

Critical Assessment of the Literature

The literature collectively covers a broad spectrum of AI applications, ranging from technical reviews and policy

implications to specific domains such as health care and nursing. The mix of older foundational papers and recent studies provides both historical context and insights into current advancements. Practical and policy-oriented papers enhance the literature by addressing real-world applications and implications of AI. However, some biases were identified, particularly in policy reports like the one by Boucher [3], which reflect institutional viewpoints. The focus on health care and nursing in several papers could skew the overall perspective toward these fields. In addition, journals with lower impact factors might have less rigorous peer review processes, potentially affecting research quality.

The synthesis of findings indicates a strong direction toward integrating AI in various fields, particularly health care and nursing. There is a clear emphasis on the transformative potential of AI, along with discussions on challenges and ethical considerations. Comparative studies and reviews highlight the advantages and limitations of different AI approaches, suggesting the need for context-specific solutions. The quality and diversity of the studies imply that AI is a rapidly evolving field with significant interdisciplinary impacts. Practical guides and policy reports emphasize the need for continuous education and ethical considerations in AI deployment. The focus on health care underscores AI's potential to improve patient outcomes, though it also highlights the importance of rigorous evaluation and context-specific applications.

In conclusion to this section, the systematic literature review provides a comprehensive overview of AI, balancing theoretical foundations, recent advancements, practical applications, and policy implications. While some sources may carry biases or lack depth in certain areas, the collective insights offer valuable guidance for understanding AI's multifaceted impact as outlined in [Multimedia Appendix 2 \[1-53\]](#).

AI in Nursing From a Theory and Management Perspective

Numerous theoretical and managerial contexts have debated the use of AI in health systems in general and in tasks associated with the nurses' role in particular. As an overarching theoretical viewpoint, nurses will continue to provide direct patient care due to nuances in human behavior. The ability to incorporate new tools and technology will be required of nurses. As technology is being incorporated into nursing programs' curricula, the nursing profession is evolving. Thus, from a management viewpoint, nurses will continue to integrate the data produced by AI tools. They will need to have the skills to incorporate AI findings into evidence-based practice while combining that knowledge with nursing expertise [9].

Despite limitations in identifying numerous pieces of the literature that address the impact of deploying AI, given that many tools and techniques are in project or testing stages, our research contributes to current discussions on contextualized research.

Through this systematic literature review, we attempted to establish a foundation to identify the existing studies from the context emic perspective. By encouraging the research community to focus on "optimal allocation of effort between

exploitation and exploration," looking at theoretical contributions from the periphery will progress management and organization science [46]. We encourage academics to perform empirical studies for the benefit of advancing literature in this arena. From a practical perspective, physicians, nurses, ML scientists, and hospital and clinical executive administrators when designing their clinical pathways could use this research when designing their treatment plans [47]. Furthermore, academics in the field of medicine, nursing, paramedics, hospital executive administration, patient access, and information technology will benefit from this systematic review as it allows them to build on the existing relevant literature.

Discussion

Principal Findings

The evolution of AI in nursing has transitioned from early symbolic AI, using rule-based algorithms and fuzzy logic, to modern data-driven approaches such as ML and ANNs and is now exploring hypothetical future waves such as artificial general intelligence. AI applications in nursing include the Rothman Index for patient acuity and risk assessment, social robots such as Sophia and LOVOT for older adults' companionship, telerobots for remote patient interaction, and NLP for enhancing decision-making and patient communication. RPA and ML are used to automate repetitive tasks and improve diagnostic accuracy, while AI-powered tools such as chatbot assistants and wearable monitoring systems assist in patient care and safety. Case studies demonstrate AI's role in supporting, rather than replacing, nursing functions, enhancing efficiency, and allowing nurses to focus more on direct patient care. The success or failure of the medical AI solution will depend on how closely system architects collaborate with real-world nurses in health care fields, as they are needed to work closely together to assess and evaluate which technologies will be prioritized for development [17].

Inadequate evaluation, careless supervision, a lack of fundamental nursing knowledge, a lack of service awareness, and unlawful activity by nursing personnel are all contributing factors to poor nursing care. Inadequate evaluation forces nursing staff members to advance their own skills, be able to analyze certain nursing conditions, and act quickly to take timely, scientifically sound action. Poor nursing is also largely caused by a lack of thorough inspection by nursing staff. Individuals who make nursing errors because of inadequate nursing knowledge should enhance their own skills and training. Ultimately, the nursing profession is a service sector. The essential spirit of service is required when treating patients. It is imperative that corresponding services are rendered completely in compliance with industry standards, and any illicit activities are forbidden. To address this, the use of AI alone will not mitigate those issues; instead, the health care facility's relevant departments must develop a mechanism to penalize slack investigation and prevent the recurrence of such unfavorable circumstances [48].

Methodological Approach Limitations

The limitations of our systematic literature review methodological approach include potential publication bias;

additionally, the quality and relevance of included studies can vary, impacting the overall reliability of the findings. The search strategy may also be limited by the databases and sources selected, potentially missing relevant literature elsewhere. Furthermore, the exclusion of non-English language studies might introduce language bias. Finally, the subjective nature of data extraction and thematic analysis can lead to inconsistencies and affect the validity of the conclusions.

Future Directions and Recommendations

Due to research that is still in the early stages of development and the considerable variation in AI types and situations, AI used in health care and nursing care is still a developing practice with minimal evidence. AI in nursing becomes a crucial component of health care delivery in general and nursing practice in particular. There is still a great deal of room for advancement with these systems in terms of ensuring not only the professional autonomy of nurses but also better access to sources of health information to maximize their use in multitasking, to cover the greatest number of factors that may affect the patient, environment, clinical practice, and various medical services. Additional research is required to determine how previous research findings using AI-based systems with virtual reality or simulated scenarios can be applied to real-world clinical nursing practice or to examine how these AI-based support systems may enhance patient safety and help nurses in specific clinical settings [28]. A blueprint of nurse involvement in the deployment of AI-based systems and applications can act as a guiding reference and is an area that is worth further research and exploration.

AI has become a game-changing technology that is transforming several industries, the health care industry most notably. It is essential for diagnosing uncommon genetic diseases, streamlining patient care in mental health clinics, supporting clinical judgment, and revolutionizing pathological research. However, the growing use of AI in health care also raises difficult moral, practical, and legal questions, especially in light of the General Data Protection Regulation framework in Europe. The significance of understanding data owner rights and developing moral guidelines for AI use in medical applications, particularly nursing, is another area for future research. Comprehending the ethical discussion around AI helps health care and nursing professionals create moral AI procedures for practice and assists in navigating the complex landscape of AI-driven health care regulations, ethical issues, and data protection [49]. AI presents several risks, particularly in the

context of deep reinforcement learning-based mobile robot assistants. Ensuring safety in environments where humans and robots interact is crucial, especially when autonomous mobility robots rely on deep reinforcement learning for navigation and decision-making. This is particularly important in health care settings, where hospital patients using these AI-driven mobility assistants may face potential hazards that require careful evaluation and mitigation [50]. Therefore, there is an opportunity to further research the risks associated with the use of AI in nursing.

Conclusions

To fully benefit from AI technology, nurses will need to develop their ability to collaborate with data scientists. Although computer science and nursing are two separate fields, knowledge and skill transfer between the two is crucial as technology develops so that nurses may learn to interpret the data. In the future, nurses will play the role of coaches who will assist people in managing their health and achieving better results. The provision of touch and building connections with patients are the foundations of the nursing profession and their role in patient care, and they will never be fully replaced by AI tools or robots, especially when collecting medical information, such as heart monitoring, urinalysis, and range-of-motion analysis [9].

As emerging AI technologies take over some of the jobs that nurses already do, nursing will be impacted. Although technology will alter the way nurses spend their time providing patient care, nurses will still be required. The nurse will acquire new ways of thinking about and processing information; they will become information integrators, health coaches, and providers of human care, assisted by AI technologies rather than being replaced by them [9]. Current research and implementations demonstrate the effectiveness and promise of AI in nursing practice. However, they do not eliminate the need for field supervision and emotional support from humans [51]. Therefore, and to answer the research question, “Will AI change the role of nurses in patient care?” based on the outcome of this literature review, the answer is “yes” with a varying extent depending on the AI tool in use by the nursing professionals.

Interest in incorporating AI into nursing practice will not go away, although its technological potential is not well understood. It is highly recommended that academic institutions and professional associations implement suitable educational and training initiatives. It is imperative that nurses enhance their comprehension of fundamental AI and its integration into nursing practice [52].

Acknowledgments

The work in this study was supported, in part, by the Open Access Program from the American University of Sharjah, United Arab Emirates.

Data Availability

All data generated or analyzed during this study are included in this published article and its supplementary information files.

Authors' Contributions

IAK was responsible for writing and analyzing the study. MN reviewed the content for accuracy and clarity.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Systematic review analysis.

[[XLSX File \(Microsoft Excel File\), 15 KB - nursing_v8i1e63335_app1.xlsx](#)]

Multimedia Appendix 2

Critical assessment of the literature.

[[XLSX File \(Microsoft Excel File\), 15 KB - nursing_v8i1e63335_app2.xlsx](#)]

Multimedia Appendix 3

PRISMA Checklist.

[[PDF File \(Adobe PDF File\), 287 KB - nursing_v8i1e63335_app3.pdf](#)]

References

1. Tecuci G. Artificial intelligence. WIREs Comput Stat 2011 Dec 07;4(2):168-180. [doi: [10.1002/wics.200](#)]
2. Liu J, Kong X, Xia F, Bai X, Wang L, Qing Q, et al. Artificial intelligence in the 21st century. IEEE Access 2018 Mar 26;6:34403-34421. [doi: [10.1109/access.2018.2819688](#)]
3. Boucher PN. Artificial intelligence: how does it work, why does it matter, and what can we do about it? European Parliament. 2020 Jun 28. URL: [https://www.europarl.europa.eu/thinktank/en/document/EPRS_STU\(2020\)641547](https://www.europarl.europa.eu/thinktank/en/document/EPRS_STU(2020)641547) [accessed 2025-02-04]
4. Mohammad SM. Artificial intelligence in information technology. SSRN Electron J 2020 Jun [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2139/ssrn.3625444](#)]
5. Topaz M, Murga L, Gaddis KM, McDonald MV, Bar-Bachar O, Goldberg Y, et al. Mining fall-related information in clinical notes: comparison of rule-based and novel word embedding-based machine learning approaches. J Biomed Inform 2019 Feb;90:103103 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.jbi.2019.103103](#)] [Medline: [30639392](#)]
6. Buchanan C, Howitt ML, Wilson R, Booth RG, Risling T, Bamford M. Predicted influences of artificial intelligence on the domains of nursing: scoping review. JMIR Nurs 2020 Dec 17;3(1):e23939 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/23939](#)] [Medline: [34406963](#)]
7. Yang Q, Steinfeld A, Zimmerman J. Unremarkable AI: fitting intelligent decision support into critical, clinical decision-making processes. In: Proceedings of the 2019 CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems. 2019 Presented at: CHI '19; May 4-9, 2019; Glasgow, UK. [doi: [10.1145/3290605.3300468](#)]
8. McGrow K. Artificial intelligence: essentials for nursing. Nursing 2019 Sep;49(9):46-49 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1097/01.NURSE.0000577716.57052.8d](#)] [Medline: [31365455](#)]
9. Robert N. How artificial intelligence is changing nursing. Nurs Manage 2019 Sep;50(9):30-39 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1097/01.NUMA.0000578988.56622.21](#)] [Medline: [31425440](#)]
10. Khurana D, Koli A, Khatter K, Singh S. Natural language processing: state of the art, current trends and challenges. Multimed Tools Appl 2023;82(3):3713-3744 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1007/s11042-022-13428-4](#)] [Medline: [35855771](#)]
11. Mitha S, Schwartz J, Hobensack M, Cato K, Woo K, Smaldone A, et al. Natural language processing of nursing notes: an integrative review. Comput Inform Nurs 2023 Jun 01;41(6):377-384. [doi: [10.1097/CIN.0000000000000967](#)] [Medline: [36730744](#)]
12. Ribeiro J, Lima R, Eckhardt T, Paiva S. Robotic process automation and artificial intelligence in industry 4.0 – a literature review. Procedia Comput Sci 2021;181:51-58. [doi: [10.1016/j.procs.2021.01.104](#)]
13. Mahesh B. Machine learning algorithms - a review. Int J Sci Res 2020 Jan;9(1):381-386. [doi: [10.21275/ART20203995](#)]
14. Taddy M. The technological elements of artificial intelligence. National Bureau of Economic Research. 2018 Feb. URL: https://www.nber.org/system/files/working_papers/w24301/w24301.pdf [accessed 2025-02-04]
15. Dinesen B, Hansen HK, Grønberg GB, Dyrvig AK, Leisted SD, Stenstrup H, et al. Use of a social robot (LOVOT) for persons with dementia: exploratory study. JMIR Rehabil Assist Technol 2022 Aug 01;9(3):e36505 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/36505](#)] [Medline: [35916689](#)]
16. Rong J, Ji X, Fang X, Jee MH. Research on Material Design of Medical Products for Elderly Families Based on Artificial Intelligence. Appl Bionics Biomech 2022;2022:7058477 Retracted in: Appl Bionics Biomech. 2023 Nov 1:2023:9763260. [doi: [10.1155/2023/9763260](#)] [Medline: [37946829](#)] [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1155/2022/7058477](#)] [Medline: [35087604](#)]

17. Lee D, Yoon SN. Application of artificial intelligence-based technologies in the healthcare industry: opportunities and challenges. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2021 Jan 01;18(1):271 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/ijerph18010271](https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph18010271)] [Medline: [33401373](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33401373/)]
18. Hwang GJ, Chang PY, Tseng WY, Chou CA, Wu CH, Tu YF. Research trends in artificial intelligence-associated nursing activities based on a review of academic studies published from 2001 to 2020. *Comput Inform Nurs* 2022 Dec 01;40(12):814-824. [doi: [10.1097/CIN.0000000000000897](https://doi.org/10.1097/CIN.0000000000000897)] [Medline: [36516032](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36516032/)]
19. Chang CY, Hwang GJ, Gau ML. Promoting students' learning achievement and self - efficacy: a mobile chatbot approach for nursing training. *Br J Educ Technol* 2022 Jan;53(1):171-188. [doi: [10.1111/bjet.13158](https://doi.org/10.1111/bjet.13158)]
20. Cho A, Min IK, Hong S, Chung HS, Lee HS, Kim JH. Effect of applying a real-time medical record input assistance system with voice artificial intelligence on triage task performance in the emergency department: prospective interventional study. *JMIR Med Inform* 2022 Aug 31;10(8):e39892 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/39892](https://doi.org/10.2196/39892)] [Medline: [36044254](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36044254/)]
21. da Silva Lima Roque G, Roque de Souza R, Araújo do Nascimento JW, de Campos Filho AS, de Melo Queiroz SR, Ramos Vieira Santos IC. Content validation and usability of a chatbot of guidelines for wound dressing. *Int J Med Inform* 2021 Jul;151:104473. [doi: [10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2021.104473](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2021.104473)] [Medline: [33964703](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33964703/)]
22. Bidve V, Virkar A, Raut P, Velapurkar S. NOVA-a virtual nursing assistant. *Indones J Electr Eng Comput Sci* 2023 Apr;30(1):307-315. [doi: [10.11591/ijeecs.v30.i1.pp307-315](https://doi.org/10.11591/ijeecs.v30.i1.pp307-315)]
23. Parimbelli E, Sacchi L, Budasu R, Napolitano C, Peleg M, Quaglini S. The role of nurses in e-health: the MobiGuide project experience. *Stud Health Technol Inform* 2016;225:153-157. [Medline: [27332181](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27332181/)]
24. Wang WH, Hsu WS. Integrating artificial intelligence and wearable IoT system in long-term care environments. *Sensors (Basel)* 2023 Jun 26;23(13):5913 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/s23135913](https://doi.org/10.3390/s23135913)] [Medline: [37447763](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37447763/)]
25. Chu ET, Huang ZZ. DBOS: a dialog-based object query system for hospital nurses. *Sensors (Basel)* 2020 Nov 19;20(22):6639 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/s20226639](https://doi.org/10.3390/s20226639)] [Medline: [33228178](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33228178/)]
26. Chen X, Zhu H, Mei L, Shu Q, Cheng X, Luo F, et al. Video-based versus on-site neonatal pain assessment in neonatal intensive care units: the impact of video-based neonatal pain assessment in real-world scenario on pain diagnosis and its artificial intelligence application. *Diagnostics (Basel)* 2023 Aug 12;13(16):2661 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.3390/diagnostics13162661](https://doi.org/10.3390/diagnostics13162661)] [Medline: [37627921](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37627921/)]
27. Chan KS, Chan YM, Tan AH, Liang S, Cho YT, Hong Q, et al. Clinical validation of an artificial intelligence-enabled wound imaging mobile application in diabetic foot ulcers. *Int Wound J* 2022 Jan;19(1):114-124 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1111/iwj.13603](https://doi.org/10.1111/iwj.13603)] [Medline: [33942998](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33942998/)]
28. Jain A, Way D, Gupta V, Gao Y, de Oliveira Marinho G, Hartford J, et al. Development and assessment of an artificial intelligence-based tool for skin condition diagnosis by primary care physicians and nurse practitioners in tele dermatology practices. *JAMA Netw Open* 2021 Apr 01;4(4):e217249 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.7249](https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.7249)] [Medline: [33909055](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33909055/)]
29. Lu ZX, Qian P, Bi D, Ye ZW, He X, Zhao YH, et al. Application of AI and IoT in clinical medicine: summary and challenges. *Curr Med Sci* 2021 Dec;41(6):1134-1150 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1007/s11596-021-2486-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11596-021-2486-z)] [Medline: [34939144](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34939144/)]
30. Alazzam MB, Tayyib N, Alshawwa SZ, Ahmed MK. Nursing care systematization with case-based reasoning and artificial intelligence. *J Healthc Eng* 2022 Mar 9;2022:1959371 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1155/2022/1959371](https://doi.org/10.1155/2022/1959371)] [Medline: [35310193](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35310193/)]
31. Martinez-Ortigosa A, Martinez-Granados A, Gil-Hernández E, Rodriguez-Arrastia M, Roperio-Padilla C, Roman P. Applications of artificial intelligence in nursing care: a systematic review. *J Nurs Manag* 2023 Jul 26;2023:1-12. [doi: [10.1155/2023/3219127](https://doi.org/10.1155/2023/3219127)]
32. Rony MK, Akter K, Debnath M, Rahman MM, Johra FT, Akter F, et al. Strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats (SWOT) analysis of artificial intelligence adoption in nursing care. *J Med Surg Public Health* 2024 Aug;3:100113. [doi: [10.1016/j.glmedi.2024.100113](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.glmedi.2024.100113)]
33. Zou J, Schiebinger L. Ensuring that biomedical AI benefits diverse populations. *EBioMedicine* 2021 May;67:103358 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.ebiom.2021.103358](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ebiom.2021.103358)] [Medline: [33962897](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33962897/)]
34. Almagharbeh WT. The impact of AI-based decision support systems on nursing workflows in critical care units. *Int Nurs Rev* 2024 Jul 08. [doi: [10.1111/inr.13011](https://doi.org/10.1111/inr.13011)] [Medline: [38973347](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38973347/)]
35. Seibert K, Domhoff D, Bruch D, Schulte-Althoff M, Fürstenau D, Biessmann F, et al. Application scenarios for artificial intelligence in nursing care: rapid review. *J Med Internet Res* 2021 Nov 29;23(11):e26522 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.2196/26522](https://doi.org/10.2196/26522)] [Medline: [34847057](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34847057/)]
36. Rony MK, Kayesh I, Bala SD, Akter F, Parvin MR. Artificial intelligence in future nursing care: exploring perspectives of nursing professionals - a descriptive qualitative study. *Heliyon* 2024 Feb 08;10(4):e25718 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.heliyon.2024.e25718](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2024.e25718)] [Medline: [38370178](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38370178/)]
37. Ross A, Freeman R, McGrow K, Kagan O. Implications of artificial intelligence for nurse managers. *Nurs Manage* 2024 Jul 01;55(7):14-23. [doi: [10.1097/nmg.0000000000000143](https://doi.org/10.1097/nmg.0000000000000143)] [Medline: [38951725](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38951725/)]
38. Ng ZQ, Ling LY, Chew HS, Lau Y. The role of artificial intelligence in enhancing clinical nursing care: a scoping review. *J Nurs Manag* 2022 Nov;30(8):3654-3674. [doi: [10.1111/jonm.13425](https://doi.org/10.1111/jonm.13425)] [Medline: [34272911](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34272911/)]
39. Shang Z. A concept analysis on the use of artificial intelligence in nursing. *Cureus* 2021 May 05;13(5):e14857 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.7759/cureus.14857](https://doi.org/10.7759/cureus.14857)] [Medline: [34113496](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34113496/)]

40. Govindaraj M, D AK, Khan P, Krishnan R, Gnanasekaran C, Lawrence J. Revolutionizing healthcare: the transformative impact of artificial intelligence. In: Revolutionizing the Healthcare Sector with AI. Hershey, PA: IGI Global; 2024.
41. El-Kareh R, Sittig DF. Enhancing diagnosis through technology: decision support, artificial intelligence, and beyond. Crit Care Clin 2022 Jan;38(1):129-139 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1016/j.ccc.2021.08.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ccc.2021.08.004)] [Medline: [34794627](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34794627/)]
42. Li YH, Li YL, Wei MY, Li GY. Innovation and challenges of artificial intelligence technology in personalized healthcare. Sci Rep 2024 Aug 16;14(1):18994 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1038/s41598-024-70073-7](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-024-70073-7)] [Medline: [39152194](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39152194/)]
43. Rony MK, Parvin MR, Ferdousi S. Advancing nursing practice with artificial intelligence: enhancing preparedness for the future. Nurs Open 2024 Jan;11(1):10.1002/nop2.2070 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1002/nop2.2070](https://doi.org/10.1002/nop2.2070)] [Medline: [38268252](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38268252/)]
44. Rippon MG, Fleming L, Chen T, Rogers AA, Ousey K. Artificial intelligence in wound care: diagnosis, assessment and treatment of hard-to-heal wounds: a narrative review. J Wound Care 2024 Apr 02;33(4):229-242. [doi: [10.12968/jowc.2024.33.4.229](https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2024.33.4.229)] [Medline: [38573907](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38573907/)]
45. Jack BW, Austad K, Renfro DR, Mitchell S. Re-engineering the hospital discharge to improve the transition from hospital to home: overview and a look to the future. J Healthc Manag Standard 2023;3(1):1-17. [doi: [10.4018/JHMS.328775](https://doi.org/10.4018/JHMS.328775)]
46. March JG. Exploration and exploitation in organizational learning. Organ Sci 1991 Feb 01;2(1):71-87. [doi: [10.1287/orsc.2.1.71](https://doi.org/10.1287/orsc.2.1.71)]
47. Blakemore A, Stephenson C. Psychological wellbeing practitioners: an opportunity for new ways of working in occupational health. Occup Health Work 2017;14(2):27-30 [FREE Full text]
48. Han J, Li D, Guo C, Wang J, Xue S. Construction and reliability and validity test of home care assessment scale for elderly patients with chronic diseases based on intelligent medical care. Mob Inf Syst 2022 Jul 13;2022(1):1-10. [doi: [10.1155/2022/7697036](https://doi.org/10.1155/2022/7697036)]
49. Mohammad Amini M, Jesus M, Fanaei Sheikholeslami D, Alves P, Hassanzadeh Benam A, Hariri F. Artificial intelligence ethics and challenges in healthcare applications: a comprehensive review in the context of the European GDPR mandate. Mach Learn Knowl Extr 2023 Aug 07;5(3):1023-1035. [doi: [10.3390/make5030053](https://doi.org/10.3390/make5030053)]
50. Namba T, Yamada Y. Risks of deep reinforcement learning applied to fall prevention assist by autonomous mobile robots in the hospital. Big Data Cogn Comput 2018 Jun 17;2(2):13. [doi: [10.3390/bdcc2020013](https://doi.org/10.3390/bdcc2020013)]
51. Montemayor C, Halpern J, Fairweather A. In principle obstacles for empathic AI: why we can't replace human empathy in healthcare. AI Soc 2022;37(4):1353-1359 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1007/s00146-021-01230-z](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00146-021-01230-z)] [Medline: [34054228](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34054228/)]
52. Abuzaid MM, Elshami W, Fadden SM. Integration of artificial intelligence into nursing practice. Health Technol (Berl) 2022;12(6):1109-1115 [FREE Full text] [doi: [10.1007/s12553-022-00697-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12553-022-00697-0)] [Medline: [36117522](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/36117522/)]
53. Qayyum MU, Sherani AMK, Khan M, Hussain HK. Revolutionizing healthcare: the transformative impact of artificial intelligence in medicine. Bull Inform 2024;1(2):71-83 [FREE Full text]

Abbreviations

AI: artificial intelligence
ANN: artificial neural network
C4W: CARES4WOUNDS
DFU: diabetic foot ulcer
EMR: electronic medical record
ML: machine learning
NLP: natural language processing
RPA: robotic process automation
SWAT: Specialized Workforce for Acute Transport

Edited by E Borycki, K Cato; submitted 17.06.24; peer-reviewed by K Seibert; comments to author 04.08.24; revised version received 07.08.24; accepted 09.09.24; published 19.02.25.

Please cite as:

Al Khatib I, Ndiaye M

Examining the Role of AI in Changing the Role of Nurses in Patient Care: Systematic Review

JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e63335

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e63335>

doi: [10.2196/63335](https://doi.org/10.2196/63335)

PMID: [39970436](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39970436/)

©Inas Al Khatib, Malick Ndiaye. Originally published in JMIR Nursing (<https://nursing.jmir.org>), 19.02.2025. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License

(<https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Impact of Attached File Formats on the Performance of ChatGPT-4 on the Japanese National Nursing Examination: Evaluation Study

Kazuya Taira¹, RN, PHN, PhD; Takahiro Itaya², RN, MPH, DrPH; Shuntaro Yada^{3,4}, PhD; Kirara Hiyama², RN, MPH; Ayame Hanada², RN, PHN, BHS

¹Human Health Sciences, Graduate School of Medicine, Kyoto University, 53, Shogoinkawara-cho, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto, Japan

²Department of Healthcare Epidemiology, Graduate School of Medicine and Public Health, Kyoto University, Kyoto, Japan

³Graduate School of Science and Technology, Nara Institute of Science and Technology, Ikoma, Japan

⁴Faculty of Library, Information and Media Science, University of Tsukuba, Tsukuba, Japan

Corresponding Author:

Kazuya Taira, RN, PHN, PhD

Human Health Sciences, Graduate School of Medicine, Kyoto University, 53, Shogoinkawara-cho, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto, Japan

Abstract

Abstract: This research letter discusses the impact of different file formats on ChatGPT-4's performance on the Japanese National Nursing Examination, highlighting the need for standardized reporting protocols to enhance the integration of artificial intelligence in nursing education and practice.

(*JMIR Nursing* 2025;8:e67197) doi:[10.2196/67197](https://doi.org/10.2196/67197)

KEYWORDS

nursing examination; machine learning; ML; artificial intelligence; AI; large language models; ChatGPT; generative AI

Introduction

Numerous generative artificial intelligences (AIs), exemplified by all versions of ChatGPT [1] and Llama [2], have been developed using large language models and evaluated in health care, particularly in nursing education [3,4], successfully passing national nursing examinations in several countries [5,6]. Generative AIs are evolving to handle multimodal information, including text and images [1]. However, previous evaluations have not assessed the impact of file formats [5,6].

Prompts, particularly long ones, can affect response accuracy owing to potential context loss or exceeded token limits [7-9]. In this study, we hypothesized that the file format attached to prompts could affect the results of nursing research that uses generative AI and aimed to evaluate its impact on ChatGPT-4's performance on the Japanese National Nursing Examination. The findings of this study would be useful for improving the quality of reports on future nursing research that uses generative AI.

Methods

Ethics Approval

This study did not require ethical approval or informed consent, as the data analyzed were obtained from a published database from the Ministry of Health, Labour and Welfare.

Generative AI Model

We used the original, unmodified GPT-4 (gpt-4 - 1106-preview, accessed March 2024) without additional training, tuning, or data. ChatGPT, launched by OpenAI in 2022, with GPT-4 released in March 2023, is currently widely used.

Input Data

The dataset included all 50 basic knowledge questions from the 2023 Japanese National Nursing Examination, along with 190 general questions. The passing standard for these basic knowledge questions was approximately 80%. ChatGPT-3.5 has consistently failed to meet this standard [4], leading us to consider whether performance might vary based on file format. Questions were prepared in TEXT (.txt), DOCX (.docx), PDF (.pdf), and IMAGE (.jpg) formats and in a format that directly described all questions in the prompt (PROMPT-ONLY format). Although other formats, including CSV, JSON, XML, and Markdown, could be used to present questions and choices, we excluded them to maintain consistency and focus on more common formats.

Prompt Engineering

The prompts for each file format are summarized in [Textbox 1](#).

Textbox 1. Prompts provided to ChatGPT-4. The files (mentioned at the end of the prompt for TXT, DOCX, PDF, and JPG formats) were made viewable via OpenAI's application programming interface (API) function: ASSISTANT (type = retrieval).

<Prompt for PROMPT-ONLY format>

You are an expert in the field of nursing. Answer the given questions briefly and numerically. {Question number}. {Question}. Options: (1) {Option 1}, (2) {Option 2}, (3) {Option 3}, (4) {Option 4}

Example: 1. Which vessel sends blood from the fetus to the placenta in the fetal circulation? Options: (1) Common carotid artery, (2) Pulmonary artery, (3) Umbilical artery, and (4) Umbilical vein.

<Prompt for TXT, DOCX, PDF, and JPG formats>

You are an expert in the field of nursing. Answer briefly and numerically all questions given by the file.

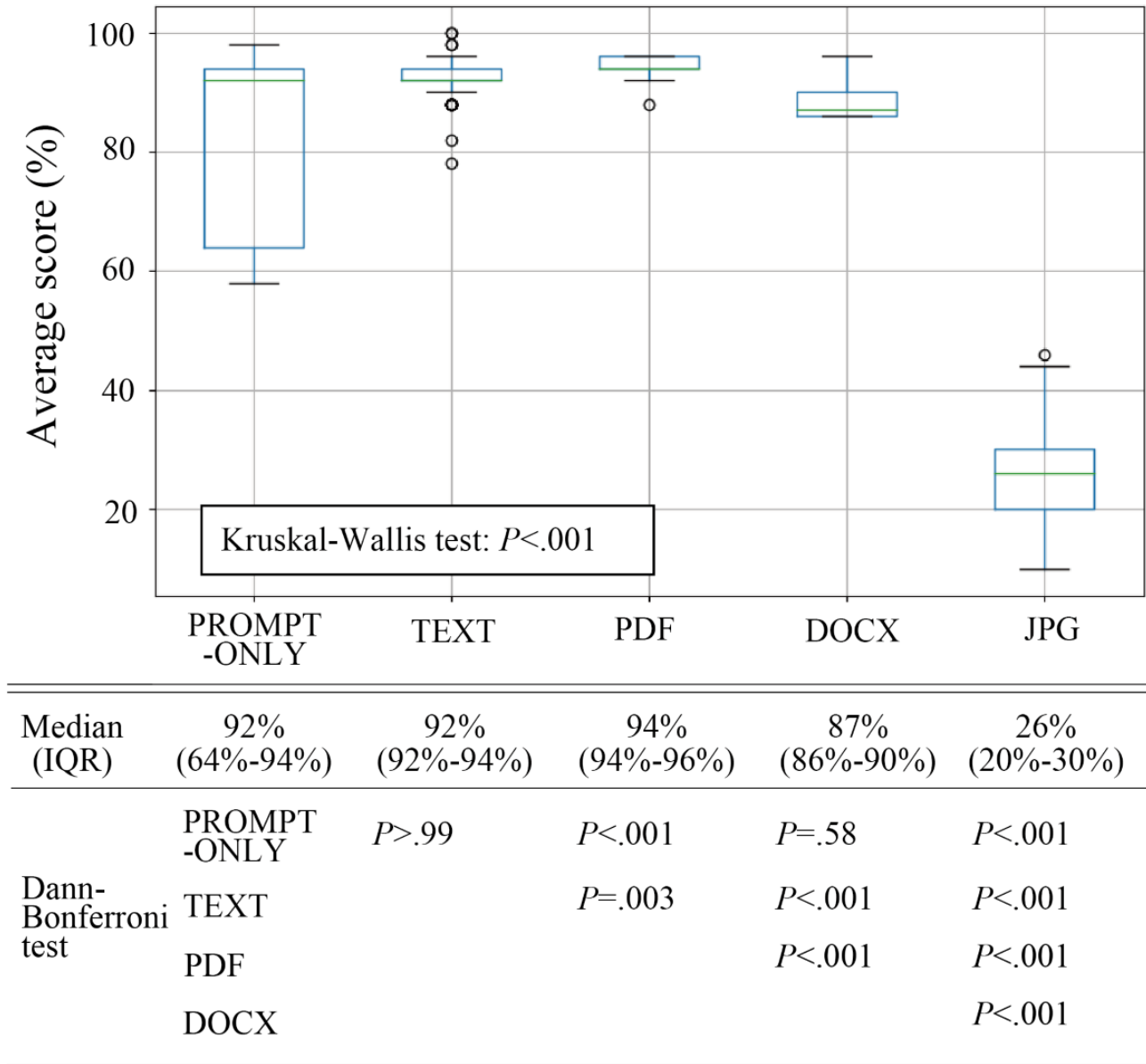
Data Analyses

Prompts for all formats were processed for 100 iterations each; the median and IQR of the percentage of correct answers were calculated. Differences among the percentages of correct answers by the attached file format were compared using the Kruskal-Wallis test and Dann-Bonferroni test. Statistical analyses were performed using Python (version 3.11.4) with the *pandas* (version 1.5.3) and *matplotlib* (version 3.7.1) libraries.

Results

The median percentages of correct answers were 92% (IQR 64% - 94%), 92% (IQR 92% - 94%), 94% (IQR 94% - 96%), 87% (IQR 86% - 90%), and 26% (IQR 20% - 30%) for PROMPT-ONLY, TEXT, PDF, DOCX, and JPG formats, respectively. The differences between the attached formats were statistically significant in all pairs ($P < .01$) except for the PROMPT-ONLY versus TEXT and PROMPT-ONLY versus DOCX pairs (Figure 1).

Figure 1. Performance evaluation of ChatGPT-4 on the Japanese National Nursing Examination by the attached file format. Outliers, shown as dots, are values below Q1 – 1.5 or above Q3 + 1.5 in the IQR.



Discussion

ChatGPT-4’s performance on the Japanese National Nursing Examination varied significantly across file formats. The best performance was observed with PROMPT-ONLY, TEXT, and PDF formats (median scores >92%), followed by DOCX (87%), and the worst performance was with JPG (26%). The PROMPT-ONLY format exhibited a larger IQR and more variability than TEXT, PDF, and DOCX formats. JPG’s poor performance highlights a significant limitation of generative AI, which excels at processing digital text but struggles with interpreting text from images. This “visual comprehension” gap has critical implications for AI applications involving nondigital text sources. The variability in PROMPT-ONLY performance may reflect reduced accuracy with longer prompts [7,8].

Therefore, to prepare for a future where generative AI is integrated into nursing practice and education [10], it is crucial to understand the interaction between humans and generative

AI, including the impact of input file formats. Additionally, it is essential to report the following aspects in a standardized manner:

- Name and version of the generative AI model
- Presence of additional training, tuning, or knowledge transfer
- Prompt design and attached file formats
- Response generation parameters, including the number of iterations, temperature settings, and maximum token count
- Execution environment (if applicable)

However, as we only examined ChatGPT-4’s performance on the Japanese National Nursing Examination and the impact of major file formats, investigations on other formats and AI models are warranted. Particularly, evaluating the performance of AI that specializes in image processing and image formats other than JPG and expanding the evaluations to include national nursing examinations in other countries and clinical questions in practice will be important in future research.

Acknowledgments

This study was supported by the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (JSPS KAKENHI 22K17549). The funder played no role in the study design, data collection, analysis, interpretation, or writing of the report. We would like to thank Editage for the English-language editing. During the preparation of this work, the authors used DeepL and ChatGPT to improve the language and readability. The article was completely structured by author-oriented content; these artificial intelligence (AI) tools were only used to correct English expressions and check for grammar. Therefore, these AIs did not affect the results or interpretations. After using these tools, the authors reviewed and edited the content as necessary and take full responsibility for the content of the published article.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

1. OpenAI, Achiam J, Adler S, et al. GPT-4 technical report. arXiv. Preprint posted online on Mar 15, 2023. [doi: [10.48550/arXiv.2303.08774](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2303.08774)]
2. Topaz M, Peltonen LM, Michalowski M, et al. The ChatGPT effect: nursing education and generative artificial intelligence. *J Nurs Educ* 2024 Feb 5;1-4. [doi: [10.3928/01484834-20240126-01](https://doi.org/10.3928/01484834-20240126-01)] [Medline: [38302101](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38302101/)]
3. Touvron H, Lavril T, Izacard G, et al. LLaMA: open and efficient foundation language models. arXiv. Preprint posted online on Feb 27, 2023. [doi: [10.48550/arXiv.2302.1397](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2302.1397)]
4. Jin HK, Lee HE, Kim E. Performance of ChatGPT-3.5 and GPT-4 in national licensing examinations for medicine, pharmacy, dentistry, and nursing: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *BMC Med Educ* 2024 Sep 16;24(1):1013. [doi: [10.1186/s12909-024-05944-8](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12909-024-05944-8)] [Medline: [39285377](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/39285377/)]
5. Taira K, Itaya T, Hanada A. Performance of the large language model ChatGPT on the National Nurse Examinations in Japan: evaluation study. *JMIR Nurs* 2023 Jun 27;6:e47305. [doi: [10.2196/47305](https://doi.org/10.2196/47305)] [Medline: [37368470](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/37368470/)]
6. Su MC, Lin LE, Lin LH, Chen YC. Assessing question characteristic influences on ChatGPT's performance and response-explanation consistency: insights from Taiwan's Nursing Licensing Exam. *Int J Nurs Stud* 2024 May;153:104717. [doi: [10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2024.104717](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijnurstu.2024.104717)] [Medline: [38401366](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/38401366/)]
7. Ratnayake H, Wang C. A prompting framework to enhance language model output. Presented at: AI 2023: Advances in Artificial Intelligence: 36th Australasian Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence; Nov 28 to Dec 1, 2023; Brisbane, Australia. [doi: [10.1007/978-981-99-8391-9_6](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-99-8391-9_6)]
8. Levy M, Jacoby A, Goldberg Y. Same task, more tokens: the impact of input length on the reasoning performance of large language models. arXiv. Preprint posted online on Feb 19, 2024. [doi: [10.18653/v1/2024.acl-long.818](https://doi.org/10.18653/v1/2024.acl-long.818)]
9. Zhang ZY, Verma A, Doshi-Velez F, Low BKH. Understanding the relationship between prompts and response uncertainty in large language models. arXiv. Preprint posted online on Jul 20, 2024. [doi: [10.48550/arXiv.2407.14845](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2407.14845)]
10. Goldberg CB, Adams L, Blumenthal D, et al. To do no harm — and the most good — with AI in health care. *NEJM AI* 2024 Feb 22;1(3). [doi: [10.1056/AIp2400036](https://doi.org/10.1056/AIp2400036)]

Abbreviations

AI: artificial intelligence

Edited by E Borycki; submitted 15.10.24; peer-reviewed by G Sun, PH Liao, ST Arasteh; revised version received 23.12.24; accepted 26.12.24; published 22.01.25.

Please cite as:

Taira K, Itaya T, Yada S, Hiyama K, Hanada A

Impact of Attached File Formats on the Performance of ChatGPT-4 on the Japanese National Nursing Examination: Evaluation Study
JMIR Nursing 2025;8:e67197

URL: <https://nursing.jmir.org/2025/1/e67197>

doi: [10.2196/67197](https://doi.org/10.2196/67197)

medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Nursing, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on <https://nursing.jmir.org/>, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

Publisher:
JMIR Publications
130 Queens Quay East.
Toronto, ON, M5A 3Y5
Phone: (+1) 416-583-2040
Email: support@jmir.org

<https://www.jmirpublications.com/>